

EUROPEAN TELECOMMUNICATION STANDARD

ETS 300 974

January 1998

Third Edition

Source: SMG Reference: RE/SMG-030902QR2

ICS: 33.020

Key words: Digital cellular telecommunications system, Global System for Mobile communications (GSM)



Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Application Part (MAP) specification (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1)

ETSI

European Telecommunications Standards Institute

ETSI Secretariat

Postal address: F-06921 Sophia Antipolis CEDEX - FRANCE

Office address: 650 Route des Lucioles - Sophia Antipolis - Valbonne - FRANCE

X.400: c=fr, a=atlas, p=etsi, s=secretariat - Internet: secretariat@etsi.fr

Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 - Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Copyright Notification: No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission. The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

Whilst every care has been taken in the preparation and publication of this document, errors in content, typographical or otherwise, may occur. If you have comments concerning its accuracy, please write to "ETSI Editing and Committee Support Dept." at the address shown on the title page.

Contents

	_				
1	•				
	1.1				
	1.2	Abbreviat	ons		29
2	Config	uration of the	mobile network		29
	2.1	The entiti	s of the mobile system		29
		2.1.1	The Home Location Register	(HLR)	29
		2.1.2		(VLR)	
		2.1.3		g Centre (MSC)	
		2.1.4		SS)	
		2.1.5			
		2.1.6			
		2.1.7			
		2.1.8			
		2.1.9		ter (EIR)	
		2.1.10		nction (gsmSCF)	
		2.1.11			
		2.1.10		R)	
	2.2			vork (PLMN)	
	2.3				
	2.4				
		2.4.1		nd the VLR (D-interface)	
		2.4.2		nd the gsmSCF (J-interface)	
		2.4.3		nd its associated MSC(s) (B-interface)	
		2.4.4		nterface)	
		2.4.5		nd the MSC (C-interface)	
		2.4.6		nterface)	
		2.4.7		nd Base Station Systems (A-interface)	
		2.4.8		EIR (F-interface)	
		2.4.9		S Anchor MSC and GCR (I-interface)	
	2.5	Splitting of	the data storage		33
3					
	3.1				
		3.1.1		tside MAP)	
				ties	
		3.1.3		ng System No. 7	
	3.2	•	-		
		3.2.1			
		3.2.2		lication Context (AC) version	
				thod	
			5 5	version look-up table	
			3.2.2.3 Optimizing the	e method	40
ļ	Requir	ements cond	erning the use of SCCP and TC		41
	4.1				
		4.1.1			
		4.1.2			
		4.1.3			
				ervices Switching Centre (MSC)	
			4.1.3.2.1	MSC interaction during handover	42

				4.1.3.2.2	MSC for short message routing	
			4.1.3.3	The Home Locatio	n Register (HLR)	
				4.1.3.3.1	During call set-up	43
				4.1.3.3.2	Before location updating completion	
				4.1.3.3.3	After location updating completion	
				4.1.3.3.4	VLR restoration	
			4.1.3.4		on Register (VLR)	
			7.1.0.7	4.1.3.4.1	Inter-VLR information retrieval	
				4.1.3.4.2	HLR request	
			4425	-		44
			4.1.3.5		MSC (IWMSC) for Short Message	4.4
			4.4.0.0			
			4.1.3.6		entity Register (EIR)	
			4.1.3.7			
	4.2	Use of TC				45
5						
	5.1	Terminology	and definitions .			47
	5.2	Modelling pr	rinciples			47
	5.3	Common M	AP services			47
		5.3.1	MAP-OPEN sei	vice		48
		5.3.2				
		5.3.3				
		5.3.4				
		5.3.5				
		5.3.6				
	5.4					
	5.5					
		5.5.1				
		5.5.2 Mapping of user specific services Definition of parameters				
	5.6					
		5.6.1	•			
			5.6.1.1			
			5.6.1.2	Linked Id		59
			5.6.1.3	Provider error		59
			5.6.1.4	User error		59
		5.6.2	Numbering and	identification param	neter	61
			5.6.2.1	IMSI		61
			5.6.2.2			
			5.6.2.3			
			5.6.2.4		area ld	
			5.6.2.5		ea Id	
			5.6.2.6		rea Id	
			5.6.2.7		ea Idea Id	
			5.6.2.8			
			5.6.2.9			
			5.6.2.10		number	
			5.6.2.11			
			5.6.2.12		er	
			5.6.2.13			
			5.6.2.14	VLR number		62
			5.6.2.15	HLR Id		62
			5.6.2.16	LMSI		62
			5.6.2.17	MS ISDN		62
			5.6.2.18			
			5.6.2.19			
			5.6.2.20			
			5.6.2.21			
			5.6.2.22		ber	
			5.6.2.23		address	
			5.6.2.24	Called number		63

	5.6.2.25	Calling number	.63
	5.6.2.26	Originally dialled number	.63
	5.6.2.27	Service centre address	.63
	5.6.2.28	Zone Code	.63
	5.6.2.29	MSIsdn-Alert	.63
	5.6.2.30	Location Information	.63
	5.6.2.31	GMSC Address	.63
	5.6.2.32	VMSC Address	.63
	5.6.2.33	Group Id	.64
5.6.3	Subscriber man	agement parameters	
	5.6.3.1	Category	
	5.6.3.2	Equipment status	
	5.6.3.3	Extensible Bearer service	
	5.6.3.4	Extensible Teleservice	
	5.6.3.5	Extensible Basic Service Group	
	5.6.3.6	GSM bearer capability	
	5.6.3.7	Subscriber Status	
	5.6.3.8	CUG Outgoing Access indicator	
	5.6.3.9	Operator Determined Barring General Data	
	5.6.3.10	ODB HPLMN Specific Data	
	5.6.3.11	Regional Subscription Data	
	5.6.3.12	Regional Subscription Response	
	5.6.3.13	Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature	
	5.6.3.14	Extensible SS-Info	
	5.6.3.15	Extensible Forwarding information	
	5.6.3.16	Extensible Forwarding feature	
	5.6.3.17	Extensible SS-Status	
	5.6.3.18	Extensible Forwarding Options	
	5.6.3.19	Extensible No reply condition timer	
	5.6.3.20	Extensible Call barring information	
	5.6.3.21	Extensible Call barring feature	
	5.6.3.22	CUG info	
	5.6.3.23	CUG subscription	
	5.6.3.24	CUG interlock	
	5.6.3.25	CUG index	
	5.6.3.26	CUG feature	
	5.6.3.27	Inter CUG options	
	5.6.3.28	Intra CUG restrictions	
	5.6.3.29	Extensible SS-Data	
	5.6.3.30	Subscriber State	
	5.6.3.31	Requested Info	
	5.6.3.32	Suppression of Announcement	
	5.6.3.33	Suppress T-CSI	
	5.6.3.34	GMSC CAMEL Subscription Info	
	5.6.3.35	VLR CAMEL Subscription Info	
	5.6.3.36	Supported CAMEL Phases	
	5.6.3.37	CUG Subscription Flag	
	5.6.3.38	CAMEL Subscription Info Withdraw	
	5.6.3.39	Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) Data	
504	5.6.3.40	Voice Broadcast Service (VBS) Data	
5.6.4		services parameters	
	5.6.4.1	SS-Code	
	5.6.4.2	SS-Status	
	5.6.4.3	SS-Data	
	5.6.4.4	Override Category	
	5.6.4.5	CLI Restriction Option	
	5.6.4.6	Forwarding Options	
	5.6.4.7	No reply condition timer	
		I [spare]	
	5.6.4.15	Forwarding information	.69

6

		5.6.4.16	Forwarding feature	
		5.6.4.17	spare	
		5.6.4.18	Call barring information	
		5.6.4.19	Call barring feature	
		5.6.4.20	New password	
		5.6.4.21	Current password	70
		5.6.4.22	Guidance information	70
		5.6.4.23	[Spare]	71
		5.6.4.24	SS-Info	71
		5.6.4.25-5.6	.4.35 [Spare]	
		5.6.4.36	USSD Data Coding Scheme	71
		5.6.4.37	USSD String	71
		5.6.4.38	Bearer service	71
		5.6.4.39	Teleservice	71
		5.6.4.40	Basic Service Group	71
		5.6.4.41	eMLPP information	
	5.6.5	Call parame	ters	71
		5.6.5.1	Call reference number	
		5.6.5.2	Interrogation type	
		5.6.5.3	OR interrogation	
		5.6.5.4	OR capability	
		5.6.5.5	Forwarding reason	
		5.6.5.6	Forwarding interrogation required	
		5.6.5.7	O-CSI	
	5.6.6		neters	
		•	6.6 [Spare]	
		5.6.6.7	HO-Number Not Required	
	5.6.7		on parameters	
	0.0	5.6.7.1	Authentication set list	
		5.6.7.2	Rand	
		5.6.7.3	Sres	
		5.6.7.4	Kc	_
		5.6.7.5	[Spare]	
		5.6.7.6	Cksn	
		5.6.7.7	Ciphering mode	
	5.6.8		age parameters	
	0.0.0	5.6.8.1	SM-RP-DA	
		5.6.8.2	SM-RP-OA	
		5.6.8.3	MWD status	
		5.6.8.4	SM-RP-UI	
		5.6.8.5	SM-RP-PRI	
		5.6.8.6	SM Delivery Outcome	
		5.6.8.7	More Messages To Send	
		5.6.8.8	Alert Reason	
	5.6.9		signalling system related parameters	
	3.0.3	5.6.9.1	BSS-apdu	
		5.6.9.2	CM service type	
		5.6.9.3	Access connection status	
		5.6.9.4	External Signal Information	
		5.6.9.5	Access signalling information	
		5.6.9.6	Location update type	
		5.6.9.7	Protocol ID	
		5.6.9.8	Network signal information	
	5.6.10		rations parameters	
	5.0.10	5,6,10,1	Network resources	
		5.6.10.1	Trace reference	
		5.6.10.2 5.6.10.3		
5.7	Panrasar		Trace typef a basic parameter in service-primitives	
5.1	represer	nanon or a list 0	i a basic parameter in service-primitives	76
Mohilit	v services			77
·VICEIIIL	, 55. 11000		• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	

6.1	Location n	nanagement service	ces	77
0.1	6.1.1	•	LOCATION_AREA service	
	0.1.1	6.1.1.1	Definition	
		6.1.1.2		
		6.1.1.3	Service primitives	
	6.1.2	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	parameter definitions and use	
	0.1.2	_	_LOCATION service	
		6.1.2.1	Definition	
		6.1.2.2	Service primitives	
	0.4.0	6.1.2.3	Parameter definitions and use	
	6.1.3	_	_LOCATION service	
		6.1.3.1	Definition	
		6.1.3.2	Service primitives	
		6.1.3.3	Parameter definitions and use	
	6.1.4		DENTIFICATION service	
		6.1.4.1	Definition	
		6.1.4.2	Service primitives	
		6.1.4.3	Parameter definitions and use	
	6.1.5		_IMSI service	
		6.1.5.1	Definition	
		6.1.5.2	Service primitives	
		6.1.5.3	Parameter definitions and use	
	6.1.6	MAP_PURGE_	MS service	.82
		6.1.6.1	Definition	
		6.1.6.2	Service primitives	.82
		6.1.6.3	Parameter definitions and use	.82
6.2	Paging an	d search		.82
	6.2.1	MAP_PAGE se	rvice	.82
		6.2.1.1	Definition	.82
		6.2.1.2	Service primitives	.83
		6.2.1.3	Parameter definitions and use	
	6.2.2	MAP SEARCH	_FOR_MS service	.83
		6.2.2.1	Definition	
		6.2.2.2	Service primitives	.84
		6.2.2.3	Parameter definitions and use	
6.3	Access ma	anagement service	es	
	6.3.1		S_ACCESS_REQUEST service	
		6.3.1.1	Definition	
		6.3.1.2	Service primitives	
		6.3.1.3	Parameter definitions and use	
6.4	Handover	services		
	6.4.1		E_HANDOVER service	
	0	6.4.1.1	Definition	
		6.4.1.2	Service primitives	
		6.4.1.3	Parameter use	
	6.4.2		ND SIGNAL service	
	0.4.2	6.4.2.1	Definition	
		6.4.2.2	Service primitives	
		6.4.2.3	Parameter use	
	6.4.3		S_ACCESS_SIGNALLING service	
	0.4.5	6.4.3.1	Definition	
		6.4.3.2	Service primitives	
		6.4.3.3	•	
	6.4.4		Parameter use	
	0.4.4	6.4.4.1	RD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING service	
			Definition	
		6.4.4.2	Service primitives	
	6.45	6.4.4.3	Parameter use	
	6.4.5		E_SUBSEQUENT_HANDOVER service	
		6.4.5.1	Definition	
		6.4.5.2	Service primitives	
		6.4.5.3	Parameter use	. გ9

	6.4.6		CATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER service	
		6.4.6.1	Definition	
		6.4.6.2	Service primitives	
		6.4.6.3	Parameter use	
	6.4.7	MAP_SEND_	_HANDOVER_REPORT service	
		6.4.7.1	Definition	
		6.4.7.2	Service primitives	
		6.4.7.3	Parameter use	91
6.5	Authentica	ation manageme	nt services	91
	6.5.1	MAP_AUTHE	ENTICATE service	91
		6.5.1.1	Definition	91
		6.5.1.2	Service primitives	91
		6.5.1.3	Parameter use	91
	6.5.2	MAP SEND	AUTHENTICATION INFO service	
		6.5.2.1	Definition	
		6.5.2.2	Service primitives	
		6.5.2.3	Parameter use	
6.6	Security m		/ices	
0.0	6.6.1		IPHERING_MODE service	
	0.0	6.6.1.1	Definitions	
		6.6.1.2	Service primitives	
		6.6.1.3	Parameter use	
6.7	Internation		ment identities management services	
0.7	6.7.1		K_IMEI service	
	0.7.1	6.7.1.1	Definition	
		6.7.1.2	Service primitives	
		6.7.1.3	Parameter use	
	6.7.2		N IMEI service	
	0.7.2	6.7.2.1	Definition	
		6.7.2.2	Service primitives	
		6.7.2.3	Parameter use	
6.8	Subscribs		ervices	
0.0	6.8.1	•	Γ-SUBSCRIBER-DATA service	
	0.0.1		Definition	
		6.8.1.1 6.8.1.2	Service primitives	
			·	
		6.8.1.3	Parameter use	96
		6.8.1.4	Basic service information related to supplementary services	102
	600	MAD DELET	001110001111111111111111111111111111111	
	6.8.2	6.8.2.1	E-SUBSCRIBER-DATA service	
			Definition	
		6.8.2.2	Service primitives	
C 0	مم داخم ما ا	6.8.2.3	Parameter use	
6.9	-		ices	
	6.9.1		DE-IMSI service	
		6.9.1.1	Definition	
		6.9.1.2	Service primitives	
		6.9.1.3	Parameter use	
	6.9.2	_	ARD-NEW-TMSI service	
		6.9.2.1	Definition	
		6.9.2.2	Service primitives	
0.40		6.9.2.3	Parameter use	
6.10		•		
	6.10.1	_	service	
		6.10.1.1	Definition	
		6.10.1.2	Service primitives	
	_	6.10.1.3	Parameter definition and use	
	6.10.2		ARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION service	
		6.10.2.1	Definition	
		6.10.2.2	Service primitives	
		6.10.2.3	Parameter definition and use	106

		6.10.3	MAP_REST	ORE_DATA service	
			6.10.3.1	Definition	106
			6.10.3.2	Service primitives	107
			6.10.3.3	Parameter definitions and use	107
	6.11	Subscribe	er Information se	ervices	108
		6.11.1	MAP-ANY-T	IME-INTERROGATION service	108
			6.11.1.1	Definition	108
			6.11.1.2	Service primitives	
			6.11.1.3	Parameter definition and use	
		6.11.2		IDE-SUBSCRIBER-INFO service	
		0	6.11.2.1	Definition	
			6.11.2.2	Service primitives	
			6.11.2.3	Parameter definition and use	
			0.11.2.3	r didirector definition and dec	
7	Operat	ion and mair	otonanco corvica	98	110
'	7.1			es	
	7.1	7.1.1		'ATE-TRACE-MODE service	
		7.1.1			
			7.1.1.1	Definition	
			7.1.1.2	Service primitives	
			7.1.1.3	Parameter use	
		7.1.2		TIVATE-TRACE-MODE service	
			7.1.2.1	Definition	
			7.1.2.2	Service primitives	
			7.1.2.3	Parameter use	
		7.1.3	MAP-TRAC	E-SUBSCRIBER-ACTIVITY service	
			7.1.3.1	Definition	111
			7.1.3.2	Service primitives	112
			7.1.3.3	Parameter use	112
	7.2	Other ope	eration and mair	ntenance services	112
		7.2.1	MAP-SEND	-IMSI service	112
			7.2.1.1	Definition	112
			7.2.1.2	Service primitives	
			7.2.1.3	Parameter use	
8	Call ha	ndling servic	es		114
	8.1			INFORMATION service	
		8.1.1			
		8.1.2		nitives	
		8.1.3	•	ISE	
	8.2			NG NUMBER service	
	0.2	8.2.1	_		
		8.2.2		nitives	
		8.2.3	•	ise	
		8.2.3		ISE	
	8.3			IANDLING service	
	0.3				
		8.3.1			
		8.3.2	•	iitives	
		8.3.3	Parameter t	ıse	121
_					400
9				rvices	
	9.1	_	_	rvice	
		9.1.1			
		9.1.2	•	nitives	
		9.1.3		ıse	
	9.2	MAP_ER	ASE_SS service		124
		9.2.1	Definition		124
		9.2.2	Service prim	nitives	124
		9.2.3	Parameter ι	ıse	124
	9.3	MAP_AC	TIVATE_SS sei	vice	126
		9.3.1	Definition		126

		9.3.2	Service primitives	
		9.3.3	Parameter use	126
	9.4	MAP_DE	EACTIVATE_SS service	127
		9.4.1	Definitions	127
		9.4.2	Service primitives	127
		9.4.3	Parameter use	128
	9.5	MAP IN	TERROGATE SS service	129
		9.5.1	Definitions	129
		9.5.2	Service primitives	
		9.5.3	Parameter use	
	9.6		VOKE SS service	
	0.0	9.6.1	Definitions	
		9.6.2	Service primitives	
		9.6.3	Parameter use	
	9.7		GISTER PASSWORD service	
	3.1	9.7.1	Definitions	
		9.7.1	Service primitives	
		9.7.2	Parameter use	
	9.8		TAIAINELEI USE	
	9.0	_	-	
		9.8.1	Definitions	
		9.8.2	Service primitives	
	0.0	9.8.3	Parameter use	
	9.9		ROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST service	
		9.9.1	Definitions	
		9.9.2	Service primitives	
		9.9.3	Parameter use	
	9.10	_	ISTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST service	
		9.10.1	Definitions	
		9.10.2	Service primitives	
		9.10.3	Parameter use	
	9.11	_	ISTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY service	
		9.11.1	Definitions	
		9.11.2	Service primitives	136
		9.11.3	Parameter use	136
10			rvice management services	
	10.1	MAP-SE	ND-ROUTING-INFO-FOR-SM service	
		10.1.1	Definition	138
		10.1.2	Service primitives	138
		10.1.3	Parameter use	138
	10.2	MAP-MC)-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE service	139
		10.2.1	Definition	139
		10.2.2	Service primitives	139
		10.2.3	Parameter use	139
	10.3	MAP-RE	PORT-SM-DELIVERY-STATUS service	
		10.3.1	Definition	140
		10.3.2	Service primitives	
		10.3.3	Parameter use	
	10.4		ADY-FOR-SM service	
		10.4.1	Definition	
		10.4.2	Service primitives	
		10.4.3	Parameter use	
	10.5		ERT-SERVICE-CENTRE service	
	10.0	10.5.1	Definition	
		10.5.1	Service primitives	
		10.5.2	Parameter use	
	10.6		FORM-SERVICE-CENTRE service	
	10.0	10.6.1	Definition	
		10.6.1	Service primitives	
			Parameter use	
		10.6.3	raiaiiielei use	144

	10.7	MAP-SEN	ND-INFO-FOR-MT-SI	MS service	144
		10.7.1	Definition		144
		10.7.2	Service primitives		144
		10.7.3	•		
	10.8	MAP-SE		MS service	
		10.8.1			
		10.8.2			
		10.8.3	<u>-</u>		
	10.9			MESSAGE service	
	10.0	10.9.1			
		10.9.2			
		10.9.3	•		
11	Canara	ı			1 1 0
	11.1				
	11.2				
	11.3	•	_		
	11.4				
12	Elemen 12.1				
	12.1	12.1.1		vyn approtiana	
		12.1.1		own operations	
		12.1.2		-OPEN request primitive	
			•	EGIN indication	
		12.1.4		-OPEN response	
		12.1.5	-	t TC-CONTINUE ind	
		12.1.6		ND ind	
		12.1.7		J-ABORT ind	
	40.0	12.1.8	•	P-ABORT ind	
	12.2	_			
		12.2.1			
	40.0	12.2.2			
	12.3			0.005	
		12.3.1		-CLOSE request	
	40.4	12.3.2	•	ND indication	
	12.4				
		12.4.1		equest	
		12.4.2			
	12.5				
		12.5.1		uation	
		12.5.2			
		12.5.3			
	12.6		•	ervices	
		12.6.1		1	
		12.6.2		n receipt	
		12.6.3			
		12.6.4		onse	
				eceipt of a TC-RESULT-NL indication	
				eceipt of a TC-RESULT-L indication	
				eceipt of a TC-U-ERROR indication	
			12.6.4.4 R	eceipt of a TC-INVOKE indication	159
				eceipt of a TC-U-REJECT indication	159
			12.6.4.6 R	eceipt of a TC-L-REJECT indication	160
			12.6.4.7 R	eceipt of a TC-L-CANCEL indication	160
			12.6.4.8 R	eceipt of a TC-NOTICE indication	160
		12.6.5			
			12.6.5.1 R	eceipt of a TC-U-REJECT	161
				eceipt of a TC-R-REJECT indication	
				eceipt of a TC-L-REJECT indication	
		12.6.6		· 5	

		12.6.7 12.6.8	-)	
13	Mappin	g on to TC s	ervices			163
	13.1	Dialogue (control			163
		13.1.1	Directly map	ped parameters		163
		13.1.2	Use of other	parameters of dialo	ogue handling primitives	163
			13.1.2.1			
			13.1.2.2	Application-con	text-name	163
			13.1.2.3		n	
			13.1.2.4	Component pre	sent	163
			13.1.2.5			
			13.1.2.6	P-Abort-Cause		163
			13.1.2.7		ce	
	13.2	Service si		•		
		13.2.1	•			
		13.2.2			ponent handling primitives	
			13.2.2.1	•		
			13.2.2.2	•		
			13.2.2.3			
			13.2.2.4			
			13.2.2.5	•		
			13.2.2.6			
			13.2.2.7			
			13.2.2.8		t	
			13.2.2.9	•		
				13.2.2.9.1	Mapping to MAP User Error	
				13.2.2.9.2	Mapping to MAP Provider Error	
					parameter	
	13.3	SDI doco	rintions	13.2.2.9.3	Mapping to diagnostic parameter	
	13.3	SDL desc	npuons			107
14	Abstrac	ct syntax of t	he MAP protoco	ol		193
	14.1	General				193
		14.1.1	Encoding rule	es		193
		14.1.2	Use of TC			193
		14.1.2.1			ror codes defined outside MAP	
		14.1.3	Use of inforn	nation elements def	ined outside MAP	194
		14.1.4				
		14.1.5	·			195
		14.1.6	Application C	Contexts		
	14.2	Operation	packages			
		14.2.1	General asp	ects		198
		14.2.2	Packages sp	ecifications		198
			14.2.2.1	Location updati	ng	198
			14.2.2.2	Location cance	lation	199
			14.2.2.3	Roaming numb	er enquiry	199
			14.2.2.4	Information retr	ieval	199
			14.2.2.5	Inter-VLR inforr	nation retrieval	199
			14.2.2.6	IMSI retrieval		199
			14.2.2.7	Call control trar	nsfer	200
			14.2.2.8-14.	2.2.9 [spare]		200
			14.2.2.10			
			14.2.2.11			
			14.2.2.12		rol	
			14.2.2.13		a management stand alone	
			14.2.2.14		agement	
			14.2.2.15		management	
			14.2.2.16		er restart	
			14.2.2.17	_	llone	
				•		

		14.2.2.18	Functional SS handling	203
		14.2.2.19	Tracing	203
		14.2.2.20	[spare]	
		14.2.2.21	Unstructured SS handling	
		14.2.2.22	MO Short message relay services	
		14.2.2.23	Short message gateway services	
		14.2.2.24	MT Short message relay services	
		14.2.2.25	[spare]	
		14.2.2.26	Message waiting data management	
		14.2.2.27	Alerting	
		14.2.2.28	Data restoration	
		14.2.2.29	Purging	
		14.2.2.30	Subscriber information enquiry	
		14.2.2.31	Any time information enquiry	
14.3	Application of		Any time information enquiry	
14.3	14.3.1		S	
		•		
	14.3.2	14.3.2.1	ext definitions	
			[spare]	
		14.3.2.2	Location Updating	
		14.3.2.3	Location Cancellation	
		14.3.2.4	Roaming number enquiry	
		14.3.2.5	[spare]	
		14.3.2.6	Location Information Retrieval	
		14.3.2.7	Call control transfer	
		14.3.2.8	- 14.3.2.10 [spare]	
		14.3.2.11	Location registers restart	
		14.3.2.12	Handover control	
		14.3.2.13	IMSI Retrieval	
		14.3.2.14	Equipment Management	
		14.3.2.15	Information retrieval	
		14.3.2.16	Inter-VLR information retrieval	
		14.3.2.17	Stand Alone Subscriber Data Management	211
		14.3.2.18	Tracing	211
		14.3.2.19	Network functional SS handling	211
		14.3.2.20	Network unstructured SS handling	211
		14.3.2.21	Short Message Gateway	213
		14.3.2.22	Mobile originating Short Message Relay	213
		14.3.2.23	[spare]	213
		14.3.2.24	Short message alert	
		14.3.2.25	Short message waiting data management	213
		14.3.2.26	Mobile terminating Short Message Relay	
		14.3.2.27	MS purging	
		14.3.2.28	Subscriber information enquiry	
		14.3.2.29	Any time information enquiry	
	14.3.3		or application-context-names	
14.4			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
14.5	-		des	
14.6			es	
1 1.0	14.6.1		Operations	
	14.6.2		Maintenance Operations	
	14.6.3		perations	
	14.6.4		service operations	
	14.6.5		service operations	
	14.6.6	-	service operations	
14.7				
14./			esdata typos	
	14.7.1		data types	
	14.7.2		naintenance data types	
	14.7.3		ta types	
	14.7.4		service data types	
	14.7.5	Supplementary	service codes	∠66

		14.7.6				
		14.7.7	Error data typ	oes		271
		14.7.8	Common data	a types		275
		14.7.9	Teleservice C	odes		279
		14.7.10	Bearer Service	e Codes		281
		14.7.11				
15	Genera	ıl on MAP us	er procedures			284
. •	15.1		•			
	15.2				ns	
	10.2	15.2.1				
		15.2.1				
		15.2.2			ers	
		13.2.3				
			15.2.3.1			
		4504	15.2.3.2			
		15.2.4			blishment	
			15.2.4.1		initiating side	
			15.2.4.2		responding side	
		15.2.5				
		15.2.6				
	15.3	Interaction	n between MAP	Provider and MAP L	Jsers	287
16	Mobility	procedures				288
	16.1	Location r	nanagement Pro	cedures		288
		16.1.1	Location upda	ating		293
			16.1.1.1	General		293
			16.1.1.2	Detailed procedu	re in the MSC	297
			16.1.1.3		re in the VLR	
			16.1.1.4		re in the HLR	
			16.1.1.5		n	
				16.1.1.5.1	General	
				16.1.1.5.2	Detailed procedure in the VLR	
				16.1.1.5.3	Detailed procedure in the PVLR	
			16.1.1.6		date Location VLR	
			16.1.1.7		scriber Present HLR	
		16.1.2				
		10.1.2	16.1.2.1			
			16.1.2.2		re in the HLR	
			16.1.2.3		re in the VLR	
		16.1.3		•	TE III IIIE VLK	
		10.1.3				
			16.1.3.1		ra in the MCC	
			16.1.3.2		re in the MSC	
		4044	16.1.3.3		re in the VLR	
		16.1.4	U			
			16.1.4.1			
			16.1.4.2		re in the VLR	
			16.1.4.3		re in the HLR	
	16.2		•			
		16.2.1				
		16.2.2	•			
			16.2.2.1			
			16.2.2.2		ss signalling	
			16.2.2.3	Other procedures	s in stable handover situation	338
			16.2.2.4	Subsequent hand	lover	338
			16.2.2.5	SDL Diagrams		338
		16.2.3	Handover pro	cedure in MSC-B		351
			16.2.3.1			
			16.2.3.2		dover number	
			16.2.3.3		ss signalling	
			16.2.3.4		s in stable handover situation	

			16.2.3.5 Subsequent handover	
			16.2.3.6 SDL Diagrams	351
		16.2.4	Handover error handling macro	
		16.2.5	Handover procedure in VLR	
			16.2.5.1 Allocation of handover number	
			16.2.5.2 SDL Diagrams	
	16.3	Fault reco	overy procedures	
		16.3.1	VLR fault recovery procedures	
		16.3.2	HLR fault recovery procedures	
		16.3.3	VLR restoration: the restore data procedure in the	
	16.4		ert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR	
	10.4	Widoro Irre	01_0005_D010_1 1011100_1 1E11	
17	Operat	ion and mair	tenance procedures	381
.,	17.1	General.		
	17.1	17.1.1	Tracing Co-ordinator for the VLR	
		17.1.1	Subscriber Data Management Co-ordinator for the	
	17.2		rocedures	
	17.2	17.2.1	Procedures in the HLR	
		17.2.1		
			17.2.1.1 Subscriber tracing activation proc	
		47.00	17.2.1.2 Subscriber tracing deactivation pr	
		17.2.2	Procedures in the VLR	
			17.2.2.1 Subscriber tracing activation proc	
			17.2.2.2 Subscriber tracing deactivation pr	
			17.2.2.3 Subscriber tracing procedure	
		17.2.3	Procedures in the MSC	
			17.2.3.1 Subscriber tracing procedure	
	17.3	Subscribe	er data management procedures	397
		17.3.1	Procedures in the HLR	
			17.3.1.1 Subscriber deletion procedure	398
			17.3.1.2 Subscriber data modification proc	edure 400
		17.3.2	Procedures in the VLR	
			17.3.2.1 Subscriber deletion procedure	403
			17.3.2.2 Subscriber data modification proc	
	17.4	Subscribe	er Identity procedure	
		17.4.1	Subscriber identity procedure in the HLR	
		17.4.2	Subscriber identity procedure in the VLR	
			, ,	
18	Call ha	ndling proce	dures	410
	18.1			
	18.2		of routing information	
	_	18.2.1	General	
		18.2.2	Process in the GMSC	
		18.2.3	Procedures in the HLR	
		18.2.4	Process in the VLR to provide a roaming number.	
		18.2.5	Process in the VLR to restore subscriber data	
		18.2.6	Process in the VLR to provide subscriber informa	
		18.2.7	Process in the HLR for Any Time Interrogation	
		18.2.7.1	Process in the gsmSCF	
			<u> </u>	
	40.0	18.2.3	Process in the HLR	
	18.3		of call handling	
		18.3.1	General	
		18.3.2	Process in the VMSC	
		18.3.3	Process in the GMSC	435
40			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
19			vices procedures	
	19.0		I supplementary service processes	
		19.0.1	Functional supplementary service process co-ordi	
		19.0.2	Functional supplementary service process co-ordi	
		19.0.3	Functional supplementary service process co-ordi	
	19.1	Registrati	on procedure	445

		19.1.1	General	
		19.1.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.1.3	Procedures in the VLR	
		19.1.4	Procedures in the HLR	
	19.2	•	ocedure	
		19.2.1	General	
		19.2.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.2.3	Procedures in the VLR	
	40.0	19.2.4	Procedures in the HLR	
	19.3		procedure	
		19.3.1	General	
		19.3.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.3.3	Procedures in the VLR	
	40.4	19.3.4	Procedures in the HLR	
	19.4		on procedure	
		19.4.1	General	
		19.4.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.4.3 19.4.4	Procedures in the VLR	
	19.5		Procedures in the HLR	
	19.5	19.5.1	on procedureGeneral	
		19.5.1	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.5.2	Procedures in the VLR	
		19.5.4	Procedures in the VLR	
	19.6		procedure	
	13.0	19.6.1	General	
		19.6.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.6.3	Procedures in the VLR	
	19.7		registration procedure	
	13.7	19.7.1	General	
		19.7.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.7.2	Procedures in the VLR	
		19.7.4	Procedures in the HLR	
	19.8		iated USSD procedure	
	10.0	19.8.1	General	
		19.8.2	Procedures in the MSC	
		19.8.3	Procedures in the VLR	
		19.8.4	Procedures in the HLR	
	19.9		itiated USSD procedure	
		19.9.1	General	
		19.9.2	Procedure in the MSC	
		19.9.3	Procedure in the VLR	
		19.9.4	Procedure in the HLR	
	19.10	Common r	macros for clause 19	511
		19.10.1	SS Password handling macros	511
		19.10.2	SS Error handling macros	514
			· ·	
20	Short m	essage serv	ice procedures	518
	20.1	General		518
		20.1.1	Mobile originated short message service Co-ordinator for the MSC	518
		20.1.2	Short message Gateway Co-ordinator for the HLR	520
	20.2	The mobile	e originated short message transfer procedure	
		20.2.1	Procedure in the servicing MSC	523
		20.2.2	Procedure in the VLR	
		20.2.3	Procedure in the interworking MSC	
	20.3	The mobile	e terminated short message transfer procedure	
		20.3.1	Procedure in the Servicing MSC	
		20.3.2	Procedures in the VLR	542
		20.3.3	Procedures in the HLR	
		20.3.4	Procedures in the gateway MSC	551

	20.4	The Short	Message Alert procedure	560
		20.4.1	Procedures in the Servicing MSC	562
		20.4.2	Procedures in the VLR	564
			20.4.2.1 The Mobile Subscriber is present	
			20.4.2.2 The Mobile Equipment has memory available	
		20.4.3	Procedures in the HLR	
		20.4.4	Procedures in the Interworking MSC	
	20.5	The SM de	elivery status report procedure	
		20.5.1	Procedures in the HLR	
		20.5.2	Procedures in the gateway MSC	
	20.6		procedures for the short message clause	
		20.6.1	The macro Report_SM_Delivery_Stat_HLR	574
21	Genera		cription	
	21.1	•	n macros	
		21.1.1	Macro Receive_Open_Ind	
		21.1.2	Macro Receive_Open_Cnf	
	21.2		check the content of indication and confirmation primitives	
		21.2.1	Macro Check_Indication	
		21.2.2	Macro Check_Confirmation	
	21.3		and search macros	
		21.3.1	Macro PAGE_MSC	
		21.3.2	Macro Search_For_MS_MSC	
	21.4		r handling an Access Request	
		21.4.1	Macro Process_Access_Request_MSC	
		21.4.2	Macro Process_Access_Request_VLR	
		21.4.3	Macro Identification Procedure	
	21.5		ation macros and processes	
		21.5.1	Macro Authenticate_MSC	
		21.5.2	Macro Authenticate_VLR	
		21.5.3	Process Obtain_Authentication_Sets_VLR	
		21.5.4	Macro Obtain_Authent_Para_VLR	
	04.0	21.5.5	Process Obtain_Auth_Sets_HLR	
	21.6		Macros	
		21.6.1	Macro Check_IMEI_MSC	
		21.6.2	Macro Check_IMEI_VLR	
		21.6.3	Process Check_IMEI_EIR	
		21.6.4	Macro Obtain_IMEI_MSC	
	21.7	21.6.5	Macro Obtain_IMEI_VLR oscriber Data Macros	
	21.7	21.7.1	Macro Insert_Subs_Data_VLR	
		21.7.1	Process Insert_Subs_Data_Stand_Alone_HLR	
		21.7.2	Macro Wait_for_Insert_Subs_Data_Cnf	
		21.7.3	Process Send_Insert_Subs_Data	
	21.8		MSI Macros	
	21.0	21.8.1	Macro Obtain_IMSI_MSC	620
		21.8.2	Macro Obtain IMSI VLR	
	21.9		acros	
	21.0	21.9.1	Macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC	
		21.9.2	Macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR	
		21.9.3	Macro Activate_Tracing_VLR	
		21.9.4	Macro Control_Tracing_HLR	
	21.10		sage Alert procedures	
	0	21.10.1	Subscriber_Present_VLR process	
		21.10.2	Macro Alert_Service_Centre_HLR	
Ann	ex A (infor		Cross-reference for abstract syntaxes of MAP	
	`			
Ann	ex B (infor	mative):	Fully expanded ASN.1 sources for abstract syntaxes of MAP	701

Page 18

B.1 Fully Expanded ASN.1 Source of MAP-Protocol/TCAPMessages			
B.2	Fully Ex	xpanded ASN.1 Source of MAP-DialogueInformation	731
Anne	ex C (infor	rmative): Formal protocol incompatibilities between versions 1 & 2 of	MAP734
C.1	Introduc	ction	734
C.2	Deletion	n of operations and errors	734
	C.2.1	Deletion of operation DeregisterMobileSubscriber	734
	C.2.2	Deletion of operation RegisterChargingInfo	734
	C.2.3	Deletion of operation ForwardSS-Notification	
	C.2.4	Deletion of operations used only on the B-interface	
	C.2.5	Deletion of error InsufficientBearerCapabilities	734
C.3		n of errors for operations	734
	C.3.1	Error NegativePW-Check for operation RegisterSS	
	C.3.2	Error NegativePW-Check for operation EraseSS	
	C.3.3	Error NegativePW-Check for operation InterrogateSs	
	C.3.4	Error CUG-Reject for operation SendRoutingInfoForSM	
C.4		es to definitions of data types	
	C.4.1 C.4.2	CUG-Feature CUG-FeatureList	
	C.4.2 C.4.3	CUG-Info	
	C.4.3 C.4.4	CUG-RejectCause	
	C.4.5	IMSI	
	C.4.6	ISDN-AddressString.	
	C.4.7	Password	
	C.4.8	RequestParameter	
	C.4.9	RequestParameterList	736
	C.4.10	SentParameter	
	C.4.11	SentParameterList	
	C.4.12	SS-Data	
	C.4.13	SS-Info	
	C.4.14	SS-InfoList	
	C.4.15 C.4.16	SS-SubscriptionOptionSubscriberData	
	C.4.16	SubscriberData	131
C.5	_	es to parameters of errors	
	C.5.1 C.5.2	CUG-RejectSS-SubscriptionViolation	
	U.5.Z	SS-Subscription violation	131
C.6		es to parameters of operations	
	C.6.1	InsertSubscriberData	
	C.6.2	RegisterSS	
	C.6.3	SendParameters	
	C.6.4	SendRoutingInfoForSM	738
C.7	_	es to results of operations	
	C.7.1	ActivateSS	
	C.7.2	DeactivateSS	
	C.7.3 C.7.4	EraseSS	
	C.7.4 C.7.5	InterrogateSS	
	C.7.6	RegisterSS	
	C.7.7	SendParameters	
	C.7.8	SendRoutingInfoForSM	
C.8	Change	es to errors of operations	740
J.U	Change	, o to onote of operations	

Page 19

C.8.1	ActivateSS	740
C.8.2	DeactivateSS	740
C.8.3	EraseSS	
C.8.4	RegisterSS	740
C.8.5	SendRoutingInfo	
History		741

Blank page

Foreword

This European Telecommunication Standard (ETS) has been produced by the Special Mobile Group (SMG) of the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (ETSI).

This ETS specifies the Mobile Application Part (MAP), the requirements for the signalling system and procedures within the Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2/Phase2+) at application level.

The contents of this ETS are subject to continuing work within SMG and may change following formal SMG approval. Should SMG modify the contents of this ETS, it will be resubmitted for OAP by ETSI with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version 5.x.y

where:

- y the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the specification;
- x the second digit is incremented for all other types of changes, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.

Transposition dates	
Date of adoption of this ETS:	2 January 1998
Date of latest announcement of this ETS (doa):	30 April 1998
Date of latest publication of new National Standard or endorsement of this ETS (dop/e):	31 October 1998
Date of withdrawal of any conflicting National Standard (dow):	31 October 1998

Blank page

1 Scope

It is necessary to transfer between entities of a Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) information specific to the PLMN in order to deal with the specific behaviour of roaming Mobile Stations (MS)s. The Signalling System No. 7 specified by CCITT is used to transfer this information.

This European Telecommunication Standard (ETS) describes the requirements for the signalling system and the procedures needed at the application level in order to fulfil these signalling needs.

Clauses 1 to 4 are related to general aspects such as terminology, mobile network configuration and other protocols required by MAP.

MAP consists of a set of MAP services which are provided to MAP service-users by a MAP service-provider.

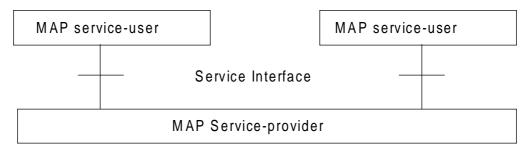


Figure 1.1/1: Modelling principles

Clauses 5 to 10 of this ETS describe the MAP services.

Clauses 11 to 14 define the MAP protocol specification and the behaviour of service provider (protocol elements to be used to provide MAP services, mapping on to TC service primitives, abstract syntaxes...).

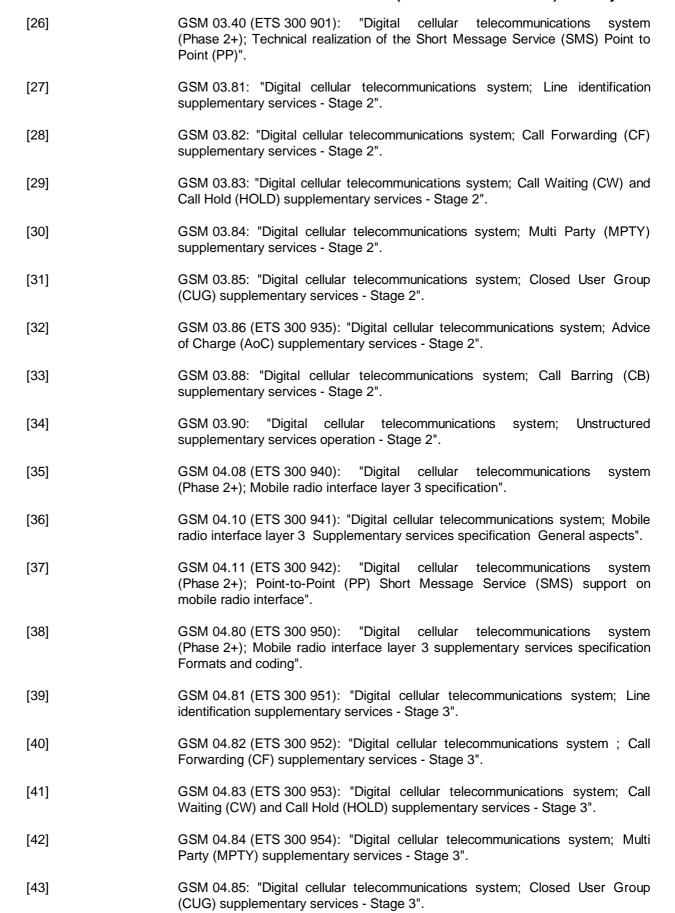
Clauses 15 to 21 describe the MAP user procedures which make use of MAP services.

1.1 Normative references

This ETS incorporates by dated and undated reference, provisions from other publications. These normative references are cited at the appropriate places in the text and the publications are listed hereafter. For dated references, subsequent amendments to or revisions of any of these publications apply to this ETS only when incorporated in it by amendment or revision. For undated references, the latest edition of the publication referred to applies.

•	
[1]	GSM 01.04 (ETR 350): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Abbreviations and acronyms".
[2]	GSM 02.01: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Principles of telecommunication services supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
[3]	GSM 02.02 (ETS 300 904): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Bearer Services (BS) Supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
[4]	GSM 02.03 (ETS 300 905): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Teleservices Supported by a GSM Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
[5]	GSM 02.04 (ETS 300 918): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+): General on supplementary services".

[6]	GSM 02.09 (ETS 300 920): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Security aspects".
[7]	GSM 02.16: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; International Mobile station Equipment Identities (IMEI)".
[8]	GSM 02.41: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Operator determined barring".
[9]	GSM 02.81: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Line identification supplementary services - Stage 1".
[10]	GSM 02.82: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Call Forwarding (CF) supplementary services - Stage 1".
[11]	GSM 02.83 : "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Call Waiting (CW) and Call Hold (HOLD) supplementary services - Stage 1".
[12]	GSM 02.84: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Multi Party (MPTY) supplementary services - Stage 1".
[13]	GSM 02.85: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Closed User Group (CUG) supplementary services - Stage 1".
[14]	GSM 02.86: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Advice of charge (AoC) supplementary services - Stage 1".
[15]	GSM 02.88: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Call Barring (CB) supplementary services - Stage 1".
[16]	GSM 02.90: "Digital cellular telecommunication system (Phase 2+); Unstructured supplementary services operation - Stage 1".
[17]	GSM 03.03 (ETS 300 927): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Numbering, addressing and identification".
[18]	GSM 03.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Signalling requirements relating to routeing of calls to mobile subscribers".
[19]	GSM 03.07: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Restoration procedures".
[20]	GSM 03.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Organisation of subscriber data".
[21]	GSM 03.09: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+; Handover procedures".
[22]	GSM 03.11 (ETS 300 928): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Technical realization of supplementary services".
[23]	GSM 03.12: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Location registration procedures".
[24]	GSM 03.20 (ETS 300 929): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Security related network functions".
[25]	GSM 03.38 (ETS 300 900): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Alphabets and language specific information for GSM".

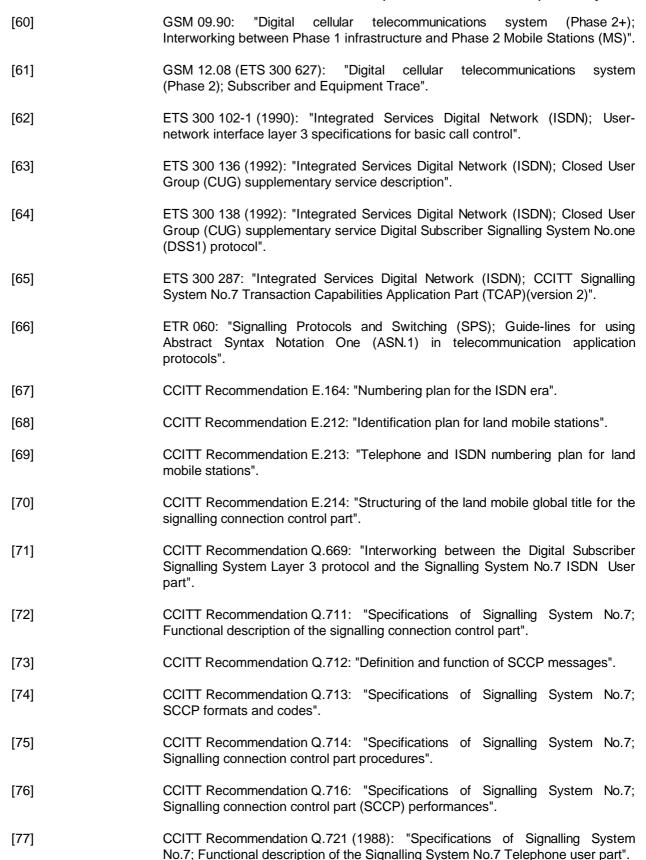


GSM 04.86 (ETS 300 955): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Advice

of Charge (AoC) supplementary services - Stage 3".

[44]

[45]	GSM 04.88 (ETS 300 956): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Call Barring (CB) supplementary services - Stage 3".
[46]	GSM 04.90 (ETS 300 957): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Unstructured supplementary services operation - Stage 3".
[47]	GSM 08.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Base Station System - Mobile-services Switching Centre (BSS - MSC) interface Interface principles".
[48]	GSM 08.06: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Signalling transport mechanism specification for the Base Station System - Mobile-services Switching Centre (BSS - MSC) interface".
[49]	GSM 08.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Mobile Switching Centre - Base Station System (MSC - BSS) interface Layer 3 specification".
[49a]	GSM 08.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 1); Mobile Switching Centre - Base Station System (MSC - BSS) interface Layer 3 specification".
[50]	GSM 09.01 (ETR 359): "Digital cellular telecommunications system; General network interworking scenarios".
[51]	GSM 09.02: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 1); Mobile Application Part (MAP) specification".
[52]	GSM 09.03: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Signalling requirements on interworking between the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) or Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN) and the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)".
[53]	GSM 09.04: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and the Circuit Switched Public Data Network (CSPDN)".
[54]	GSM 09.05: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and the Packet Switched Public Data Network (PSPDN) for Packet Assembly/Disassembly facility (PAD) access".
[55]	GSM 09.06 (ETS 300 975): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Interworking between a Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and a Packet Switched Public Data Network/Integrated Services Digital Network (PSPDN/ISDN) for the support of packet switched data transmission services".
[56]	GSM 09.07 (ETS 300 976): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); General requirements on interworking between the Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN) and the Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN) or Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)".
[57]	GSM 09.08: "Digital cellular telecommunications system; Application of the Base Station System Application Part (BSSAP) on the E-interface".
[58]	GSM 09.10: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Information element mapping between Mobile Station - Base Station System and BSS - Mobile-services Switching Centre (MS - BSS - MSC) Signalling procedures and the Mobile Application Part (MAP)".
[59]	GSM 09.11: "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Signalling interworking for supplementary services".



CCITT Recommendation Q.722 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System

CCITT Recommendation Q.723 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System

No.7; General function of Telephone messages and signals".

No.7; Formats and codes".

[78]

[79]

[80]	CCITT Recommendation Q.724 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Signalling procedures".
[81]	CCITT Recommendation Q.725 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Signalling performance in the telephone application".
[82]	CCITT Recommendation Q.761 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Functional description of the ISDN user part of Signalling System No.7".
[83]	CCITT Recommendation Q.762 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; General function of messages and signals".
[84]	CCITT Recommendation Q.763 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Formats and codes".
[85]	CCITT Recommendation Q.764 (1988): "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Signalling procedures".
[86]	CCITT Recommendation Q.767: "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Application of the ISDN user part of CCITT signalling System No.7 for international ISDN interconnections".
[87]	CCITT Recommendation Q.771: "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Functional description of transaction capabilities".
[88]	CCITT Recommendation Q.772: "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Transaction capabilities information element definitions".
[89]	CCITT Recommendation Q.773: "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Transaction capabilities formats and encoding".
[90]	CCITT Recommendation Q.774: "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Transaction capabilities procedures".
[91]	CCITT Recommendation Q.775: "Specifications of Signalling System No.7; Guide-lines for using transaction capabilities".
[92]	CCITT Recommendation X.200: "Reference Model of Open systems interconnection for CCITT Applications".
[93]	CCITT Recommendation X.208 (1988): "Specification of Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1)".
[94]	CCITT Recommendation X.209 (1988): "Specification of basic encoding rules for Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1)".
[95]	CCITT Recommendation X.210: "Open systems interconnection layer service definition conventions".
[96]	GSM 09.02 (ETS 300 599): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2); Mobile Application Part (MAP) specification".
[97]	GSM 03.18 (TS 101 043): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Basic Call Handling".
[98]	GSM 03.78 (TS 101 044): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Customised Applications for Mobile network Enhanced Logic (CAMEL) - Stage 2".

GSM 03.79 (TS 101 045): "Digital cellular telecommunications system (Phase 2+); Support of Optimal Routeing (SOR) - Stage 2".

1.2 Abbreviations

Abbreviations used in this ETS are listed in GSM 01.04.

2 Configuration of the mobile network

2.1 The entities of the mobile system

To provide the mobile service as it is defined, it is necessary to introduce some specific functions. These functional entities can be implemented in different equipments or integrated. In any case, exchanges of data occur between these entities.

2.1.1 The Home Location Register (HLR)

This functional entity is a data base in charge of the management of mobile subscribers. A PLMN may contain one or several HLRs; it depends on the number of mobile subscribers, on the capacity of the equipment and on the organization of the network. All subscription data are stored there. The main information stored there concerns the location of each MS in order to be able to route calls to the mobile subscribers managed by each HLR. All management interventions occur on this data base. The HLRs have no direct control of MSCs.

Two numbers attached to each mobile subscription are stored in the HLR:

- IMSI;
- MSISDN.

The data base contains other information such as:

- location information (VLR number);
- basic telecommunication services subscription information;
- service restrictions (e.g. roaming limitation);
- supplementary services; the tables contain the parameters attached to these services.

The organization of the subscriber data is detailed in GSM 03.08.

2.1.2 The Visitor Location Register (VLR)

An MS roaming in an MSC area is controlled by the Visitor Location Register in charge of this area. When an MS appears in a location area it starts a location updating procedure. The MSC in charge of that area notices this registration and transfers to the Visitor Location Register the identity of the location area where the MS is situated. A VLR may be in charge of one or several MSC areas.

The VLR also contains the information needed to handle the calls set up or received by the MSs registered in its data base (in some cases the VLR may have to obtain additional information from the HLR); the following elements can be found in its tables:

- the IMSI;
- the MSISDN;
- the TMSI, if applicable;
- the location area where the MS has been registered. This will be used to call the station;
- supplementary service parameters.

The information is passed between VLR and HLR by the procedures described in GSM 03.12.

The organization of the subscriber data is detailed in GSM 03.08.

2.1.3 The Mobile-services Switching Centre (MSC)

The Mobile-services Switching Centre is an exchange which performs all the switching functions for MSs located in a geographical area designated as the MSC area. The main difference between an MSC and an exchange in a fixed network is that the MSC has to take into account the impact of the allocation of radio resources and the mobile nature of the subscribers and has to perform, for example, the following procedures:

- procedures required for the location registration (see GSM 03.12);
- procedures required for hand-over (see GSM 03.09).

2.1.4 The Base Station System (BSS)

The BSS is the sub-system of Base Station equipment (transceivers, controllers, etc...) which is viewed by the MSC through a single interface (A-interface) with the functionality described in GSM 08.02.

2.1.5 The Gateway MSC (GMSC)

In the case of incoming calls to the PLMN, if the fixed network is unable to interrogate the HLR, the call is routed to an MSC. This MSC will interrogate the appropriate HLR and then route the call to the MSC where the MS is located. The MSC which then performs the routing function to the actual location of the mobile is called the Gateway MSC.

The choice of which MSCs can act as Gateway MSCs is a network operator matter (e.g. all MSCs or some designated MSCs).

If the call is a voice group/broadcast call it is a network operator option whether the MSC obtains routing information from the HLR or whether the call is routed directly from the GMSC to the VBS/VGCS Anchor MSC, based on information (VBS/VGCS call reference) contained in the dialled number. See also GTS's 03.68 and 03.69.

See also GSM 03.04.

2.1.6 The SMS Gateway MSC

The SMS GMSC is the interface between the Mobile Network and the network which provides access to the Short Message Service Centre, for short messages to be delivered to MSs.

The choice of which MSCs can act as SMS Gateway MSCs is a network operator matter (e.g. all MSCs or some designated MSCs).

2.1.7 The SMS Interworking MSC

The SMS IWMSC is the interface between the Mobile Network and the network which provides access to the Short Message Service Centre, for short messages submitted by MSs.

The choice of which MSCs can act as SMS Interworking MSCs is a network operator matter (e.g. all MSCs or some designated MSCs).

2.1.8 The VBS/VGCS Anchor MSC

The voice broadcast/group call anchor MSC obtains from the associated GCR all relevant attributes and controls in turn all cells and dispatchers belonging to a given group call.

NOTE: Interactions between MSCs are not scope of this release of the specification; i.e. the "relay MSC function" which is needed to implement inter-MSC group calls will be specified in the next release of this standard

2.1.9 The Equipment Identity Register (EIR)

This functional unit is a data base in charge of the management of the equipment identities of the MSs; see also GSM 02.16.

2.1.10 The GSM Service Control Function (gsmSCF)

This functional entity contains the CAMEL service logic to implement OSS. It interfaces with the gsmSSF and the HLR: see also TS GSM 03.78.

2.1.11 The VBS/VGCS Anchor MSC

The voice broadcast/group call anchor MSC obtains from the associated GCR all relevant attributes and controls in turn all cells and dispatchers belonging to a given group call.

NOTE: Interactions between MSCs are not scope of this release of the specification;

i.e. the "relay MSC function" which is needed to implement inter-MSC group calls will

be specified in the next release of this standard

2.1.10 The Group Call Register (GCR)

This functional unit is a data base in charge of the management of attributes related to the establishment of Voice Broadcast Calls and Voice Group Calls

2.2 Configuration of a Public Land Mobile Network (PLMN)

The basic configuration of a Public Land Mobile Network is presented in figure 2.2/1. In this figure the most general solution is described in order to define all the possible interfaces which can be found in any PLMN. The specific implementation in each network may be different: some particular functions may be implemented in the same equipment and then some interfaces may become internal interfaces. In any case the configuration of a PLMN must have no impact on the relationship with the other PLMNs.

In this configuration, all the functions are considered implemented in different equipments. Therefore, all the interfaces are external and need the support of the Mobile Application Part of the Signalling System No. 7 to exchange the data necessary to support the mobile service. From this configuration, all the possible PLMN organizations can be deduced.

2.3 Interconnection between PLMNs

Since the configuration of a PLMN does not have any impact on other PLMNs, the signalling interfaces specified can be implemented both between the entities within a PLMN and between different PLMNs.

2.4 The interfaces within the mobile service

2.4.1 Interface between the HLR and the VLR (D-interface)

This interface is used to exchange the data related to the location of the MS and to the management of the subscriber. The main service provided to the mobile subscriber is the capability to set up or to receive calls within the whole service area. To support that purpose the location registers have to exchange data. The VLR informs the HLR on the registration of a MS managed by the latter and provides it with the relevant location information. The HLR sends to the VLR all the data needed to support the service to the MS. The HLR then calls the previous VLR to inform it that it can cancel the location registration of this station because of the roaming of the mobile.

Exchanges of data may also occur when the mobile subscriber requires a particular service, when he wants to change some data attached to his subscription or when some parameters of the subscription are modified by administrative means.

2.4.2 Interface between the HLR and the gsmSCF (J-interface)

This interface is used by the gsmSCF to request information from the HLR. Support of the gsmSCF-HLR interface is a network operator option. As a network operator option, the HLR may refuse to provide the information requested by the gsmSCF.

2.4.3 Interface between the VLR and its associated MSC(s) (B-interface)

The VLR is the location and management data base for the MSs roaming in the area controlled by the associated MSC(s). Whenever the MSC needs data related to a given MS currently located in its area, it interrogates the VLR. When a MS initiates a location updating procedure with an MSC, the MSC informs its VLR which stores the relevant information in its tables. This procedure occurs whenever a mobile roams to another location area. Also, for instance when a subscriber activates a specific supplementary service or modifies some data attached to a service, the MSC transfers (via the VLR) the request to the HLR, which stores these modifications and updates the VLR if required.

However, this interface is not fully operational specified. It is strongly recommended not to implement the B-interface as an external interface.

2.4.4 Interface between VLRs (G-interface)

When an MS initiates a location updating using TMSI, the VLR can fetch the IMSI and authentication set from the previous VLR.

2.4.5 Interface between the HLR and the MSC (C-interface)

When the fixed network is not able to perform the interrogation procedure needed to set up a call to a mobile subscriber, the Gateway MSC has to interrogate the HLR of the called subscriber to obtain the roaming number of the called MS (see GSM 03.04).

To forward a short message to a mobile subscriber, the SMS Gateway MSC has to interrogate the HLR to obtain the MSC number where the MS is located.

2.4.6 Interface between MSCs (E-interface)

When a MS moves from one MSC area to another during a call, a handover procedure has to be performed in order to continue the communication. For that purpose the MSCs involved have to exchange data to initiate and then to realize the operation.

This interface is also used to forward short messages.

The application of this interface for inter-MSC VBS/VGCS calls will be specified in the next release of this standard.

2.4.7 Interface between the MSC and Base Station Systems (A-interface)

The description of this interface is contained in the GSM 08-series of MSs.

The BSS-MSC interface carries information concerning:

- BSS management;
- call handling;
- location management.

2.4.8 Interface between MSC and EIR (F-interface)

This interface is used when an MSC wants to check an IMEI.

2.4.9 Interface between VBS/VGCS Anchor MSC and GCR (I-interface)

This is an internal interface.

2.5 Splitting of the data storage

The data attached to each MS management, operation and location are stored in the Location Registers. Some data are duplicated in the HLR and in the VLR, but others may be stored only in one place.

A detailed description of the data organization can be found in GSM 03.08.

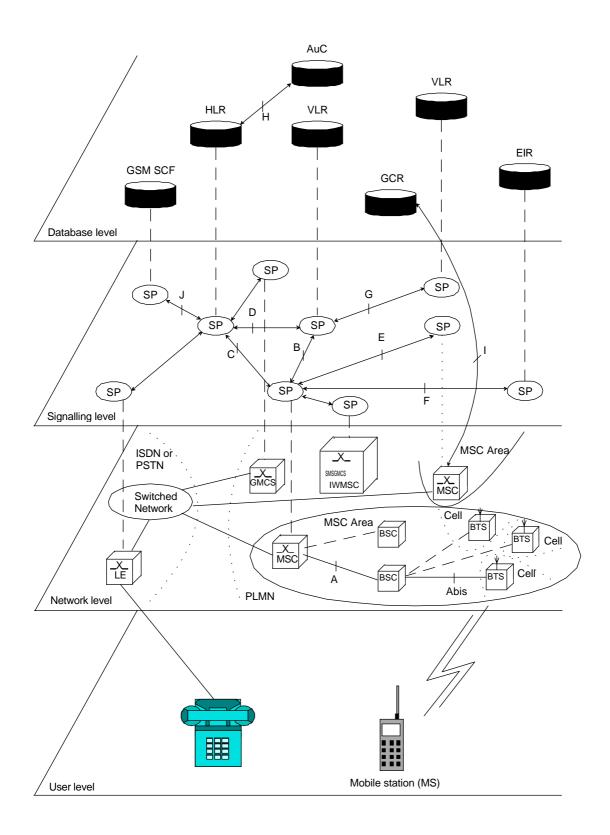


Figure 2.2/1: Configuration of a PLMN

3 Overload and compatibility overview

3.1 Overload control

There is a requirement for an overload/congestion control for all entities of the Public Land Mobile Network and the underlying Signalling System No. 7.

3.1.1 Overload control for MSC (outside MAP)

For the entity MSC the following two procedures (outside MAP) may be applied to control the processor load:

- ISDN
 - CCITT Recommendation Q.764 (Automatic Congestion Control), applicable to reduce the mobile terminating traffic;
- BSSAP
 GSM 08.08 (A-interface Flow Control), applicable to reduce the mobile originating traffic.

3.1.2 Overload control for MAP entities

For all MAP entities, especially the HLR, the following overload control method is applied:

If overload of a MAP entity is detected requests for certain MAP operations (see tables 3.1/1 and 3.1/2) may be ignored by the responder. The decision as to which MAP Operations may be ignored is made by the MAP service provider and is based upon the priority of the application context.

Since most of the affected MAP operations are supervised in the originating entity by TC timers (medium) an additional delay effect is achieved for the incoming traffic.

If overload levels are applicable in the Location Registers the MAP operations should be discarded taking into account the priority of their application context (see table 3.1/1 for HLR and table 3.1/2 for MSC/VLR; the lowest priority is discarded first).

The ranking of priorities given in the tables 3.1/1 and 3.1/2 is not normative. The tables can only be seen as a proposal which might be changed due to network operator/implementation matters.

Page 36 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

	Responder = HLR	Initiating Entity
Priority high	·	-
	Mobility Management	
	networkLocUp	VLR
	(updateLocation),	
	(restoreData/v2),	
	(sendParameters/v1)	
	infoRetrieval	VLR
	(sendAuthenticationInfo/v2),	
	(sendParameters/v1)	
	msPurging	VLR
	(purgeMS/v2)	
	Short Message Service	
	shortMsgGateway	GMSC
	(sendRoutingInfoforSM),	
	(reportSM-DeliveryStatus)	
	mwdMngt	VLR
	(readyForSM/v2),	
	(noteSubscriberPresent/v1)	
	Mobile Terminating Traffic	
	locInfoRetrieval	GMSC
	(sendRoutingInfo)	
	Subscriber Controlled Inputs (Supplementary	Services)
	networkFunctionalSs	VLR
	(registerSS),	
	(eraseSS),	
	(activateSS),	
	(deactivateSS),	
	(interrogateSS),	
	(registerPassword),	
	(processUnstructuredSS-Data/v1),	
	(beginSubscriberActivity/v1)	
	networkUnstructuredSs	VLR
	(processUnstructuredSS-Request/v2)	
	imsiRetrieval	VLR
	(sendIMSI/v2)	
Priority low		

NOTE:

The application context name is the last component but one of the object identifier. Operation names are given in brackets for information with "/vn" appended to vn only operations.

Table 3.1/1: Priorities of Application Contexts for HLR as Responder

Responder = Priority high	Initiating Entity	
Thomy mgn	Handover	
handove		MSC
Tialidove	(prepareHandover/v2),	Wee
	(performHandover/v1)	
	(periorini landover/v1)	
	Mobility and Location Register Management	
location(HLR
	(cancelLocation)	
reset		HLR
	(reset)	
interVIrIr	nfoRetrieval	VLR
	(sendIdentification/v2),	
	(sendParameters/v1)	
subscrib	erDataMngt	HLR
	(insertSubscriberData),	
	(deleteSubscriberData)	
tracing		HLR
	(activateTraceMode),	
	(deactivateTraceMode)	
	Short Message Service	
shortMs	gMO-Relay	MSC
SHOLIVIS	(forwardSM)	WISC
shortMs.	gMT-Relay	MSC
SHOLIVIS	(forwardSM)	WISC
shortMs		HLR
2110111/12	(alertServiceCentre/v2),	LILIX
	(alertServiceCentre/vz), (alertServiceCentreWithoutResult/v1)	
	(alertoerviceCertitevvittiOutResultv1)	
	Mobile Terminating Traffic	
roaming	NbEnquiry	HLR
	(provideRoamingNumber)	
	u	
	Network-Initiated USSD	
network	UnstructuredSs	HLR
	(unstructuredSS-Request/v2),	
	(unstructuredSS-Notify/v2)	
Priority low		

NOTE: The application context name is the last component but one of the object identifier.

Operation names are given in brackets for information with "/vn" appended to vn only

operations.

Table 3.1/2: Priorities of Application Contexts for MSC/VLR as Responder

3.1.3 Congestion control for Signalling System No. 7

The requirements of SS7 Congestion control have to be taken into account as far as possible.

Means which could be applied to achieve the required traffic reductions are described in subclauses 3.1.1 and 3.1.2.

3.2 Compatibility

3.2.1 General

This ETS of the Mobile Application Part is designed in such a way that an implementation which conforms to it can also conform to the Mobile Application Part operational version 1 specifications, except on the MSC-VLR interface.

A version negotiation mechanism based on the use of an application-context-name is used to negotiate the protocol version used between two entities for supporting a MAP-user signalling procedure.

When starting a signalling procedure, the MAP-user supplies an application-context-name to the MAP-provider. This name refers to the set of application layer communication capabilities required for this dialogue. This refers to the required TC facilities (e.g. version 1 or 2) and the list of operation packages (i.e. set of operations) from which operations can be invoked during the dialogue.

A version one application-context-name may only be transferred to the peer user in a MAP-U-ABORT to an entity of version two or higher (i.e. to trigger a dialogue which involves only communication capabilities defined for MAP operational version 1).

If the proposed application-context-name can be supported by the responding entity the dialogue continues on this basis otherwise the dialogue is refused and the initiating user needs to start a new dialogue, which involves another application-context-name which requires less communication capabilities but provides similar functionalities (if possible).

When a signalling procedure can be supported by several application contexts which differ by their version number, the MAP-User needs to select a name. It can either select the name which corresponds to the highest version it supports or follow a more specific strategy so that the number of protocol fallbacks due to version compatibility problems be minimized.

3.2.2 Strategy for selecting the Application Context (AC) version

A method should be used to minimize the number of protocol fall-backs which would occur sometimes if the highest supported AC-Name were always the one selected by GSM entities when initiating a dialogue. The following method is an example which can be used mainly at transitory phase stage when the network is one of mixed phase entities.

3.2.2.1 Proposed method

A table (table 1) may be set up by administrative action to define the highest application context (AC) version supported by each destination; a destination may be another node within the same or a different PLMN, or another PLMN considered as a single entity. The destination may be defined by an E.164 number or an E.214 number derived from an IMSI. The table also includes the date when each destination is expected to be able to handle at least one AC of the latest version of the MAP protocol. When this date is reached, the application context supported by the node is marked as "unknown", which will trigger the use of table 2.

A second table (table 2) contains an entry for each destination which has an entry in table 1. For a given entity, the entry in table 2 may be a single application context version or a vector of different versions applying to different application contexts for that entity. Table 2 is managed as described in subclause 3.2.2.2.

The data for each destination will go through the following states:

- a) the version shown in table 1 is "version n-1", where 'n' is the highest version existing in this specification; table 2 is not used;
- b) the version shown in table 1 is "unknown"; table 2 is used, and maintained as described in subclause 3.2.2.2;
- c) when the PLMN operator declares that an entity (single node or entire PLMN) has been upgraded to support all the MAP version n ACs defined for the relevant interface, the version shown in table 1 is set to "version n" by administrative action; table 2 is no longer used, and the storage space may be recovered.

3.2.2.2 Managing the version look-up table

WHEN it receives a MAP-OPEN ind the MAP-User determines the originating entity number either using the originating address parameter or the originating reference parameter or retrieving it from the subscriber data using the IMSI or the MSISDN.

IF the entity number is known

THEN

It updates (if required) the associated list of highest supported ACs

ELSE

It creates an entry for this entity and includes the received AC-name in the list of highest supported ACs.

WHEN starting a procedure, the originating MAP-user looks up its version control table.

IF the destination address is known and not timed-out

THEN

It retrieves the appropriate AC-name and uses it

IF the dialogue is accepted by the peer

THEN

It does not modify the version control table

ELSE (this should never occur)

It starts a new dialogue with the common highest version supported (based on information implicitly or explicitly provided by the peer).

It replace the old AC-name by the new one in the list of associated highest AC supported.

ELSE

It uses the AC-name which corresponds to the highest version it supports.

IF the dialogue is accepted by the peer

THEN

It adds the destination node in its version control table and includes the AC-Name in the list of associated highest AC supported.

ELSE

It starts a new dialogue with the common highest version supported (based on information implicitly or explicitly provided by the peer).

IF the destination node was not known

THEN

Page 40

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

It adds the destination node in its version control table and includes the new AC-Name in the list of associated highest AC supported.

ELSE

It replaces the old AC-name by the new one in the list of highest supported AC and reset the timer.

3.2.2.3 Optimizing the method

A table look-up may be avoided in some cases if both the HLR and the VLR stores for each subscriber the version of the AC-name used at location updating. Then:

- for procedures which make use of the same application-context, the same AC-name (thus the same version) can be selected (without any table look-up) when the procedure is triggered;
- for procedures which make use of a different application-context but which includes one of the packages used by the location updating AC, the same version can be selected (without any table look-up) when the procedure is triggered;

for HLR:

Subscriber data modification (stand alone);

for VLR:

- Data Restoration.

4 Requirements concerning the use of SCCP and TC

4.1 Use of SCCP

The Mobile Application Part makes use of the services offered by the Signalling Connection Control Part of signalling System No. 7. CCITT Blue Book or ITU-T (03/93) Recommendations Q.711 to Q.716 should be consulted for the full specification of SCCP.

4.1.1 SCCP Class

MAP will only make use of the connectionless classes (0 or 1) of the SCCP.

4.1.2 Sub-System Number (SSN)

The Application Entities (AEs) defined for MAP consist of several Application Service Elements (ASEs) and are addressed by sub-system numbers (SSNs). The SSN for MAP are:

00000101 for the whole MAP (reserved for possible future use);
00000110 HLR;
00000111 VLR;
00001000 MSC;
00001001 EIR;
00001010 is allocated for evolution (possible Authentication centre).

4.1.3 SCCP addressing

4.1.3.1 Introduction

Within the GSM System there will be a need to communicate between entities within the same PLMN and in different PLMNs. Using the Mobile Application Part (MAP) for this function implies the use of Transaction Capabilities (TC) and the Signalling Connection Control Part (SCCP) of CCITT Signalling System No. 7.

Only the entities which should be addressed are described below. The format and coding of address parameters carried by the SCCP for that purpose shall comply with CCITT Recommendation Q.713 with the following restrictions:

1) Intra-PLMN addressing

For communication between entities within the same PLMN, a MAP SSN shall always be included in the called and calling party addresses. All other aspects of SCCP addressing are network specific.

2) Inter-PLMN addressing

- a) Called Party Address
- SSN indicator = 1 (MAP SSN always included);
- Global title indicator = 0100 (Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator);
- the translation type field will be coded "00000000" (Not used);
- Routing indicator = 0 (Routing on global title);
- b) Calling Party Address
- SSN indicator = 1 (MAP SSNs always included);
- Point code indicator = 0;

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- Global title indicator = 0100 (Global title includes translation type, numbering plan, encoding scheme and nature of address indicator);
- the translation type field will be coded "00000000" (Not used);
- Routing indicator = 0 (Routing on Global Title).

If a Global Title translation is required for obtaining routeing information, one of the numbering plans E.164, E.212 and E.214 is applicable.

E.212 numbering plan

An E.212 number must not be included as Global Title in an SCCP UNITDATA message. The translation of an E.212 number into a Mobile Global Title is applicable in a dialogue initiating VLR if the routeing information towards the HLR is derived from the subscriber's IMSI. When an MS moves from one VLR service area to another, the new VLR may derive the address of the previous VLR from the Location Area Identification provided by the MS in the location registration request. The PLMN where the previous VLR is located is identified by the E.212 numbering plan elements of the Location Area Identification, ie the Mobile Country Code (MCC) and the Mobile Network Code (MNC).

- E.214 and E.164 numbering plans

Only address information belonging to either E.214 or E.164 numbering plan is allowed to be included as Global Title in the Called and Calling Party Address.

If the Calling Party Address associated with the dialogue initiating message contains a Global Title, the sending network entity shall include its E.164 entity number.

When receiving an SCCP UNITDATA message, SCCP shall accept either of the valid numbering plans in the Called Party Address and in the Calling Party Address.

When receiving an N-UNITDATA-REQUEST primitive from TC, SCCP shall accept an E.164 number or an E.214 number in the Called Address and in the Calling Address.

The following subclauses describe the method of SCCP addressing appropriate for each entity both for the simple intra-PLMN case and where an inter-PLMN communication is required. The following entities are considered:

- the Mobile-services Switching Centre (MSC);
- the Home location Register (HLR);
- the Visitor Location Register (VLR);
- the Gateway Mobile-services Switching Centre (GMSC);
- the Interworking Mobile-services Switching Centre (IWMSC).

4.1.3.2 The Mobile-services Switching Centre (MSC)

There are several cases where it is necessary to address the MSC.

4.1.3.2.1 MSC interaction during handover

The address is derived from the target Cellid.

4.1.3.2.2 MSC for short message routing

When a short message has to be routed to a MS, the GMSC addresses the VMSC by an MSC identity received from the HLR which complies with E.164 rules.

For MS originating short message, the IWMSC address is derived from the Service Centre address.

4.1.3.3 The Home Location Register (HLR)

There are several cases where the HLR has to be addressed:

4.1.3.3.1 During call set-up

When a call is initiated the HLR of the called mobile subscriber will be interrogated to discover the whereabouts of the MS. The addressing required by the SCCP will be derived from the MSISDN dialled by the calling subscriber. The dialled number will be translated into either an SPC, in the case of communications within a PLMN, or a Global Title if other networks are involved (i.e. if the communication is across a PLMN boundary).

If the calling subscriber is a fixed network subscriber, the interrogation can be initiated from the Gateway MSC of the home PLMN in the general case. If the topology of the network allows it, the interrogation could be initiated from any Signalling Point which has MAP capabilities, e.g. local exchange, outgoing International Switching Centre (ISC), etc.

4.1.3.3.2 Before location updating completion

When a MS registers for the first time in a VLR, the VLR has to initiate the update location dialogue with the MS's HLR and a preceding dialogue for authentication information retrieval if the authentication information must be retrieved from the HLR. When initiating either of these dialogues, the only data for addressing the HLR that the VLR has available is contained in the IMSI, and addressing information for SCCP must be derived from it. When continuing the established update location dialogue (as with any other dialogue), the VLR must derive the routeing information towards the HLR from the Calling Party Address received with the first responding CONTINUE message until the dialogue terminating message is received. This means that the VLR must be able to address the HLR based:

- on an E.214 Mobile Global Title originally derived by the VLR from the IMSI; or
- on an E.164 HLR address; or
- in the case of intra-PLMN signalling, on an SPC.

If the HLR is in the same PLMN as the VLR, local translation tables may exist to derive an SPC. For authentication information retrieval and location updating via the international PSTN/ISDN signalling network, the Global title must be derived from the IMSI, using the principles contained in CCITT Recommendation E.214 and the Numbering Plan Indicator (NPI) value referenced by the SCCP Specifications. A summary of the translation from the IMSI (CCITT Recommendation E.212) to Mobile Global Title (described in CCITT Recommendation E.214) is shown below:

- E.212 Mobile Country Code translates to E.164 Country Code;
- E.212 Mobile Network Code translates to E.164 National Destination Code;
- E.212 Mobile Subscriber Identification Number (MSIN) is carried unchanged if within the E.164 number maximum length and terminated by the ST signal (15 digits + ST). If the Mobile Global Title is more than 15 digits the number is truncated to 15 by deleting the least significant digits.

This translation will be done either at the application or at SCCP level in the VLR. The Mobile Global Title thus derived will be used to address the HLR.

If location updating is triggered by an MS that roams from one MSC Area into a different MSC Area served by the same VLR, the VLR shall address the HLR in the same way as if the MS registers for the first time in the VLR.

4.1.3.3.3 After location updating completion

In this case, the subscriber's basic MSISDN has been received from the HLR during the subscriber data retrieval procedure as well as the HLR number constituting a parameter of the MAP message indicating successful completion of the update location dialogue. From either of these E.164 numbers the address information for initiating dialogues with the roaming subscriber's HLR can be derived. Also the subscriber's IMSI may be used for establishing the routeing information towards the HLR. This may apply in particular if the dialogue with the HLR is triggered by subscriber controlled input.

Thus the SCCP address of the roaming subscriber's HLR may be an SPC, or it may be a Global title consisting of the E.164 MSISDN or the E.164 number allocated to the HLR or the E.214 Mobile Global Title derived from the IMSI.

4.1.3.3.4 VLR restoration

If a roaming number is requested by the HLR for an IMSI that has no data record in the interrogated VLR, the VLR provides the roaming number in the dialogue terminating message. Subsequently the VLR must retrieve the authentication data from the MS's HLR, if required, and must then trigger the restore data procedure. For this purpose, the VLR has to initiate in succession two independent dialogues with the MS's HLR. The MTP and SCCP address information needed for routeing towards the HLR can be derived from the IMSI received as a parameter of the MAP message requesting the roaming number. In this case, the IMSI received from the HLR in the roaming number request shall be processed in the same way as the IMSI that is received from an MS that registers for the first time within a VLR. Alternatively to the IMSI, the Calling Party Address associated with the roaming number request may be used to obtain the routeing information towards the HLR.

4.1.3.4 The Visitor Location Register (VLR)

There are several cases when the VLR needs to be addressed:

4.1.3.4.1 Inter-VLR information retrieval

When an MS moves from one VLR service area to another, the new VLR may request the IMSI and authentication sets from the previous VLR. The new VLR derives the address of the previous VLR from the Location Area Identification provided by the MS in the location registration request.

4.1.3.4.2 HLR request

The HLR will only request information from a VLR if it is aware that one of its subscribers is in the VLR's service area. This means that a location updating dialogue initiated by the VLR has been successfully completed, i.e. the HLR has indicated successful completion of the update location procedure to the VLR.

When initiating dialogues towards the VLR after successful completion of location updating, the routeing information used by the HLR is derived from the E.164 VLR number received as a parameter of the MAP message initiating the update location dialogue. If the VLR is in the same PLMN as the HLR, the VLR may be addressed directly by an SPC derived from the E.164 VLR number. For dialogues via the international PSTN/ISDN signalling network, presence of the E.164 VLR number in the Called Party Address is required.

4.1.3.5 The Interworking MSC (IWMSC) for Short Message Service

The IWMSC is the interface between the mobile network and the network to access to the Short Message Service Centre. This exchange has an E.164 address known in the HLR or in the MSC.

4.1.3.6 The Equipment Identity Register (EIR)

The EIR address is either unique or could be derived from the IMEI. The type of address is not defined.

4.1.3.7 Summary table

The following table summarizes the SCCP address used for invoke operations. As a principle, within a PLMN either an SPC or a GT may be used (network operation option), whereas when addressing an entity outside the PLMN the GT must be used. The address type mentioned in the table (e.g. MSISDN) is used as GT or to derive the SPC.

For a response, the originating address passed in the invoke is used. For extra-PLMN addressing the entity number is used as GT; for intra-PLMN addressing an SPC derived from the entity number may be used instead. When using an SPC, the SPC may be taken directly from MTP.

to	fixed	HLR	VLR	MSC	EIR	gsmSCF
from	network					
fixed		E:GT				
network		T:MSISDN				
home			I:SPC/GT			I:SPC/GT
location			E:GT			E:GT
register			T:VLR			T:gsmSCF
			NUMBER			NUMBER
visitor		I:SPC/GT	I:SPC/GT			
location		E:GT	E:GT			
register		T:MGT/MSISDN	T:VLR			
		/HLR NUMBER	NUMBER			
		(note)				
mobile-		I:SPC/GT	I:SPC/GT	I:SPC/GT	I:SPC/GT	
services		E:GT	E:GT	E:GT	E:GT	
switchin		T:MSISDN	T:VLR	T:MSC	T:EIR	
g centre			NUMBER	NUMBER	NUMBER	
gsm		I:SPC/GT				
Service		E:GT				
Control		T:MSISDN				
Function						

GT: Global Title MGT: E.214 Mobile Global Title SPC: Signalling Point Code

NOTE:

For initiating the location updating procedure and an authentication information retrieval from the HLR preceding it, the VLR has to derive the HLR address from the IMSI of the MS. The result can be an SPC or an E.214 Mobile Global Title. When continuing the established update location dialogue (as with any other dialogue) the VLR must derive the routeing information towards the HLR from the Calling Party Address received with the first responding CONTINUE message until the dialogue terminating message is received.

For transactions invoked by the VLR after update location completion, the VLR may derive the information for addressing the HLR from addresses received in the course of the update location procedure (MSISDN or HLR number) or from the IMSI.

When invoking the Restore Data procedure and an authentication information retrieval from the HLR preceding it, the VLR must derive the information for addressing the HLR from the address information received in association with the roaming number request. This may be either the IMSI received as a parameter of the MAP message requesting the Roaming Number or the Calling Party Address associated with the MAP message requesting the Roaming Number.

Table 4.1/1

4.2 Use of TC

The Mobile Application part makes use of the services offered by the Transaction Capabilities (TC) of signalling system No. 7. ETS 300 287, which is based on CCITT White Book Recommendations Q.771 to Q.775, should be consulted for the full specification of TC.

The MAP uses all the services provided by TC except the ones related to the unstructured dialogue facility.

From a modelling perspective, the MAP is viewed as a single Application Service Element. Further structuring of it is for further study.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Transaction Capabilities refers to a protocol structure above the network layer interface (i.e, the SCCP service interface) up to the application layer including common application service elements but not the specific application service elements using them.

TC is structured as a Component sub-layer above a Transaction sub-layer.

The Component sub-layer provides two types of application services: services for the control of end-to-end dialogues and services for Remote Operation handling. These services are accessed using the TC-Dialogue handling primitives and TC-Component handling primitives respectively.

Services for dialogue control include the ability to exchange information related to application-context negotiation as well as initialization data.

Services for Remote Operation handling provide for the exchange of protocol data units invoking tasks (operations), and reporting their outcomes (results or errors) plus any non-application-specific protocol errors detected by the component sub-layer. The reporting of application-specific protocol errors by the TC user, as distinct from application process errors, is also provided. The Transaction sub-layer provides a simple end-to-end connection association service over which several related protocol data units (i.e. built by the Component Sub-Layer) can be exchanged. A Transaction termination can be prearranged (no indication provided to the TC user) or basic (indication provided).

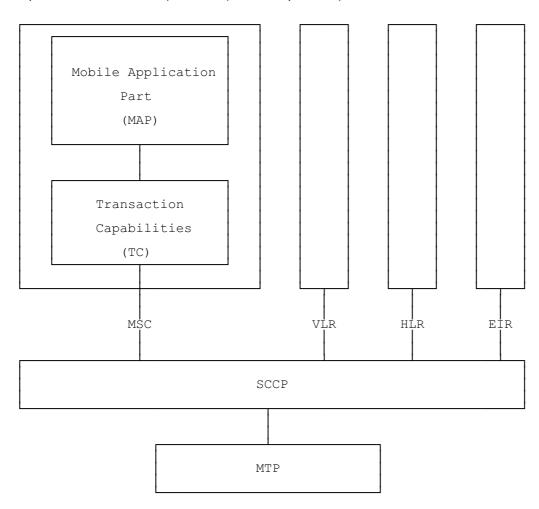


Figure 4.2/1: Facilities for supporting the Mobile Application Part in Signalling System No.7

5 General on MAP services

5.1 Terminology and definitions

The term service is used in clauses 5 to 10 as defined in CCITT Recommendation X.200. The service definition conventions of CCITT Recommendation X.210 are also used.

5.2 Modelling principles

MAP provides its users with a specified set of services and can be viewed by its users as a "black box" or abstract machine representing the MAP service-provider. The service interface can then be depicted as shown in figure 5.2/1.

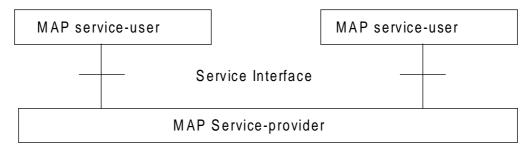


Figure 5.2/1: Modelling principles

The MAP service-users interact with the MAP service-provider by issuing or receiving MAP service-primitives at the service interface.

A MAP service-user may receive services from several instances of the MAP service-provider at the same time. In such cases the overall procedure is synchronised by the service-user.

The MAP service-primitives are named using the following notation:

MAP-ServicePrimitiveName type

where <u>type</u> can be any of: request (req), indication (ind), response (rsp) or confirm (cnf) (In the user arrow diagrams type is not indicated in the case of req/ind and indicated as "ack" in the case of rsp/cnf).

The services are further classified as unconfirmed-service, confirmed-service and provider-initiated-service where the first two categories refer to whether or not the service is confirmed by the service-provider. The confirmation may or may not correspond to a response provided by the other service-user.

MAP services are also classified as common MAP services which are available to all MAP service-users, and MAP service-user specific services which are services available to one or several, but not all, MAP service-users.

A MAP dialogue is defined as an exchange of information between two MAP users in order to perform a common task. A MAP dialogue will consist of one or several MAP services.

5.3 Common MAP services

All MAP service-users require access to services for performing basic application layer functions:

- for establishing and clearing MAP dialogues between peer MAP service-users;
- for accessing functions supported by layers below the applications layer;
- for reporting abnormal situations;
- for handling of different MAP versions;
- for testing whether or not a persistent MAP dialogue is still active at each side.

For these purposes the following common services are defined:

Page 48

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- MAP-OPEN service;
- MAP-CLOSE service;
- MAP-DELIMITER service;
- MAP-U-ABORT service;
- MAP-P-ABORT service;
- MAP-NOTICE service.

In defining the service-primitives the following convention is used for categorising parameters:

- M the inclusion of the parameter is mandatory. The M category can be used for any primitive type and specifies that the corresponding parameter must be present in the indicated primitive type;
- O the inclusion of the parameter is a service-provider option. The O category can be used in indication and confirm type primitives and is used for parameters that may optionally be included by the service-provider;
- U the inclusion of the parameter is a service-user option. The U category can be used in request and response type primitives. The inclusion of the corresponding parameter is the choice of the service-user;
- C the inclusion of the parameter is conditional. The C category can be used for the following purposes:
 - to indicate that if the parameter is received from another entity it must be included for the service being considered;
 - to indicate that the service user must decide whether to include the parameter, based on the context on which the service is used:
 - to indicate that one of a number of mutually exclusive parameters must be included (e.g. parameters indicating a positive result versus parameters indicating a negative result);
 - to indicate that a service user optional parameter (marked "U") or a conditional parameter (marked "C") presented by the service user in a request or response type primitive is to be presented to the service user in the corresponding indication or confirm type primitive;
- (=) when appended to one of the above, this symbol means that the parameter takes the same value as the parameter appearing immediately to its left;

blank the parameter is not present.

A primitive type may also be without parameters, i.e. no parameter is required with the primitive type; in this case the corresponding column of the table is empty.

5.3.1 MAP-OPEN service

This service is used for establishing a MAP dialogue between two MAP service-users. The service is a confirmed service with service primitives as shown in table 5.3/1.

Parameters	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Application context name	M	M(=)	U	C(=)
Destination address	M	M(=)		
Destination reference	U	C(=)		
Originating address	U	0		
Originating reference	U	C(=)		
Specific information	U	C(=)	U	C(=)
Responding address			U	C(=)
Result			M	M(=)
Refuse-reason			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 5.3/1: Service-primitives for the MAP-OPEN service

Application context name:

This parameter identifies the type of application context being established. If the dialogue is accepted the received application context name shall be echoed. In case of refusal of dialogue this parameter shall indicate the highest version supported.

Destination address:

A valid SCCP address identifying the destination peer entity (see also clause 4). As an implementation option, this parameter may also, in the indication, be implicitly associated with the service access point at which the primitive is issued.

Destination-reference:

This parameter is a reference which refines the identification of the called process. It may be identical to Destination address but its value is to be carried at MAP level. Table 5.3/2 describes the MAP services using this parameter. Only these services are allowed to use it.

MAP service	Reference type	Use of the parameter
MAP-REGISTER-SS	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-ERASE-SS	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-ACTIVATE-SS	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-DEACTIVATE-SS	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-INTERROGATE-SS	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-REGISTER-PASSWORD	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-PROCESS-UNSTRUCTURED- SS-REQUEST	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-UNSTRUCTURED- SS-REQUEST	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-UNSTRUCTURED-SS-NOTIFY	IMSI	Subscriber identity
MAP-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE	IMSI (note)	Subscriber identity

NOTE: Only when the IMSI and the LMSI are received together from the HLR in the mobile terminated short message transfer.

Table 5.3/2: Use of the destination reference

Originating address:

A valid SCCP address identifying the requestor of a MAP dialogue (see also clause 4). As an implementation option, this parameter may also, in the request, be implicitly associated with the service access point at which the primitive is issued.

Originating-reference:

This parameter is a reference which refines the identification of the calling process. It may be identical to the Originating address but its value is to be carried at MAP level. Table 5.3/3 describes the MAP services using the parameter. Only these services are allowed to use it. Processing of the Originating-reference shall be performed according to the supplementary service descriptions and other service descriptions, e.g. operator determined barring.

Page 50 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

MAP service	Reference type	Use of the parameter
MAP-REGISTER-SS	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
MAP-ERASE-SS	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
MAP-ACTIVATE-SS	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
MAP-DEACTIVATE-SS	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
MAP-INTERROGATE-SS	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
MAP-REGISTER-PASSWORD	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
MAP-PROCESS-UNSTRUCTURED-	ISDN-Address-String	Originated entity address
SS-REQUEST		

Table 5.3/3: Use of the originating reference

Specific information:

This parameter may be used for passing any user specific information. Establishment and processing of the Specific information is not specified by GSM and shall be performed according to operator specific requirements.

Responding address:

An address identifying the responding entity. The responding address is included if required by the context (e.g. if it is different from the destination address).

Result:

This parameter indicates whether the dialogue is accepted by the peer.

Refuse reason:

This parameter is only present if the Result parameter indicates that the dialogue is refused. It takes one of the following values:

- Application-context-not-supported;
- Invalid-destination-reference;
- Invalid-originating-reference;
- No-reason-given:
- Remote node not reachable;
- Potential version incompatibility.

5.3.2 MAP-CLOSE service

This service is used for releasing a previously established MAP dialogue. The service may be invoked by either MAP service-user depending on rules defined within the service-user. The service is an unconfirmed service with parameters as shown in table 5.3/4.

Parameters	Request	Indication
Release method	M	
Specific Information	U	C(=)

Table 5.3/4: Service-primitives for the MAP-CLOSE service

Release method:

This parameter can take the following two values:

- normal release; in this case the primitive is mapped onto the protocol and sent to the peer;
- prearranged end; in this case the primitive is not mapped onto the protocol. Prearranged end is managed independently by the two users, i.e. only the request type primitive is required in this case.

Specific information:

This parameter may be used for passing any user specific information. Establishment and processing of the Specific information is not specified by GSM GSM and shall be performed according to operator specific requirements.

5.3.3 MAP-DELIMITER service

This service is used to explicitly request the transfer of the MAP protocol data units to the peer entities.

See also subclause 5.4 and 5.5 for the detailed use of the MAP-DELIMITER service.

The service is an unconfirmed service with service-primitives as shown in table 5.3/5.

Parameters	Request	Indication

Table 5.3/5: Service-primitives for the MAP-DELIMITER service

5.3.4 MAP-U-ABORT service

This service enables the service-user to request the MAP dialogue to be aborted. The service is an unconfirmed service with service-primitives as shown in table 5.3/6.

Parameters	Request	Indication
User reason	M	M(=)
Diagnostic information	U	C(=)
Specific information	U	C(=)

Table 5.3/6: Service-primitives for the MAP-U-ABORT service

User reason:

This parameter can take the following values:

- resource limitation (congestion);
 the requested user resource is unavailable due to congestion;
- resource unavailable;
 the requested user resource is unavailable for reasons other than congestion;
- application procedure cancellation;
 the procedure is cancelled for reason detailed in the diagnostic information parameter;
- procedure error;
 processing of the procedure is terminated for procedural reasons.

Diagnostic information:

This parameter may be used to give additional information for some of the values of the user-reason parameter:

Page 52 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

User reason	Diagnostic information
Resource limitation (congestion)	-
Resource unavailable	Short term/long term problem
Application procedure cancellation	Handover cancellation/
	Radio Channel release/
	Network path release/
	Call release/
	Associated procedure failure/
	Tandem dialogue released/
	Remote operations failure
Procedure error	-

Table 5.3/7: User reason and diagnostic information

Specific information:

This parameter may be used for passing any user specific information. Establishment and processing of the Specific information is not specified by GSM and shall be performed according to operator specific requirements.

5.3.5 MAP-P-ABORT service

This service enables the MAP service-provider to abort a MAP dialogue. The service is a provider-initiated service with service-primitive as shown in table 5.3/8.

Parameters	Indication
Provider reason	М
Source	M

Table 5.3/8: Service-primitive for the MAP-P-ABORT service

Provider reason:

This parameter indicates the reason for aborting the MAP dialogue:

- provider malfunction;
- supporting dialogue/transaction released;
- resource limitation;
- maintenance activity;
- version incompatibility;
- abnormal MAP dialogue.

Source:

This parameter indicates the source of the abort. For Transaction Capabilities (TC) applications the parameter may take the following values:

- MAP problem;
- TC problem;
- network service problem.

Provider reason	Source	Corresponding event
Provider	MAP	Malfunction at MAP level at peer entity
malfunction	TC	"Unrecognised message type" or
		"Badly formatted transaction portion" or
		"Incorrect transaction portion" received in TC-P-ABORT
	L	"Abnormal dialogue"
	Network	Malfunction at network service level at peer entity
	service	
Supporting		
dialogue/		
transaction		
released	TC	"Unrecognised transaction ID" received in TC-ABORT
Resource	MAP	Congestion towards MAP peer service-user
limitation	TC	"Resource limitation" received in TC-P-ABORT
Maintenance	MAP	Maintenance at MAP peer service-user
activity	Network	Maintenance at network peer service level
	service	
Abnormal MAP	MAP	MAP dialogue is not in accordance with specified application
dialogue		context
Version	TC	A Provider Abort indicating "No common dialogue portion" is
incompatibility		received in the dialogue initiated state

Table 5.3/9: Values of provider reason and source parameters and examples of corresponding events

5.3.6 MAP-NOTICE service

This service is used to notify the MAP service-user about protocol problems related to a MAP dialogue not affecting the state of the protocol machines.

The service is a provider-initiated service with service-primitive as shown in table 5.3/10.

Parameters	Indication
Problem diagnostic	M

Table 5.3/10: Service-primitive for the MAP-NOTICE service

Problem diagnostic:

This parameter can take one of the following values:

- abnormal event detected by the peer;
- response rejected by the peer;
- abnormal event received from the peer- message cannot be delivered to the peer.

5.4 Sequencing of services

The sequencing of services is shown in figure 5.4/1 and is as follows:

Opening:

The MAP-OPEN service is invoked before any user specific service-primitive is accepted. The sequence may contain none, one or several user specific service-primitives. If no user specific service-primitive is contained between the MAP-OPEN and the MAP-DELIMITER primitives, then this will correspond to sending an empty Begin message in TC. If more than one user specific service-primitive is included, all are to be sent in the same Begin message. The sequence ends with a MAP-DELIMITER primitive.

Continuing:

Page 54

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

This sequence may not be present in some MAP dialogues. If it is present, it ends with a MAP-DELIMITER primitive. If more than one user specific service-primitive is included, all are to be included in the same Continue message.

Closing:

The sequence can only appear after an opening sequence or a continuing sequence. The sequence may contain none, one or several user specific service-primitives if the MAP-CLOSE primitive specifies normal release. If no user specific service-primitive is included, then this will correspond to sending an empty End message in TC. If more than one user specific service-primitive is included, all are to be sent in the same End message. If prearranged end is specified, the sequence cannot contain any user specific service-primitive. The MAP-CLOSE primitive must be sent after all user specific service-primitives have been delivered to the MAP service-provider.

Aborting:

A MAP service-user can issue a MAP-U-ABORT primitive at any time after the MAP dialogue has been opened or as a response to an attempt to open a MAP dialogue.

The MAP service-provider may issue at any time a MAP-P-ABORT primitive towards a MAP service-user for which a MAP dialogue exists.

MAP-U-ABORT primitives and MAP-P-ABORT primitives terminate the MAP dialogue.

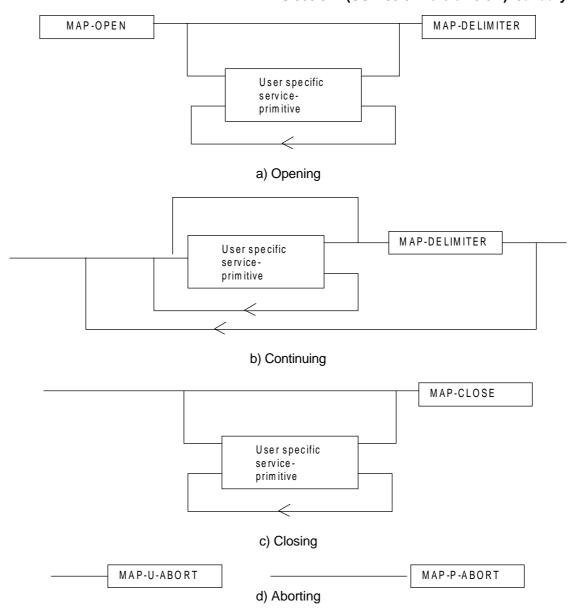


Figure 5.4/1: Sequencing of services

If the reason "resource unavailable (short term problem)" is indicated in the MAP-U-ABORT indication primitive, the MAP service-user may decide to attempt a new MAP dialogue establishment immediately.

Sequencing of user specific service-primitives is done by the MAP service-user and based on rules applicable for each MAP service-user instance.

A MAP-NOTICE indication primitive may be received at any time during the active period of a MAP dialogue.

5.5 General rules for mapping of services onto TC

5.5.1 Mapping of common services

Table 5.5/1 gives an overview of the mapping rules for mapping of common services onto TC-services. Table 5.5/2 gives the mapping rules for mapping of TC-services onto common services.

Protocol machine description is given in clauses 11 to 14.

MAP service-primitive	TC service-primitive
MAP-OPEN request	
(+ any user specific service primitives)	TC-BEGIN request
+ MAP-DELIMITER request	(+ component handling primitives)
MAP-OPEN response	
(+ any user specific service primitives)	TC-CONTINUE request (note)
+ MAP-DELIMITER request	(+ component handling primitives)
(any user specific service primitives)	TC-CONTINUE request
+ MAP-DELIMITER request	(+ component handling primitives)
(any user specific service primitives)	TC-END request
+ MAP-CLOSE request	(+ component handling primitives)
MAP-U-ABORT request	TC-U-ABORT request

NOTE: or TC-END if the MAP-CLOSE request has been received before the MAP-DELIMITER request.

Table 5.5/1: Mapping of common services on to TC services

TC service-primitive	MAP service-primitive
TC-BEGIN indication	MAP-OPEN indication
(+ component handling primitives)	(+ user specific service primitives)
	+ MAP-DELIMITER indication (note 1)
TC-CONTINUE indication	First time:
(+ component handling primitives)	MAP-OPEN confirm
	(+ user specific service primitives)
	+ MAP-DELIMITER indication (note 1)
	Subsequent times:
	(user specific service primitives)
	+ MAP-DELIMITER indication (note 1)
TC-END indication	MAP-OPEN confirm (note 6)
(+ component handling primitives)	(user specific service primitives)
	+ MAP-CLOSE indication
TC-U-ABORT indication	MAP-U-ABORT indication or
	MAP-P-ABORT indication (note 2)
	MAP-OPEN confirmation (note 3)
TC-P-ABORT indication	MAP-P-ABORT indication (note 4)
	MAP-OPEN confirmation (note 5)

- NOTE 1: It may not be necessary to present this primitive to the user for MAP version 2 applications.
- NOTE 2: The mapping depends on whether the TC-U-ABORT indication primitive contains a MAP-abort-PDU from the remote MAP service-provider or a MAP-user-abort-PDU from the remote MAP service-user.
- NOTE 3: Only if the opening sequence is pending and if the "Abort Reason" in the TC-U-ABORT indication is set to "Application Context Not Supported".
- NOTE 4: If the "Abort Reason" in the TC-P-ABORT indication is set to a value different from "Incorrect Transaction Portion".
- NOTE 5: Only if the opening sequence is pending and if the "Abort Reason" in the TC-P-ABORT indication is set to "Incorrect Transaction Portion".
- NOTE 6: Only if opening sequence is pending.

Table 5.5/2: Mapping of TC services on to common service

5.5.2 Mapping of user specific services

Table 5.5/3 gives the general mapping rules which apply to mapping of MAP user specific services onto TC services and table 5.5/4 gives the similar rules for mapping of TC services onto MAP user specific services. Detailed mapping is given in clauses 11 to 14.

MAP service-primitive	TC-service-primitive
MAP-xx request	TC-INVOKE request
MAP-xx response	TC-RESULT-L request
(note 1)	TC-U-ERROR request
	TC-U-REJECT request
	TC-INVOKE request (note 2)

Table 5.5/3: Mapping of MAP user specific services onto TC services

TC-service-primitive	MAP service-primitive	
TC-INVOKE indication	MAP-xx indication	
TC-RESULT-L indication (note 4)	MAP-xx confirm	
TC-U-ERROR indication		
TC-INVOKE indication (note 2)		
TC-L-CANCEL indication		
TC-U-REJECT indication	MAP-xx confirm or	
TC-L-REJECT indication	MAP-NOTICE indication (note 3)	
TC-R-REJECT indication	, , ,	

Table 5.5/4: Mapping of TC services onto MAP user specific services

Notes to tables 5.10 and 5.11:

- NOTE 1: The mapping is determined by parameters contained in the MAP-xx response primitive.
- NOTE 2: This applies only to TC class 4 operations where the operation is used to pass a result of another class 2 or class 4 operation.
- NOTE 3: The detailed mapping rules are given in clause 13.
- NOTE 4: If RESULT-NL components are present they are mapped on to the same MAP-xx confirm.

5.6 Definition of parameters

Following is an alphabetic list of parameters used in the common MAP-services in subclause 5.3:

Application context name	5.3.1	Refuse reason	5.3.1
Destination address	5.3.1	Release method	5.3.2
Destination reference	5.3.1	Responding address	5.3.1
Diagnostic information	5.3.4	Result	5.3.1
Originating address	5.3.1	Source	5.3.5
Originating reference	5.3.1	Specific information	5.3.1/5.3.2/5.3.4
Problem diagnostic	5.3.6	User reason	5.3.4
Provider reason	5.3.5		

Following is an alphabetic list of parameters contained in this clause:

Page 58 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

A	5000	Liz.	5074
Access connection status	5.6.9.3	Kc	5.6.7.4
Access signalling information	5.6.9.5	Linked Id	5.6.1.2
Alert Reason	5.6.8.8	LMSI	5.6.2.16
Authentication set list	5.6.7.1	Location Information	5.6.2.30
Basic Service Group	5.6.4.40	Location update type	5.6.9.6
Bearer service	5.6.4.38	More Messages To Send	5.6.8.7
BSS-apdu	5.6.9.1	MS ISDN	5.6.2.17
Call barring feature	5.6.4.19	MSC number	5.6.2.11
Call barring information	5.6.4.18	MSIsdn-Alert	5.6.2.29
Call reference	5.6.5.1	MWD status	5.6.8.3
Called number	5.6.2.24	Network ressources	5.6.10.1
Calling number	5.6.2.25	Network signal information	5.6.9.8
CAMEL Subscription Info Withdraw	5.6.3.38	New password	5.6.4.20
Category	5.6.3.1	No reply condition timer	5.6.4.7
Ciphering mode	5.6.7.7	ODB General Data	5.6.3.9
Cksn	5.6.7.5	ODB HPLMN Specific Data	5.6.3.10
CLI Restriction	5.6.4.5	OMC Id	5.6.2.18
CM service type	5.6.9.2	Originally dialled number	5.6.2.26
CUG feature	5.6.3.26	Originating entity number	5.6.2.10
CUG index	5.6.3.25	Override Category	5.6.4.4
CUG info	5.6.3.22	Previous location area Id	5.6.2.4
CUG interlock	5.6.3.24	Protocol Id	5.6.9.7
CUG Outgoing Access indicator	5.6.3.8	Provider error	5.6.1.3
CUG subscription	5.6.3.23	Rand	5.6.7.2
CUG Subscription Flag	5.6.3.37	Regional Subscription Data	5.6.3.11
Current location area Id	5.6.2.6	Regional Subscription Response	5.6.3.12
Current password	5.6.4.21	Requested Info	5.6.3.31
eMLPP Information	5.6.4.41	Roaming number	5.6.2.19
Equipment status	5.6.3.2	Roaming Restriction Due To	5.6.3.13
Equipment status	0.0.0.2	Unsupported Feature	0.0.0.10
Extensible Basic Service Group	5.6.3.5	Service centre address	5.6.2.27
Extensible Bearer service	5.6.3.3	SM Delivery Outcome	5.6.8.6
Extensible Call barring feature	5.6.3.21	SM-RP-DA	5.6.8.1
Extensible Call barring information	5.6.3.20	SM-RP-OA	5.6.8.2
Extensible Forwarding feature	5.6.3.16	SM-RP-PRI	5.6.8.5
Extensible Forwarding info	5.6.3.15	SM-RP-UI	5.6.8.4
Extensible Forwarding Options	5.6.3.18	Sres	5.6.7.3
Extensible Polwarding Options Extensible No reply condition timer	5.6.3.19	SS-Code	5.6.4.1
Extensible SS-Data	5.6.3.29	SS-Code SS-Data	5.6.4.1
Extensible SS-Info		SS-Data SS-Info	
	5.6.3.14		5.6.4.24
Extensible SS-Status	5.6.3.17	SS-Status	5.6.4.2
Extensible Teleservice	5.6.3.4	Stored location area Id	5.6.2.5
External Signal Information	5.6.9.4	Subscriber State	5.6.3.30
Forwarded to number	5.6.2.22	Subscriber Status	5.6.3.7
Forwarded-to subaddress	5.6.2.23	Supported CAMEL Phases	5.6.3.36
	50440	Suppress T-CSI	5.6.3.33
Forwarding feature	5.6.4.16	Suppression of Announcement	5.6.3.32
Forwarding information	5.6.4.15	Target cell Id	5.6.2.8
Forwarding Options	5.6.4.6	Target location area ld	5.6.2.7
GMSC CAMEL Subscription Info	5.6.3.34	Target MSC number	5.6.2.12
Group Id	5.6.2.33	Teleservice	5.6.4.39
GSM bearer capability	5.6.3.6	TMSI	5.6.2.2
Guidance information	5.6.4.22	Trace reference	5.6.10.2
Handover number	5.6.2.21	Trace type	5.6.10.3
HLR Id	5.6.2.15	User error	5.6.1.4
HLR number	5.6.2.13	USSD Data Coding Scheme	5.6.4.36
HO-Number Not Required	5.6.6.7	USSD String	5.6.4.37
IMEI	5.6.2.3	VBS Data	5.6.3.40
IMSI	5.6.2.1	VGCS Data	5.6.3.39
Inter CUG options	5.6.3.27	VLR CAMEL Subscription Info	5.6.3.35

Intra CUG restrictions	5.6.3.28	VLR number	5.6.2.14
Invoke Id	5.6.1.1	Zone Code	5.6.2.28

5.6.1 Common parameters

The following set of parameters are used in several MAP service-primitives:

5.6.1.1 Invoke Id

This parameter identifies corresponding service primitives. The parameter is supplied by the MAP service-user and must be unique over each service-user/service-provider interface.

5.6.1.2 Linked Id

This parameter us used for linked services and it takes the value of the invoke Id of the service linked to.

5.6.1.3 Provider error

This parameter is used to indicate a protocol related type of error:

- duplicated invoke Id;
- not supported service;
- mistyped parameter;
- resource limitation;
- initiating release, i.e. the peer has already initiated release of the dialogue and the service has to be released;
- unexpected response from the peer;
- service completion failure;
- no response from the peer;
- invalid response received.

5.6.1.4 User error

This parameter can take values as follows:

NOTE: The values are grouped in order to improve readability; the grouping has no other significance.

a) Generic error:

- system failure, i.e. a task cannot be performed because of a problem in another entity. The type of entity or network resource may be indicated by use of the network resource parameter;
- data missing, i.e. an optional parameter required by the context is missing;
- unexpected data value, i.e. the data type is formally correct but its value or presence is unexpected in the current context;
- resource limitation;
- initiating release, i.e. the receiving entity has started the release procedure;
- facility not supported, i.e. the requested facility is not supported by the PLMN.

Page 60

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- b) Identification or numbering problem:
 - unknown subscriber, i.e. no such subscription exists;
 - number changed, i.e. the subscription does not exist for that number any more;
 - unknown MSC;
 - unidentified subscriber, i.e. if the subscriber is not contained in the database and it has not or cannot be established whether or not a subscription exists;
 - unallocated roaming number;
 - unknown equipment;
 - unknown location area.

c) Subscription problem:

- roaming not allowed, i.e. a location updating attempt is made in an area not covered by the subscription;
- illegal subscriber, i.e. illegality of the access has been established by use of authentication procedure;
- bearer service not provisioned;
- teleservice not provisioned;
- illegal equipment, i.e. the IMEI check procedure has shown that the IMEI is blacklisted or not whitelisted.

d) Handover problem:

- no handover number available;
- subsequent handover failure, i.e. handover to a third MSC failed for some reason.
- e) Operation and maintenance problem:
 - tracing buffer full, i.e. tracing cannot be performed because the tracing capacity is exceeded.
- f) Call set-up problem:
 - no roaming number available, i.e. a roaming number cannot be allocated because all available numbers are in use:
 - absent subscriber, i.e. the subscriber has activated the detach service or the system detects the absence condition.:
 - busy subscriber;
 - no subscriber reply;
 - forwarding violation, i.e. the call has already been forwarded the maximum number of times that is allowed;
 - CUG reject, i.e. the call does not pass a CUG check; additional information may also be given in order to indicate rejection due to e.g. incoming call barred or non-CUG membership.
 - call barred. Optionally, additional information may be included for indicating either that the call meets a barring condition set by the subscriber or that the call is barred for operator reasons.

- optimal routeing not allowed, i.e. the entity which sends the error does not support optimal routeing, or the HLR will not accept an optimal routeing interrogation from the GMSC, or the call cannot be optimally routed because it would contravene optimal routeing constraints.
- forwarding failed, i.e. the GMSC interrogated the HLR for forwarding information but the HLR returned an error.
- g) Supplementary services problem:
 - call barred;
 - illegal SS operation;
 - SS error status:
 - SS not available:
 - SS subscription violation;
 - SS incompatibility;
 - negative password check;
 - password registration failure;
 - Number of Password Attempts;
 - USSD Busy;
 - Unknown Alphabet.

For definition of these errors see GSM 04.80.

- h) Short message problem:
 - SM delivery failure with detailed reason as follows:
 - memory capacity exceeded;
 - MS protocol error;
 - MS not equipped;
 - unknown service centre (SC);
 - SC congestion;
 - invalid SME address;
 - subscriber is not an SC subscriber;
 - and possibly detailed diagnostic information, coded as specified in TS GSM 03.40, under SMS-SUBMIT-REPORT and SMS-DELIVERY-REPORT. If the SM entity which returns the SM Delivery Failure error includes detailed diagnostic information, it shall be forwarded in the MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE and in the MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE response.
 - message waiting list full, i.e. no further SC address can be added to the message waiting list;
 - Subscriber busy for MT SMS, i.e. the mobile terminated short message transfer cannot be completed because another mobile terminated short message transfer is going on.
 - Absent Subscriber SM, i.e. the mobile terminated short message transfer cannot be completed because the network cannot contact the subscriber. Diagnostic information regarding the reason for the subscriber's absence may be included with this error.

5.6.2 Numbering and identification parameter

5.6.2.1 IMSI

This parameter is the International Mobile Subscriber Identity defined in GSM 03.03.

5.6.2.2 TMSI

This parameter is the Temporary Mobile Subscriber Identity defined in GSM 03.03.

5.6.2.3 IMEI

This parameter is the International Mobile Equipment Identity defined in GSM 03.03.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

5.6.2.4 Previous location area ld

This parameter refers to the identity of the location area from which the subscriber has roamed.

5.6.2.5 Stored location area ld

This parameter refers to the location area where the subscriber is assumed to be located.

5.6.2.6 Current location area ld

This parameter is used to indicate the location area in which the subscriber is currently located.

5.6.2.7 Target location area ld

This parameter refers to the location area into which the subscriber intends to roam.

5.6.2.8 Target cell ld

This parameter refers to the identity of the cell to which a call has to be handed over.

5.6.2.9 [Spare]

5.6.2.10 Originating entity number

This parameter refers to an application layer identification of a system component in terms of its associated ISDN number.

5.6.2.11 MSC number

This parameter refers to the ISDN number of an MSC.

5.6.2.12 Target MSC number

This parameter refers to the ISDN number of an MSC to which a call has to be handed over.

5.6.2.13 HLR number

This parameter refers to the ISDN number of an HLR.

5.6.2.14 VLR number

This parameter refers to the ISDN number of a VLR.

5.6.2.15 HLR Id

This parameter refers to the identity of an HLR derived from the IMSI defined in CCITT Recommendation E.212.

5.6.2.16 LMSI

This parameter refers to a local identity allocated by the VLR to a given subscriber for internal management of data in the VLR.

5.6.2.17 MS ISDN

This parameter refers to one of the ISDN numbers assigned to a mobile subscriber in accordance with CCITT Recommendation E.213.

5.6.2.18 OMC ld

This parameter refers to the identity of an operation and maintenance centre.

5.6.2.19 Roaming number

This parameter refers to the roaming number as defined in CCITT Recommendation E.213.

5.6.2.20 [Spare]

5.6.2.21 Handover number

This parameter refers to the number used for routing a call between MSCs during handover.

5.6.2.22 Forwarded-to number

This parameter refers to the address to which a call is to be forwarded. This may include a subaddress.

5.6.2.23 Forwarded-to subaddress

This parameter refers to the sub-address attached to the address to which a call is to be forwarded.

5.6.2.24 Called number

This parameter refers to a called party number as defined in CCITT Recommendation Q.767.

5.6.2.25 Calling number

This parameter refers to a calling party number as defined in CCITT Recommendation Q.767.

5.6.2.26 Originally dialled number

This parameter refers to the number dialled by the calling party in order to reach a mobile subscriber.

5.6.2.27 Service centre address

This parameter represents the address of a Short Message Service Centre.

5.6.2.28 Zone Code

This parameter is used to define location areas into which the subscriber is allowed or not allowed to roam (regional subscription). With a complete list of Zone Codes the VLR is able to determine for all its location areas whether roaming is allowed or not.

5.6.2.29 MSIsdn-Alert

This parameter refers to the MSISDN stored in a Message Waiting Data File in the HLR. It is used to alert the Service Centre when the MS is again attainable.

5.6.2.30 Location Information

This parameter indicates the location of the served subscriber as defined in GSM 03.18.

5.6.2.31 GMSC Address

This parameter refers to the E.164 address of a GMSC.

5.6.2.32 VMSC Address

This parameter refers to the E.164 address of a VMSC.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

5.6.2.33 Group Id

This parameter is used to describe groups a subscriber can be member of. A subscriber can partake in all group calls (VBS/VGCS) where he subscribed to the respective groups.

5.6.3 Subscriber management parameters

5.6.3.1 Category

This parameter refers to the calling party category as defined in CCITT Recommendation Q.767.

5.6.3.2 Equipment status

This parameter refers to the status of the mobile equipment as defined in GSM 02.16.

5.6.3.3 Extensible Bearer service

This parameter may refer to a single bearer service, a set of bearer services or to all bearer services as defined in TS GSM 02.02. This parameter is used only for subscriber profile management. Extensible Bearer service values include all values defined for a Bearer service parameter (5.6.4.38).

5.6.3.4 Extensible Teleservice

This parameter may refer to a single teleservice, a set of teleservices or to all teleservices as defined in TS GSM 02.03. This parameter is used only for subscriber profile management. Extensible Teleservice values include all values defined for a Teleservice parameter (5.6.4.39).

5.6.3.5 Extensible Basic Service Group

This parameter refers to the Basic Service Group either as an extensible bearer service (see subclause 5.6.3.3) or an extensible teleservice (see subclause 5.6.3.4). This parameter is used only for subscriber profile management. The null value (i.e. neither extensible bearer service nor extensible teleservice) is used to denote the group containing all extensible bearer services and all extensible teleservices.

5.6.3.6 GSM bearer capability

This parameter refers to the GSM bearer capability information element defined in GSM 04.08.

5.6.3.7 Subscriber Status

This parameter refers to the barring status of the subscriber:

- service granted;
- Operator Determined Barring.

5.6.3.8 CUG Outgoing Access indicator

This parameter represents the Outgoing Access as defined in ETS 300 136.

5.6.3.9 Operator Determined Barring General Data

This parameter refers to the set of subscribers features that the network operator or the service provider can regulate. This set only includes those limitations that can be controlled in the VLR:

- All outgoing calls barred;
- International outgoing calls barred;
- International outgoing calls except those to the home PLMN country barred;
- Premium rate (information) outgoing calls barred;
- Premium rate (entertainment) outgoing calls barred;
- Supplementary service access barred.

5.6.3.10 ODB HPLMN Specific Data

This parameter refers to the set of subscribers features that the network operator or the service provider can regulate only when the subscriber is registered in the HPLMN. This set only includes those limitations that can be controlled in the VLR:

- Operator Determined Barring Type 1;
- Operator Determined Barring Type 2:
- Operator Determined Barring Type 3;
- Operator Determined Barring Type 4.

5.6.3.11 Regional Subscription Data

This parameter defines the regional subscription area in which the subscriber is allowed to roam. It consists of a list of Zone Codes (see subclause 5.6.2.28).

5.6.3.12 Regional Subscription Response

This parameter indicates either that the regional subscription data cannot be handled or that the current MSC area is entirely restricted because of regional subscription.

5.6.3.13 Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature

This parameter defines that a subscriber is not allowed to roam in the current MSC area. It may be used by the HLR if a feature or service is indicated as unsupported by the VLR.

5.6.3.14 Extensible SS-Info

This parameter refers to all the information related to a supplementary service and is a choice between:

extensible forwarding information (see subclause 5.6.3.15);
 extensible call barring information (see subclause 5.6.3.20);
 extensible CUG info (see subclause 5.6.3.22);
 extensible SS-Data (see subclause 5.6.3.29).

5.6.3.15 Extensible Forwarding information

This parameter represents the information related to each call forwarding service:

- the SS-Code of the relevant call forwarding service (see subclause 5.6.4.1);
- if required, a list of extensible forwarding feature parameters (see subclause 5.6.3.16). The list may contain one item per Basic Service Group.

5.6.3.16 Extensible Forwarding feature

This parameter applies to each combination of call forwarding service and Basic Service Group and contains the following information, as required:

```
extensible Basic Service Group
extensible SS-Status
forwarded-to number
forwarded-to subaddress
extensible forwarding options
extensible no reply condition timer
(see subclause 5.6.3.17);
(see subclause 5.6.2.22);
(see subclause 5.6.2.23);
(see subclause 5.6.3.18);
(see subclause 5.6.3.19).
```

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

5.6.3.17 Extensible SS-Status

This parameter refers to the state information of individual supplementary services as defined in TS GSM 03.11.

5.6.3.18 Extensible Forwarding Options

This parameter refers to a set of forwarding options attached to a supplementary service. It contains the following informations:

notification to forwarding party
 notification to calling party
 Forwarding reason
 (see TS GSM 02.82 for the meaning of this parameter);
 (see TS GSM 02.82 for the meaning of this parameter).

5.6.3.19 Extensible No reply condition timer

This parameter refers to the extensible no reply condition timer for call forwarding on no reply.

5.6.3.20 Extensible Call barring information

This parameter contains for each call barring service:

- SS-Code (see subclause 5.6.4.1);
- a list of extensible call barring feature parameters (see subclause 5.6.3.21). The list may contain one item per Basic Service Group.

5.6.3.21 Extensible Call barring feature

This parameter gives the status of call barring services as applicable to each Basic Service Group. The parameter contains the following information:

- Extensible Basic Service Group (see subclause 5.6.3.5);
- provisioned SS-Status (see subclause 5.6.3.17).

5.6.3.22 CUG info

This parameter refers to the overall information required for operation for each CUG:

- CUG subscriptionList:
- CUG featureList.

5.6.3.23 CUG subscription

This parameter refers to the set of basic information for each CUG defined in that subscription. The following information is stored:

- CUG index;
- CUG interlock;
- Intra CUG restrictions;
- Basic Service Group List.

5.6.3.24 CUG interlock

This parameter represents the CUG interlock code defined in ETS 300 138.

5.6.3.25 CUG index

This parameter represents the CUG index defined in ETS 300 138.

5.6.3.26 CUG feature

This parameter contains two parameters which are associated with the Basic Service Group. If the Basic Service Group Code is not present the feature applies to all Basic Services. The following parameters are included:

- Preferential CUG indicator: indicates which CUG index is to be used at outgoing call set-up using the associated Basic Service Group;
- Inter CUG Option:
 describes whether it for the associated Basic Service Group is allowed to make calls outside the CUG and whether incoming calls are allowed;
- Basic Service Group.

See TS GSM 02.85 for meaning of this parameter.

5.6.3.27 Inter CUG options

This parameter indicates the subscribers ability to make and receive calls outside a specific closed user group. It takes any of the following values:

- CUG only facility (only calls within CUG are allowed);
- CUG with outgoing access (calls outside CUG allowed);
- CUG with incoming access (calls from outside CUG into CUG allowed);
- CUG with both incoming and outgoing access (all calls allowed).

5.6.3.28 Intra CUG restrictions

This parameter describes whether or not the subscriber is allowed to originate calls to or to receive calls from within the CUG. It can take any of the following values:

- no CUG restrictions;
- CUG incoming calls barred;
- CUG outgoing calls barred.

5.6.3.29 Extensible SS-Data

This parameter refers to the necessary set of information required in order to characterise one supplementary service:

- SS-Code (see subclause 5.6.4.1);
- Extensible SS-Status (if applicable) (see subclause 5.6.3.17);
- Extensible Override subscription option (if applicable) (see subclause 5.6.3.30);
- Extensible CLI Restriction (if applicable) (see subclause 5.6.3.31);
- Extensible Basic Service Group Code (see subclause 5.6.3.5).

5.6.3.30 Subscriber State

This parameter indicates the state of the MS as defined in GSM 03.18.

5.6.3.31 Requested Info

This parameter indicates the subscriber information being requested as defined in GSM 03.18.

5.6.3.32 Suppression of Announcement

This parameter indicates if the announcement or tones shall be suppressed as defined in GSM 03.78.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

5.6.3.33 Suppress T-CSI

This parameter is used to suppress the invocation of terminating CAMEL services.

5.6.3.34 GMSC CAMEL Subscription Info

This parameter contains CAMEL subscription information, i.e.O-CSI and/or T-CSI, which indicates to the GMSC that originating and/or terminating CAMEL services shall be invoked for the incoming call.

5.6.3.35 VLR CAMEL Subscription Info

This parameter identifies the subscriber as having CAMEL services which are invoked in the MSC.

5.6.3.36 Supported CAMEL Phases

This parameter indicates which phases of CAMEL are supported.

5.6.3.37 CUG Subscription Flag

This parameter indicates a that a subscriber with a T-CSI also has a CUG subscription. It is defined in TS GSM 03.78.

5.6.3.38 CAMEL Subscription Info Withdraw

This parameter indicates that CAMEL Subscription Info shall be deleted from the VLR.

5.6.3.39 Voice Group Call Service (VGCS) Data

This parameter refers to one or more groups a subscriber may be member of for voice group calls.

5.6.3.40 Voice Broadcast Service (VBS) Data

This parameter refers to one or more groups a subscriber may be member of for the voice broadcast service. Per group it is further indicated whether the subscriber is only allowed to listen to respective group calls or whether he is in addition entitled to initiate respective voice broadcast calls.

<u>call barring information</u> (see subclause 5.6.4.18);

CUG info (see subclause 5.6.4.8);

SS-Data (see subclause 5.6.4.3).

5.6.4 Supplementary services parameters

5.6.4.1 SS-Code

This parameter may refer to one supplementary service or a set of supplementary services as defined in TS GSM 02.04. For MAP Release '96 this includes:

- Calling Line Identification Presentation service (CLIP);
- Calling Line Identification Restriction service (CLIR);
- Connected Line Identification Presentation service (COLP);
- Connected Line Identification Restriction service (COLR);
- All Call Forwarding services;
- Call Waiting (CW);
- Call Hold (HOLD);
- Multi-Party service (MPTY);
- Closed User Group (CUG);

- All Charging services;
- All Call Restriction services;
- Explicit Call Transfer service (ECT);
- enhanced Multi-Level Precedence and Pre-emption service (eMLPP).

5.6.4.2 SS-Status

This parameter refers to the state information of individual supplementary services as defined in GSM 03.11.

5.6.4.3 SS-Data

This parameter refers to the necessary set of information required in order to characterise one supplementary service:

SS-Code (see subclause 5.6.4.1);
 SS-Status (if applicable) (see subclause 5.6.4.2);
 Override subscription option (see subclause 5.6.4.4);
 CLI Restriction (see subclause 5.6.4.5);
 Basic Service Group Code (see subclause 5.6.4.40).

5.6.4.4 Override Category

This parameter refers to the subscription option Override Category attached to a supplementary service. It can take the following two values:

- Enabled:
- Disabled.

5.6.4.5 CLI Restriction Option

This parameter refers to the subscription option Restriction mode attached to the CLIR supplementary service. It can take the following three values:

- Permanent;
- Temporary (Default Restricted);
- Temporary (Default Allowed).

5.6.4.6 Forwarding Options

This parameter refers to a forwarding option attached to a supplementary service. It can take one of the following values:

notification to forwarding party (see GSM 02.82 for the meaning of this parameter); notification to calling party (see GSM 02.82 for the meaning of this parameter); Forwarding reason (see GSM 02.82 for the meaning of this parameter).

5.6.4.7 No reply condition timer

This parameter refers to the no reply condition timer for call forwarding on no reply.

5.6.4.8-5.6.4.14 [spare]

5.6.4.15 Forwarding information

This parameter represents the information related to each call forwarding service:

- the SS-Code of the relevant call forwarding service (see subclause 5.6.4.1);
- if required, a list of forwarding feature parameters (see subclause 5.6.4.16).

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The list may contain one item per Basic Service Group.

5.6.4.16 Forwarding feature

This parameter applies to each combination of call forwarding service and Basic Service Group and contains the following information, as required:

- Basic Service Group (see subclause 5.6.4.40);
- SS-Status (see subclause 5.6.4.2);
- forwarded-to number (see subclause 5.6.2.22);
- forwarded-to subaddress (see subclause 5.6.2.23);
- forwarding options (see subclause 5.6.4.6);
- no reply condition timer (see subclause 5.6.4.7).

5.6.4.17 spare

5.6.4.18 Call barring information

This parameter contains for each call barring service:

- SS-Code (see subclause 5.6.4.1);

- a list of call barring feature parameters (see subclauseÿ5.6.4.19).

The list may contain one item per Basic Service Group.

5.6.4.19 Call barring feature

This parameter gives the status of call barring services as applicable to each Basic Service Group. The parameter contains the following information:

- Basic Service Group (see subclause 5.6.4.40); - SS-Status (see subclause 5.6.4.2).

5.6.4.20 New password

This parameter refers to the password which the subscriber just registered in the network. This parameter refers to a password used by the subscriber for supplementary service control.

5.6.4.21 Current password

This parameter refers to a password used by the subscriber for supplementary service control.

5.6.4.22 Guidance information

This parameter refers to guidance information given to a subscriber who is requested to provide a password. One of the following information may be given:

"enter password";

This information is used for checking of the old password.

"enter new password";

This information is used during password registration for the request of the first new password.

"enter new password again";

This information is used during password registration for the request of the new password again for verification.

5.6.4.23 [Spare]

5.6.4.24 SS-Info

This parameter refers to all the information related to a supplementary service and is a choice between:

forwarding information
 call barring information
 CUG info
 SS-Data
 eMLPP information
 (see subclause 5.6.4.18);
 (see subclause 5.6.4.3).
 (see subclause 5.6.4.3).
 (see subclause 5.6.4.41).

5.6.4.25-5.6.4.35 [Spare]

5.6.4.36 USSD Data Coding Scheme

This parameter contains the information of the alphabet and the language used for the unstructured information in an Unstructured Supplementary Service Data operation. The coding of this parameter is according to the Cell Broadcast Data Coding Scheme as specified in GSM 03.38.

5.6.4.37 USSD String

This parameter contains a string of unstructured information in an Unstructured Supplementary Service Data operation. The string is sent either by the mobile user or the network. The contents of a string sent by the MS are interpreted by the network as specified in GSM 02.90.

5.6.4.38 Bearer service

This parameter may refer to a single bearer service, a set of bearer services or to all bearer services as defined in TS GSM 02.02. This parameter is used only for supplementary service management.

5.6.4.39 Teleservice

This parameter may refer to a single teleservice, a set of teleservices or to all teleservices as defined in TS GSM 02.03. This parameter is used only for supplementary service management.

5.6.4.40 Basic Service Group

This parameter refers to the Basic Service Group either as a bearer service (see subclause 5.6.4.38) or a teleservice (see subclause 5.6.4.39). This parameter is used only for supplementary service management. The null value (i.e. neither bearer service nor teleservice) is used to denote the group containing all bearer services and all teleservices.

5.6.4.41 eMLPP information

This parameter contains two parameters which are associated with the eMLPP service. The following two parameters are included:

- maximum entitled priority:
 indicates the highest priority level the subscriber is allowed to apply for an outgoing call set-up;
- default priority:
 defines the priority level which shall be assigned to a call if no explicit priority is indicated during call set-up.

5.6.5 Call parameters

5.6.5.1 Call reference number

This parameter refers to a call reference number allocated by a call control MSC.

5.6.5.2 Interrogation type

This parameter refers to the type of interrogation for routing information which is sent from a GMSC to an HLR. It can take either of two values:

- basic call (for information to route a call before the call has been extended to the VMSC of the called party);
- forwarding (for information to route the call to the forwarded-to destination after the VMSC of the forwarding party has requested the GMSC to resume handling of the call.

5.6.5.3 OR interrogation

This parameter indicates that the GMSC which interrogated the HLR for routeing information is not in the same PLMN as the HLR, and therefore that the call will potentially be optimally routed.

5.6.5.4 OR capability

This parameter indicates the phase of OR which the GMSC supports.

5.6.5.5 Forwarding reason

This parameter indicates the reason for which the call is to be forwarded. It can take one of three values:

- busy subscriber;
- mobile subscriber not reachable;
- no subscriber reply.

5.6.5.6 Forwarding interrogation required

This parameter indicates that if the VMSC of the forwarding subscriber requests the GMSC to resume handling of the call the GMSC shall interrogate the HLR for forwarding information.

5.6.5.7 O-CSI

This parameter identifies the subscriber as having originating CAMEL services as defined in TS GSM 03.78

5.6.6 Radio parameters

5.6.6.1-5.6.6.6 [Spare]

5.6.6.7 HO-Number Not Required

This parameter indicates that no handover number allocation is necessary.

5.6.7 Authentication parameters

5.6.7.1 Authentication set list

This parameter represents a list of sets of authentication parameters for a given subscriber:

- Rand;
- Sres;
- Kc.

5.6.7.2 Rand

This parameter represents a random number used for authentication.

5.6.7.3 Sres

This parameter represents the response to an authentication request.

5.6.7.4 Kc

This parameter refers to a key used for ciphering purposes.

5.6.7.5 [Spare]

5.6.7.6 Cksn

This parameter refers to a ciphering key sequence number.

5.6.7.7 Ciphering mode

This parameter refers to the ciphering mode which is associated with a radio channel. It may take values as follows:

- no encryption;
- identification of specific ciphering algorithm.

5.6.8 Short message parameters

5.6.8.1 SM-RP-DA

This parameter represents the destination address used by the short message service relay sub-layer protocol. It can be either of the following:

```
    IMSI (see subclause 5.6.2.1);
    LMSI (see subclause 5.6.2.16);
    MS-ISDN (see subclause 5.6.2.17);
    roaming number (see subclause 5.6.2.19);
    service centre address (see subclause 5.6.2.27).
```

5.6.8.2 SM-RP-OA

This parameter refers to the originating address used by the short message service relay sub-layer protocol. It can be either of the following:

```
- MS-ISDN (see subclause 5.6.2.17);
- service centre address (see subclause 5.6.2.27).
```

5.6.8.3 MWD status

This parameter indicates whether or not the address of the originator service centre is already contained in the Message Waiting Data file. In addition, it contains the status of the Memory Capacity Exceeded Flag (MCEF) and the status of the Mobile subscriber Not Reachable Flag (MNRF).

5.6.8.4 SM-RP-UI

This parameter represents the user data field carried by the short message service relay sub-layer protocol.

5.6.8.5 SM-RP-PRI

This parameter is used to indicate whether or not delivery of the short message shall be attempted when a service centre address is already contained in the Message Waiting Data file.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

5.6.8.6 SM Delivery Outcome

This parameter indicates the cause for setting the message waiting data. It can take one of the following values:

- Absent subscriber;
- MS memory capacity exceeded;
- Successful transfer.

5.6.8.7 More Messages To Send

This parameter is used to indicate whether or not the service centre has more short messages to send.

5.6.8.8 Alert Reason

This parameter is used to indicate the reason why the service centre is alerted. It can take one of the following values:

- MS present:
- Memory Available.

5.6.9 Access and signalling system related parameters

5.6.9.1 BSS-apdu

This parameter includes one or two concatenated complete 08.06 messages, as described in GSM 03.09 and GSM 09.10. The Protocol ID indicates that the message or messages are according to GSM 08.06. For the coding of the messages see GSM 08.06 and GSM 08.08.

5.6.9.2 CM service type

This parameter identifies the service category being requested by the subscriber:

- mobile originating call;
- emergency call establishment;
- short message service;
- mobile originating call re-establishment;
- mobile terminating call;
- SS request;
- Voice group call setup;
- Voice broadcast setup.

5.6.9.3 Access connection status

This parameter represents the following access connection status information:

- RR-connection status (established/not established);
- ciphering mode (on/off);
- authentication status (authenticated/not authenticated).

5.6.9.4 External Signal Information

This parameter contains concatenated information elements (including tag and length) which are defined by a common protocol version, preceded by the associated protocol ID. It is used to transport information of the indicated protocol via MAP interfaces.

5.6.9.5 Access signalling information

This parameter refers to any set of information elements imported from GSM 04.08.

5.6.9.6 Location update type

This parameter refers to the location update type (normal, periodic or IMSI attach) contained in the GSM 04.08 LOCATION REGISTRATION REQUEST message.

5.6.9.7 Protocol ID

This parameter refers to the protocol to which the coding of the content of the associated External Signal Information conforms.

The following values are defined:

- 04.08;
- 08.06:
- ETS300102-1.

This value indicates the protocol defined by ETS 300 102-1 (EDSS1).

5.6.9.8 Network signal information

This parameter is transported as external signal information. The protocol ID shall be set to "ETS 300 102-1"

The network signal information may include the following information elements as defined in GSM 09.07:

- ISDN BC; the tag and length are defined by ETS 300 102-1. For the content, see GSM 09.07.
- HLC; the tag and length are defined by ETS 300 102-1. For the content, see GSM 09.07.
- LLC; the tag and length are defined by ETS 300 102-1. For the content, see GSM 09.07.

They are contained in the Signal Information parameter according to figure 5.6/1 (irrespective of the order):

ISDN BC TAG
LENGTH
CONTENT
HLC TAG
LENGTH
CONTENT
LLC TAG
LENGTH
CONTENT

Figure 5.6/1: Network signal information parameter

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

5.6.10 System operations parameters

5.6.10.1 Network resources

This parameter refers to a class or type of network resource:

- PLMN;
- HLR;
- VLR (current or previous);
- MSC (controlling or current);
- EIR;
- radio sub-system.

5.6.10.2 Trace reference

This parameter represents a reference associated with a tracing request. The parameter is managed by OMC.

5.6.10.3 Trace type

This parameter identifies the type of trace. Trace types are fully defined in GSM 12.08.

5.7 Representation of a list of a basic parameter in service-primitives

In some service-primitives several instances of a basic parameter of subclause 5.6 are required. In the service descriptions such cases will be represented as

ParameterNameLIST

in the tables where ParameterName refers to one of the parameters defined in subclause 5.6. This corresponds to the following construction rule:

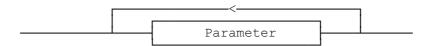


Figure 5.7/1: Construction of Lists

6 Mobility services

6.1 Location management services

6.1.1 MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA service

6.1.1.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC and VLR to update location information in the network. It is initiated by an MS when changing the location area or at first registration. The detailed conditions are given in GSM 03.12.

The MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.1/1.

6.1.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Target location area ld	M	M(=)		
Location update type	M	M(=)		
IMSI	С	C(=)		
TMSI	С	C(=)		
Previous location area Id	С	C(=)		
CKSN	С	C(=)		
User error		, ,	С	C(=)
Provider error) Ô

Table 6.1/1: MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA

6.1.1.3 parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

Target location area Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

Location update type

See definition in subclause 5.6.9.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is up to the MS to provide either IMSI or TMSI, but one shall be present.

TMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is up to the MS to provide either IMSI or TMSI, but one shall be present.

Previous location area Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. This parameter is provided if the updating is not a first registration.

CKSN

Page 78

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

See definition in subclause 5.6.7. The CKSN is given if TMSI is used.

User error

One of the following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 is sent by the user in case of location area updating failures, depending on the failure reason:

- unknown subscriber;

This cause is used if the subscriber is not known in the VLR and even a correlated request to the subscriber's HLR gives a negative result (i.e. the IMSI is not allocated to a subscriber).

unknown location area;

This cause is used if the target location area identity given is not known in the VLR.

roaming not allowed;

This cause is used if the MS is not allowed to roam into the target location area indicated in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA Req. The cause will be qualified according to the roaming restriction reason, i.e. one of "National Roaming Not Allowed", "PLMN Not Allowed", "Location Area Not Allowed", or "Operator Determined Barring".

illegal subscriber;

This error is sent if a correlated authentication procedure has not authenticated the subscriber.

illegal equipment;

This error is sent if an IMEI check failed, i.e. the IMEI is blacklisted or not white-listed.

system failure;

- unexpected data value.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

6.1.2 MAP UPDATE LOCATION service

6.1.2.1 Definition

This service is used by the VLR to update the location information stored in the HLR.

The MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION service is a confirmed service using the service primitives given in table 6.1/2.

6.1.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)	, ,	, ,
MSC Address	M	M(=)		
VLR number	M	M(=)		
LMSI	U	C(=)		
HLR number			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ò

Table 6.1/2: MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION

6.1.2.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

IMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

MSC Address

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The MSC address is used for short message delivery only and for each incoming call set-up attempt the MSRN will be requested from the VLR.

VLR number

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

LMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is an operator option to provide the LMSI from the VLR; it is mandatory for the HLR to support the LMSI handling procedures.

HLR number

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The presence of this parameter is mandatory in case of successful HLR updating.

User error

In case of unsuccessful updating, an error cause shall be returned by the HLR. The following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- unknown subscriber;
- roaming not allowed;

This cause will be sent if the MS is not allowed to roam into the PLMN indicated by the VLR number. The cause is qualified by the roaming restriction reason "PLMN Not Allowed" or "Operator Determined Barring". If no qualification is received (HLR with MAP Version 1), "PLMN Not Allowed" is taken as default.

- system failure;
- unexpected data value.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

6.1.3 MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION service

6.1.3.1 Definition

This service is used between HLR and VLR to delete a subscriber record from the VLR. It may be invoked automatically when an MS moves from one VLR area to another, to remove the subscriber record from the old VLR, or by the HLR operator to enforce a location updating from the VLR to the HLR, e.g. on withdrawal of a subscription.

The MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION service is a confirmed service using the primitives defined in table 6.1/3.

6.1.3.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)		
LMSI	С	C(=)		
User error		, ,	С	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 6.1/3: MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION

6.1.3.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

<u>LMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The LMSI shall be included if it has been received from VLR.

Value 0000 0000 can be used to indicate that the LMSI is not in use.

User error

If the cancellation fails, an error cause is to be returned by the VLR. The following error cause defined in subclause 5.6.1 shall be used:

- unexpected data value.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

6.1.4 MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION service

6.1.4.1 Definition

The MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION service is used between a VLR and a previous VLR to retrieve IMSI and authentication sets for a subscriber registering afresh in that VLR.

The MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION service is a confirmed service using the service primitives defined in table 6.1/4.

6.1.4.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
TMSI	M	M(=)		
IMSI		, ,	С	C(=)
Authentication set			U	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ŏ,

Table 6.1/4: MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION

6.1.4.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

<u>TMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMSI is to be returned if the service succeeds.

Authentication set

See definition in subclause 5.6.7. If the service succeeds a list of up to five authentication sets is returned, if there are any available.

User error

This parameter is mandatory if the service fails. The following error cause defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

unidentified subscriber.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

6.1.5 MAP_DETACH_IMSI service

6.1.5.1 Definition

The MAP_DETACH_IMSI service is used by the MSC to indicate to the VLR that an MS is no longer reachable. The network needs this information e.g. to reject an incoming call without initiating paging on the radio path.

The MAP_DETACH_IMSI service is a non-confirmed service using the service primitives defined in table 6.1/5.

6.1.5.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke Id	М	M(=)
IMSI	С	C(=)
TMSI	С	C(=)

Table 6.1/5: MAP_DETACH_IMSI

6.1.5.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

IMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is up to the MS to provide either IMSI or TMSI as subscriber identity, but one shall be present.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

TMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is up to the MS to provide either IMSI or TMSI as subscriber identity, but one shall be present.

6.1.6 MAP_PURGE_MS service

6.1.6.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the HLR to cause the HLR to mark its data for an MS so that any request for routing information for a mobile terminated call or a mobile terminated short message will be treated as if the MS is not reachable. It is invoked when the subscriber record for the MS is to be deleted in the VLR, either by MMI interaction or automatically, e.g. because the MS has been inactive for several days.

The MAP_PURGE_MS service is a confirmed service using the primitives defined in table 6.1/6.

6.1.6.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)	, ,	, ,
VLR number	M	M(=)		
Provider error		, ,		0

Table 6.1/6: MAP_PURGE_MS

6.1.6.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke ID

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

VLR number

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

Provider error

See definition of provider errors in subclause 5.6.1.

6.2 Paging and search

6.2.1 MAP PAGE service

6.2.1.1 Definition

This service is used between VLR and MSC to initiate paging of an MS for mobile terminated call set-up, mobile terminated short message or unstructured SS notification.

The MAP PAGE service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.2/1.

6.2.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)		
Stored location area Id	M	M(=)		
TMSI	U	C(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.2/1: MAP PAGE

6.2.1.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

IMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMSI is used to define the paging subgroup. If the TMSI is not supplied, paging on the radio path uses the IMSI as an identifier.

Stored location area Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

TMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The TMSI is included if paging on the radio channel is to use the TMSI as an identifier.

User error

The following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be sent by the user in case of a paging error, depending on the failure reason:

- absent subscriber;
- unknown location area;
- busy subscriber;
- system failure;

This corresponds to the case where there is no call associated with the MAP_PAGE service, i.e. if the call has been released but the dialogue to the VLR has not been aborted.

- unexpected data value.

Provider error

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

6.2.2 MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS service

6.2.2.1 Definition

This service is used between VLR and MSC to initiate paging of an MS in all location areas of that VLR. It is used if the VLR does not hold location area information confirmed by radio contact.

The MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.2/2.

6.2.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)		
Current location area Id			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ŏ Ô

Table 6.2/2: MAP SEARCH FOR MS

6.2.2.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMSI is used to identify the subscriber when paging on the radio path.

Current location area Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. In case of successful outcome of the service, i.e. if the MS responds to paging, the Location Area Id of the area in which the MS responded is given in the response.

User error

The following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 shall be sent by the user if the search procedure fails, depending on the failure reason:

- absent subscriber;
 - This error cause is returned by the MSC if the MS does not respond to the paging request.
- system failure;
 - This corresponds to the case where there is no call associated with the MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS service, i.e. if the call has been released but the dialogue to the VLR has not been aborted.
- busy subscriber;
- unexpected data value.

Provider error

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

6.3 Access management services

6.3.1 MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST service

6.3.1.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC and VLR to initiate processing of an MS access to the network, e.g. in case of mobile originated call set-up or after being paged by the network.

The MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.3/1.

6.3.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
CM service type	M	M(=)		
Access connection status	M	M(=)		
Current Location Area Id	M	M(=)		
TMSI	С	C(=)		
Cksn	С	C(=)		
IMSI	С	C(=)	С	C(=)
IMEI	С	C(=)	С	C(=)
MSISDN			U	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.3/1: MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST

6.3.1.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

CM service type

See definition in subclause 5.6.9.

Access connection status

See definition in subclause 5.6.9.

Current Location Area Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. This parameter is used to update the VLR in case of previous VLR failure.

TMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. Either TMSI or IMSI as received from the MS are included in the Request/Indication, but one shall be present. In case of CM Service Type "Emergency Call Establishment", the IMEI may replace IMSI/TMSI.

Cksn

See definition in subclause 5.6.7. In case of access with TMSI, the Cksn shall be present.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. Either TMSI or IMSI as received from the MS are included in the Request/Indication, but one shall be present. In case of CM Service Type "Emergency Call Establishment", the IMEI may replace IMSI/TMSI.

In the Response/Confirmation, the IMSI is to be sent in case of successful outcome of the service. In case of CM Service Type "Emergency Call Establishment", IMEI may replace IMSI.

IMEI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMEI may replace IMSI/TMSI in the Request/Indication and IMSI in the Response/Confirmation only in case the CM Service Type indicates "Emergency Call Establishment".

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

MSISDN

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The MSISDN is included in case of successful outcome of the service as an operator option, e.g. if it is needed at the MSC for charging purposes in case of call forwarding.

User error

One of the following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 shall be sent by the user if the access request fails, depending on the failure reason:

- unidentified subscriber;
- illegal subscriber;

This error is sent if a correlated authentication procedure has not authenticated the subscriber.

illegal equipment;

This error is sent if an IMEI check failed, i.e. the IMEI is blacklisted or not white-listed.

roaming not allowed;

This cause is used after VLR restart if the subscriber has no subscription for the current location area, e.g. due to regional subscription. The cause will be qualified by "location area not allowed" or "national roaming not allowed", respectively.

- unknown location area;
- system failure;
- unexpected data value.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

6.4 Handover services

6.4.1 MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER service

6.4.1.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC-A and MSC-B (E-interface) when a call is to be handed over from MSC-A to MSC-B.

The MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/1.

6.4.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Target Cell Id	С	C(=)		
HO-NumberNotRequired	С	C(=)		
BSS-APDU	С	C(=)	С	C(=)
Handover Number		, ,	С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				ò

Table 6.4/1: MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER

6.4.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

Target Cell Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.2. This parameter is only included if the service is not in an ongoing transaction.

HO-Number Not Required

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.6.

BSS-APDU

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.9.

Handover Number

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.2. This parameter shall be returned, unless the parameter HO-NumberNotRequired is sent.

User error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1. The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- No handover number available;
- System failure;
- Unexpected data value;
- DataMissing.

Provider error

See definition of provider errors in subclause 5.6.1.

6.4.2 MAP SEND END SIGNAL service

6.4.2.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC-B and MSC-A (E-interface) indicating that the radio path has been established by MSC-B to the MS. MSC-A retains then the main control of the call until it clears.

The response is used by MSC-A to inform MSC-B that all resources for the call can be released in MSC-B, either because the call has been released in MSC-A or because the call has been successfully handed over from MSC-B to another MSC.

The MAP_SEND_END_SIGNAL service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/2.

6.4.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
BSS-APDU	M	M(=)		
Provider error				0

Table 6.4/2: MAP_SEND_END_SIGNAL

6.4.2.3 Parameter use

Invoke Id

Page 88

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

BSS-APDU

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.9.

Provider error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

6.4.3 MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING service

6.4.3.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC-B and MSC-A (E-interface) to pass information received on the A-interface in MSC-B to MSC-A.

The MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING service is a non-confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/3.

6.4.3.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke Id	M	M(=)
BSS-APDU	M	M(=)

Table 6.4/3: MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING

6.4.3.3 Parameter use

Invoke Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

BSS-APDU

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.9.

6.4.4 MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING service

6.4.4.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC-A and MSC-B (E-interface) to pass information to be forwarded to the A-interface of MSC-B.

The MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING service is a non-confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/4.

6.4.4.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke Id	M	M(=)
BSS-APDU	M	M(=)

Table 6.4/4: MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING

6.4.4.3 Parameter use

For the definition and use of all parameters and errors, see subclause 5.6.1

Invoke Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

BSS-APDU

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.9.

6.4.5 MAP_PREPARE_SUBSEQUENT_HANDOVER service

6.4.5.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC-B and MSC-A (E-interface) to inform MSC-A that it has been decided that a handover to either MSC-A or a third MSC (MSC-B') is required.

The MAP_PREPARE_SUBSEQUENT_HANDOVER service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/5.

6.4.5.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Target Cell Id	M	M(=)		
Target MSC Number	M	M(=)		
BSS-APDU	M	M(=)	С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.4/5: MAP_PREPARE_SUBSEQUENT_HANDOVER

6.4.5.3 Parameter use

Invoke Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

Target Cell Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.2.

Target MSC Number

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.2.

BSS-APDU

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.9.

User error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1. The following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unknown MSC;
- Subsequent handover failure;
- Unexpected data value;

Page 90

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Data Missing.

Provider error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

6.4.6 MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER service

6.4.6.1 Definition

This service is used between MSC and VLR (B-interface) to request a handover number.

The MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/6.

6.4.6.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
User error			C	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 6.4/6: MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER

6.4.6.3 Parameter use

Invoke Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

User error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1. The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- No handover number available.

Provider error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

6.4.7 MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT service

6.4.7.1 Definition

This service is used between VLR and MSC-B (B-interface) to transfer the handover number to be forwarded to and used by MSC-A.

The MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 6.4/7.

6.4.7.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Handover Number	M	M(=)		Linked Id
M	M(=)	, ,	Provider error	
	, ,	0		

Table 6.4/7: MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT

6.4.7.3 Parameter use

Invoke Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

Handover Number

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.2.

Linked Id

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1. This service is linked with MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER.

Provider error

For definition of this parameter see subclause 5.6.1.

6.5 Authentication management services

6.5.1 MAP_AUTHENTICATE service

6.5.1.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the MSC when the VLR receives a MAP service indication from the MSC concerning a location registration, call set-up, operation on a supplementary service or a request from the MSC to initiate authentication.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

6.5.1.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 6.5/1

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
RAND	M	M(=)		
CKSN	M	M(=)		
SRES		, ,	M	M(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.5/1: MAP_AUTHENTICATE parameters

6.5.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

RAND

See subclause 5.6.7 for the use of this parameter.

CKSN

See subclause 5.6.7 for the use of this parameter.

SRES

Page 92

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

See subclause 5.6.7 for the use of this parameter.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

6.5.2 MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO service

6.5.2.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the HLR for the VLR to retrieve authentication information from the HLR. The VLR requests some sets of RAND/SRES/Kc vectors.

If the HLR cannot provide the VLR with triplets, an empty response is returned. The VLR may then re-use old authentication triplets.

Security related network functions are further described in GSM 03.20.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

6.5.2.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 6.5/2.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)		
AuthenticationSetList			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 6.5/2: MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_PARAMETERS parameters

6.5.2.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

<u>IMSI</u>

See subclause 5.6.2 for the use of this parameter.

AuthenticationSetList

A set of one to five authentication vectors are transferred from the HLR to the VLR, if the outcome of the service was successful.

User error

One of the following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 shall be sent by the user in case of unsuccessful outcome of the service, depending on the respective failure reason:

- unknown subscriber;
- unexpected data value;
- system failure;
- data missing.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

6.6 Security management services

6.6.1 MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE service

6.6.1.1 Definitions

This service is used between the VLR and the MSC to set the ciphering mode and to start ciphering if applicable. It is called when another service requires that information is to be sent on the radio path in encrypted form.

The service is a non-confirmed service and consists of two service primitives.

6.6.1.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 6.6/1

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke id	M	M(=)
Ciphering mode	M	M(=)
Kc	С	C(=)

Table 6.6/1: MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE parameters

6.6.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

Ciphering mode

See subclause 5.6.7 for the use of this parameter.

<u>Kc</u>

The Kc parameter should be included when the ciphering mode parameter indicates that ciphering must be performed.

6.7 International mobile equipment identities management services

6.7.1 MAP_CHECK_IMEI service

6.7.1.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the MSC and between the MSC and the EIR to request check of IMEI. If the IMEI is not available in the MSC, it is requested from the MS and transferred to the EIR in the service request.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

6.7.1.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 6.7/1.

Page 94 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMEI	С	C(=)	C	C(=)
Equipment status			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O O

Table 6.7/1: MAP_CHECK_IMEI parameters

6.7.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

<u>IMEI</u>

See subclause 5.6.2 for the use of this parameter. The parameter shall not be included in the service request between the VLR and the MSC, but is mandatory in the service request from the MSC to the EIR. It is not included in the service response from the EIR to the MSC, but is mandatory in the service response from the MSC to the VLR on successful outcome.

Equipment status

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter. This parameter is sent by the responder in case of successful outcome of the service.

User error

One of the following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 shall be sent by the user in case of unsuccessful outcome of the service, depending on the respective failure reason:

- unknown equipment;
 - This error is returned by the responder when the IMEI is not known in the EIR.
- system failure;
- unexpected data value.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

6.7.2 MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI service

6.7.2.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the MSC to request the IMEI. If the IMEI is not available in the MSC, it is requested from the MS.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

6.7.2.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 6.7/2.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMEI			C	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O O

Table 6.7/2: MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI parameters

6.7.2.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

IMEI

See subclause 5.6.2 for the use of this parameter. The parameter IS included in the service response from the MSC to the VLR on successful outcome of the service.

User error

If the service fails, the VLR sends the user error System Failure (see subclause 5.6.1) to the MSC.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

6.8 Subscriber management services

6.8.1 MAP-INSERT-SUBSCRIBER-DATA service

6.8.1.1 Definition

This service is used by an HLR to update a VLR with certain subscriber data in the following occasions:

- the operator has changed the subscription of one or more supplementary services, basic services or data of a subscriber. Note that in case of withdrawal of a Basic or Supplementary service this primitive shall not be used;
- the operator has applied, changed or removed Operator Determined Barring;
- the subscriber has changed data concerning one or more supplementary services by using a subscriber procedure;
- the HLR provides the VLR with subscriber parameters at location updating of a subscriber or at restoration. In this case, this service is used to indicate explicitly that a supplementary service is not provisioned, if the supplementary service specification requires it. The only supplementary services which have this requirement are the CLIR and COLR services.

It is a confirmed service and consists of the primitives shown in table 6.8/1.

6.8.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	С	C(=)		
MSISDN	С	C(=)		
Category	С	C(=)		
Subscriber Status	С	C(=)		
Bearer service List	00000000000000	C(=)	C	C(=)
Teleservice List	С	C(=)	С	C(=)
Forwarding information List	С	C(=)		
Call barring information List	С	C(=)		
CUG information List	С	C(=)		
SS-Data List	С	C(=)		
eMLPP Subscription Data	С	C(=)		
Operator Determined Barring General data	С	C(=)	С	C(=)
Operator Determined Barring HPLMN data	С	C(=)		
Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported	С	C(=)		
Feature				
Regional Subscription Data	С	C(=)		
VLR CAMEL Subscription Info	C C C	C(=)		
Voice Broadcast Data	С	C(=)		
Voice Group Call Data	С	C(=)		
SS-Code List			С	C(=)
Regional Subscription Response			C	C(=)
Supported CAMEL Phases			С	C (=)
User error			U	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.8/1: MAP-INSERT-SUBSCRIBER-DATA

6.8.1.3 Parameter use

All parameters are described in subclause 5.6. The following clarifications are applicable:

<u>IMSI</u>

It is only included if the service is not used in an ongoing transaction (e.g. location updating).

MSISDN

It is included either at location updating or when it is changed. The MSISDN sent shall be the basic MSISDN.

Category

It is included either at location updating or when it is changed.

Subscriber Status

It is included either at location updating or when it is changed.

To apply, remove or update Operator Determined Barring Categories the Subscriber Status is set to Operator Determined Barring. In this case ODB General Data shall also be present. If the Operator Determined Barring applies and the subscriber is registered in the HPLMN and HPLMN specific Operator Determined Barring applies then ODB HPLMN Specific Data shall also be present.

To remove all Operator Determined Barring Categories the Subscriber Status shall be set to "Service Granted".

Bearer service List

A list of Extensible Bearer service parameters (Extensible Bearer service is defined in subclause 5.6). An Extensible Bearer service parameter must be the code for an individual Bearer service, except in the cases described below.

The codes for the Bearer service groups "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDA" and "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDS" shall, if applicable, be sent from the HLR to the VLR as a pair. The codes for the Bearer service groups "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDA" and "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS" shall, if applicable, be sent from the HLR to the VLR as a pair.

If it is included in the Request/Indication, it includes either all Extensible Bearer services subscribed (at location updating or at restoration) or only the ones added (at subscriber data modification).

If the VLR receives an Indication containing any Extensible Bearer service parameters which it does not support/allocate it returns them in the response to the HLR and discards the unsupported Extensible Bearer services (no error is sent back), except in the cases described below.

If the VLR receives the codes for the Bearer service groups "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDA" and "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS" and supports one or more of the circuit-switched synchronous or asynchronous data rates specified for simple data bearer services, it shall accept the bearer service codes, and not return them in the response to the HLR. If the VLR does not support any of the circuit-switched synchronous or asynchronous data rates specified for simple data bearer services, and receives the pair of codes for "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDA" and "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDS" or the pair of codes for "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDA" and "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS", it shall reject the pair of codes by returning them in the response to the HLR.

Teleservice List

A list of Extensible Teleservice parameters (Extensible Teleservice is defined in subclause 5.6). An Extensible Teleservice parameter must be the code for an individual Teleservice.

If it is included in the Request/Indication, it contains either all Extensible Teleservices subscribed (at location updating or at restoration) or the ones added (at subscriber data modification).

If the VLR receives an Indication containing any Extensible Teleservice parameters which it does not support/allocate it returns them in the response to the HLR and discards the unsupported Extensible Teleservices (no error is sent back).

Forwarding information List

A list of Extensible Forwarding information parameters (Extensible Forwarding information is defined in subclause 5.6). It includes Call Forwarding services either at location updating or at restoration or when they are changed. Each Extensible Forwarding information parameter shall be treated independently of all other parameters in the primitive.

The Extensible Forwarding information shall include the SS-Code for an individual call forwarding supplementary service. The Extensible Forwarding information shall contain one or more Extensible Forwarding Features (Extensible Forwarding Feature is defined in subclause 5.6).

The Extensible Forwarding Feature may include an Extensible Basic Service Group. This shall be interpreted according to the rules in subclause 6.8.1.4.

The Extensible Forwarding Feature shall contain an Extensible SS-Status parameter.

If the Extensible SS-Status indicates that call forwarding is registered then (except for call forwarding unconditional) the Extensible Forwarding Feature shall contain a forwarded-to number and, if available, the forwarded-to subaddress. In other states the forwarded-to number and, if applicable, the forwarded-to subaddress shall not be included. For call forwarding unconditional the forwarded-to number and, if

Page 98

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

applicable, the forwarded-to subaddress shall not be included. If the VLR does not receive a forwarded-to subaddress then it shall assume that a forwarded-to subaddress has not been registered.

The Extensible Forwarding Feature shall contain the extensible forwarding options (except for call forwarding unconditional where the extensible forwarding options shall not be included). Bits 3 and 4 of the extensible forwarding options shall be ignored by the VLR, and may be set to any value by the HLR.

For call forwarding on no reply: If the extensible SS-Status indicates that call forwarding is registered then the Extensible Forwarding Feature shall contain an extensible no reply condition timer. In other states the no reply condition timer shall not be included.

For call forwarding services other than call forwarding on no reply: The Extensible Forwarding Feature shall not contain a no reply condition timer.

If the VLR receives an Indication containing any Call Forwarding service codes which it does not support/allocate it returns them to the HLR in the parameter SS-Code List and discards the unsupported Call Forwarding service codes (no error is sent back).

Call barring information List

A list of Extensible Call barring information parameters (Extensible Call barring information is defined in subclause 5.6). It includes Call Barring services either at location updating or at restoration or when they are changed. Each Extensible Call barring information parameter shall be treated independently of all other parameters in the primitive.

The Extensible Call barring information shall include the SS-Code for an individual call barring supplementary service. The Extensible Call barring information shall contain one or more Extensible Call Barring Features (Extensible Call Barring Feature is defined in subclause 5.6).

The Extensible Call Barring Feature may include an Extensible Basic Service Group. This shall be interpreted according to the rules in subclause 6.8.1.4.

The Extensible Call Barring Feature shall contain an extensible SS-Status parameter.

If the VLR receives an Indication containing any Extensible Call Barring service codes which it does not support/allocate it returns them to the HLR in the parameter SS-Code List and discards the unsupported Extensible Call Barring service codes (no error is sent back).

CUG information List

A list of Extensible CUG information list parameters (Extensible CUG information is defined in subclause 5.6). It includes Extensible CUG information either at location updating or at restoration or when it is changed.

At location updating, restoration or when there is a change in CUG data, the HLR shall include the complete CUG-SubscriptionList and, if there are options per basic group, it shall also include the complete CUG-FeatureList. If there are not options per extensible basic service group the CUG-FeatureList shall not be included.

When the VLR receives CUG data it shall replace the stored CUG data with the received data set.

If CUG-FeatureList is omitted in the Insert Subscriber Data operation VLR shall interpret that no options per extensible basic service group exist, and then it shall apply the default values i.e. no outgoing access, no incoming access, no preferential CUG exists.

If CUG-Feature is received without preferential CUG, the VLR shall interpret that no preferential CUG applies.

If the VLR detects that there is overlapping in the information received within a dialogue, it shall send the error Unexpected Data Value.

Note that data consistency between CUG subscription data and CUG feature data is the responsibility of the HLR.

If the VLR does not support the CUG service it returns its code to the HLR in the parameter SS-Code List and discards the received information (no error is sent back).

SS-Data List

A list of Extensible SS-Data parameters (Extensible SS-Data is defined in subclause 5.6). It is sent for any other supplementary service than Call Forwarding, Call Barring, CUG and eMLPP either at location updating or at restoration or when they are changed. Each SS-Data parameter shall be treated independently of all other parameters in the primitive.

The Extensible SS-Data shall include the SS-Code for an individual supplementary service.

The Extensible SS-Data shall contain an Extensible SS-Status parameter and any subscription options that are applicable to the service defined by the SS-Code.

The SS-Data may include a Basic Service Group List. This shall be interpreted according to the rules in subclause 6.8.1.4.

If the VLR receives an Indication containing any supplementary service codes which it does not support/allocate it returns them to the HLR in the parameter SS-Code List and therefore discards the unsupported service codes received (no error is sent back).

Operator Determined Barring General data

If it is included in a Request/Indication, it includes all the Operator Determined Barring categories that may be applied to a subscriber registered in any PLMN. This parameter is only included in a Request/Indication when the parameter Subscriber Status is set to the value Operator Determined Barring. Note that all General Operator Determined Barring Categories shall be set to their actual status.

If the VLR receives an Indication containing Operator Determined Barring General Data which shows that the subscriber is subject to barring not supported / not allocated by the VLR, it returns Operator Determined Barring General Data in the response to the HLR to show the barring categories which are not supported / not allocated by the VLR.

Operator Determined Barring HPLMN data

It includes all the Operator Determined Barring categories that may be applied only to a subscriber registered in the HPLMN. Therefore, it shall only be transferred to the VLR when the subscriber is roaming into the HPLMN and when the parameter Subscriber Status is set to the value Operator Determined Barring. Note that all HPLMN Operator Determined Barring Categories shall be set to their actual status.

If Subscriber Status is set to the value Operator Determined Barring and no Operator Determined Barring HPLMN data is present then the VLR shall not apply any HPLMN specific ODB services to the subscriber.

eMLPP Subscription Data

If included in the Insert Subscriber Data request this parameter defines the priorities the subscriber might apply for a call (as defined in subclause 5.6). It contains both subparameters of eMLPP.

If the VLR does not support the eMLPP service it returns its code to the HLR in the parameter SS-Code List and therefore discards the received information (no error is sent back).

eMLPP subscription data that have been stored previously in a subscriber data record in the VLR are completely replaced by the new eMLPP subscription data received in a MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA during either an Update Location or Restore Data procedure or a stand alone Insert Subscriber data procedure.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature

The HLR may decide to include this parameter in the request if certain services or features are indicated as not supported by the MSC/VLR (e.g. Advice of Charge Charging Level).

If this parameter is sent to the VLR the MSC area is restricted by the HLR and the VLR.

Regional Subscription Data

If included in the Insert Subscriber Data request this parameter defines the subscriber's subscription area for the addressed VLR (as defined in subclause 5.6). It contains the complete list of up to 10 Zone Codes that apply to a subscriber in the currently visited PLMN. The HLR shall send only those Zone Codes which are stored against the CC and NDC of the VLR to be updated.

NOTE: Support of this parameter is a network operator option and it will not be sent to networks which do not support Regional Subscription.

Regional subscription data that have been stored previously in a subscriber data record in the VLR are completely replaced by the regional subscription data received in an Insert Subscriber Data indication during either an Update Location or Restore Data procedure or a stand alone Insert Subscriber data procedure.

After the regional subscription data are inserted the VLR shall derive whether its location areas are allowed or not. If the whole MSC area is restricted it will be reported to HLR by returning the Regional Subscription Response.

The VLR returns a Regional Subscription Response indicating that a problem with the Zone Code has been detected in one of the following cases:

- Too Many Zone Codes: more than 10 Zone Codes are to be stored in the VLR;
- Regional Subscription Not Supported by the VLR;
- Zone Codes Conflict: the VLR detects that the zone codes indicate conflicting service permission for a location area.

Zone codes which have no mapping to location areas shall be ignored.

If a sequence of MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA services is used during a dialogue, Regional Subscription Data shall be accepted only in one service. Regional Subscription Data received in a subsequent service shall be rejected with the error Unexpected Data Value.

If Regional Subscription Data are not included in any MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service, there is no restriction of roaming due to Regional Subscription.

Voice Broadcast Data

This parameter contains a list of group id's a user might have subscribed to; (VBS-Data is defined in subclause 5.6). It includes VBS information either at location updating or at restoration or when it is changed.

At location updating, restoration or when there is a change in VBS data, the HLR shall include the complete VBS-Data.

When the VLR receives VBS-Data within a dialogue it shall replace the stored VBS-data with the received data set. All subsequent VBS-dta received within this dialogue shall be interpreted as add-on data.

If VBS-data is omitted in the Insert Subscriber Data operation the VLR shall keep the previously stored VBS data.

If the VLR detects that there is overlapping in the information received within a dialogue, it shall send the error Unexpected Data Value. Voice Group Call Data

This parameter contains a list of group id's a user might have subscribed to; see subclause 5.6.

At location updating, restoration or when there is a change in VGCS data, the HLR shall include the complete VGCS-Data.

When the VLR receives VGCS-Data within a dialogue it shall replace the stored VGCS-Data with the received data set. All VGCS-Data received within this dialogue shall be interpreted as add-on data.

If VBCS-Data is omitted in the Insert Subsciber Data operation the VLR shall keep the previously stored VGCS-Data.

If the VLR detects that there is overlapping in the information received within a dialogue, it shall send the error Unexpected Data Value.

SS-Code List

The list of SS-Code parameters that are provided to a subscriber but are not supported/allocated by the VLR (SS-Code is defined in subclause 5.6). The list can only include individual SS-Codes that were sent in the service request.

Regional Subscription Response

If included in the response this parameter indicates one of:

- MSC Area Restricted entirely because of regional subscription;
- Too Many Zone Codes to be inserted;
- Zone Codes Conflict:
- Regional Subscription not Supported by the VLR.

If the VLR determines after insertion of Regional Subscription Data that the entire MSC area is restricted, the VLR shall respond with a Regional Subscription Response indicating MSC Area Restricted. Otherwise MSC Area Restricted is not sent. The HLR shall check whether the current MSC area is no longer restricted.

VLR CAMEL Subscription Info

This parameter is sent for subscribers who have CAMEL services which are invoked in the MSC. In CAMEL phase 1 this parameter contains only the O-CSI. The VLR CAMEL Subscription Info is sent at location updating or when any information in the applicable CAMEL Subscription Info in the HLR has been changed. The entire set of CAMEL Subscription Info is sent. If a set of CAMEL Subscription Info is already stored in the VLR it is replaced by the received data.

Supported CAMEL Phases

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78.

User error

Only one of the following values is applicable:

- Unidentified subscriber;
- Data missing;
- Unexpected data value.

6.8.1.4 Basic service information related to supplementary services

A number of parameters that relate to supplementary services can be qualified by a Basic Service Group (or a Basic Service Group List). This subclause explains how this information is to be interpreted. Supplementary service parameters to which this subclause is applicable only apply to the basic service groups described in this subclause, and only those basic service groups shall be overwritten at the VLR.

The Basic Service Group (or Basic Service Group List) is optional.

If present the Basic Service Group (or the elements of the Basic Service Group List) shall be one of:

- an Elementary Basic Service Group for which the supplementary service is applicable to at least one basic service in the group; and to which the subscriber has a subscription to at least one basic service in the group;
- the group "All Teleservices" provided that the service is applicable to at least one teleservice and that the subscriber has a subscription to at least one teleservice that is in the same Elementary Basic Service Group as a teleservice to which the service is applicable;
- the group "All Bearer Services" provided that the service is applicable to at least one bearer service and that the subscriber has a subscription to at least one bearer service that is in the same Elementary Basic Service Group as a basic service to which the service is applicable.

If the Basic Service Group (or Basic Service Group List) is not present then the parameter shall apply to all Basic Service Groups.

If the basic service information is not a single Elementary Basic Service Group then the parameter shall be taken as applying individually to all the Elementary Basic Service Groups for which:

- the supplementary service is applicable to at least one basic service in the Basic Service Group; and
- the subscriber has a subscription to at least one basic service in the Basic Service Group.

The VLR is not required to store supplementary services data for Basic Service Groups that are not supported at the VLR.

6.8.2 MAP-DELETE-SUBSCRIBER-DATA service

6.8.2.1 Definition

This service is used by an HLR to remove certain subscriber data from a VLR if the subscription of one or more supplementary services or basic services is withdrawn. Note that this service is not used in case of erasure or deactivation of supplementary services.

It is a confirmed service and consists of the primitives shown in table 6.8/2.

6.8.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	М	M(=)		
Basic service List	С	C(=)		
SS-Code List	С	C(=)		
Roaming Restriction Due To				
Unsupported Feature	С	C(=)		
Camel Subscription Info Withdraw	С	C(=)		
Regional Subscription Data	С	C(=)		
VBS Group Indication	С	C(=)		
VGCS Group Indication	С	C(=)		
Regional Subscription Response			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 6.8/2: MAP-DELETE-SUBSCRIBER-DATA

6.8.2.3 Parameter use

All parameters are described in subclause 5.6. The following clarifications are applicable:

Basic service List

A list of Extensible Basic service parameters (Extensible Basic service is defined in subclause 5.6). It is used when one, several or all basic services are to be withdrawn from the subscriber. If the VLR receives a value for an Extensible Basic Service which it does not support, it shall ignore that value.

SS-Code List

A list of SS-Code parameters (SS-Code is defined in subclause 5.6). It is used when several or all supplementary services are to be withdrawn from the subscriber.

There are three possible options:

- deletion of basic service(s);
 The parameter Basic service List is only included.
- deletion of supplementary service(s);
 The parameter SS-Code List is only included.
- deletion of basic and supplementary services;
 Both Basic service List and SS-Code List are included.

Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature

This parameter is used if Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature is deleted from the subscriber data. This may occur if unsupported features or services are removed from the subscriber data in the HLR.

If this parameter is sent the VLR shall check if the current Location Area is possibly allowed now.

CAMEL Subscription Info Withdraw

This parameter is used to indicate that CAMEL Subscription Info shall be deleted from the VLR. All CAMEL Subscription Info for the subscriber shall be deleted.

Regional Subscription Identifier

Page 104

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Contains one single Zone Code (as defined subclause 5.6) and is used if all Zone Codes shall be deleted from the subscriber data. When all the Zone Codes are deleted, the VLR shall check for its location areas whether they are allowed or not. If the whole MSC area is restricted, it will be reported to HLR by returning the Regional Subscription Response "MSC Area Restricted".

The binary coding of the Zone Code value received in a Delete Subscriber Data request shall not be checked by the VLR.

Note that support of this parameter is a network operator option and it shall not be sent to networks which do not support Regional Subscription.

If Regional Subscription is not supported by the VLR, the request for deletion of Zone Codes is refused by sending the Regional Subscription Response "Regional Subscription Not Supported" to the HLR.

If no Zone Codes are stored in the respective subscriber data record, the request for deleting all Zone Code information shall be ignored and no Regional Subscription Response shall be returned.

VBS Group Indication

Contains an indication (flag) which is used if all Group Id's shall be deleted from the subscriber data for the Voice Broadcast teleservice.

If VBS is not supported in the VLR or no Group Ids are stored for VBS in the respective subscriber record, the request for deletion of all Group Ids shall be ignored.

VGCS Group Indication

Contains an indication (flag) which is used if all Group Id's shall be deleted from the subscriber data for the Voice Group Call teleservice.

If VGCS is not supported in the VLR or no Group Ids are stored for VGCS in the respective subscriber record, the request for deletion of all Group Ids shall be ignored.

Regional Subscription Response

If included in the Delete Subscriber Data response this parameter indicates one of:

- MSC Area Restricted;
- Regional Subscription Not Supported.

User error

Only one of the following values is applicable:

- Unidentified subscriber;
- Data missing;
- Unexpected data value.

6.9 Identity management services

6.9.1 MAP-PROVIDE-IMSI service

6.9.1.1 Definition

This service is used by a VLR in order to get, via the MSC, the IMSI of a subscriber (e.g. when a subscriber has identified itself with a TMSI not allocated to any subscriber in the VLR).

It is a confirmed service and consists of the primitives shown in table 6.9/1.

6.9.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI			C	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 6.9/1: MAP-PROVIDE-IMSI

6.9.1.3 Parameter use

All parameters are described in subclause 5.6. The following clarifications are applicable:

<u>IMSI</u>

This parameter is received when the request is successfully carried out. It contains the requested IMSI.

User error

Only one of the following values is applicable:

- Absent subscriber.

6.9.2 MAP-FORWARD-NEW-TMSI service

6.9.2.1 Definition

This service is used by a VLR to allocate, via MSC, a new TMSI to a subscriber during an ongoing transaction (e.g. call set-up, location updating or supplementary services operation).

It is a confirmed service and consists of the primitives shown in table 6.9/2.

6.9.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
TMSI	M	M(=)	Provider error	
		0		

Table 6.9/2: MAP-FORWARD-NEW-TMSI

6.9.2.3 Parameter use

The parameter TMSI is described in subclause 5.6.

6.10 Fault recovery services

6.10.1 MAP_RESET service

6.10.1.1 Definition

This service is used by the HLR, after a restart, to indicate to a list of VLRs that a failure occurred.

The MAP_RESET service is a non-confirmed service using the service primitives defined in table 6.10/1

6.10.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke Id	М	M(=)
HLR number	М	M(=)
HLR Id LIST	U	C(=)

Table 6.10/1: MAP_RESET

6.10.1.3 Parameter definition and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

HLR number

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

HLR Id LIST

The HLR Id List is a list of HLR Id. If the parameter is present in the indication, the VLR may base the retrieval of subscribers to be restored on their IMSI: the subscribers affected by the reset are those whose IMSI leading digits are equal to one of these numbers. If the parameter is absent, subscribers to be restored are those for which the OriginatingEntityNumber received at location updating time matches the equivalent parameter of the Reset Indication.

6.10.2 MAP FORWARD CHECK SS INDICATION service

6.10.2.1 Definition

This service may be used by an HLR as an implementation option, to indicate to a mobile subscriber that supplementary services parameters may have been altered, e.g. due to a restart. If received from the HLR, the VLR shall forward this indication to the MSC, which in turn forwards it to the MS. The HLR only sends this indication after successful completion of the subscriber data retrieval from HLR to VLR that ran embedded in a MAP UPDATE LOCATION procedure.

The MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION service is a non-confirmed service using the service primitives defined in table 6.10/2.

6.10.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke Id	M	M(=)

Table 6.10/2: MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION

6.10.2.3 Parameter definition and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

6.10.3 MAP RESTORE DATA service

6.10.3.1 Definition

This service is invoked by the VLR on receipt of a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication for an unknown IMSI, or for a known IMSI with the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" set to "Not confirmed". The

service is used to update the LMSI in the HLR, if provided, and to request the HLR to send all data to the VLR that are to be stored in the subscriber's IMSI record.

The MAP_RESTORE_DATA service is a confirmed service using the service primitives defined in table 6.10/3.

6.10.3.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)		
LMSI	U	C(=)		
HLR number		, ,	С	C(=)
MS Not Reachable Flag			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O O

Table 6.10/3: MAP_RESTORE_DATA

6.10.3.3 Parameter definitions and use

Invoke Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

LMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is an operator option to provide the LMSI from the VLR; it is mandatory for the HLR to support the LMSI handling procedures.

HLR number

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The presence of this parameter is mandatory in case of successful outcome of the service.

MS Not Reachable Flag

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. This parameter shall be present in case of successful outcome of the service, if the "MS Not Reachable flag" was set in the HLR.

User error

In case of unsuccessful outcome of the service, an error cause shall be returned by the HLR. The following error causes defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- unknown subscriber;
- system failure;
- unexpected data value;
- data missing.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

6.11 Subscriber Information services

6.11.1 MAP-ANY-TIME-INTERROGATION service

6.11.1.1 Definition

This service is used by the gsmSCF, to request information (e.g. subscriber state and location) from the HLR at any time.

6.11.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Requested Info	М	M(=)		
IMSI	С	C(=)		
MSISDN	С	C(=)		
Location Information			С	C(=)
Subscriber State			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.11/1: Any_Time_Interrogation

6.11.1.3 Parameter definition and use

All parameters are described in subclause 5.6. The use of these parameters and the requirements for their presence are specified in GSM 03.78.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder when an error is detected and if present, takes one of the following values:

- System Failure;
- Any Time Interrogation Not Allowed;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Unknown Subscriber.

Provider error

These are defined in subclause 5.6.1.

6.11.2 MAP-PROVIDE-SUBSCRIBER-INFO service

6.11.2.1 Definition

This service is used to request information (e.g. subscriber state and location) from the VLR at any time.

6.11.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Requested Info	M	M(=)		
IMSI	М	M(=)		
LMSI	U	0		
Location Information			С	C(=)
Subscriber State			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 6.11/2: Provide_Subscriber_Information

6.11.2.3 Parameter definition and use

All parameters are defined in section 5.6. The use of these parameters and the requirements for their presence are specified in GSM 03.18

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder when an error is detected and if present, takes one of the following values:

- Data Missing;
- Unexpected Data Value.

Provider error

These are defined in subclause 5.6.1.

7 Operation and maintenance services

7.1 Subscriber tracing services

7.1.1 MAP-ACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE service

7.1.1.1 Definition

This service is used between the HLR and the VLR to activate subscriber tracing in the VLR.

The MAP-ACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 7.1/1.

7.1.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	С	C(=)		
Trace reference	М	M(=)		
Trace type	М	M(=)		
OMC Id	U	C(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 7.1/1: MAP-ACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE

7.1.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

<u>IMSI</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMSI is a mandatory parameter in a stand-alone operation.

Trace reference

See definition in subclause 5.6.10.

Trace type

See definition in subclause 5.6.10.

OMC Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The use of this parameter is an operator option.

User error

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unidentified Subscriber;
- Facility Not Supported;
- Tracing Buffer Full;
- System Failure;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data missing.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

7.1.2 MAP-DEACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE service

7.1.2.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the HLR for deactivating subscriber tracing in the VLR.

The MAP-DEACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 7.1/2.

7.1.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	С	C(=)	, ,	
Trace reference	M	M(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 7.1/2: MAP-DEACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE

7.1.2.3 Parameter use

<u>Invoke id</u>

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

IMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMSI is a mandatory parameter in a stand-alone operation.

Trace reference

See definition in subclause 5.6.10.

User error

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unidentified Subscriber;
- Facility Not Supported;
- System Failure;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data missing.

Provider error

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

7.1.3 MAP-TRACE-SUBSCRIBER-ACTIVITY service

7.1.3.1 Definition

This service is used between the VLR and the MSC to activate the subscriber tracing in the MSC.

The MAP-TRACE-SUBSCRIBER-ACTIVITY service is a non-confirmed service using the primitives from table 7.1/3.

7.1.3.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication
Invoke id	M	M(=)
IMSI	С	C(=)
Trace reference	M	M(=)
Trace type	M	M(=)
OMC Id	U	C(=)

Table 7.1/3: MAP-TRACE-SUBSCRIBER-ACTIVITY

7.1.3.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

IMSI

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The controlling MSC shall provide either the IMSI or the IMEI to the servicing MSC.

Trace reference

See definition in subclause 5.6.10.

Trace type

See definition in subclause 5.6.10.

OMC Id

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The use of this parameter is an operator option.

7.2 Other operation and maintenance services

7.2.1 MAP-SEND-IMSI service

7.2.1.1 Definition

This service is used by a VLR in order to fetch the IMSI of a subscriber in case of some Operation & Maintenance procedure where subscriber data are needed in the Visited PLMN and MSISDN is the only subscriber's identity known.

It is a confirmed service and consists of the primitive shown in figure 7.2/1.

7.2.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
MSISDN	M	M(=)		
IMSI			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 7.2/1: MAP-SEND-IMSI

7.2.1.3 Parameter use

All parameters are described in subclause 5.6. The following clarifications are applicable:

User error

Only one of the following values is applicable:

- Unknown subscriber;
- Unexpected data value;
- Data missing.

8 Call handling services

8.1 MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service

8.1.1 Definition

This service is used between the Gateway MSC and the HLR. The service is invoked by the Gateway MSC to perform the interrogation of the HLR in order to route a call towards the called MS.

This is a confirmed service using the primitives listed in table 8.1/1.

8.1.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Interrogation Type	M	M(=)		
GMSC Address	M	M(=)		
MSISDN	M	M(=)		
OR Interrogation	С	C(=)		
OR Capability	00000000000	C(=)		
CUG Interlock	С	C(=)	C	C(=)
CUG Outgoing Access	С	C(=)	С	C(=)
Number of Forwarding	С	C(=)		
Network Signal Info	С	C(=)		
Supported CAMEL Phases	С	C(=)		
Suppress T-CSI	С	C(=)		
Suppression of Announcement	С	C(=)		
Call Reference Number	С	C(=)		
Forwarding Reason	С	C(=)		
Basic Service Group	С	C(=)		
IMSI			С	C(=)
MSRN			С	C(=)
Forwarding Data			С	C(=)
Forwarding Interrogation Required			С	C(=)
VMSC address			С	C(=)
GMSC Camel Subscription Info			С	C(=)
Location Information			С	C(=)
Subscriber State			С	C(=)
Basic Service Code			С	C(=)
CUG Subscription Flag			0000000000	C(=)
User error				C(=)
SS-List			U	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 8.1/1: MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION parameters

8.1.3 Parameter use

See subclause 5.6 for a definition of the parameters used in addition to the following. Note that:

- a conditional parameter whose use is defined only in GSM 03.78 shall be absent if the sending entity does not support CAMEL;
- a conditional parameter whose use is defined only in GSM 03.79 shall be absent if the sending entity does not support optimal routeing;
- a conditional parameter whose use is defined only in GSM 03.78 & GSM 03.79 shall be absent if the sending entity supports neither CAMEL nor optimal routeing.

Interrogation Type

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter.

GMSC address

Page 116

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The E.164 address of the GMSC.

MSISDN

This is the Mobile Subscriber ISDN number assigned to the called subscriber.

OR Interrogation

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

OR Capability

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

CUG Interlock

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

CUG Outgoing Access

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

Number of Forwarding

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

Network Signal Info

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the conditions for the presence of the components of this parameter.

Supported CAMEL Phases

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78

T-CSI Suppression

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78

Suppression Of Announcement

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78

Call Reference Number

The use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78 [98] and GSM 03.79 [99].

Forwarding Reason

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

Basic Service Group

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

<u>IMSI</u>

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

MSRN

See GSM 03.18 [97] and GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

Forwarding Data

This parameter includes the forwarded-to number, the forwarding option Notification to calling party and the forwarding reason, and can include the forwarded-to subaddress. See GSM 03.18 [97] and GSM 03.79 [99] for the conditions for the presence of its components.

Forwarding Interrogation Required

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

VMSC address

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

GMSC CAMEL Subscription Info

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78

Location Information

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78

Subscriber State

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78

CUG Subscription Flag

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78.

SS-List

This parameter includes SS-codes and will be returned as an operator option. The HLR shall not send PLMN-specific SS-codes across PLMN boundaries. However if the GMSC receives PLMN-specific SS-codes from a foreign PLMN's HLR it shall not reject them, although this may lead to unpredictable behaviour.

Basic Service Code

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78.

If the CAMEL service is not involved, this parameter includes the basic service code and will be returned as an operator option. The HLR shall not send a PLMN-specific Basic Service Code across PLMN boundaries. However if the GMSC receives a PLMN-specific Basic Service Code from a foreign PLMN's HLR it shall not reject it, although this may lead to unpredictable behaviour.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder when an error is detected and if present, takes one of the following values:

- Unknown Subscriber;
- Number changed;
- Call Barred;

Page 118

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

This error will indicate that either incoming calls are barred for this MS or that calls are barred due to Operator Determined Barring (see GSM 02.41 for a definition of this network feature).

CUG Reject;

The value of this error cause will indicate the reason for CUG Reject.

Bearer Service Not Provisioned;

Teleservice Not Provisioned;

A subscription check has been performed and the call has not passed the check due to incompatibility with regard to the requested service. Depending on the nature of the incompatibility, either of these messages will be returned.

Facility Not Supported;

Absent Subscriber;

This indicates that the location of the MS is not known (either the station is not registered and there is no location information available or the Provide Roaming Number procedure fails due to IMSI detached flag being set), or the GMSC requested forwarding information with a forwarding reason of not reachable, and the call forwarding on MS not reachable service is not active.

- Busy Subscriber;

This indicates that Call Forwarding on Busy was not active for the specified basic service group when the GMSC requested forwarding information with a forwarding reason of busy.

- No Subscriber Reply;

This indicates that Call Forwarding on No Reply was not active for the specified basic service group when the GMSC requested forwarding information with a forwarding reason of no reply.

OR Not Allowed;

This indicates that the HLR is not prepared to accept an OR interrogation from the GMSC, or that calls to the specified subscriber are not allowed to be optimally routed.

- Forwarding Violation;
- System Failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected Data Value.

See subclause 5.6 for a definition of these errors.

Provider error

These are defined in subclause 5.6.

8.2 MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service

8.2.1 Definition

This service is used between the HLR and VLR. The service is invoked by the HLR to request a VLR to send back a roaming number to enable the HLR to instruct the GMSC to route an incoming call to the called MS.

This is a confirmed service which uses the Primitives described in table 8.2/1.

8.2.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	M	M(=)		
MSC Number	M	M(=)		
MSISDN	U	C(=)		
LMSI	С	C(=)		
GSM Bearer Capability	С	C(=)		
Network Signal Info	С	C(=)		
Suppression Of Announcement	С	C(=)		
Call Reference Number	С	C(=)		
GMSC Address	С	C(=)		
OR Interrogation	С	C(=)		
Roaming Number			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 8.2/1: MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER parameters

8.2.3 Parameter use

8.2.3 Parameter use

See subclause 5.6 for a definition of the parameters used, in addition to the following. Note that:

- a conditional parameter whose use is defined only in GSM 03.78 shall be absent if the sending entity does not support CAMEL;
- a conditional parameter whose use is defined only in GSM 03.79 shall be absent if the sending entity does not support optimal routeing;
- a conditional parameter whose use is defined only in GSM 03.78 & GSM 03.79 shall be absent if the sending entity supports neither CAMEL nor optimal routeing.

<u>IMSI</u>

This is the IMSI of the called Subscriber.

MSC Number

This is the ISDN number assigned to the MSC currently serving the MS. The MSC number will have been stored in the HLR as provided at location updating.

MSISDN

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

LMSI

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

GSM Bearer Capability

Page 120

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

This information is passed according to the rules specified in TS GSM 09.07.

There may be two GSM Bearer Capabilities supplied.

Network Signal Info

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the conditions for the presence of the components of this parameter.

Suppression Of Announcement

The use of this parameter and the requirements for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78.

Call Reference Number

The use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence are specified in GSM 03.78 [98] and GSM 03.79 [99].

GMSC Address

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

OR Interrogation

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

Roaming Number

See GSM 03.18 [97] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder when an error is detected and if present, takes one of the following values:

- Absent Subscriber;
 - This error will be returned if the IMSI detach flag is set.
- No Roaming Number Available;
- OR Not Allowed;
 - This indicates that the MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication included the OR interrogation indicator, but the VLR does not support optimal routeing.
- Facility Not Supported;
- System Failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected Data Value.

See subclause 5.6 for a definition of these reasons.

Provider error

These are defined in subclause 5.6.

8.3 MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service

8.3.1 Definition

This service is used between the terminating VMSC and the GMSC. The service is invoked by the terminating VMSC to request the GMSC to resume handling the call and forward it to the specified destination.

This is a confirmed service which uses the Primitives listed in table 8.3/1.

8.3.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Call Reference Number	M	M(=)		
Basic Service Group	M	M(=)		
IMSI	M	M(=)		
Forwarding Data	M	M(=)		
CUG Interlock	С	C(=)		
CUG Outgoing Access	С	C(=)		
O-CSI	С	C(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 8.3/1: MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING parameters

8.3.3 Parameter use

See subclause 5.6 for a definition of the parameters used, in addition to the following.

Call Reference Number

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter.

Basic Service Group

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter.

IMSI

This is the IMSI of the forwarding Subscriber.

Forwarding Data

Includes the forwarded-to number, the forwarding reason, an indication of whether the calling party is to be notified that the call has been forwarded and possibly a forwarded-to subaddress.

CUG Interlock

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

CUG Outgoing Access

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

O-CSI

See GSM 03.79 [99] for the use of this parameter and the conditions for its presence.

User error

Page 122

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

This parameter is sent by the responder when an error is detected and if present, takes one of the following values:

- Optimal Routeing not allowed;
- Forwarding failed.

Provider error

These are defined in subclause 5.6.

9 Supplementary services related services

9.1 MAP_REGISTER_SS service

9.1.1 Definition

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR to register data related to a supplementary service. The VLR will relay the message to the HLR.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.1.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.1/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	M	M(=)		
Basic service	С	C(=)		
Forwarded-to	С	C(=)		
number with				
subaddress				
No reply condition	С	C(=)		
time				
Forwarding			С	C(=)
information				
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 9.1/1: MAP_REGISTER_SS parameters

9.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

SS-Code

This parameter indicates the supplementary service which the mobile subscriber wants to register.

Basic service

This parameter indicates for which basic service group the supplementary service is to be registered. If it is not included, the registration request applies to all basic services.

Forwarded-to number with subaddress

This parameter is obligatory if the registration applies to one or more call forwarding supplementary services. It can optionally include a sub-address.

No reply condition time

This parameter is included if the registration applies to the Call Forwarding on No Reply supplementary service (or a superset of this service) and the mobile subscriber supplies a value for this time.

Forwarding information

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the registration request concerned one or a group of Call Forwarding supplementary services.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Call Barred;
- Bearer service not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested bearer service group has been subscribed to.

- Teleservice not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested teleservice group has been subscribed to.

- Illegal SS operation;
- SS error status;
- SS incompatibility.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

9.2 MAP ERASE SS service

9.2.1 Definition

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR to erase data related to a supplementary service. The VLR will relay the message to the HLR.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.2.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.2/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	M	M(=)		
Basic service	С	C(=)		
Forwarding information			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 9.2/1: MAP_ERASE_SS parameters

9.2.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

SS-Code

This parameter indicates the supplementary service which the mobile subscriber wants to erase.

Basic service

This parameter indicates for which basic service group the supplementary service should be erased. If it is not included, the erasure request applies to all basic services.

Forwarding information

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the erasure request concerned one or a group of Call Forwarding supplementary services.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values, defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Bearer service not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested bearer service group has been subscribed to.

- Teleservice not provisioned;
 - This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested teleservice group has been subscribed to.
- Call Barred;
- Illegal SS operation;
- SS error status.

Provider error

9.3 MAP_ACTIVATE_SS service

9.3.1 Definition

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR to activate a supplementary service. The VLR will relay the message to the HLR.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.3.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.3/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	М	M(=)		
Basic service	С	C(=)		
Forwarding information			С	C(=)
Call barring information			С	C(=)
SS-Data			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 9.3/1: MAP ACTIVATE SS parameters

9.3.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

SS-Code

This parameter indicates the supplementary service which the mobile subscriber wants to activate.

Basic service

This parameter indicates for which basic service groups the requested supplementary service(s) should be activated. If it is not included, the activation request applies to all basic services.

Forwarding information

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the activation request concerned Call Forwarding.

Call barring information

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the activation request concerned Call Barring.

SS-Data

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the activation request concerned for example Call Waiting.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values, defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Bearer service not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested bearer service group has been subscribed to.

Teleservice not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested teleservice group has been subscribed to.

- Call Barred;
- Illegal SS operation;
- SS error status;
- SS subscription violation;
- SS incompatibility;
- Negative PW check;
- Number Of PW Attempts Violation.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

9.4 MAP_DEACTIVATE_SS service

9.4.1 Definitions

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR to deactivate a supplementary service. The VLR will relay the message to the HLR.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.4.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.4/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	M	M(=)		
Basic service	С	C(=)		
Forwarding			С	C(=)
information				
Call barring			С	C(=)
information				
SS-Data			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 9.4/1: MAP_DEACTIVATE_SS parameters

9.4.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

SS-Code

This parameter indicates the supplementary service which the mobile subscriber wants to deactivate.

Basic service

This parameter indicates for which basic service group the requested supplementary service(s) should be deactivated. If it is not included the deactivation request applies to all basic services.

Forwarding information

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the deactivation request concerned one or a group of Call Forwarding supplementary services.

Call barring information

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, if the activation request concerned one or a group of Call Barring supplementary services.

SS-Data

This parameter is returned by the responder at successful outcome of the service, for example if the deactivation request concerned the Call Waiting supplementary service.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values, defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Bearer service not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested bearer service group has been subscribed to.

Teleservice not provisioned;

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the requested teleservice group has been subscribed to.

- Call Barred;
- Illegal SS operation;
- SS error status;
- SS subscription violation;
- Negative PW check;
- Number Of PW Attempts Violation.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

9.5 MAP_INTERROGATE_SS service

9.5.1 Definitions

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR to retrieve information related to a supplementary service. The VLR will relay the message to the HLR if necessary.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.5.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.5/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	M	M(=)		
Basic service	С	C(=)		
SS-Status			С	C(=)
Basic service Group LIST			С	C(=) C(=)
Forwarding feature LIST			С	C(=)
CLI restriction Info			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 9.5/1: MAP_INTERROGATE_SS parameters

9.5.3 Parameter use

For additional information on parameter use refer to the GSM 04.8x and 04.9x-series of technical specifications.

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

SS-Code

The mobile subscriber can only interrogate a single supplementary service per service request.

Basic service

This parameter indicates for which basic service group the given supplementary service is interrogated. If it is not included, the interrogation request applies to all basic services.

SS-Status

This parameter is included by the responder if:

- the interrogated supplementary service can only be subscribed for all applicable basic services simultaneously; or
- the interrogated supplementary service is not active for any of the interrogated basic services.

Page 130

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Basic service group LIST

This parameter LIST is used to include one or a series of basic service groups for which the interrogated supplementary service is active. If the interrogated supplementary service is not active for any of the interrogated (and provisioned) basic service groups, the SS-Status parameter is returned.

Forwarding feature LIST

The forwarding feature parameter is described in subclause 5.6.4. A list of one or more forwarding features is returned by the responder when the interrogation request applied to Call Forwarding supplementary service.

If no basic service code parameter is provided within this sequence, the forwarding feature parameter applies to all provisioned basic services.

CLI restriction Info

The CLI-RestrictionInfo parameter is returned by the responder when the interrogation request applies to the CLIR supplementary service.

User error

This error is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the interrogation service, and then takes one of the following values, defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Bearer Service not provisioned:

This error is returned only if not even a subset of the interrogated bearer services are provided.

- Teleservice not provisioned;
 - This error is returned only if not even a subset of the interrogated teleservices are provided.
- Call Barred;
- Illegal SS operation;
- SS not available.

Provider error

9.6 MAP_INVOKE_SS service

9.6.1 Definitions

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR to check the subscriber's subscription to a given supplementary service in the VLR, in connection with in-call invocation of that supplementary service, i.e. after the call set-up phase is finished. For supplementary service invocation during call set-up phase, please refer to the call handling descriptions.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.6.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.6/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	М	M(=)		
Basic service	С	C(=)		
User error		, ,	С	C(=)
Provider error				Ŏ,

Table 9.6/1: MAP_INVOKE_SS parameters

9.6.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

SS-Code

This SS-Code can only refer to a single supplementary service, e.g. the Call Hold or Multi Party supplementary services.

Basic service

This parameter indicates for which basic service the supplementary service invocation is required.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values:

- System Failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Call Barred;
- Illegal SS operation;
- SS error status;
- SS not available.

Provider error

9.7 MAP_REGISTER_PASSWORD service

9.7.1 Definitions

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR if the mobile subscriber requests to register a new password. The VLR will relay the message to the HLR.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.7.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.7/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SS-Code	M	M(=)		
New password			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ò

Table 9.7/1: MAP_REGISTER_PASSWORD parameters

9.7.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

SS-Code

This parameter indicates for which supplementary service(s) the password should be registered.

New Password

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values, defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data Missing;
- Unexpected data value;
- Call Barred;
- SS subscription violation;
- Password registration failure;
- Negative PW check;
- Number Of PW Attempts Violation.

Provider error

9.8 MAP_GET_PASSWORD service

9.8.1 Definitions

This service is used between the HLR and the VLR and between the VLR and the MSC when the HLR receives a request from the mobile subscriber for an operation on a supplementary service which requires a password from the subscriber. The VLR will relay the message to the MSC.

The service is a confirmed service and consists of four service primitives.

9.8.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.8/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Linked id	С	C(=)		
Guidance info	M	M(=)		
Current password			M	M(=)
Provider error				0

Table 9.8/1: MAP_GET_PASSWORD parameters

9.8.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

Linked Id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter. If the MAP GET PASSWORD service is used in conjunction with the MAP REGISTER PASSWORD service, this parameter must be present; otherwise it must be absent.

Guidance info

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter.

Current password

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

9.9 MAP PROCESS UNSTRUCTURED SS REQUEST service

9.9.1 Definitions

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR and between the VLR and the HLR to relay information in order to allow unstructured supplementary service operation.

The MAP_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 9.9/1.

9.9.2 Service primitives

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
USSD Data Coding Scheme	M	M(=)	C	C(=)
USSD String	M	M(=)	С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 9.9/1: MAP_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST parameters

9.9.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

USSD Data Coding Scheme:

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter. The presence of the parameter in the response is dependent on the unstructured supplementary service application. If this parameter is present, then the USSD String parameter has to be present.

USSD String:

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter. The presence of the parameter in the response is dependent on the unstructured supplementary service application. If this parameter is present, then the USSD Data Coding Scheme parameter has to be present.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data missing;
- Unexpected data value;

This error is returned by the responder if it is not able to deal with the contents of the USSD string.

- Call Barred;
- Unknown Alphabet.

Provider error

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

9.10 MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST service

9.10.1 Definitions

This service is used between the HLR and the VLR and between the VLR and the MSC when the invoking entity requires information from the mobile user, in connection with unstructured supplementary service handling.

The MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 9.10/1.

9.10.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.10/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
USSD Data Coding Scheme	M	M(=)	Ċ	C(=)
USSD String	M	M(=)	С	C(=)
User error		, ,	С	C(=)
Provider error				Ò

Table 9.10/1: MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST parameters

9.10.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

USSD Data Coding Scheme:

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter. The presence of the parameter in the response is dependent on the mobile user's MMI input. If this parameter is present, then the USSD String parameter has to be present.

USSD String:

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter. The presence of the parameter in the response is dependent on the mobile user's MMI input. If this parameter is present, then the USSD Data Coding Scheme parameter has to be present.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data missing;
- Unexpected data value;

This error is returned by the responder if it is not able to deal with the contents of the USSD string.

- Absent Subscriber;
- Illegal Subscriber;

This error indicates that delivery of the unstructured supplementary service data failed because the MS failed authentication.

- Illegal Equipment;
- USSD Busy;
- Unknown Alphabet.

Provider error

9.11 MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY service

9.11.1 Definitions

This service is used between the HLR and the VLR and between the VLR and the MSC when the invoking entity requires a notification to be sent to the mobile user, in connection with unstructured supplementary services handling.

The MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 9.11/1.

9.11.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 9.11/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
USSD Data Coding	M	M(=)		
Scheme				
USSD String	M	M(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ŏ Ô

Table 9.11/1: MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY parameters

9.11.3 Parameter use

Invoke id

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

USSD Data Coding Scheme:

See subclause 5.6.4 for the use of this parameter.

USSD String:

See subclause 5.6.1 for the use of this parameter.

User error

This parameter is sent by the responder upon unsuccessful outcome of the service, and then takes one of the following values defined in subclause 5.6.1:

- System failure;
- Data missing;
- Unexpected data value;

This error is returned by the responder if it is not able to deal with the contents of the USSD string.

- Absent Subscriber;
- Illegal Subscriber;

This error indicates that delivery of the unstructured supplementary service data failed because the MS failed authentication.

- Illegal Equipment;
- USSD Busy;

- Unknown Alphabet.

Provider error

10 Short message service management services

10.1 MAP-SEND-ROUTING-INFO-FOR-SM service

10.1.1 Definition

This service is used between the gateway MSC and the HLR to retrieve the routing information needed for routing the short message to the servicing MSC.

The MAP-SEND-ROUTING-INFO-FOR-SM is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 10.1/1.

10.1.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.1/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
MSISDN	M	M(=)		
SM-RP-PRI	M	M(=)		
Service Centre Address	M	M(=)		
IMSI			С	C(=)
MSC Number			С	C(=)
LMSI			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 10.1/1: MAP-SEND-ROUTING-INFO-FOR-SM

10.1.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

MSISDN:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

SM-RP-PRI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8.

Service Centre Address:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

IMSI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The presence of this parameter is mandatory in a successful case.

MSC Number:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. This parameter is provided in a successful response.

LMSI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. It is an operator option to provide this parameter from the VLR; it is mandatory for the HLR to include the LMSI in a successful response, if the VLR has used the LMSI.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unknown subscriber;
- Call Barred;
- Teleservice Not Provisioned;
- Absent Subscriber;
- Facility Not Supported;
- System failure;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data missing.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.2 MAP-MO-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE service

10.2.1 Definition

This service is used between the serving MSC and the gateway MSC to forward mobile originated short messages.

The MAP-MO-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE service is a confirmed service using the service primitives given in table 10.2/1.

10.2.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.2/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SM RP DA	М	M(=)		
SM RP OA	М	M(=)		
SM RP UI	М	M(=)		
More Messages To Send	С	C(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				0

Table 10.2/1: MAP-MO-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE

10.2.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

SM RP DA:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8.

In the mobile originated SM transfer this parameter contains the Service Centre address received from the mobile station.

SM RP OA:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8.

The MSISDN received from the VLR is inserted in this parameter in the mobile originated SM transfer.

SM RP UI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. The short message transfer protocol data unit received from the Service Centre is inserted in this parameter.

More Messages To Send:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. The information from MMS indication received from the Service Centre is inserted in this parameter. This is used only in the mobile terminated case.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unidentified subscriber;
- Facility Not Supported;
- System Failure;
- SM Delivery Failure;
 - The reason of the SM Delivery Failure can be one of the following in the mobile originated SM:
 - unknown Service Centre address;
 - Service Centre congestion;
 - invalid Short Message Entity address;
 - subscriber not Service Centre subscriber;
 - protocol error.
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data Missing.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.3 MAP-REPORT-SM-DELIVERY-STATUS service

10.3.1 Definition

This service is used between the gateway MSC and the HLR. The MAP-REPORT-SM-DELIVERY-STATUS service is used to set the Message Waiting Data into the HLR or to inform the HLR of successful SM transfer after polling. This service is invoked by the gateway MSC.

The MAP-REPORT-SM-DELIVERY-STATUS service is a confirmed service using the service primitives given in table 10.3/1.

10.3.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.3/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
MSISDN	M	M(=)		
Service Centre Address	M	M(=)		
SM Delivery Outcome	M	M(=)		
MSIsdn-Alert		. ,	С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O

Table 10.3/1: MAP-REPORT-SM-DELIVERY-STATUS

10.3.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

MSISDN:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

Service Centre Address:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

SM Delivery Outcome:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. This parameter indicates the status of the mobile terminated SM delivery.

MSIsdn-Alert:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. This parameter shall be present in case of unsuccessful delivery, when the MSISDN received in the operation is different from the stored MSIsdn-Alert; the stored MSIsdn-Alert is the value that is returned to the gateway MSC.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unknown Subscriber;
- Message Waiting List Full;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data missing.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.4 MAP-READY-FOR-SM service

10.4.1 Definition

This service is used between the MSC and VLR and as well between the VLR and the HLR. The MSC initiates this service if a subscriber indicates memory available situation. The VLR uses the service to indicate this to the HLR.

Page 142

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The VLR initiates this service if a subscriber, whose message waiting flag is active in the VLR, has radio contact in the MSC.

The MAP-READY-FOR-SM service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 10.4/1.

10.4.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.4/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
IMSI	С	C(=)		
TMSI	С	C(=)		
Alert Reason	M	M(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				O O

Table 10.4/1: MAP-READY-FOR-SM

10.4.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

IMSI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The IMSI is used always between the VLR and the HLR. Between the MSC and the VLR the identification can be either IMSI or TMSI.

TMSI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The identification can be either IMSI or TMSI between MSC and VLR.

Alert Reason:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. This parameter indicates if the mobile subscriber is present or the MS has memory available.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unknown Subscriber;
- Facility Not Supported:
- System Failure;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data missing;

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.5 MAP-ALERT-SERVICE-CENTRE service

10.5.1 Definition

This service is used between the HLR and the interworking MSC. The HLR initiates this service, if the HLR detects that a subscriber, whose MSISDN is in the Message Waiting Data file, is active or the MS has memory available.

The MAP-ALERT-SERVICE-CENTRE service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 10.5/1.

10.5.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.5/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
MSIsdn-Alert	M	M(=)		
Service Centre Address	M	M(=)		
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ò Ô

Table 10.5/1: MAP-ALERT-SERVICE-CENTRE

10.5.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

MSIsdn-Alert:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2. The provided MSISDN shall be the one which is stored in the Message Waiting Data file.

Service Centre Address:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- System Failure;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data missing.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.6 MAP-INFORM-SERVICE-CENTRE service

10.6.1 Definition

This service is used between the HLR and the gateway MSC to inform the Service Centre which MSISDN number is stored in the Message Waiting Data file. If the stored MSISDN number is not the same than the one received from the gateway MSC in the MAP-SEND-ROUTING-INFO-FOR-SM service primitive the stored MSISDN number is included in the message.

Additionally the status of MCEF and MNRF flags and the inclusion of the particular Service Centre address in the Message Waiting Data list is informed to the gateway MSC when appropriate.

The MAP-INFORM-SERVICE-CENTRE service is a non-confirmed service using the primitives from table 10.6/1.

10.6.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.6/1.

Page 144

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Parameter name	Request	Indication	
Invoke Id	М	M(=)	
MSIsdn-Alert	С	C(=)	
MWD Status	С	C(=)	

Table 10.6/1: MAP-INFORM-SERVICE-CENTRE

10.6.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

MSIsdn-Alert:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2 This parameter refers to the MSISDN stored in a Message Waiting Data file in the HLR.

MWD Status:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. This parameter indicates the status of the MCEF and MNRF flags and the status of the particular SC address presence in the Message Waiting Data list.

10.7 MAP-SEND-INFO-FOR-MT-SMS service

10.7.1 Definition

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR. The service is invoked by the MSC receiving an mobile terminated short message to request subscriber related information from the VLR.

The MAP-SEND-INFO-FOR-MT-SMS service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 10.7/1.

10.7.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.7/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SM RP DA	M	M(=)		
MSISDN			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error) Ô

Table 10.7/1: MAP-SEND-INFO-FOR-MT-SMS

10.7.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

SM RP DA:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. This parameter shall contain either an IMSI or a LMSI.

MSISDN:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unknown subscriber;
- Unidentified Subscriber;
- Absent subscriber;
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data Missing:
- Illegal subscriber;
- Illegal equipment;
- System Failure.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.8 MAP-SEND-INFO-FOR-MO-SMS service

10.8.1 Definition

This service is used between the MSC and the VLR. The service is invoked by the MSC which has to handle a mobile originated short message request to request the subscriber related information from the VLR.

The MAP-SEND-INFO-FOR-MO-SMS service is a confirmed service using the primitives from table 10.8/1.

10.8.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.8/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
Service Centre Address	M	M(=)		
MSISDN			С	C(=)
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ŏ.

Table 10.8/1: MAP-SEND-INFO-FOR-MO-SMS

10.8.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

Service Centre Address:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

MSISDN:

See definition in subclause 5.6.2.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Teleservice Not Provisioned;
- Call Barred;

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data Missing.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

10.9 MAP-MT-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE service

10.9.1 Definition

This service is used between the gateway MSC and the servicing MSC to forward mobile mobile terminated short messages.

The MAP-MT-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE service is a confirmed service using the service primitives given in table 10.9/1.

10.9.2 Service primitives

The service primitives are shown in table 10.9/1.

Parameter name	Request	Indication	Response	Confirm
Invoke Id	M	M(=)	M(=)	M(=)
SM RP DA	M	M(=)		
SM RP OA	M	M(=)		
SM RP UI	M	M(=)	С	C(=)
More Messages To Send	С	C(=)		, ,
User error			С	C(=)
Provider error				Ò

Table 10.9/1: MAP-MT-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE

10.9.3 Parameter use

Invoke id:

See definition in subclause 5.6.1.

SM RP DA:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. This parameter can contain either an IMSI or a LMSI. The use of the LMSI is an operator option. The LMSI can be provided if it is received from the HLR. The IMSI is used if the use of the LMSI is not available.

This parameter is omitted in the mobile terminated subsequent SM transfers.

SM RP OA:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. The Service Centre address received from the originating Service Centre is inserted in this parameter .

This parameter is omitted in the mobile terminated subsequent SM transfers.

SM RP UI:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. The short message transfer protocol data unit received from the Service Centre is inserted in this parameter. A short message transfer protocol data unit may also be inserted in this parameter in the message delivery acknowlegment from the MSC to the Service Centre.

More Messages To Send:

See definition in subclause 5.6.8. The information from the MMS indication received from the Service Centre is inserted in this parameter.

User error:

The following errors defined in subclause 5.6.1 may be used, depending on the nature of the fault:

- Unidentified subscriber;
- Absent Subscriber_SM;
- Subscriber busy for MT SMS;
- Facility Not Supported;
- Illegal Subscriber indicates that delivery of the mobile terminated short message failed because the mobile station failed authentication;
- Illegal equipment indicates that delivery of the mobile terminated short message failed because an IMEI check failed, i.e. the IMEI was blacklisted or not white-listed;
- System Failure;
- SM Delivery Failure;
 - The reason of the SM Delivery Failure can be one of the following in the mobile terminated SM:
 - memory capacity exceeded in the mobile equipment;
 - protocol error;
 - mobile equipment does not support the mobile terminated short message service.
- Unexpected Data Value;
- Data Missing.

Provider error:

For definition of provider errors see subclause 5.6.1.

11 General

11.1 Overview

Clause 11 to 14 specify the protocol elements to be used to provide the MAP services described in clause 5

Clause 12 specifies the elements of procedures for the MAP protocol. Clause 13 specifies the mapping on to TC service primitives. Clause 14 specifies the application contexts, operation packages and abstract syntaxes for the MAP protocol as well as the encoding rules to be applied.

11.2 Underlying services

The MAP protocol relies on the services provided by the Transaction Capabilities (TC) of signalling system number 7, as referenced in clause 4.

11.3 Model

The MAP Protocol Machine (MAP PM) can be modelled as a collection of service state machines (SSMs) one per MAP specific service invoked - coordinated by a MAP dialogue control function with its one state machine: MAP dialogue state machine (DSM). There are two types of Service State Machines: Requesting Service State Machines (RSM) and Performing Service State Machines (PSM).

A new invocation of a MAP PM is employed on the receipt of a MAP-OPEN request primitive or a TC-BEGIN indication primitive. Each invocation controls exactly one MAP dialogue. For each MAP specific service invoked during a dialogue, a MAP RSM is created at the requestor's side and a MAP PSM is created at the performer's side.

This modelling is used only to facilitate understanding and the MAP behaviour descriptions and is not intended to suggest any implementation. SDL descriptions are organized according to this model.

How the MAP-service-user and the MAP refer to a MAP dialogue (i.e. a MAP PM invocation) is a local implementation matter.

How TC dialogue identifiers are assigned to a MAP PM invocation is also a local implementation matter.

11.4 Conventions

The behaviour of the MAP PM depends on the application-context-name associated with the dialogue. One major difference is that the MAP requests the transfer of the application-context-name by TC only for those contexts which do not belong to the so-called "version one context set".

The "version one context set" is a set of application-contexts which model the behaviour of a MAP V1 implementation according to the latest phase 1 version of GSM 09.02. This set is defined in clause 12.

The procedures described in clause 12 are used when the application-context-name does not refer to a dialogue between an MSC and its VLR. When the application-context-name refers to a dialogue between an MSC and its VLR the MAP PM procedures are a local implementation matter.

12 Elements of procedure

12.1 Dialogue establishment

The establishment of a MAP dialogue involves two MAP-service-users, one that is the dialogue-initiator and one that is the dialogue-responder.

This procedure is driven by the following signals:

- a MAP-OPEN request primitive from the dialogue-initiator;
- a TC-BEGIN indication primitive occurring at the responding side;
- a MAP-OPEN response primitive from the dialogue-responder;
- the first TC-CONTINUE indication primitive occurring at the initiating side;

and under specific conditions:

- a TC-END indication primitive occurring at the initiating side;
- a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive occurring at the initiating side;
- a TC-P-ABORT indication primitive occurring at the initiating side.

12.1.1 Handling of unknown operations

Unknown operations (i.e. a standard operation introduced in a later version of 09.02 or a private operation) can be introduced in MAP in a backwards compatible way. This means, that the receiver of an unknown operation shall, if the dialogue state allows it, send a TC-REJECT component to the sender of the operation indicating 'unrecognised operation' and continue with the processing of further components or messages exchanged within the dialogue as if the unknown operation had not been received.

The standardised structure of a MAP dialogue shall not be affected by the invocation of unknown operations, i.e. if a dialogue uses only a TC-BEGIN message which is acknowledged by a TC-END message, a TC-CONTINUE message shall not be used to invoke an unknown operation. However the standardised structure of a MAP dialogue may be affected by the rejection of unknown operations, i.e. if a dialogue uses only a TC-BEGIN message which is acknowledged by a TC-END message, a TC-CONTINUE message followed by a TC-END message may be used to carry the rejection of an unknown operation and the response to the standardised operation. The entity which initiated a dialogue whose standardised structure is a TC-BEGIN message which is acknowledged by a TC-END message shall not send any messages in that dialogue after the TC-BEGIN.

Note that if the dialogue structure is affected as described in this paragraph the TC-CONTINUE shall include the dialogue portion required to confirm the acceptance of the dialogue.

Unknown operations can be invoked in the following types of messages (there is no restriction as to how many unknown operations can be invoked in a message):

- TC-BEGIN the component to invoke the unknown operation shall follow the component of the standard operation that is included in this message.
- TC-CONTINUE: the component to invoke the unknown operation may be transported as the only component in a stand-alone message or can be grouped with existing operations. In the latter case a specific sequencing of components is not required.
- TC-END: if the component to invoke the unknown operation is grouped with an existing operation a specific sequencing of components is not required

The TC-REJECT component may be sent in the following messages:

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- TC-CONTINUE or TC-END: either as the only component of the message or grouped with an existing component. The choice is up to the MAP-Service User.

If the received message contains only unknown operations the MAP-Service User shall send the TC-REJECT components in a TC-CONTINUE message to the peer entity, if the dialogue state allows it.

If the received message contains unknown operations and standard operations and the standardised structure of the dialogue requires the response to the standard operation to be sent within a TC-END message, then the MAP-Service User may send the response to the standard operations and the TC-REJECT components for the unknown operations in a TC-CONTINUE message followed by a TC-END message. A specific distribution of the components to the TC messages or a specific sequencing of components is not required.

Note that SDLs of chapters 16-21 do not show the report to the MAP-Service User about the reception of the unknown operation. This has been done for the sake of simplicity of description; the MAP PM may inform the MAP-Service User.

The sender of the unknown operation shall ensure that there is enough room in the used message for the unknown operation.

12.1.2 Receipt of a MAP-OPEN request primitive

On receipt of a MAP-OPEN request primitive the behaviour of the MAP PM shall be as follows:

The MAP PM shall accept zero, one or several user request primitives until a MAP-DELIMITER request primitive is received.

For each user request primitive, the MAP PM shall request the invocation of the associated operation using the TC-INVOKE service. See subclause 12.6 for a description of the associated SSMs.

On receipt of the MAP-DELIMITER request primitive the MAP PM shall issue a TC-BEGIN request primitive. The application-context-name as well as the user information parameter (if any) shall be mapped to the corresponding TC-BEGIN parameters.

The requesting MAP PM waits for a TC indication primitive and does not accept any other primitive from its user, except a MAP-U-ABORT request or a MAP-CLOSE request.

12.1.3 Receipt of a TC-BEGIN indication

On receipt of a TC-BEGIN indication primitive, the MAP PM shall:

- if no application-context-name is included in the primitive and if the "Components present" indicator indicates "no components", issue a TC-U-ABORT request primitive (note 2). The local MAP-User is not informed.
- if no application-context-name is included in the primitive and if presence of components is indicated, wait for the first TC-INVOKE primitive, and derive a version 1 application-context-name from the operation code according to table 12.1/1 (note 1).
 - NOTE 1: In some cases, it may be necessary to analyse the operation argument.

Then:

 a) if no application-context-name can be derived (i.e. the operation code does not exist in MAP V1 specifications), the MAP PM shall issue a TC-U-ABORT request primitive (note 2). The local MAP-User is not informed.

- b) if an application-context-name can be derived and if it is acceptable from a load control point of view, the MAP PM shall:
 - i) if this primitive requests the beginSubscriberActivity operation, the MAP PM shall check whether more components have been received associated with this operation. If more components are present, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN indication primitive with the version 1 application-context-name "networkFunctionalSsContext-v1". The Destination-reference shall include the IMSI taken from the argument of the beginSubscriberActivity operation; the Originating-reference shall cover the originatingEntityNumber.
 - A beginSubscriberActivity operation that is not associated with any other Component shall be rejected by the MAP PM by issuing a TC-U-ABORT request primitive (note 2). The local MAP-User shall not be informed.
 - ii) otherwise, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN indication primitive with the version 1 application-context-name set according to table 12.1/1. DestinationReference and OriginatingReference must not be included in the MAP-OPEN indication primitive.

Then the MAP PM shall function in a way that the dialogue responding MAP behaves as specified in the GSM phase 1 protocol (latest version of TS GSM 09.02 phase 1).

- NOTE 2: If no AARQ apdu was included in the BEGIN message, TC (Component Sub-layer) will not include an AARE apdu or an ABRT apdu in a TR-U-ABORT request primitive that is to be issued on receipt of a TC-U-ABORT request primitive from the local MAP service provider.
- c) if an application-context-name can be derived but if it is not acceptable from a load control point of view, the MAP PM shall ignore this dialogue request and not inform the MAP-user;
- if a version 1 application-context-name is included, the MAP PM shall issue a TC-U-ABORT request primitive with abort-reason "User-specific" and user-information "MAP-ProviderAbortInfo" indicating "abnormalDialogue". The local MAP-user shall not be informed.
- if an application-context-name different from version 1 is included in the primitive and if User-information is present, the User-information must constitute a syntactically correct MAP-OPEN dialogue PDU. Otherwise a TC-U-ABORT request primitive with abort-reason "User-specific" and user-information "MAP-ProviderAbortInfo" indicating "abnormalDialogue" shall be issued and the local MAP-user shall not be informed.
 - if no User-information is present it is checked whether presence of User Information in the TC-BEGIN indication primitive is required for the received application-context-name. If User Information is required but not present, a TC-U-ABORT request primitive with abort-reason "User-specific" and user-information "MAP-ProviderAbortInfo" indicating "abnormalDialogue" shall be issued. The local MAP-user shall not be informed.
- if an application-context-name different from version 1 is received in a syntactically correct TC-BEGIN indication primitive but is not acceptable from a load control point of view, the MAP PM shall ignore this dialogue request. The MAP-user is not informed.
- if an application-context-name different from version 1 is received in a syntactically correct TC-BEGIN indication primitive and if it is acceptable from a load control point of view, the MAP PM shall check whether the application-context-name is supported.
 - NOTE 3: Unknown application-context-names are treated like unsupported ones.

If it is, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN indication primitive with all parameters (application-context-name included) set according to the value of the corresponding parameter of the TC-BEGIN indication primitive.

The MAP PM shall then process any other indication primitives received from TC as described in subclause 12.6. Once all the received components have been processed, the MAP PM shall inform the local MAP service user by a MAP-DELIMITER indication primitive.

If the TC-BEGIN indication primitive is not associated with any component, the MAP PM shall inform the MAP User by a MAP-DELIMITER indication primitive.

Once all the received primitives have been processed, the MAP PM does not accept any primitive from the provider and waits for a MAP-OPEN response primitive from its user.

if an application-context-name different from version 1 is received in a syntactically correct TC-BEGIN indication primitive and if it is acceptable from a load control point of view but the application-context-name is not supported, the MAP PM shall issue a TC-U-ABORT request primitive with abort-reason indicating "application-context-not-supported". If an alternative application-context-name cannot be offered, the received application-context-name shall be returned in the TC-U-ABORT Req primitive.

In the following cases an alternative application-context can be offered and its name included in the TC-U-ABORT Req primitive:

- a) if an application-context of version 2 or higher is requested, but only version 1 application-context supported, then the v1 application context shall be returned;
- b) if an application-context of version 3 or higher is requested, but only version 2 application-context supported, then the v2 application context shall be returned.
- c) if an application-context of version 4 or higher is requested, but only version 3 application-context supported, then the v3 application context shall be returned.

Operation	Application-context-name (note 1)
updateLocation	networkLocUpContext-v1
cancelLocation	locationCancellationContext-v1
provideRoamingNumber	roamingNumberEnquiryContext-v1
insertSubscriberData	subscriberDataMngtContext-v1
deleteSubscriberData	subscriberDataMngtContext-v1
sendParameters	infoRetrievalContext-v1
	networkLocUpContext-v1 (note 2)
beginSubscriberActivity	networkFunctionalSsContext-v1
sendRoutingInfo	locationInfoRetrievalContext-v1
performHandover	handoverControlContext-v1
reset	resetContext-v1
activateTraceMode	tracingContext-v1
deactivateTraceMode	tracingContext-v1
sendRoutingInfoForSM	shortMsgGatewayContext-v1
forwardSM	shortMsgRelayContext-v1
reportSM-deliveryStatus	shortMsgGatewayContext-v1
noteSubscriberPresent	mwdMngtContext-v1
alertServiceCentreWithoutResult	shortMsgAlertContext-v1
checkIMEI	EquipmentMngtContext-v1

- NOTE 1: These symbolic names refer to the object identifier value defined in clause 14 and allocated to each application-context used for the MAP.
- NOTE 2: The choice between the application contexts is based on the parameters received in the operation.

Table 12.1/1: Mapping of V1 operation codes on to application-context-names

12.1.4 Receipt of a MAP-OPEN response

On receipt of a MAP-OPEN response primitive indicating that the dialogue is accepted, the MAP PM shall build a MAP-Accept PDU if the user-information parameter is included in the response primitive and accept any MAP specific service request or service response until a MAP-DELIMITER request or a MAP-CLOSE request is received from the MAP user. The MAP PM shall process the MAP specific primitives as described in subclause 12.6. The MAP PM shall then issue a TC-CONTINUE request primitive after it receives the MAP-DELIMITER request primitive if no MAP-CLOSE request primitive has been received, otherwise it shall issue a TC-END request primitive. In both cases the MAP-Accept PDU (if any) is included in the user-information parameter of the TC primitive.

If the dialogue is not associated with a version 1 application context, the MAP PM shall include the application-context-name in the TC primitive.

If no MAP-CLOSE request has been received, the MAP PM waits for a request primitive from its user or an indication primitive from TC.

On receipt of a MAP-OPEN response primitive indicating that the dialogue is not accepted, the MAP PM shall build a MAP-Refuse PDU and request its transfer using the TC-U-ABORT req primitive (abort reason = user specific).

12.1.5 Receipt of the first TC-CONTINUE ind

On receipt of the first TC-CONTINUE indication primitive for a dialogue, the MAP PM shall check the value of the application-context-name parameter. If this value matches the one used in the MAP-OPEN request primitive, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN confirm primitive with the result parameter indicating "accepted", then process the following TC component handling indication primitives as described in subclause 12.6, and then waits for a request primitive from its user or an indication primitive from TC, otherwise it shall issue a TC-U-ABORT request primitive with a MAP-providerAbort PDU indicating "abnormal dialogue" and a MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive with the "provider-reason" parameter indicating "abnormal dialogue".

12.1.6 Receipt of a TC-END ind

On receipt of a TC-END indication primitive in the dialogue initiated state, the MAP PM shall check the value of the application-context-name parameter. If this value does not match the one used in the MAP-OPEN request primitive, the MAP PM shall discard any following component handling primitive and shall issue a MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive with the "provider-reason" parameter indicating "abnormal dialogue".

Otherwise it shall issue a MAP-OPEN confirm primitive with the result parameter set to "accepted" and process the following TC component handling indication primitives as described in subclause 12.6; then it shall issue a MAP-CLOSE indication primitive and return to idle all state machines associated with the dialogue.

12.1.7 Receipt of a TC-U-ABORT ind

On receipt of a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive in the "Dialogue Initiated" state with an abort-reason parameter indicating "ApplicationContextNotSupported", the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN confirm primitive with the result parameter indicating "Dialogue Refused" and the refuse-reason parameter indicating "ApplicationContextNotSupported".

On receipt of a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive in the "Dialogue Initiated" state with an abort-reason parameter indicating "User Specific" and without user information, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN confirm primitive with the result parameter indicating "Dialogue Refused" and the refuse-reason parameter indicating "Potential Version Incompatibility".

On receipt of a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive in the "Dialogue Initiated" state with an abort-reason parameter indicating "User Specific" and a MAP-Refuse PDU included as user information, the MAP PM

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

shall issue a MAP-OPEN confirm primitive with the result set to refused and the refuse reason set as received in the MAP Refuse PDU.

Receipt of a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive with abort-reason "User Specific" and with user information is described as part of abnormal termination (see subclause 12.4.2).

12.1.8 Receipt of a TC-P-ABORT ind

On receipt of a TC-P-ABORT indication primitive in the "Dialogue Initiated" state with a P-abort parameter indicating "Incorrect Transaction Portion", the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN confirm primitive with the result parameter indicating "Dialogue Refused" and the refuse reason parameter indicating "Potential Version Incompatibility".

On receipt of a TC-P-ABORT indication primitive in the "Dialogue Initiated" state with a P-abort parameter indicating "No Common Dialogue Portion", the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive with the provider reason parameter indicating "Version Incompatibility".

Receipt of a TC-P-ABORT indication primitive with another P-abort parameter value is described as part of abnormal termination (see subclause 12.5.2).

12.2 Dialogue continuation

Once established the dialogue is said to be in a continuation phase.

Both MAP users can request the transfer of MAP APDUs until one of them requests the termination of the dialogue.

12.2.1 Sending entity

The MAP PM shall accept any MAP specific service request or response primitives and process them as described in subclause 12.6.

On receipt of a MAP-DELIMITER request primitive, the MAP PM shall issue a TC-CONTINUE request primitive.

12.2.2 Receiving entity

On receipt of a TC-CONTINUE indication primitive the MAP PM shall accept zero, one or several TC component handling indication primitives and process them as described in subclause 12.6.

12.3 Dialogue termination

Both the dialogue-initiator and the dialogue-responder have the ability to request the termination of a dialogue after it has been established.

The dialogue termination procedure is driven by the following events:

- a MAP-CLOSE request primitive;
- a TC-END indication primitive.

12.3.1 Receipt of a MAP-CLOSE request

On receipt of a MAP-CLOSE request primitive, the MAP PM shall issue a TC-END request primitive and, if applicable, return to idle the associated active SSMs. Note that if the release method parameter of the MAP-CLOSE request indicates "normal" the TC-END request primitive will trigger the transmission of components associated with any user specific request or response primitives which may have been issued after the last MAP-DELIMITER request.

12.3.2 Receipt of a TC-END indication

On receipt of a TC-END indication primitive, the MAP shall accept any component handling indication primitives and process them as described in subclause 12.6.

Once all the received primitives have been processed, the MAP PM shall return to idle the associated SSMs and issue a MAP-CLOSE indication primitive.

12.4 User Abort

Both the dialogue-initiator and the dialogue-responder have the ability to abort a dialogue at any time.

The user abort procedure is driven by one of the following events:

- a MAP-U-ABORT request primitive;
- a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive carrying a MAP-user-abort PDU.

12.4.1 MAP-U-ABORT request

On receipt of a MAP-U-ABORT request the MAP PM shall construct a MAP-user-abort PDU from the user-reason and diagnostic parameters and issue a TC-U-ABORT request primitive. All state machines associated with the dialogue are returned to idle.

12.4.2 TC-U-ABORT ind

On receipt of a TC-U-ABORT indication carrying a MAP-user-abort PDU, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-U-ABORT indication primitive. The user-reason and diagnostic information elements are mapped to the corresponding parameters of the MAP-U-ABORT indication primitive.

All state machines associated with the dialogue are returned to idle.

12.5 Provider Abort

The MAP has the ability to abort a dialogue at both the dialogue-initiator side and the dialogue-responder side.

The provider abort procedure is driven by one of the following events:

- a MAP PM error situation;
- a TC-P-ABORT indication primitive;
- a TC-U-ABORT indication primitive carrying a MAP-abort PDU.

12.5.1 MAP PM error situation

In the case of an abnormal situation detected at the MAP level during an established dialogue, the MAP PM shall:

- issue a MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive with the appropriate value of the provider-reason parameter;
- construct a MAP-abort PDU from the value of these parameters and request its transfer using a TC-U-ABORT request primitive.

12.5.2 TC-P-ABORT ind

On receipt of a TC-P-ABORT indication, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive.

All state machines associated with the dialogue are returned to idle.

12.5.3 TC-U-ABORT ind

On receipt of a TC-U-ABORT indication carrying a MAP-abort PDU, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive, with the appropriate value of the provider-reason parameter. The source parameter shall indicate "MAP-provider".

All state machines associated with the dialogue are returned to idle.

12.6 Procedures for MAP specific services

This subclause describes the MAP procedures for MAP specific services.

These procedures are driven by the following types of events:

- a MAP specific request or a MAP specific MAP response primitive;
- a component handling primitive from TC.

A Service State Machine is activated on receipt of one of the following signals:

- a MAP request primitive, which activates a requesting SSM;
- a TC-INVOKE indication primitive without linked identifier, which activates a responding SSM.

For component handling primitives there are two types of events:

- events which activate a Service State Machine or which can be related to an existing one;
 The procedure elements driven by these events are described in subclauses 12.6.1 to 12.6.4.
- events which cannot be related to a Service State Machine.
 The procedure elements driven by these events are described in subclause 12.6.5.

12.6.1 Service invocation

The MAP specific procedures are initiated by the MAP request primitives.

On receipt of a MAP request primitive, the MAP PM shall build an operation argument from the parameters received in the request primitive and request the invocation of the associated operation using the TC-INVOKE procedure. If a linked ID parameter is inserted in the primitive this indicates a child service and implies that the operation on which the service is mapped is linked to the operation on which the parent service is mapped.

The mapping of MAP specific services on to remote operations is given in table 13.2/1.

12.6.2 Service invocation receipt

On receipt of a TC-INVOKE indication primitive, the MAP PM shall:

- if the invoke ID is already in use by an active service, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive with the appropriate problem code (duplicated invokeID) and issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with a diagnostic parameter set to "abnormal event received from the peer":
- if the operation code does not correspond to an operation supported by the application-context, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive, with the appropriate problem code (unrecognized operation), and -if the dialogue version is lower than 3-issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with a diagnostic parameter set to "abnormal event received from the peer";

- if a linked ID is included, perform the following checks: If the operation referred to by the linked ID does not allow linked operations or if the operation code does not correspond to a permitted linked operation, issue a TC-U-REJECT request primitive with the appropriate problem code (linked response unexpected or unexpected linked operation);
- if the type of the argument is not the one defined for the operation, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive, with the appropriate problem code (mistyped parameter), and issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with a diagnostic parameter set to "abnormal event from the peer";
- if the type of the argument is correct but the values of the information elements it contains do not permit the type of MAP service being invoked to be determined, request the transfer of an error component using the TC-U-ERROR request primitive with an error code set to "unexpected data value" and issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with a diagnostic parameter set to "abnormal event from the peer";
 - NOTE 1: These checks are only relevant when there is not a one-to-one mapping between a service and an operation.
- if the type of the argument is correct but information elements required for the service being invoked are missing, request the transfer of an error component using the TC-U-ERROR request primitive with an error code set to "data missing" and issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with a diagnostic parameter set to "abnormal event from the peer";
 - NOTE 2: These checks are only relevant when there is not a one-to-one mapping between a service and an operation.
- if the type of the argument is correct but contains information elements which are not relevant for the type of MAP service being invoked, request the transfer of an error component using the TC-U-ERROR request primitive with an error code set to "unexpected data value" and issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with a diagnostic parameter set to "abnormal event from the peer";
 - NOTE 3: These checks are only relevant when there is not a one-to-one mapping between a service and an operation.
- Otherwise, issue the relevant MAP indication primitive to the MAP-service-user. If the service is to be user confirmed, the MAP PM waits for the corresponding response primitive.

12.6.3 Service response

For user confirmed services, the MAP PM shall accept a MAP response primitive and shall:

- if no error indication is included in the primitive and the service maps on to a class 1 or 3 operation, construct a result information element from the parameters received and request its transfer using the TC-RESULT-L service and optionally the TC-RESULT-NL service.

The TC-RESULT-NL services shall be used when the user specific parameters of the response primitives cannot be transferred in a single signalling frame and no segmenting mechanism is available from the underlying layers. The MAP PM shall issue one or several TC-RESULT-NL request primitives followed by a TC-RESULT-L primitive. The user parameters shall be split so that each portion contains sufficient information to construct a value compatible with the type defined for the result of the associated operation.

- if no error indication is included in the primitive and the service response maps on to a class 4 linked operation, construct an operation argument from the parameters received and request its transfer using the TC-INVOKE service for this class 4 linked operation. The operation to be invoked is deduced from the value of the result parameter of the service primitive;
- if an error indication is included in the primitive and the service maps on to a class 1 or 2 operation, either issue a TC-U-REJECT request primitive if the user error parameter indicates "resource limitation" or "initiating release", or construct an error parameter from the parameters received and

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

request its transfer using the TC-U-ERROR request primitive. The error code should be the one associated with the value of the user error parameter of the response primitive.

NOTE: The only user errors that a MAP user can generate in addition to the list of errors attached to the operation which is associated with the service are: resource limitation and initiating release. Any other abnormal situation is detected either by the TC entity or by the MAP entity.

- if an error indication is received and the operation maps on to a class 3 operation, or if no error indication is received but the service maps on to a class 2 operation which has no class 4 linked operation, return the local service state machine to idle without requesting any service from TC.

12.6.4 Receipt of a response

A component handling indication primitive is considered as driving a response for a confirmed service if the invoke ID parameter value matches the one stored for the service, or if the linked ID parameter value matches the one stored for the service and the operation invoked is a class 4 operation. On receipt of a response (except a TC-L-CANCEL indication) for an unconfirmed service the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with the appropriate provider error (return result unexpected or return error unexpected).

12.6.4.1 Receipt of a TC-RESULT-NL indication

If the type of the partial result parameter is not compatible with the one defined for the complete result of this operation, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive, with the appropriate problem code (mistyped parameter) and issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received". The MAP PM shall also issue a TC-U-CANCEL request primitive so that all subsequent result components for this operation are discarded by TC.

Otherwise, store the value of the partial result parameter and wait for subsequent TC-RESULT-NL indication primitives until a TC-RESULT-L indication primitive is received.

12.6.4.2 Receipt of a TC-RESULT-L indication

If the type of the result parameter is not the one defined for the result of this operation, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive, with the appropriate problem code (mistyped parameter), and issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

If the type of the result parameter is correct but does not contain all the information elements required by the service associated with the invocation, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

NOTE 1: These checks are only relevant when there is not a one-to-one mapping between a service and an operation.

If the type of the result parameter is correct but contains information elements which are not relevant for the service associated with the invocation are missing, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

NOTE 2: These checks are only relevant when there is not a one-to-one mapping between a service and an operation.

Otherwise, issue a MAP confirm primitive to the MAP-service-user mapping the result parameter of the TC-RESULT-L primitive on to the MAP specific parameters.

If partial results have been previously received, the value of the partial result parameters shall also be taken into account before performing the three previous checks.

12.6.4.3 Receipt of a TC-U-ERROR indication

If the error code is not defined for the MAP or is not one associated with the operation referred to by the invoke identifier, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive, with the appropriate problem code (unrecognized error or unexpected error), and issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

If the type of the error parameter is not the one defined for this error, request the transfer of a reject component using the TC-U-REJECT request primitive, with the appropriate problem code (mistyped parameter), and issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

If the type of the error parameter is correct but does not contain all the information elements required by the service associated with the invocation, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

NOTE 1: In some cases, it may be necessary to analyse the operation argument.

If the type of the error parameter is correct but its value includes information elements which are not relevant for the service associated with the invocation, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter set to "invalid response received".

NOTE 2: In some cases, it may be necessary to analyse the operation argument.

Otherwise, issue a MAP confirm primitive to the MAP-service-user with the user error parameter set according to the received error code. If applicable the error parameter is mapped to the diagnostic parameter.

12.6.4.4 Receipt of a TC-INVOKE indication

A TC-INVOKE indication primitive is considered as carrying a possible response to a specific service if the linked ID refers to an active specific service and the associated operation is a class 4 operation. Note that the presence of a linked ID parameter in a TC-INVOKE primitive requesting a non class 4 operation indicates a child service whose procedures are the same as the procedures for the parent service.

On receipt of a TC-INVOKE indication confirming an active service, the MAP PM shall:

- if the operation code is not defined for MAP and the dialogue version is at least 3, issue a TC-U-REJECT request primitive with the appropriate problem code (unrecognized operation).
- if the operation code is not defined for MAP and the dialogue version is lower than 3, or if the operation referred to by the linked ID does not allow linked operations or if the operation code does not correspond to an allowed linked operation, issue a TC-U-REJECT request primitive with the appropriate problem code (unrecognized operation, linked response unexpected or unexpected linked operation). If the service is confirmed, the MAP shall also issue a Confirm primitive with provider error indication "unexpected response from the peer", otherwise it may issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with an appropriate diagnostic "abnormal event received from the peer".
- otherwise issue a confirm primitive mapping the operation argument parameter to the user specific parameters and setting the result parameter according to the operation code of the linked operation.

12.6.4.5 Receipt of a TC-U-REJECT indication

On receipt of a TC-U-REJECT indication primitive which affects a pending service, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP confirm primitive to the MAP-service-user with the appropriate value of the provider error or user error parameter.

The mapping of TC invoke problem codes on to MAP Provider Error and MAP User Error parameter values is described in clause 13.

12.6.4.6 Receipt of a TC-L-REJECT indication

This event occurs when the local TC detects a protocol error in an incoming component which affects an active specific service.

On receipt of a TC-L-REJECT indicating "return result problem, unexpected return result", the MAP shall issue a confirm primitive with the parameter provider error indicating "unexpected response from the peer".

On receipt of a TC-L-REJECT indicating "return error problem, unexpected error result", the MAP shall issue a confirm primitive with the parameter provider error indicating "unexpected response from the peer".

Note that when the problem code indicates a general problem, it is considered that the event cannot be related to an existing SSM even if the invoke Id is provided by TC. This is because whether the invoke Id refers to a local or remote invocation is ambiguous. The behaviour of the MAP PM in such a case is described in subclause 12.6.5.3.

12.6.4.7 Receipt of a TC-L-CANCEL indication

On receipt of a TC-L-CANCEL indication, the MAP PM shall:

- if the associated operation is a class 1 operation, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error cause indicating "no response from the peer";
- if the associated operation is a class 2 operation and no linked operations are defined for this operation, issue a confirm primitive without parameter (i.e. indicating implicitly the successful completion of the service);
- if the associated operation is a class 2 operation and has linked operations but none of them has been invoked, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error parameter indicating "service completion failure";
- if the associated operation is a class 2 operation and a linked operation invocation has already been received in response to this operation, ignore the primitive;
- if the associated operation is a class 3 operation, issue a confirm primitive with the provider error cause indicating "service completion failure";
- if the associated operation is a class 4 operation, ignore the primitive.

NOTE:

When a TC-L-CANCEL ind primitive is received before the dialogue has been confirmed (i.e. no backward message is received by the dialogue initiator node), the MAP PM shall first issue a MAP-OPEN Cnf primitive with the result parameter indicating "accepted" (which means that the dialogue is considered as being implicitly accepted). Then, as indicated above, the TC-L-CANCEL Indication is interpreted according to the class of the operation to which it refers.

12.6.4.8 Receipt of a TC-NOTICE indication

If a TC-NOTICE indication primitive is received before the dialogue has been confirmed (i.e. no backward message is received by the dialogue initiator node), the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-OPEN Cnf primitive with the result parameter indicating Refused and a refuse reason Remote node not reachable".

If a TC-NOTICE indication primitive is received after the dialogue has been confirmed, the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-NOTICE indication to the user, with a problem diagnostic indicating "message cannot be delivered to the peer".12.6.5
Other events

This subclause describes the behaviour of the MAP PM on receipt of a component handling indication primitive which cannot be related to any service or which does not affect a pending one. The MAP user is only informed that an abnormal event occurred during the associated dialogue. It is up to the MAP user to abort, continue or terminate the dialogue.

12.6.5.1 Receipt of a TC-U-REJECT

On receipt of a TC-U-REJECT indication primitive which does not affect an active SSM (i.e. indicating a return result or return error problem), the MAP PM shall issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with the diagnostic parameter set to "response rejected by the peer".

This is also applicable for invoke problems related to a class 4 linked operation.

12.6.5.2 Receipt of a TC-R-REJECT indication

On receipt of a TC-R-REJECT indication (i.e. when a protocol error has been detected by the peer TC entity) which does not affect an active SSM, the MAP PM shall either discard this indication or issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with the provider error indicating "abnormal event detected by the peer".

In case of notification, it is up to the MAP user to continue, abort or terminate the dialogue. Note also that for MAP V1 the reject component is received in an END message and therefore the dialogue is terminated anyway.

12.6.5.3 Receipt of a TC-L-REJECT indication

On receipt of a TC-L-REJECT indication primitive (i.e. when a protocol error has been detected by the local TC entity) which cannot be related to an active SSM, the MAP PM shall either discard this indication or issue a MAP-NOTICE indication primitive with the provider error indicating "abnormal event received from the peer".

In case of notification, it is up to the MAP user to continue, or to terminate the dialogue and implicitly trigger the transmission of the reject component or to abort the dialogue.

12.6.6 Parameter checks

As described in the previous subclauses, the MAP PM performs a set of checks to ensure the correctness of the information elements received; these are:

 check if the syntax and encoding (note) of the operation argument, result or error parameter are correct.

NOTE:

Depending on the implementation, encoding problems on the TC user portion may be detected at TC level or by the MAP user. In the second case the problem is reported in a similar manner to a syntactical problem.

The syntax shall be considered incorrect if a mandatory information element is missing in any constructed element or if the value of an information element is out of the range defined for the type it is supposed to belong to;

- if there is not a one-to-one mapping between a service and an operation:
 - i) check if the value of the information elements (generally a single one) permits the MAP PM to determine the service associated with the operation invocation;
 - ii) check that there are no information elements which are irrelevant for the indication or a confirm primitive to be issued:
- check if all the information elements required to built an indication or a confirm primitive are available.

However some additional checks may have to be performed by the MAP user (see clause 15).

12.6.7 Returning state machines to idle

Unlike TC invocation state machines, service state machines exist at both requestor and performer side.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

A service state machine at the requestor side is returned to idle when the MAP-specific confirm primitive is issued or when the dialogue terminates.

A service state machine at the performer side is returned to idle on receipt of a MAP-specific response primitive from the MAP user, when the dialogue terminates or at expiry of an implementation dependent watch-dog timer which is started when the state machine is created.

12.6.8 Load control

As stated in the previous subclauses, before issuing a MAP-OPEN indication primitive the MAP PM performs a check to verify if there are sufficient resources to open the dialogue taking into account possible overload conditions.

The decision is based on the priority allocated to the application-context whose name is explicitly included in the TC-BEGIN indication primitive or implied by the first operation invocation when V1 contexts are in use. How a V1 application-context-name is derived from an operation code is described in table 12.1/1.

The priority level allocated to each application-context is described in clause 3 tables 3.1/1 and 3.1/2.

13 Mapping on to TC services

13.1 Dialogue control

Dialogue control services are mapped to TC dialogue handling services. The TC-UNI service is not used by the MAP PM.

13.1.1 Directly mapped parameters

The following parameters of the MAP-OPEN request and indication primitives are directly mapped on to the corresponding parameters of the TC-BEGIN primitives:

- destination address:
- originating address.

13.1.2 Use of other parameters of dialogue handling primitives

13.1.2.1 Dialogue Id

The value of this parameter is associated with the MAP PM invocation in an implementation dependent manner.

13.1.2.2 Application-context-name

The application-context-name parameter of a MAP primitive is mapped to the application-context-name parameter of TC dialogue handling primitives according to the rules described in subclause 12.1.

13.1.2.3 User information

The user information parameter of TC dialogue primitives is used to carry the MAP dialogue APDUs.

13.1.2.4 Component present

This parameter is used by the MAP PM as described in CCITT Recommendation Q.771. It is not visible to the MAP user.

13.1.2.5 Termination

The value of this parameter of the TC-END request primitive is set by the MAP PM on the basis of the release method parameter of the MAP-CLOSE request primitive, except when the dialogue state machine is in the state DIALOGUE INITIATED, in which case the Termination parameter shall always indicate "prearranged end".

13.1.2.6 P-Abort-Cause

Values of the P-abort-cause parameter are mapped to the values of the provider-reason parameter of the MAP-P-ABORT indication primitive according to table 13.1/1, except in the dialogue initiated phase for the "incorrectTransactionPortion" and "noCommonDialoguePortion" values which are mapped to the "potential incompatibility problem" value of the refuse-reason parameter of the MAP-OPEN cnf primitive. The source parameter in the MAP-P-ABORT ind takes the value "TC problem".

13.1.2.7 Quality of service

The quality of service of TC request primitives is set by the MAP as shown below.

- Return option: "Return message on error" or "Discard message on error" as required by the network operator;
- Sequence control: "Sequence guaranteed" or "Sequence result not guaranteed" as required by the network operator;

"Sequence guaranteed" shall be used when a segmented result is to be transferred (e.g. subscriber data in response to SendParameters). It may also be appropriate to use Sequence guaranteed when a series of InsertSubscriberData, ProcessAccessSignalling or ForwardAccessSignalling operations is used.

TC P-Abort cause	MAP provider-reason
unrecognized message type	provider malfunction
unrecognized transaction Id	supporting dialogue released
badlyFormattedTransactionPortion	provider malfunction
incorrectTransactionPortion	provider malfunction (note)
resourceLimitation	resource limitation
abnormalDialogue	provider malfunction
noCommonDialoguePortion	version incompatibility

NOTE: Or version incompatibility in the dialogue initiated phase.

Table 13.1/1: Mapping of P-Abort cause in TC-P-ABORT indication on to provider-reason in MAP-P-ABORT indication

13.2 Service specific procedures

Specific services are mapped to TC component handling services.

13.2.1 Directly mapped parameters

The Invoke Id parameter of the MAP request and indication primitive is directly mapped on to the Invoke Id parameter of the component handling primitives.

13.2.2 Use of other parameters of component handling primitives

13.2.2.1 Dialogue Id

The value of this parameter is associated with the MAP PM invocation in an implementation dependent manner.

13.2.2.2 Class

The value of this parameter is set by the MAP PM according to the type of the operation to be invoked.

13.2.2.3 Linked Id

When a service response is mapped to a class 4 operation, the value of this parameter is set by the MAP PM and corresponds to the value assigned by the user to the initial service request (i.e. the value of the invoke ID parameter of the request primitive). Otherwise if such a parameter is included in MAP request/indication primitives it is directly mapped to the linked ID parameter of the associated TC-INVOKE request/indication primitives.

13.2.2.4 Operation

When mapping a request primitive on to a Remote Operations PDU (invoke), the MAP PM shall set the operation code according to the mapping described in table 13.2/1.

When mapping a response primitive on to a Remote Operations service, the MAP PM shall set the operation code of the TC-RESULT-L/NL primitive (if required) to the same value as the one received at invocation time.

MAP-SERVICE	operation
MAP-ACTIVATE-SS	activateSS
MAP-ACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE	activateTraceMode
MAP-ALERT-SERVICE-CENTRE	alertServiceCentre
MAP-ANY-TIME-INTERROGATION	anyTimeInterrogaton
MAP-CANCEL-LOCATION	cancelLocation
MAP-CHECK-IMEI	checkIMEI
MAP-DEACTIVATE-SS	deactivateSS
MAP-DEACTIVATE-TRACE-MODE	deactivateTraceMode
MAP-DELETE-SUBSCRIBER-DATA	deleteSubscriberData
MAP-ERASE-SS	eraseSS
MAP-FORWARD-ACCESS-SIGNALLING	forwardAccessSignalling
MAP-FORWARD-CHECK-SS-INDICATION	forwardCheckSsIndication
MAP-MT-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE	mt-forwardSM
MAP-MO-FORWARD-SHORT-MESSAGE	mo-forwardSM
MAP-GET-PASSWORD	getPassword
MAP-INFORM-SERVICE-CENTRE	informServiceCentre
MAP-INSERT-SUBSCRIBER-DATA	insertSubscriberData
MAP-INTERROGATE-SS	interrogateSs
MAP-PREPARE-HANDOVER	prepareHandover
MAP-PREPARE-SUBSEQUENT-HANDOVER	prepareSubsequentHandover
MAP-PROCESS-ACCESS-SIGNALLING	processAccessSignalling
MAP-PROCESS-UNSTRUCTURED-SS-REQUEST	processUnstructuredSS-Request
MAP-PROVIDE-ROAMING-NUMBER	provideRoamingNumber
MAP-PROVIDE-SUBSCRIBER-INFO	provideSubscriberInfo
MAP-PURGE-MS	purgeMS
MAP-READY-FOR-SM	readyForSM
MAP-REGISTER-PASSWORD	registerPassword
MAP-REGISTER-SS	registerSS
MAP-REPORT-SM-DELIVERY-STATUS	reportSmDeliveryStatus
MAP-RESET	reset
MAP-RESTORE-DATA	restoreData
MAP-SEND-END-SIGNAL	sendEndSignal
MAP-SEND-AUTHENTICATION-INFO	sendAuthenticationInfo
MAP-SEND-IMSI	sendIMSI
MAP-SEND-IDENTIFICATION	sendIdentification
MAP-SEND-ROUTING-INFO-FOR-SM	sendRoutingInfoForSM
MAP-SEND-ROUTING-INFORMATION	sendRoutingInfo
MAP-UNSTRUCTURED-SS-NOTIFY	unstructuredSS-Notify
MAP-UNSTRUCTURED-SS-REQUEST	unstructuredSS-Request
MAP-UPDATE-LOCATION	updateLocation

Table 13.2/1: Mapping of MAP specific services on to MAP operations

13.2.2.5 Error

The error parameter in a TC-U-ERROR indication primitive is mapped to the user error parameter in the MAP confirm primitive of the service associated with the operation to which the error is attached.

The user error parameter in MAP response primitives is mapped to the error parameter of the TC-U-ERROR request primitive, except for "initiating-release" and "resource-limitation" which are mapped to the problem code parameter of the TC-U-REJECT request primitive.

13.2.2.6 Parameters

The parameters of MAP specific request and indication primitives are mapped to the argument parameter of TC-INVOKE primitives.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The parameters of MAP specific response and confirm primitives are mapped to the result parameter of TC-RESULT-L primitives, the parameter of TC-U-ERROR primitives or the argument of TC-INVOKE primitives when mapping on linked class 4 operations is used.

13.2.2.7 Time out

The value of this parameter is set by the MAP PM according to the type of operation invoked.

13.2.2.8 Last component

This parameter is used by the MAP PM as described in CCITT Recommendation Q.711. It is not visible from the MAP user.

13.2.2.9 Problem code

13.2.2.9.1 Mapping to MAP User Error

The following values of the user error parameter are mapped as follows to values of the TC problem code parameter. These values are generated by the MAP user. This mapping is valid from the TC-U-REJECT indication primitive to the MAP confirm service primitive and from the MAP response service primitive to the TC-U-REJECT request primitive.

MAP User Error	TC problem code
resource limitation	resource limitation
initiating release	initiating release

Table 13.2/2: Mapping of MAP User Error parameter on to TC problem code in TC-U-REJECT primitives

13.2.2.9.2 Mapping to MAP Provider Error parameter

The following values of the TC problem code parameter of the TC-U-REJECT indication primitive are mapped as follows to values of the MAP Provider Error parameter of the MAP confirm primitive.

TC problem code	MAP Provider Error
duplicated invoke Id	duplicated invoke id
unrecognized operation	service not supported
mistyped parameter	mistyped parameter

Table 13.2/3: Mapping of TC problem code in TC-U-REJECT on to MAP Provider Error parameter

The following values of the problem code parameters of the TC-L-REJECT primitive are mapped to values of the provider error parameter of the MAP confirm primitive as follows:

TC problem code	MAP Provider Error
return result unexpected	unexpected response from the peer
return error unexpected	unexpected response from the peer

Table 13.2/4: Mapping of TC problem code in TC-L-REJECT on to MAP Provider Error parameter

13.2.2.9.3 Mapping to diagnostic parameter

The following values of the problem code parameter of the TC-R-REJECT and TC-U-REJECT primitive are mapped to values of the diagnostic parameter of the MAP-NOTICE indication primitive as follows:

TC problem code	MAP diagnostic
General problem	
abnormal event detected by the peer	
Invoke problem	
- unrecognized linked ID	- abnormal event detected by the peer
- linked response unexpected	- response rejected by the peer
- unexpected linked operation	- response rejected by the peer
Return result problem	
- unrecognized invoke ID	- response rejected by the peer
- return result unexpected	- response rejected by the peer
- mistyped parameter	- response rejected by the peer
Return error problem	
- unrecognized invoke ID	- response rejected by the peer
- return error unexpected	- response rejected by the peer
- unrecognized error	- response rejected by the peer
- unexpected error	- response rejected by the peer
- mistyped parameter	- response rejected by the peer

Table 13.2/5: Mapping of TC problem code of TC-R-REJECT and TC-U-REJECT on to diagnostic parameter

The following values of the problem code parameter of the TC-L-REJECT primitive are mapped to values of the diagnostic parameter of the MAP-NOTICE indication primitive as follows:

TC problem code	MAP diagnostic
General problems:	- abnormal event received from the peer
Invoke problem:	
- unrecognized linked ID	- abnormal event received from the peer
Return result problem:	
- unrecognized invoke ID	- abnormal event received from the peer
Return error problem:	
- unrecognized invoke ID	- abnormal event received from the peer

Table 13.2/6: Mapping of TC problem code of TC-L-REJECT on to diagnostic parameter

13.3 SDL descriptions

The following SDL specification describes a system which includes three blocks: MAP-user, MAP-provider and TC.

Such a system resides in each network component supporting MAP and communicates with its peers via the lower layers of the signalling network which are part of the environment.

Only the MAP-provider is fully described in this subclause. The various type of processes which form the MAP-User block and the TC block are described respectively in clauses 15 to 21 of this ETS and in CCITT Recommendation Q.774.

The MAP-Provider block communicates with the MAP_USER via two channels U1 and U2. Via U1 the MAP-provider receives the MAP request and response primitives. Via U2 it sends the MAP indication and confirm primitives.

The MAP-Provider block communicates with TC via two channels P1 and P2. Via P1 the MAP-Provider sends all the TC request primitives. Via P2 it receives all the TC indication primitives.

The MAP-Provider block is composed of the four following types of processes:

a) MAP_DSM: This type of process handles a dialogue. There exists one process instance per MAP dialogue.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- b) LOAD_CTRL: This type of process is in charge of load control. There is only one instance of this process in each system.
- c) PERFORMING_MAP_SSM: This type of process handle a MAP service performed during a dialogue. An instance of this process is created by the instance of the MAP_DSM process for each MAP-service to be performed.
- d) REQUESTING_MAP_SSM: This type of process handle a MAP service requested during a dialogue. An instance of this process is created by the instance of the MAP_DSM process for each requested MAP-service.

A process MAP_DSM exchanges external signals with other blocks as well as internal signals with the other processes of the MAP-Provider block. The external signals are either MAP service primitives or TC service primitives.

The signal routes used by the various processes are organized as follows:

- a) A process MAP_DSM receives and sends events from/to the MAP_user via signal route User1/User2. These routes uses respectively channel U1 and U2.
- b) A process MAP_DSM receives and sends events from/to the TC via signal route Tc1/Tc2. These routes uses respectively channel P1 and P2.
- c) A process MAP_DSM receives and sends events from/to the LOAD_CTRL process via signal route Load1/Load2. These routes are internal.
- d) A process MAP_DSM sends events to the PERFORMING_MAP_SSM processes via signal route Intern1. This route is internal.
- e) A process MAP_DSM sends events to the REQUESTING_MAP_SSM processes via signal route Intern2. This route is internal.
- f) A process MAP_PERFORMING_SSM sends events to the MAP_USER via signal route User4. This route uses channel U2.
- g) A process MAP_PERFORMING_SSM sends events to TC via signal route Tc3. This route uses channel P1.
- h) A process MAP_REQUESTING_SSM sends events to the MAP_USER via signal route User5. This route uses channel U2.
- j) A process MAP_REQUESTING_SSM sends events to TC via signal route Tc4. This route uses channel P1.

Figure 13.2/1: System MAP_STACK

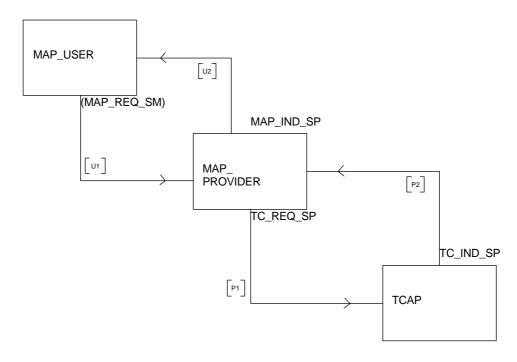


Figure 13.2/2: Block MAPPROVIDER

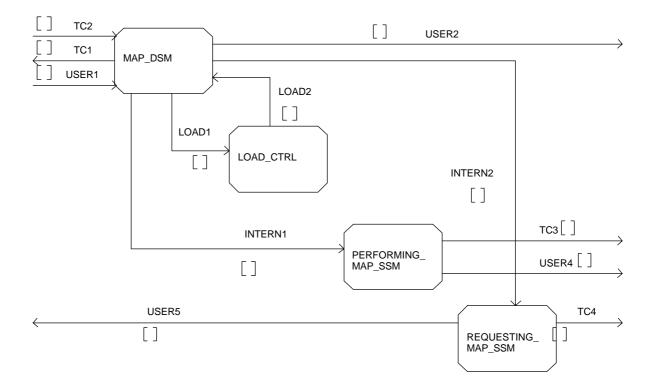


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 1 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

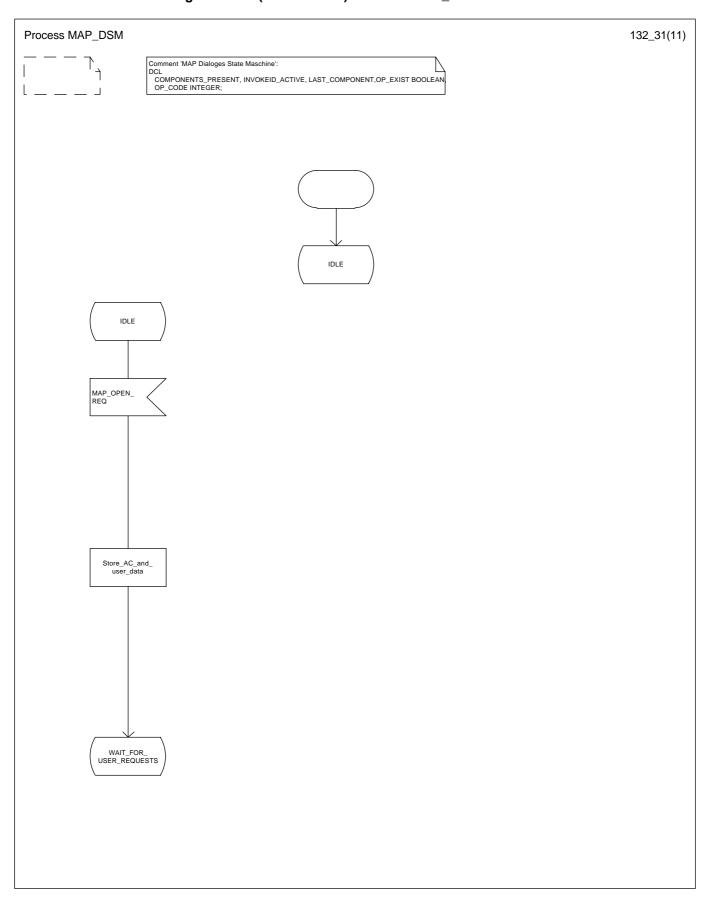


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 2 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

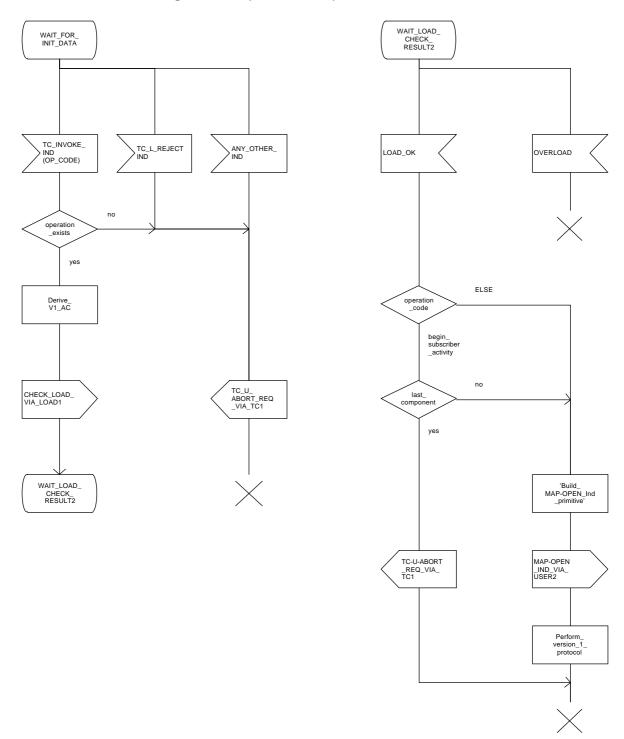


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 3 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

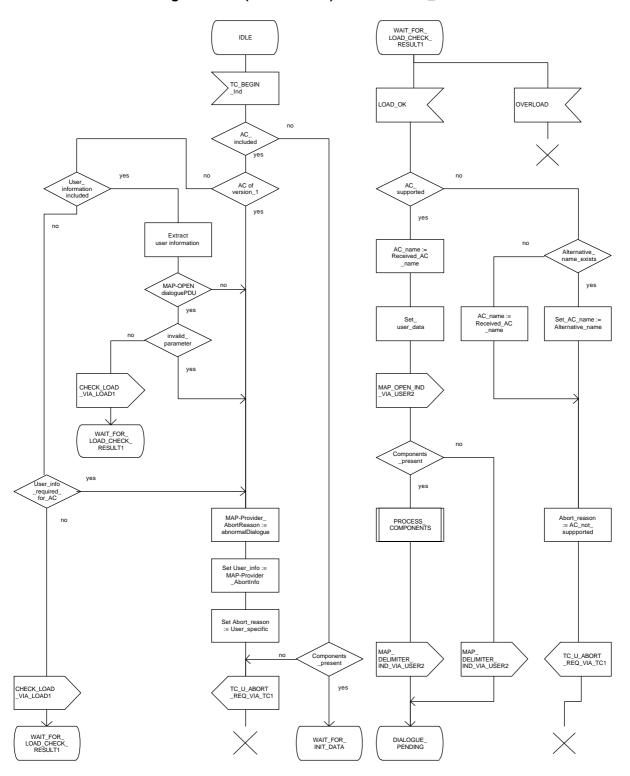


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 4 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

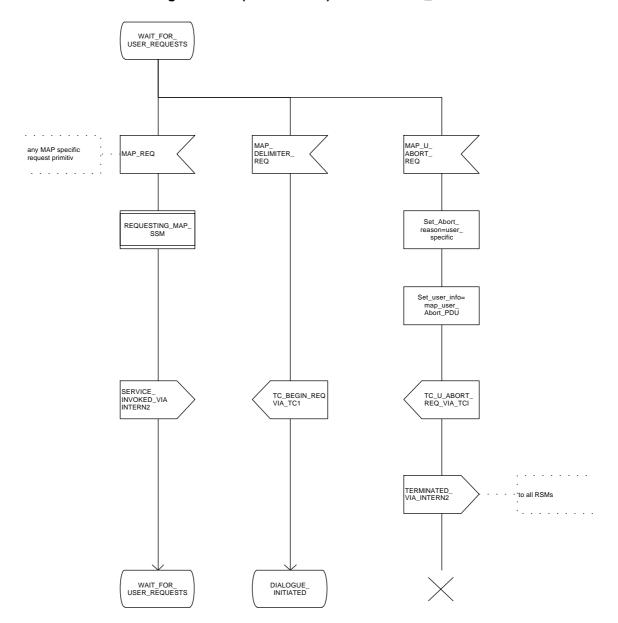


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 5 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

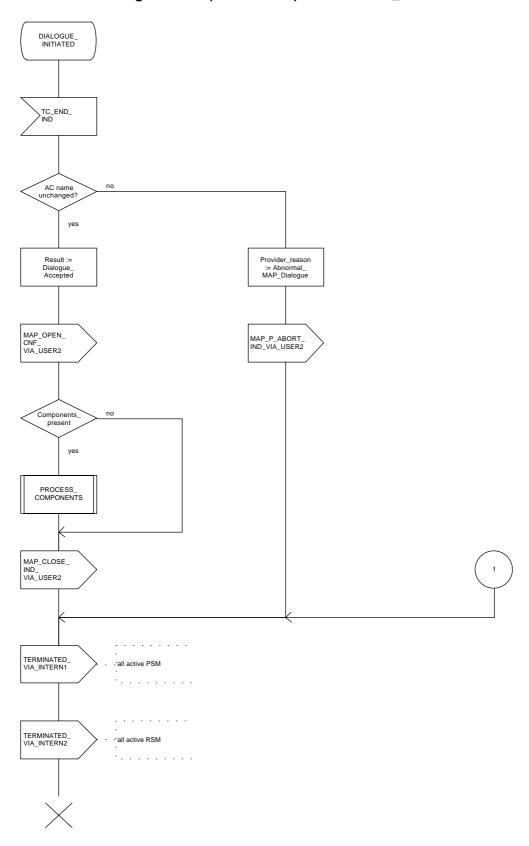


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 6 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

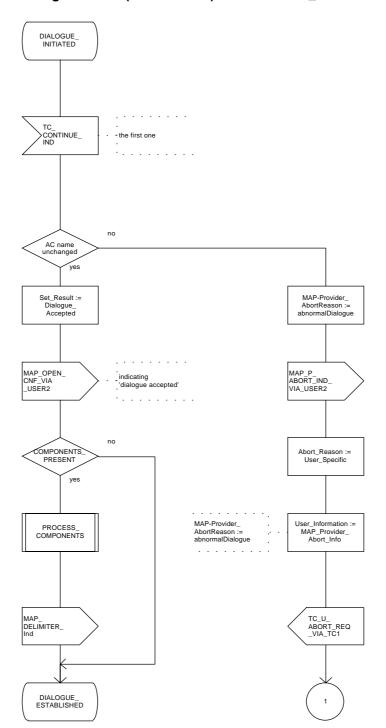


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 7 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

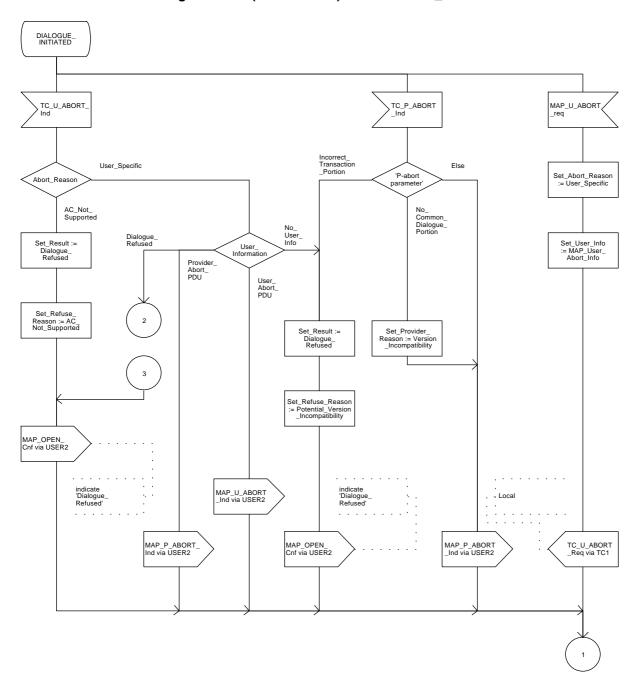


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 8 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

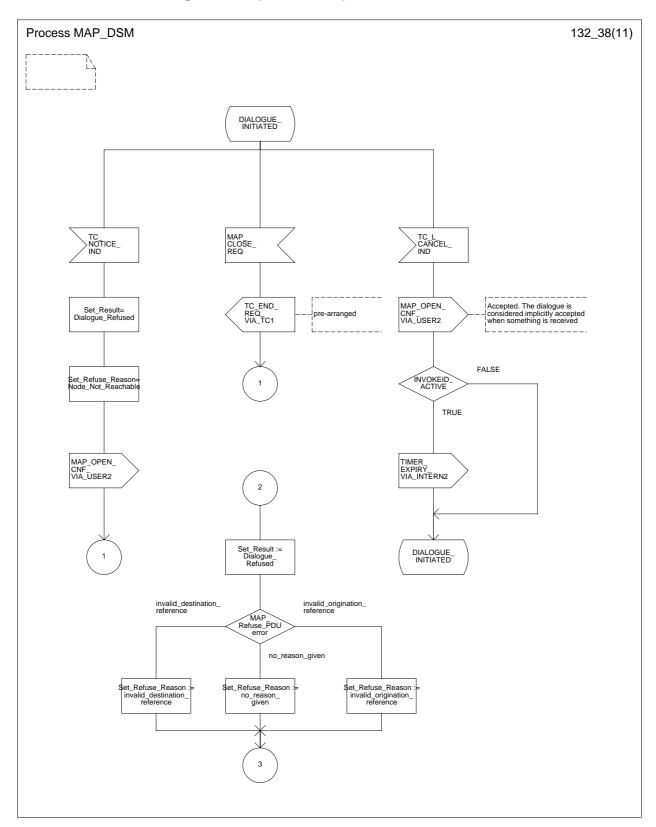


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 9 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

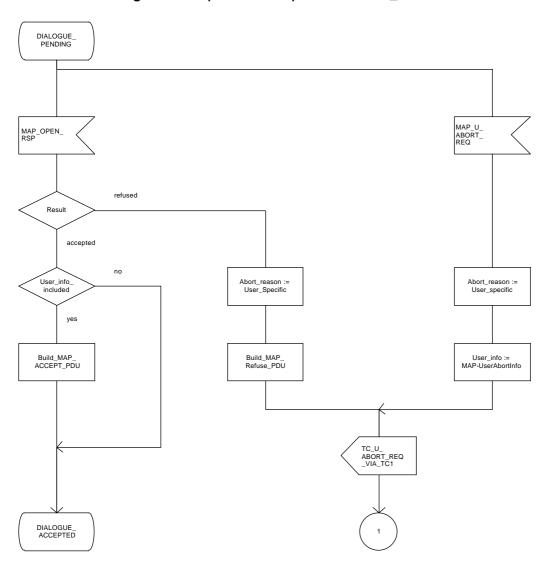


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 10 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

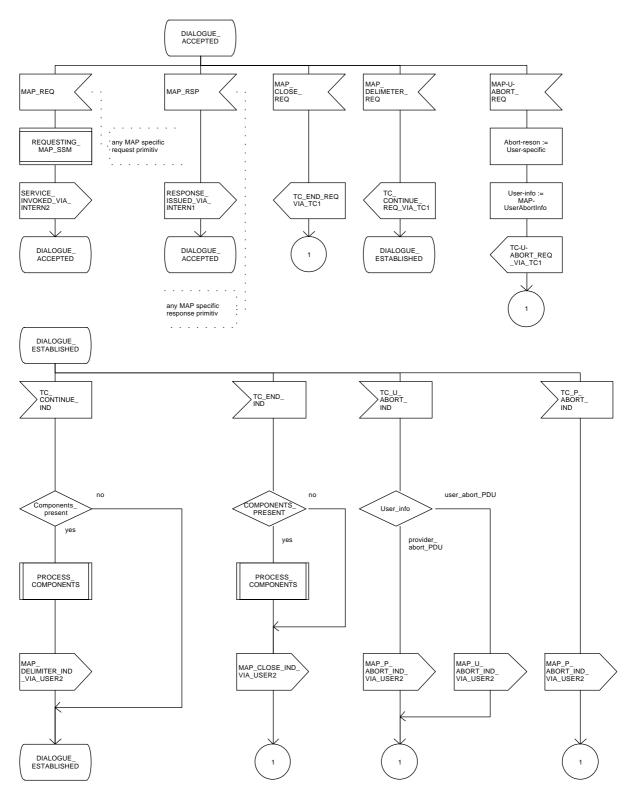


Figure 13.2/3 (sheet 11 of 11): Process MAP_DSM

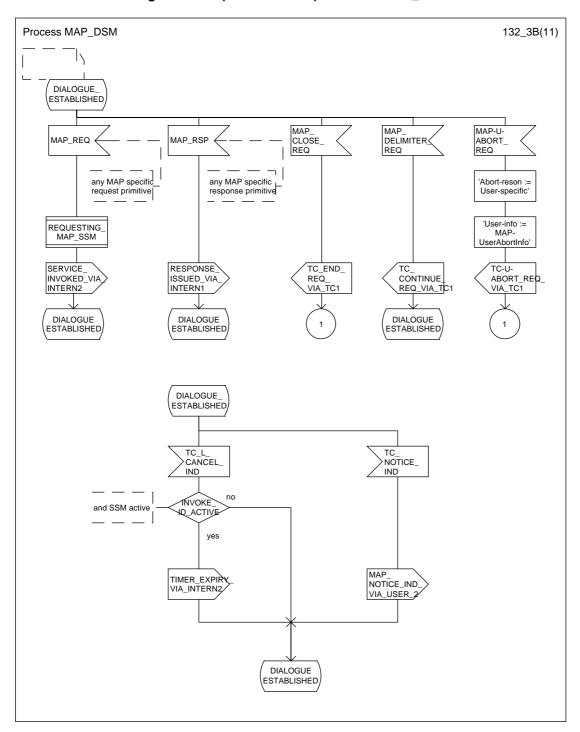


Figure 13.2/4 (sheet 1 of 4): Procedure PROCESS_COMPONENTS

Comments: Components from TCAP:
DCL
OP_CODE INTERGER,
OP_EXIST, LAST_COMPONENT, INVOKEID_ASS, LINKEDID_PRES, LINKEDID_ASS BOOLEAN;

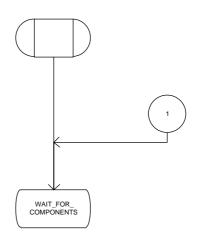


Figure 13.2/4 (sheet 2 of 4): Procedure PROCESS_COMPONENTS

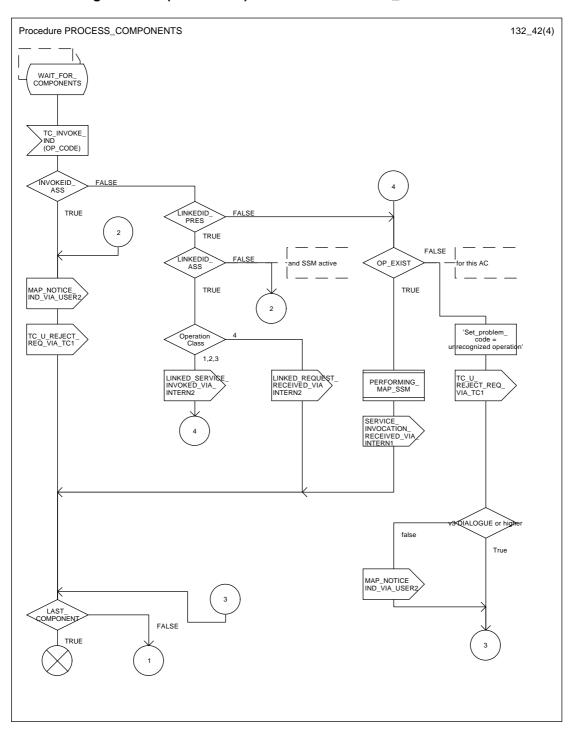


Figure 13.2/4 (sheet 3 of 4): Procedure PROCESS_COMPONENTS

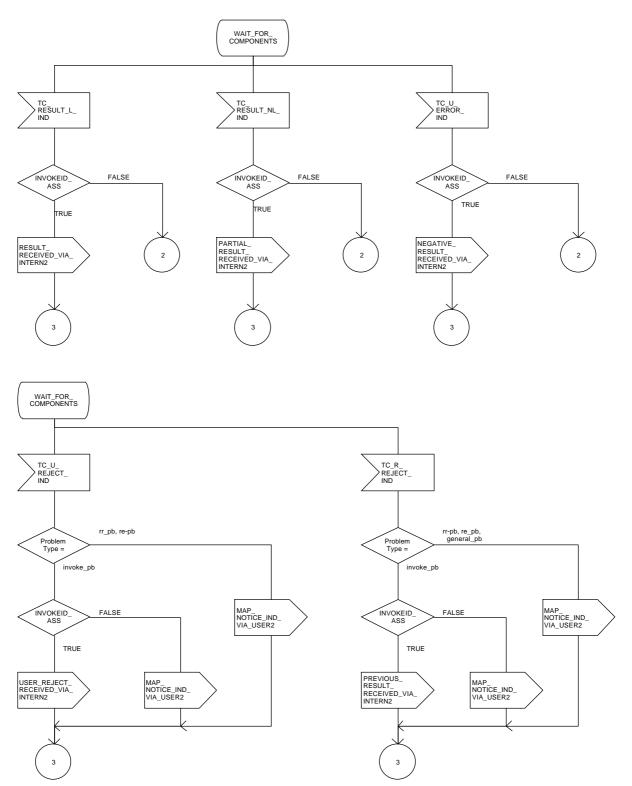


Figure 13.2/4 (sheet 4 of 4): Procedure PROCESS_COMPONENTS

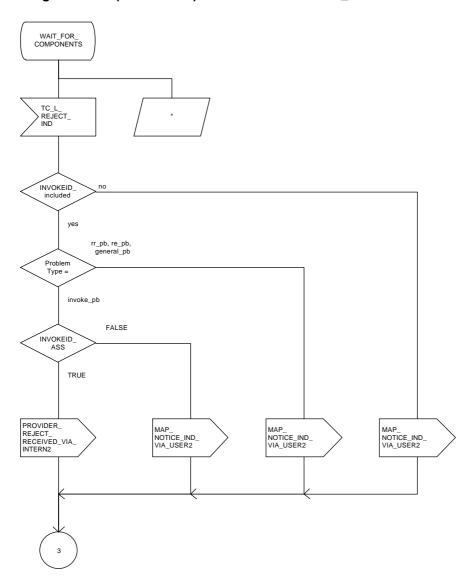
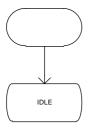


Figure 13.2/5: Process LOAD_CTRL

Comment 'LOAD CONTROL':
DCL
CONGESTION, DIALOGUE_ACCEPTABLE BOOLEAN;



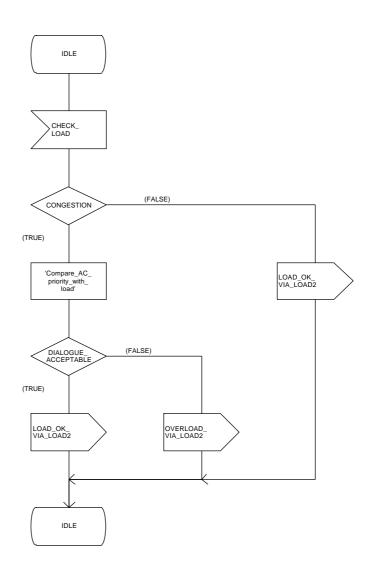


Figure 13.2/6 (sheet 1 of 3): Process PERFORMING_MAP_SSM

Comment 'MAP Service State Machine':
DCL
ARGUMENT_CORRECT, USER_ERROR_PRESENT,
SPECIFIC_ERROR_LINKED_REQUEST, CNF BOOLEAN,
OP_CLASS INTEGER,
TIMER GUARD_TIMER COMMENT 'expires if MAP user does not respond';

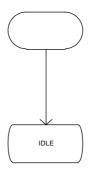


Figure 13.2/6 (sheet 2 of 3): Process PERFORMING_MAP_SSM

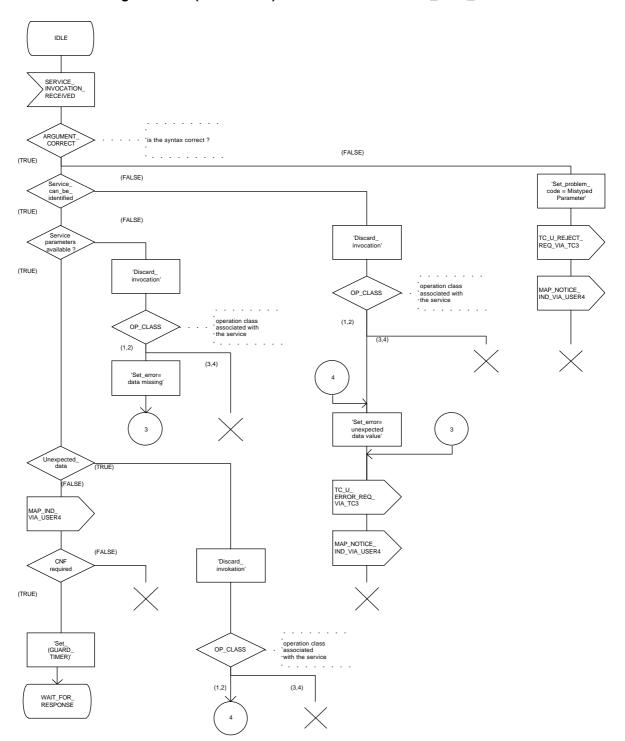


Figure 13.2/6 (sheet 3 of 3): Process PERFORMING_MAP_SSM

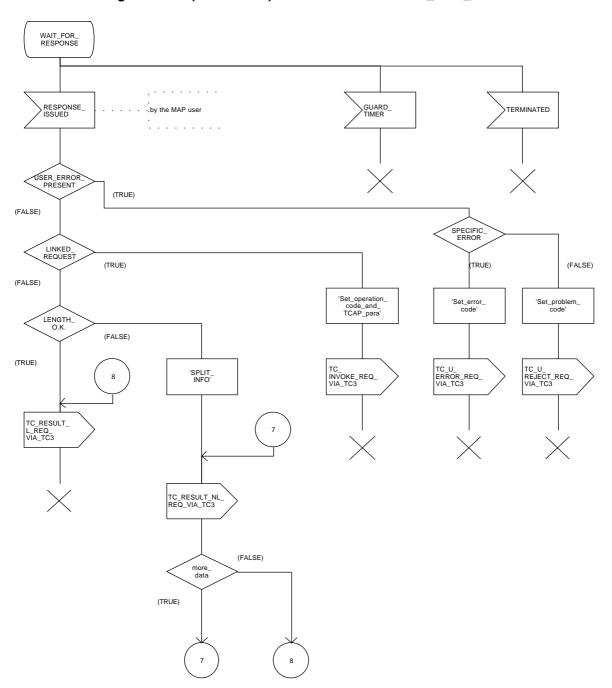


Figure 13.2/7 (sheet 1 of 4): Process REQUESTING_MAP_SSM

Comment 'MAP Service State Maschine':
DCL
ARGUMENT_CORRECT, ERROR_CODE_CORRECT, LINKED_REQ_DEF, SYNTAX_CORRECT,
MAP_INITIATED, CNF, LINKED_OPERATION_ALLOWED BOOLEAN,
OP_CLASS INTEGER;

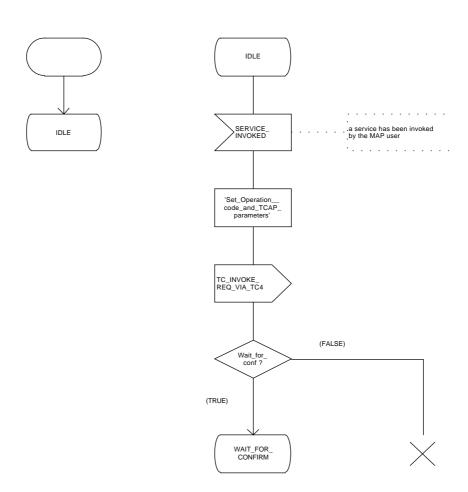


Figure 13.2/7 (sheet 2 of 4): Process REQUESTING_MAP_SSM

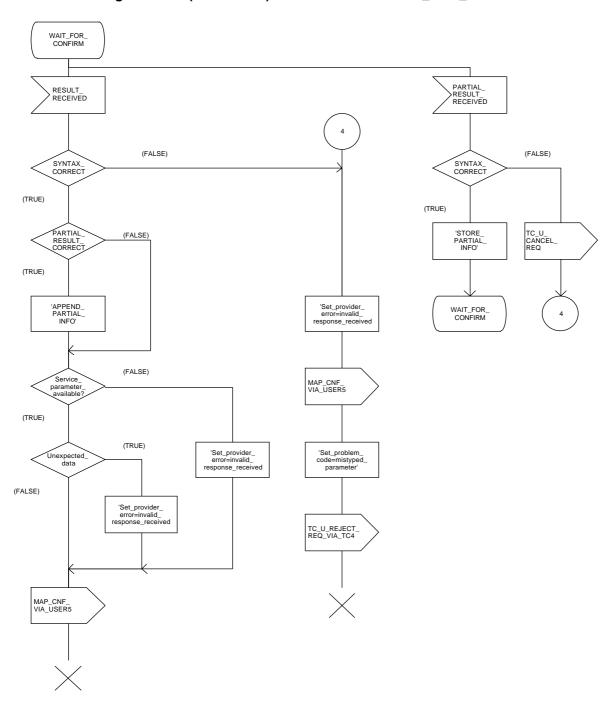


Figure 13.2/7 (sheet 3 of 4): Process REQUESTING_MAP_SSM

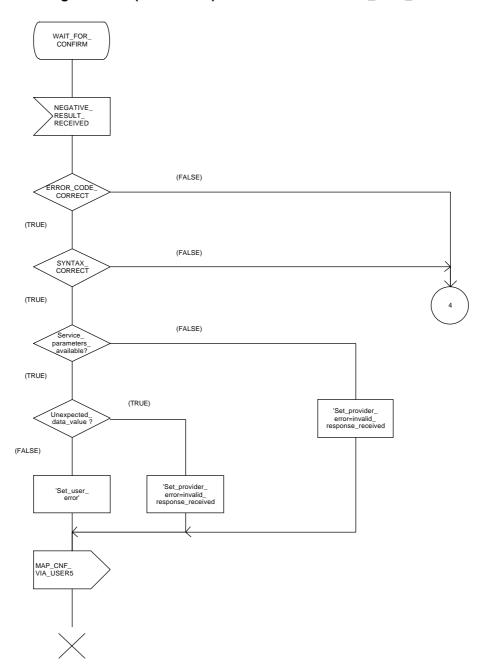
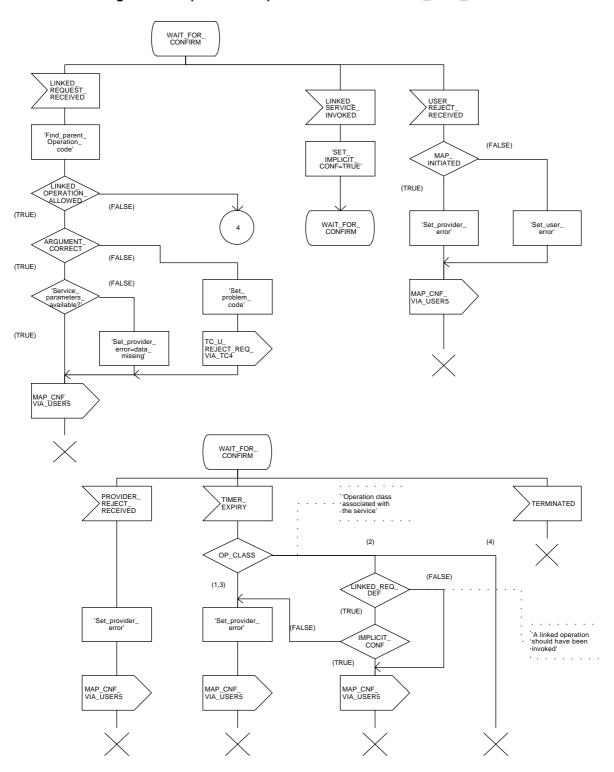


Figure 13.2/7 (sheet 4 of 4): Process REQUESTING_MAP_SSM



14 Abstract syntax of the MAP protocol

14.1 General

This subclause specifies the Abstract Syntaxes for the Mobile Application Part as well as the associated set of Operations and Errors, using the Abstract Syntax Notation One (ASN.1), defined in CCITT Recommendation X.208 (1988) or X.680 (1994) with additions as defined in subclause 14.1.4 on Compatibility Considerations and the OPERATION and ERROR external MACROs, defined in CCITT Recommendation Q.773.

The Abstract Syntax is defined for all interfaces specified in subclause 2.4 except for the A- and B-interfaces.

The Mobile Application Part protocol is defined by two Abstract Syntaxes:

- one Abstract Syntax which encompass all Operations; and
- Errors identified by the various MAP subsystem numbers.

This Abstract Syntax represents the set of values each of which is a value of the ASN.1 type TCAPMessages. MessageType as defined in CCITT Recommendation Q.773 with the ANY DEFINED BY sections resolved by the operation and error codes included in the ASN.1 module MAP-Protocol. However, only the subset of this abstract syntax which is required by the procedures defined for an entity needs to be supported:

- one Abstract Syntax identified by the OBJECT IDENTIFIER value MAP-DialogueInformation.map-DialogueAS.

This Abstract Syntax represents the set of values each of which is a value of the ASN.1 type MAP-DialogueInformation.MAP-DialoguePDU. Such a value of the ASN.1 single-ASN.1-type element is contained within the user-information element of the TCAPMessages.DialoguePortion ASN.1 type. This Abstract Syntax name is to be used as a direct reference.

14.1.1 Encoding rules

The encoding rules which are applicable to the defined Abstract Syntaxes are the Basic Encoding Rules for Abstract Syntax Notation One, defined in CCITT Recommendation X.690 with the same exceptions as in CCITT Recommendation Q.773 section 4 Message Representation.

When the definite form is used for length encoding, a data value of length less than 128 octets must have the length encoded in the short form.

When the long form is employed to code a length, the minimum number of octets shall be used to code the length field.

OCTET STRING values and BIT STRING values must be encoded in a primitive form.

There is no restriction to the use of empty constructors (e.g. an empty SEQUENCE type). That is, the encoding of the content of any data value shall consist of zero, one ore more octets.

14.1.2 Use of TC

The mapping of OPERATION and ERROR to TC components is defined in ETS 300 287 (version 2) which is based on CCITT Recommendation Q.773 (1992).

NOTE 1: The class of an operation is not stated explicitly but is specified as well in the ASN.1 operation type definition.

Class 1: RESULT and ERROR appear in ASN.1 operation type definition.

Class 2: only ERROR appears in ASN.1 operation type definition.

Class 3: only RESULT appears in ASN.1 operation type definition.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Class 4: both RESULT and ERROR do not appear in ASN.1 operation type definition.

The ASN.1 data type which follows the keywords "ARGUMENT", "PARAMETER" or "RESULT" (for OPERATION and ERROR) is always optional from a syntactic point of view. However, except when specifically mentioned with the ASN.1 comment «-- optional», the «parameter» part of a component has to be considered as mandatory from a semantic point of view.

When an optional element is missing in an invoke component or in an inner data structure while it is required by the context, an error component is returned if specified in the operation type; the associated type of error is DataMissing. This holds also when the entire parameter of an invoke component is missing while it is required by the context.

NOTE 2: When a mandatory element is missing in the parameter or inner data structure of any component, a reject component is returned (if the dialogue still exists). The problem code to be used is "Mistyped parameter".

The Timer Values used in the operation type definitions are indicated as ASN.1 comment. The Timer Value Ranges are:

s = from 3 seconds to 10 seconds;

m = from 15 seconds to 30 seconds;

ml = from 1 minute to 10 minutes:

I = from 28 hours to 38 hours.

14.1.2.1 Use of Global Operation and Error codes defined outside MAP

An entity supporting an application context greater than 2 shall be capable of receiving an operation or error code, within an application context defined in GSM 09.02, encoded as either an Object Identifier (as defined in CCITT Recommendation X.690 (1994)) or an integer value (as defined in section 14.5). Related restrictions regarding the use of Object Identiers are as follows:

- The length of the Object Identifier shall not exceed 16 octets
- Object Identifiers shall be used only for operations or errors defined outside of GSM 09.02
- Global error codes may be sent only in response to a global operation. If a standard operation is received then a global error code shall not be sent in response.

Handling of an unknown operation codes by the receiving entity is defined in section 12.1.1

14.1.3 Use of information elements defined outside MAP

An information element or a set of information elements (messages) transparently carried in the Mobile Application Part but defined in other recommendation/technical specifications are handled in one of the following ways:

- i) The contents of each information element (without the octets encoding the identifier and the length in the recommendation/technical specification where it is defined) is carried as the value of an ASN.1 NamedType derived from the OCTET STRING data type. Additionally, the internal structure may be explained by means of comments. In case of misalignment the referred to recommendation/technical specification takes precedence.
- ii) The complete information element (including the octets encoding the identifier and the length in the recommendation/technical specification where it is defined) or set of information elements and the identity of the associated protocol are carried as the value of the ExternalSignalInfo data type defined in this ETS. Where more than one information element is carried, the information elements are sent contiguously with no filler octets between them.

14.1.4 Compatibility considerations

The following ASN.1 modules conform to CCITT Recommendation X.208 (1988) or X.680 (1994) (the only module which makes use of X.680 is MAP-ExtensionDataTypes), but in addition Ellipsis Notation ("..." - notation) is used as described in ITU-T Recommendation X.680 Amendment 1 (1995) wherever future protocol extensions are foreseen.

The "..." construct applies only to SEQUENCE and ENUMERATED data types. An entity supporting a version greater than 1 shall not reject an unsupported extension following "..." of that SEQUENCE or ENUMERATED data type. The Encoding Rules from subclause 14.1.1 apply to every element of the whole Transfer Syntax especially to the ASN.1 type EXTERNAL.

Private extensions shall:

1) if included in operations of an AC of V2, follow the extension marker and be tagged using PRIVATE tags up to and including 29.

NOTE: This type of extension is in most cases used only within a PLMN.

2) if included in operations of an AC of V3 or higher: be included only in the Private Extension Container that is defined in the specification.

NOTE: This type of extension can be used between PLMNs.

PCS extensions shall be included in the PCS Extension Container that is defined in this specification.

In order to improve extensibility, a few error parameters have been defined as a CHOICE between the version 2 description and a SEQUENCE including the version 2 description and an extension container. Operations used in a v2-application-context must consider only the first alternative while operations used in a vn-application-context (n>2) must consider only the second alternative.

14.1.5 Structure of the Abstract Syntax of MAP

For each MAP parameter which has to be transferred by a MAP Protocol Data Unit (MAP message), there is a PDU field (an ASN.1 NamedType) whose ASN.1 identifier has the same name as the corresponding parameter, except for the differences required by the ASN.1 notation (blanks between words are removed or replaced by hyphen, the first letter of the first word is lower-case and the first letter of the following words are capitalized, e.g. "no reply condition time" is mapped to "noReplyConditionTime"). Additionally some words may be abbreviated as follows:

bs basic service

ch call handling

cug closed user group

ho handover

ic incoming call

id identity

info information

ms mobile service

oc outgoing call

om operation & maintenance

pw Password

sm short message service

ss supplementary service

The MAP protocol is composed of several ASN.1 modules dealing with either operations, errors, data types, and, if applicable, split into those dealing with mobile services, call handling services, supplementary services and short message services. For operations and errors no values are assigned, but only the operation and error types in order to allow use of the defined types also by other protocols (e.g. TS GSM 04.80). The values (operation codes and error codes) are defined in a separate module. The ASN.1

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

source lines are preceded by line-numbers at the left margin in order to enable the usage of the cross-reference in appendix A.

The module containing the definition of the operation packages for MAP is:

1. MAP-OperationPackages.

The module containing the definition of the application contexts for MAP is:

2. MAP-ApplicationContexts.

The module containing the data types for the Abstract Syntax to be used for TCAPMessages.DialoguePortion for MAP is:

3. MAP-DialogueInformation.

The module containing the operation codes and error codes for MAP is:

4. MAP-Protocol.

The modules containing all operation type definitions for MAP are:

- 5. MAP-MobileServiceOperations;
- 6. MAP-OperationAndMaintenanceOperations;
- 7. MAP-CallHandlingOperations;
- 8. MAP-SupplementaryServiceOperations;
- 9. MAP-ShortMessageServiceOperations.

The module containing all error type definitions for MAP is:

10. MAP-Errors.

Modules containing all data type definitions for MAP are:

- 11. MAP-MS-DataTypes;
- 12. MAP-OM-DataTypes;
- 13. MAP-CH-DataTypes;
- 14. MAP-SS-DataTypes;
- 15. MAP-SS-Code;
- 16. MAP-SM-DataTypes;
- MAP-ER-DataTypes;
- 18. MAP-CommonDataTypes;
- 19. MAP-TS-Code:
- 20. MAP-BS-Code;
- 21. MAP-ExtensionDataTypes.

References are made also to modules defined outside of this ETS. They are defined in the technical specification Mobile Services Domain and technical specification Transaction Capability respectively:

MobileDomainDefinitions; TCAPMessages;

DialoguePDUs.

14.1.6 Application Contexts

The following informative table lists the latest versions of the Application Contexts used in this specification, with the operations used by them and, where applicable, whether or not the operation description is exactly the same as for previous versions. Information in sections 14.6 & 14.7 relates only to the ACs in this table.

AC Name	AC Version	Operations Used	Comments *
locationCancellationContext	v2	cancelLocation	
equipmentMngtContext	v2	checkIMEI	
imsiRetrievalContext	v2	sendIMSI	
infoRetrievalContext	v2	sendAuthenticationInfo	
interVIrInfoRetrievalContext	v2	sendIdentification	
handoverControlContext	v2	prepareHandover forwardAccessSignalling sendEndSignal processAccessSignalling prepareSubsequentHandover	
mwdMngtContext	v2	readyForSM	
msPurgingContext	v2	purgeMS	
shortMsgAlertContext	v2	alertServiceCentre	
resetContext	v2	reset	
networkUnstructuredSsContext	v2	processUnstructuredSS- Request unstructuredSS-Request unstructuredSS-Notify	
tracingContext	v3	activateTraceMode deactivateTraceMode	
networkFunctionalSsContext	V2	registerSS eraseSS activateSS deactivateSS registerPassword interrogateSS getPassword	
shortMsgMO-RelayContext	v3	mo-forwardSM	
shortMsgMT-RelayContext	v3	mt-forwardSM	
shortMsgGatewayContext	v3	sendRoutingInfoForSM reportSM-DeliveryStatus InformServiceCentre	
networkLocUpContext	v3	updateLocation forwardCheckSs-Indication restoreData insertSubscriberData activateTraceMode	the syntax is the same in v1 & v2
subscriberDataMngtContext	v3	insertSubscriberData deleteSubscriberData	
roamingNumberEnquiryContext	v3	provideRoamingNumber	
locationInfoRetrievalContext	v3	sendRoutingInfo	
callControlTransferContext	v3	resumeCallHandling	
subscriberInfoEnquiryContext	v3	provideSubscriberInfo	
anyTimeEnquiryContext	v3	anyTimeInterrogation	

NOTE (*): The syntax of the operations is not the same in previous versions unless explicitly stated

14.2 Operation packages

14.2.1 General aspects

This subclause describes the operation-packages which are used to build the application-contexts defined in subclause 14.3.

Each operation-package is a specification of the roles of a pair of communicating objects (i.e. a pair of MAP-Providers), in term of operations which they can invoke of each other.

The grouping of operations into one or several packages does not necessarily imply any grouping in term of Application Service Elements.

The following ASN.1 MACRO is used to describe operation-packages in this subclause:

```
OPERATION-PACKAGE MACRO ::=

BEGIN

TYPE NOTATION ::= Symmetric | ConsumerInvokes SupplierInvokes |
empty

VALUE NOTATION ::= value(VALUE OBJECT IDENTIFIER)
Symmetric ::= "OPERATIONS" "{" OperationList "}"
ConsumerInvokes ::= "CONSUMER INVOKES" "{" OperationList "}"
SupplierInvokes ::= "SUPPLIER INVOKES" "{" OperationList "}" | empty
OperationList ::= Operation | OperationList "," Operation
Operation ::= value(OPERATION)
```

Since the application-context definitions provided in subclause 14.3 use only an informal description technique, only the type notation is used in the following subclauses to define operation-packages.

The following definitions are used throughout this subclause (n>=2):

- v1-only operation: An operation which shall be used only in v1 application-contexts;
- vn-only operation: An operation which shall be used only in vn application-contexts;
- v(n-1)-operation: An operation whose specification has not been modified since the MAP v(n-1) specifications or if the modifications are considered as not affecting v(n-1) implementations;
- v(n-1)-equivalent operation: The version of an operation which excludes all the information elements and errors which have been added since the MAP v(n-1) specification;
- vn-only package: An operation package which contains only vn-only operations;
- v(n-1)-package: An operation package which contains only v(n-1)- operations.

The names of vn-packages are suffixed by "-vn" where n>=2.

For each operation package which is not vn-only (n>=2) and which does not include only v(n-1)-operations, there is a v(n-1)-equivalent package. Except when a definition is explicitly provided in the following subclauses, the v(n-1)-equivalent package includes the v(n-1)-equivalent operations of the operations which belong to this package.

14.2.2 Packages specifications

14.2.2.1 Location updating

This operation package includes the operations required for location management procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
LocationUpdatingPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE

-- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR

CONSUMER INVOKES {

   updateLocation}

SUPPLIER INVOKES {
   forwardCheckSs-Indication}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.2 Location cancellation

This operation package includes the operations required for location cancellation and MS purging procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
LocationCancellationPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
CONSUMER INVOKES {
    cancelLocation}
```

The v1-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.3 Roaming number enquiry

This operation package includes the operations required for roaming number enquiry procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
RoamingNumberEnquiryPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        provideRoamingNumber}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.4 Information retrieval

This operation package includes the operation required for the authentication information retrieval procedure between HLR and VLR.

```
InfoRetrievalPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        sendAuthenticationInfo}
```

The v1-equivalent package is defined as follows:

```
InfoRetrievalPackage-v1 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR or VLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        sendParameters}
```

14.2.2.5 Inter-VLR information retrieval

This operation package includes the operations required for inter VLR information retrieval procedures.

```
InterVlrInfoRetrievalPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        sendIdentification}
```

The v1-equivalent package is: InfoRetrievalPackage-v1

14.2.2.6 IMSI retrieval

This operation package includes the operation required for the IMSI retrieval procedure between HLR and VLR.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

```
IMSIRetrievalPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        sendIMSI}
```

This package is v2 only.

14.2.2.7 Call control transfer

This operation package includes the operation required for the call control transfer procedure between VMSC and GMSC.

```
CallControlTransferPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is GMSC if Consumer is VMSC
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
       resumeCallHandling}
```

This package is v3 only.

14.2.2.8-14.2.2.9 [spare]

14.2.2.10 Interrogation

This operation package includes the operations required for interrogation procedures between MSC and HLR.

```
InterrogationPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is MSC
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        sendRoutingInfo}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.11 [spare]

14.2.2.12 Handover Control

This operation package includes the operations required for handover procedures between MSCs.

```
HandoverControlPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is MSCB if Consumer is MSCA
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        prepareHandover,
        forwardAccessSignalling}
    SUPPLIER INVOKES {
        sendEndSignal,
        processAccessSignalling,
        prepareSubsequentHandover}
```

The v1-equivalent package is defined as follows.

```
HandoverControlPackage-v1 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is MSCB if Consumer is MSCA
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        performHandover,
        forwardAccessSignalling,
        traceSubscriberActivity}
    SUPPLIER INVOKES {
        sendEndSignal,
        noteInternalHandover,
        processAccessSignalling,
        performSubsequentHandover}
```

14.2.2.13 Subscriber Data management stand alone

This operation package includes the operations required for stand alone subscriber data management procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
SubscriberDataMngtStandAlonePackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
CONSUMER INVOKES {
   insertSubscriberData,
   deleteSubscriberData}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.14 Equipment management

This operation package includes the operations required for equipment management procedures between EIR and MSC.

```
EquipmentMngtPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is EIR if Consumer is MSC
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        checkIMEI}
```

The v1-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.15 Subscriber data management

This operation package includes the operations required for subscriber data management procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
SubscriberDataMngtPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
CONSUMER INVOKES {
   insertSubscriberData}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

14.2.2.16 Location register restart

This operation package includes the operations required for location register restart procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
ResetPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
CONSUMER INVOKES {
    reset}
```

The v1-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.17 Tracing stand-alone

This operation package includes the operations required for stand alone tracing procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
TracingStandAlonePackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        activateTraceMode,
        deactivateTraceMode}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.18 Functional SS handling

This operation package includes the operations required for functional supplementary services procedures between VLR and HLR.

```
FunctionalSsPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        registerSS,
        eraseSS,
        activateSS,
        deactivateSS,
        registerPassword,
        interrogateSS}
    SUPPLIER INVOKES {
        getPassword}
```

The v1-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.19 Tracing

This operation package includes the operations required for tracing procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
TracingPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        activateTraceMode}
```

The v1-equivalent and v2-equivalent packages can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.20 [spare]

14.2.2.21 Unstructured SS handling

This operation package includes the operations required for unstructured supplementary services procedures between VLR and HLR.

```
UnstructuredSsPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        processUnstructuredSS-Request}
    SUPPLIER INVOKES {
        unstructuredSS-Request,
        unstructuredSS-Notify}
```

The v1-equivalent package is defined as follows:

```
UnstructuredSsPackage-v1 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        processUnstructuredSS-Data}
```

14.2.2.22 MO Short message relay services

This operation package includes the operations required for short message relay service procedures between IWMSC and VMSC or between GMSC and MSC.

```
MOShortMsgRelayPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is IWMSC if Consumer is MSC
-- Supplier is MSC if Consumer is GMSC
CONSUMER INVOKES {
    MO-forwardSM}
```

The v2-equivalent package is defined as follows:

```
ShortMsgRelayPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is IWMSC if Consumer is MSC
-- Supplier is MSC if Consumer is GMSC
CONSUMER INVOKES {
forwardSM}
```

The v1-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

14.2.2.23 Short message gateway services

This operation package includes the operations required for short message service gateway procedures between MSC and HLR.

```
ShortMsgGatewayPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE

-- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is GMSC

CONSUMER INVOKES {
    sendRoutingInfoForSM,
    reportSM-DeliveryStatus}

SUPPLIER INVOKES {
    informServiceCentre}
```

The v2-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1

The v1-equivalent package is defined as follows:

```
ShortMsgGatewayPackage-v1 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is GMSC
CONSUMER INVOKES {
    sendRoutingInfoForSM
    reportSMDeliveryStatus}
```

14.2.2.24 MT Short message relay services

This operation package includes the operations required for short message relay service procedures between GMSC and MSC.

```
MTShortMsgRelayPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is MSC if Consumer is GMSC
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        MT-forwardSM}
```

The v2-equivalent package is: ShortMsgRelayPackage-v2

14.2.2.25 [spare]

14.2.2.26 Message waiting data management

This operation package includes the operations required for short message waiting data procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
MwdMngtPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        readyForSM}
```

The v1-equivalent package is defined as follows:

```
MwdMngtPackage-v1 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        noteSubscriberPresent}
```

14.2.2.27 Alerting

This operation package includes the operations required for alerting between HLR and IWMSC.

```
AlertingPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is IWMSC if Consumer is HLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        alertServiceCentre}
```

The v1-equivalent package is defined as follows.

```
AlertingPackage-v1 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is IWMSC if Consumer is HLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        alertServiceCentreWithoutResult}
```

14.2.2.28 Data restoration

This operation package includes the operations required for VLR data restoration between HLR and VLR.

```
DataRestorationPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
        restoreData}
```

The v2-equivalent package can be determined according to the rules described in subclause 14.2.1.

The v1-equivalent package is: InfoRetrievalPackage-v1

14.2.2.29 Purging

This operation package includes the operations required for purging between HLR and VLR.

```
PurgingPackage-v2 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
    -- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is VLR
    CONSUMER INVOKES {
      purgeMS}
```

This Package is v2 only.

14.2.2.30 Subscriber information enquiry

This operation package includes the operations required for subscriber information enquiry procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
SubscriberInformationEnquiryPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is VLR if Consumer is HLR
CONSUMER INVOKES {
   provideSubscriberInfo}
```

This package is v3 only.

14.2.2.31 Any time information enquiry

This operation package includes the operations required for any time information enquiry procedures between gsmSCF and HLR.

```
AnyTimeInformationEnquiryPackage-v3 ::= OPERATION-PACKAGE
-- Supplier is HLR if Consumer is gsmSCF
CONSUMER INVOKES {
    anyTimeInterrogation}
```

This package is v3 only.

14.3 Application contexts

14.3.1 General aspects

An application-context is assigned for each dialogue established by a MAP-user. In this ETS each application-context is assigned a name which is supplied in the MAP-OPEN Req primitive by the MAP-User and transmitted to the peer under certain circumstances.

The following ASN.1 MACRO is used to describe the main aspects of application-contexts in the following subclauses:

The following definitions are used throughout this subclause:

- v1-application-context: An application-context which contains only v1-packages and uses only TC v1 facilities;
- v1 context set: the set of v1-application-contexts defined in this ETS.
- vn-application-context (n>=2): An application-context which contains only vn-packages;

The names of v1-application-contexts are suffixed by "-v1" while other names are suffixed by "-vn" where n>=2.

Application-contexts which do not belong to the v1 context set use v2 TC facilities.

The last component of each application-context-name (i.e. the last component of the object identifier value) assigned to an application-context which belongs to the v1 context set indicates explicitly "version1".

For each application-context which does not belong to the "v1 context set" there is a v1-equivalent application context. This is a v1-application-context which includes the v1-equivalents of the packages included in the original context.

Each application-context uses the abstract-syntax associated with the operation-packages it includes and uses the transfer-syntax derived from it by applying the encoding rules defined in subclause 14.1.1.

ACs which do not belong to the v1 context set require the support of the abstract-syntax identified by the object identifier value: MAP-DialogueInformation.map-Dialogue-AS defined in subclause 14.4.

14.3.2 Application context definitions

14.3.2.1 [spare]

14.3.2.2 Location Updating

This application context is used between HLR and VLR for location updating procedures.

```
networkLocUpContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        LocationUpdatingPackage-v3,
        DataRestorationPackage-v3}
    RESPONDER CONSUMER OF {
        SubscriberDataMngtPackage-v3
        TracingPackage-v3}
    ::= {map-ac networkLocUp(1) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac networkLocUp(1) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac networkLocUp(1) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.3 Location Cancellation

This application context is used between HLR and VLR for location cancellation procedures.

```
locationCancellationContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is HLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        LocationCancellationPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac locationCancel(2) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
map-ac locationCancel(2) version1(1)
```

14.3.2.4 Roaming number enquiry

This application context is used between HLR and VLR for roaming number enquiry procedures.

```
roamingNumberEnquiryContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
   -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is HLR
   INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
       RoamingNumberEnquiryPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac roamingNbEnquiry(3) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac roamingNbEnquiry(3) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac roamingNbEnquiry(3) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.5 [spare]

14.3.2.6 Location Information Retrieval

This application-context is used between GMSC and HLR when retrieving location information.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

```
locationInfoRetrievalContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is GMSC
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        InterrogationPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac locInfoRetrieval(5) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac locInfoRetrieval(5) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac locInfoRetrieval(5) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.7 Call control transfer

This application context is used for the call control transfer procedure between the VMSC and the GMSC.

```
callControlTransferContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is GMSC if Initiator is VMSC
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        CallControlTransferPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac callControlTransfer(6) version3(3)}
```

This application-context is v3 only.

14.3.2.8 - 14.3.2.10 [spare]

14.3.2.11 Location registers restart

This application context is used for location register restart procedures.

```
resetContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is HLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        ResetPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac reset(10) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac reset(10) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.12 Handover control

This application context is used for handover procedures between MSCs.

```
handoverControlContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
-- Responder is MSCB if Initiator is MSCA
INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
    HandoverControlPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac handoverControl(11) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac handoverControl(11) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.13 IMSI Retrieval

This application context is used for IMSI retrieval between HLR and VLR.

```
imsiRetrievalContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        IMSIRetrievalPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac imsiRetrieval(26) version2(2)}
```

This application-context is v2 only.

14.3.2.14 Equipment Management

This application context is used for equipment checking between MSC and EIR:

```
equipmentMngtContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is EIR if Initiator is MSC
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        EquipmentMngtPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac equipmentMngt(13) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac equipmentMngt(13) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.15 Information retrieval

This application context is used for authentication information retrieval between HLR and VLR.

```
infoRetrievalContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        InfoRetrievalPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac infoRetrieval(14) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
-- Responder is HLR if Initiator is VLR
{map-ac infoRetrieval(14) version1(1)}
```

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

14.3.2.16 Inter-VLR information retrieval

This application context is used for information retrieval between VLRs.

```
interVlrInfoRetrievalContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        InterVlrInfoRetrievalPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac interVlrInfoRetrieval(15) version2(2)}
```

The v1-equivalent application-context is:

```
-- Responder is VLR if Initiator is VLR {map-ac infoRetrieval(14) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.17 Stand Alone Subscriber Data Management

This application context is used for stand alone subscriber data management between HLR and VLR:

```
subscriberDataMngtContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is HLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        SubscriberDataMngtStandAlonePackage-v3}
::= {map-ac subscriberDataMngt(16) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac subscriberDataMngt(16) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac subscriberDataMngt(16) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.18 Tracing

This application context is used for stand alone tracing control procedures:

```
tracingContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is HLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        TracingStandAlonePackage-v3}
::= {map-ac tracing(17) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac tracing(17) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac tracing(17) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.19 Network functional SS handling

This application context is used for functional-like SS handling procedures between VLR and HLR.

```
networkFunctionalSsContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR, Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        FunctionalSsPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac networkFunctionalSs(18) version2(2)}
```

The v1-equivalent application-context is defined as follows:

```
networkFunctionalSsContext-v1 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR, Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        FunctionalSsPackage-v1,
            UnstructuredSsPackage-v1,
            BindingPackage-v1}
::= {map-ac networkFunctionalSs(18) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.20 Network unstructured SS handling

This application context is used for handling stimuli-like procedures between HLR and VLR.

```
networkUnstructuredSsContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR, Initiator is VLR
    -- Responder is VLR, Initiator is HLR
    OPERATIONS OF {
        UnstructuredSsPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac networkUnstructuredSs(19) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

{map-ac networkFunctionalSs(18) version1(1)}

14.3.2.21 Short Message Gateway

This application context is used for short message gateway procedures.

```
shortMsgGatewayContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is GMSC
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        ShortMsgGatewayPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac shortMsgGateway(20) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsgGateway(20) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsgGateway(20) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.22 Mobile originating Short Message Relay

This application context is used for mobile originating short message relay procedures.

```
shortMsgMO-RelayContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is IWMSC if Initiator is MSC
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        MOShortMsgRelayPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac shortMsgMO-Relay(21) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsgMO-Relay(21) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsg-Relay(21) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.23 [spare]

14.3.2.24 Short message alert

This application context is used for short message alerting procedures.

```
shortMsgAlertContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is IWMSC if Initiator is HLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        AlertingPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac shortMsgAlert(23) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is symbolically assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsgAlert(23) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.25 Short message waiting data management

This application context is used for short message waiting data management procedures.

```
mwdMngtContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        MwdMngtPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac mwdMngt(24) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac mwdMngt(24) version1(1)}
```

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

14.3.2.26 Mobile terminating Short Message Relay

This application context is used for mobile terminating short message relay procedures.

```
shortMsgMT-RelayContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is MSC if Initiator is GMSC
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        MTShortMsgRelayPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac shortMsgMT-Relay(25) version3(3)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v2-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsgMT-Relay(25) version2(2)}
```

The following application-context-name is assigned to the v1-equivalent application-context:

```
{map-ac shortMsgMO-Relay(21) version1(1)}
```

14.3.2.27 MS purging

This application context is used between HLR and VLR for MS purging procedures.

```
msPurgingContext-v2 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is VLR
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        purgingPackage-v2}
::= {map-ac msPurging(27) version2(2)}
```

This application-context is v2 only.

14.3.2.28 Subscriber information enquiry

This application context is used between HLR and VLR for subscriber information enquiry procedures.

```
subscriberInfoEnquiryContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
   -- Responder is VLR if Initiator is HLR
   INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        SubscriberInformationEnquiryPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac subscriberInfoEnquiry(28) version3(3)}
```

This application-context is v3 only.

14.3.2.29 Any time information enquiry

This application context is used between gsmSCF and HLR for any time information enquiry procedures.

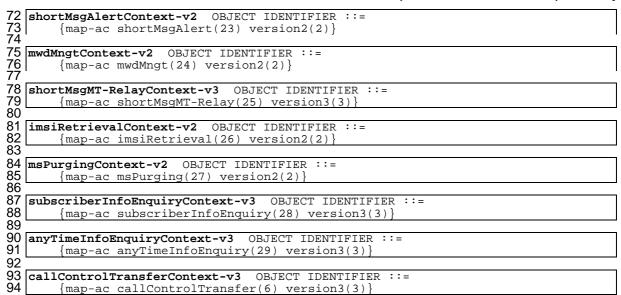
```
anyTimeInfoEnquiryContext-v3 APPLICATION-CONTEXT
    -- Responder is HLR if Initiator is gsmSCF
    INITIATOR CONSUMER OF {
        AnyTimeInformationEnquiryPackage-v3}
::= {map-ac anyTimeInfoEnquiry(29) version3(3)}
```

This application-context is v3 only.

14.3.3 ASN.1 Module for application-context-names

The following ASN.1 module summarizes the application-context-name assigned to MAP application-contexts

```
1 MAP-ApplicationContexts {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 2
3
4
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ApplicationContexts (2) version3 (3)}
5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   ::=
9
10
  BEGIN
11
12
13
   -- EXPORTS everything
14
15
  IMPORTS
16
        gsm-NetworkId,
17
        ac-Id
18
  FROM MobileDomainDefinitions
     ccitt (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
20
21
22
23
24
      mobileDomainDefinitions (0) version1 (1)}
   -- application-context-names
25
26
  map-ac OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= {gsm-NetworkId ac-Id}
27
   networkLocUpContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
28
29
       {map-ac networkLocUp(1) version3(3)}
   locationCancellationContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
31
32
       {map-ac locationCancel(2) version2(2)}
33
34
35
   roamingNumberEnquiryContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
       {map-ac roamingNbEnquiry(3) version3(3)}
36
   locationInfoRetrievalContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
37
38
       {map-ac locInfoRetrieval(5) version3(3)}
39
   resetContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
40
41
       {map-ac reset(10) version2(2)}
42
   handoverControlContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
43
       {map-ac handoverControl(11) version2(2)}
44
45
   equipmentMngtContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
46
       {map-ac equipmentMngt(13) version2(2)}
47
48
   infoRetrievalContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
49
       {map-ac infoRetrieval(14) version2(2)}
50
51
52
   interVlrInfoRetrievalContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
       {map-ac interVlrInfoRetrieval(15) version2(2)}
53
54
55
56
   subscriberDataMngtContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
       {map-ac subscriberDataMngt(16) version3(3)}
57
58
59
   tracingContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
       {map-ac tracing(17) version3(3)}
60
   networkFunctionalSsContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
61
62
       {map-ac networkFunctionalSs(18) version2(2)}
63
   networkUnstructuredSsContext-v2 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
64
       {map-ac networkUnstructuredSs(19) version2(2)}
65
66
   shortMsgGatewayContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
67
68
       {map-ac shortMsgGateway(20) version3(3)}
69
   shortMsgMO-RelayContext-v3 OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
       {map-ac shortMsgMO-Relay(21) version3(3)}
```



```
95
96 -- The following Object Identifiers are reserved for application-
97 -- contexts existing in previous versions of the protocol
98
```

98			
	AC Name & Version	Object Identifier	
100			
101	networkLocUpContext-v1	map-ac networkLocUp (1)	version1 (1)
102	networkLocUpContext-v2	map-ac networkLocUp (1)	version2 (2)
	locationCancellationContext-v1	map-ac locationCancellation (2)	version1 (1)
104	roamingNumberEnquiryContext-v1	map-ac roamingNumberEnquiry (3)	version1 (1)
105	roamingNumberEnquiryContext-v2	map-ac roamingNumberEnquiry (3)	version2 (2)
	locationInfoRetrievalContext-v1	map-ac locationInfoRetrieval (5)	version1 (1)
	locationInfoRetrievalContext-v2	map-ac locationInfoRetrieval (5)	version2 (2)
	resetContext-v1	map-ac reset (10)	version1 (1)
109	handoverControlContext-v1	map-ac handoverControl (11)	version1 (1)
110	equipmentMngtContext-v1	map-ac equipmentMngt (13)	version1 (1)
	infoRetrievalContext-v1	map-ac infoRetrieval (14)	version1 (1)
112	subscriberDataMngtContext-v1	map-ac subscriberDataMngt (16)	version1 (1)
113	subscriberDataMngtContext-v2	map-ac subscriberDataMngt (16)	version2 (2)
114	tracingContext-v1	map-ac tracing (17)	version1 (1)
	tracingContext-v2	map-ac tracing (17)	version2 (2)
	networkFunctionalSsContext-v1	map-ac networkFunctionalSs (18)	version1 (1)
117	shortMsgGatewayContext-v1	map-ac shortMsgGateway (20)	version1 (1)
118	shortMsgGatewayContext-v2	map-ac shortMsgGateway (20)	version2 (2)
119	shortMsgRelayContext-v1	map-ac shortMsgRelay (21)	version1 (1)
	shortMsgAlertContext-v1	map-ac shortMsgAlert (23)	version1 (1)
	mwdMngtContext-v1	map-ac mwdMngt (24)	version1 (1)
122	shortMsgMT-RelayContext-v2	map-ac shortMsgMT-Relay (25)	version2 (2)

14.4 MAP Dialogue Information

```
1 MAP-DialogueInformation {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-DialogueInformation (3) version3 (3)}
 4
 5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
  ::=
10
11 BEGIN
12
13 EXPORTS
        map-DialoqueAS,
15
        MAP-DialoguePDU
16 ;
17
18 IMPORTS
19
       gsm-NetworkId,
20
        as-Id
ccitt (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
     mobileDomainDefinitions (0) version1 (1)}
25
        AddressString
ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      qsm-Network(1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
<u>3</u>0
        ExtensionContainer
31 FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
     ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
33
34
      qsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
35 ;
36
37
  -- abstract syntax name for MAP-DialoguePDU
39
40 map-DialogueAS OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
41
       {gsm-NetworkId as-Id map-DialoguePDU (1) version1 (1)}
42
43 MAP-DialoguePDU ::= CHOICE {
44
      map-open
                                        [0] MAP-OpenInfo,
45
       map-accept
                                        [1] MAP-AcceptInfo,
46
       map-close
                                        [2] MAP-CloseInfo,
47
       map-refuse
                                        [3] MAP-RefuseInfo
48
       map-userAbort
                                        [4] MAP-UserAbortInfo,
49
                                        [5] MAP-ProviderAbortInfo}
      map-providerAbort
50
51 MAP-OpenInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    destinationReference
    originationReference
                                        [0] AddressString
                                                                       OPTIONAL.
                                        [1] AddressString
                                                                       OPTIONAL,
54
55
       extensionContainer
                                        ExtensionContainer
                                                                       OPTIONAL
56
       -- extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
57
58
59 MAP-AcceptInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
60
61
       extensionContainer
                                        ExtensionContainer
                                                                       OPTIONAL
62
       -- extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
63
64
65
  MAP-CloseInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
66
67
       extensionContainer
                                        ExtensionContainer
                                                                       OPTIONAL
68
        - extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
69
70
71
72
73
  MAP-RefuseInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
       reason Reason.
74
       extensionContainer
                                        ExtensionContainer
                                                                       OPTIONAL
       -- extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
```

```
76
77
 78
79
80
81
82
    Reason ::= ENUMERATED
        noReasonGiven (0),
        invalidDestinationReference
        invalidOriginatingReference
 83
    MAP-UserAbortInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
84
85
86
87
88
        map-UserAbortChoice
                                           MAP-UserAbortChoice,
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL
        -- extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
 89
    MAP-UserAbortChoice ::= CHOICE {
90
91
92
93
94
95
        userSpecificReason
                                           [0] NULL,
                                           [1] NULL,
        userResourceLimitation
                                           [2] ResourceUnavailableReason,
        resourceUnavailable
        applicationProcedureCancellation
                                                [3] ProcedureCancellationReason}
96
97
98
99
    ResourceUnavailableReason ::= ENUMERATED {
        shortTermResourceLimitation (0),
        longTermResourceLimitation
100
101
102
   ProcedureCancellationReason ::= ENUMERATED {
        handoverCancellation (0),
        radioChannelRelease (1),
103
        networkPathRelease (2),
104
        callRelease (3),
105
106
        associatedProcedureFailure (4),
        tandemDialogueRelease (5),
107
        remoteOperationsFailure
108
109
    MAP-ProviderAbortInfo ::= SEQUENCE
110
111
112
        map-ProviderAbortReason
                                           MAP-ProviderAbortReason,
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL
113
114
        -- extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
115
116
   MAP-ProviderAbortReason ::= ENUMERATED {
        abnormalDialogue (0),
118
        invalidPDU (1)}
119
120 END
```

14.5 MAP operation and error codes

```
1 MAP-Protocol {
         ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
4
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Protocol (4) version3 (3)}
5
6
7
8
9
10
    DEFINITIONS
    ::=
   BEGIN
11
12
    IMPORTS
            UpdateLocation,
13
            CancelLocation,
14
15
16
17
           PurgeMS,
           SendIdentification,
           PrepareHandover,
            SendEndSignal,
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
           ProcessAccessSignalling,
           ForwardAccessSignalling,
           PrepareSubsequentHandover,
           SendAuthenticationInfo,
            CheckIMEI,
           InsertSubscriberData,
           DeleteSubscriberData,
           Reset,
           ForwardCheckSS-Indication,
            RestoreData,
           ProvideSubscriberInfo,
           AnyTimeInterrogation
    FROM MAP-MobileServiceOperations {
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-MobileServiceOperations (5)
        version3 (3)}
            ActivateTraceMode,
            DeactivateTraceMode,
            SendIMSI
39 FROM MAP-OperationAndMaintenanceOperations
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
41
42
43
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-OperationAndMaintenanceOperations (6)
        version3 (3)}
44
45
            SendRoutingInfo,
            ProvideRoamingNumber,
46
            ResumeCallHandling
47 FROM MAP-CallHandlingOperations {
48 ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
49
51
52
53
55
55
55
55
55
60
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CallHandlingOperations (7)
         version3 (3)}
           RegisterSS,
           EraseSS,
           ActivateSS
           DeactivateSS
           InterrogateSS,
            ProcessUnstructuredSS-Request,
           UnstructuredSS-Request,
           UnstructuredSS-Notify,
           RegisterPassword,
GetPassword

GetPassword

FROM MAP-SupplementaryServiceOperations citt identified-organization (4) ets:
GetPassword

ccitt identified-organization (4) ets:
GetPassword

ccitt identified-organization (4) ets:
GetPassword

gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Supple
version3 (3)}

SendRoutingInfoForSM,

MO-ForwardSM,

MO-ForwardSM,

ReportSM-DeliveryStatus,

AlertServiceCentre,
InformServiceCentre,
ReadyForSM

FROM MAP-ShortMessageServiceOperations {
ccitt identified-organization (4) ets:
gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ShortM
61
            GetPassword
    FROM MAP-SupplementaryServiceOperations {
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsì (0) mobileDomain (0)
         gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SupplementaryServiceOperations (8)
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
         gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ShortMessageServiceOperations (9)
```

```
version3 (3)}
77 78 79 801 82 83 84 85 86 87 889 91 92 93 94 1001 1003 1004 1005 1006
           SystemFailure,
           DataMissing,
           UnexpectedDataValue
           FacilityNotSupported,
           UnknownSubscriber,
           NumberChanged,
           UnknownMSC,
           UnidentifiedSubscriber,
           UnknownEquipment,
           RoamingNotAllowed,
           IllegalSubscriber,
           IllegalEquipment,
           BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
           TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
           NoHandoverNumberAvailable,
           SubsequentHandoverFailure,
           TracingBufferFull,
           OR-NotAllowed,
           NoRoamingNumberAvailable,
           AbsentSubscriber,
           BusySubscriber,
           NoSubscriberReply,
           CallBarred,
           Forwarding Violation,
           ForwardingFailed,
           CUG-Reject,
           ATI-NotAllowed,
           IllegalSS-Operation,
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
           SS-ErrorStatus,
           SS-NotAvailable
           SS-SubscriptionViolation,
           SS-Incompatibility,
           UnknownAlphabet,
           USSD-Busy,
PW-RegistrationFailure,
           NegativePW-Check,
           NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation,
116
           SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS,
117
           SM-DeliveryFailure,
118
           MessageWaitingListFull,
118 MessageWait
119 AbsentSubsc
120 FROM MAP-Errors
121 ccitt identif
122 gsm-Network (
123;
124
125
           AbsentSubscriberSM
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
126
127
    -- location registration operation codes
128 updateLocation UpdateLocation ::= localValue 2
129
    cancelLocation CancelLocation ::= localValue 3
130
    purgeMS PurgeMS ::= localValue 67
131 | sendIdentification | SendIdentification | := localValue | 55 |
```

```
133
134
135
    -- handover operation codes
136 prepareHandover PrepareHandover := localValue 68
137 sendEndSignal SendEndSignal ::= localValue 29
138 processAccessSignalling ProcessAccessSignalling ::= localValue 33 forwardAccessSignalling ForwardAccessSignalling ::= localValue 34
140 prepareSubsequentHandover PrepareSubsequentHandover ::=
141 |
142
143
        localValue 69
144 -- authentication operation codes
145
146 sendAuthenticationInfo SendAuthenticationInfo := localValue 56 147
148
149 -- IMEI MANAGEMENT operation codes
150
151 checkIMEI CheckIMEI ::= localValue 43
152
153
154 -- subscriber management operation codes
155
156 insertSubscriberData InsertSubscriberData ::= localValue 7
157 deleteSubscriberData DeleteSubscriberData ::= localValue 8
158
159
160 -- fault recovery operation codes
161
162 reset
            Reset ::= localValue 37
163 forwardCheckSS-Indication ForwardCheckSS-Indication ::=
164
         localValue 38
165 restoreData RestoreData ::= localValue 57
166
167
168 -- operation and maintenance operation codes
169
170 activateTraceMode ActivateTraceMode ::= localValue 50
171 deactivateTraceMode DeactivateTraceMode ::= localValue 51 172 sendIMSI SendIMSI ::= localValue 58
173
174
175 -- call handling operation codes
176
177 sendRoutingInfo SendRoutingInfo ::= localValue 22
178 provideRoamingNumber ProvideRoamingNumber ::= localValue 4
179 resumeCallHandling ResumeCallHandling ::= localValue 6
180
```

230

```
181
182
183
      -- supplementary service handling operation codes
184 registerss Registerss := localValue 10
185
     186
      activateSS ActivateSS ::= localValue 12
187
     deactivateSS DeactivateSS ::= localValue 13
188
     189
      processUnstructuredSS-Request ProcessUnstructuredSS-Request ::=
           localValue 59
190
191 unstructuredSS-Request UnstructuredSS-Request ::= localValue 60 unstructuredSS-Notify UnstructuredSS-Notify ::= localValue 61
193
      registerPassword RegisterPassword ::= localValue 17
194 getPassword GetPassword ::= localValue 18
196
197 -- short message service operation codes
198
199
     sendRoutingInfoForSM SendRoutingInfoForSM ::= localValue 45
200 mo-forwardSM MO-ForwardSM ::= localValue 46
201 mt-forwardsM MT-ForwardsM ::= localValue 44 202 reportsM-DeliveryStatus ReportsM-DeliverySt.
      reportSM-DeliveryStatus ReportSM-DeliveryStatus ::= localValue 47
203 informServiceCentre InformServiceCentre ::= localValue 63
alertServiceCentre InformserviceCentre:
alertServiceCentre AlertServiceCentre:
readyForsM ReadyForsM := localValue 66
207
-- provide subscriber info operation codes
208
      alertServiceCentre AlertServiceCentre ::= localValue 64
209 provideSubscriberInfo ProvideSubscriberInfo ::= localValue 70 210 211 -- any time interrogation operation codes 212 213 anyTimeInterrogation AnyTimeInterrogation ::= localValue 71 214
214
215
216
      -- generic error codes
216
217 systemFailure SystemFailure ::= localValue 34
218 dataMissing DataMissing ::= localValue 35
unexpectedDataValue UnexpectedDataValue ::= localValue 36
220 facilityNotSupported FacilityNotSupported ::= localValue 21
221
222
223 -- identification and numbering error codes
224
225 unbrowsGubsseiber UnbrowsGubsseiber ::= localValue 1
225
226
227
228
     unknownSubscriber UnknownSubscriber ::= localValue 1
      numberChanged NumberChanged ::= localValue 44
      unknownMSC UnknownMSC ::= localValue 3
```

unidentifiedSubscriber UnidentifiedSubscriber ::= localValue 5

unknownEquipment UnknownEquipment ::= localValue 7

```
231
232
233
    -- subscription error codes
234 roamingNotAllowed RoamingNotAllowed ::= local Value 8
235 illegalSubscriber IllegalSubscriber ::= localValue 9 illegalEquipment IllegalEquipment ::= localValue 12
237 bearerServiceNotProvisioned BearerServiceNotProvisioned ::=
238
        localValue 10
239 teleserviceNotProvisioned TeleserviceNotProvisioned ::=
240
241
        localValue 11
242
243 -- handover error codes
244
245 noHandoverNumberAvailable NoHandoverNumberAvailable ::= 1 localValue 25
247
    <del>2</del>48 [
        localValue 26
249
250
251 -- operation and maintenance error codes 252
253 tracingBufferFull TracingBufferFull ::= localValue 40
254
255
256 -- call handling error codes
257
258 noRoamingNumberAvailable NoRoamingNumberAvailable ::= localValue 39
259 absentSubscriber AbsentSubscriber ::= localValue 27
260 busySubscriber BusySubscriber ::= localValue 45
261 nosubscriberReply NoSubscriberReply ::= localValue 46
262 callBarred CallBarred ::= localValue 13
263 | forwardingFailed ForwardingFailed ::= localValue 47
264 or-NotAllowed OR-NotAllowed ::= localValue 48
265 forwardingViolation ForwardingViolation ::= localValue 14
266 cug-Reject CUG-Reject ::= localValue 15
267
268
269
    -- any time interrogation error codes
270 ati-NotAllowed ATI-NotAllowed ::= localValue 49
271
272
273 -- supplementary service error codes
274
275 illegalSS-Operation IllegalSS-Operation ::= localValue 16
276 ss-ErrorStatus SS-ErrorStatus ::= localValue 17
277 ss-NotAvailable SS-NotAvailable ::= localValue 18
278 ss-SubscriptionViolation SS-SubscriptionViolation ::= localValue 19
279 ss-Incompatibility SS-Incompatibility ::= localValue 20
280 unknownAlphabet UnknownAlphabet ::= localValue 71
281 ussd-Busy USSD-Busy := localValue 72
282 pw-RegistrationFailure PW-RegistrationFailure := localValue 37
283 negativePW-Check NegativePW-Check ::= localValue 38
284 numberOfPW-AttemptsViolation NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation ::=
285
        localValue 43
286
287
288 -- short message service error codes 289
290 subscriberBusyForMT-SMS SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS ::= localValue 31
sm-DeliveryFailure SM-DeliveryFailure ::= localValue 32
messageWaitingListFull MessageWaitingListFull ::= localValue 33
```

293 absentsubscriberSM AbsentSubscriberSM ::= localValue 6

Page 226

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

4	rsion 5.6.1): January 1998	
The following operation codes are reserved for operations existing in previous versions of the protocol		
9 Operation Name	AC used	Oper. Code
0 · 1 sendParameters	map-ac infoRetrieval (14) version1 (1)	localValue 9
2 processUnstructuredSS-Data	map-ac networkFunctionalSs (18) version1 (1)	localValue 19
3 performHandover	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 28
4 performSubsequentHandover	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 30
5 noteInternalHandover	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 35
6 noteSubscriberPresent	map-ac mwdMngt (24) version1 (1)	localValue 48
7 alertServiceCentreWithoutResult	map-ac shortMsgAlert (23) version1 (1)	localValue 49
3 traceSubscriberActivity	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 52
beginSubscriberActivity	map-ac networkFunctionalSs (18) version1 (1)	localValue 54
		·
The following error codes are reserved for errors		
? existing in previous	versions of the protocol	
Error Name	AC used	Error Code

31	4
31	5
31	6
31	7
31	8
21	ă

Error Name	AC used	Error Code	
unknownBaseStation	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 2	
invalidTargetBaseStation	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 23	
noRadioResourceAvailable	map-ac handoverControl (11) version1 (1)	localValue 24	

14.6 MAP operation and error types

14.6.1 Mobile Service Operations

```
MAP-MobileServiceOperations {
 23456789
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-MobileServiceOperations (5)
        version3 (3)}
    DEFINITIONS
    ::=
10 BEGIN
12 EXPORTS 13
14
           -- location registration operations
15
          UpdateLocation,
16
17
18
19
20
12
22
22
24
25
26
27
28
29
20
31
31
31
33
33
33
34
44
42
43
           CancelLocation,
           PurgeMS,
           SendIdentification,
           -- subscriber information enquiry operations
          ProvideSubscriberInfo,
           -- any time information enquiry operations
          AnyTimeInterrogation,
           -- handover operations
          PrepareHandover,
           SendEndSignal,
          ProcessAccessSignalling,
           ForwardAccessSignalling,
           PrepareSubsequentHandover,
           -- authentication management operations
          SendAuthenticationInfo,
           -- IMEI management operations
           CheckIMEI,
           -- subscriber management operations
           InsertSubscriberData,
           DeleteSubscriberData,
           -- fault recovery operations
44
45
46
47
48
          Reset,
          ForwardCheckSS-Indication,
          RestoreData
49 IMPORTS
50 OPERATION
51 FROM TCAPMessages {
52 ccitt recommendar
53 SystemFailure,
55 DataMissing,
56 UnexpectedData
57 UnknownSubscri
58 UnknownMSC,
59 UnidentifiedSu
60 UnknownEquipme
61 RoamingNotAllo
62 ATI-NotAllowed
63 NoHandoverNumb
64 SubsequentHand
49 IMPORTS
       ccitt recommendation q 773 modules (2) messages (1) version2 (2)}
           UnexpectedDataValue,
          UnknownSubscriber,
          UnidentifiedSubscriber,
          UnknownEquipment,
           RoamingNotAllowed
          ATI-NotAllowed,
          NoHandoverNumberAvailable,
          SubsequentHandoverFailure
65 FROM MAP-Errors
66
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
67
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
68
69
70
71
72
73
           UpdateLocationArg,
           UpdateLocationRes,
           CancelLocationArg,
           PurgeMS-Arg,
           SendIdentificationRes,
```

```
74
75
76
77
78
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
89
90
          PrepareHO-Arg,
          PrepareHO-Res,
          PrepareSubsequentHO-Arg,
          SendAuthenticationInfoArg,
          SendAuthenticationInfoRes,
          EquipmentStatus,
          InsertSubscriberDataArg,
          InsertSubscriberDataRes,
          DeleteSubscriberDataArg,
          DeleteSubscriberDataRes,
          ResetArg,
          RestoreDataArg,
          RestoreDataRes,
          ProvideSubscriberInfoArg,
          ProvideSubscriberInfoRes
          AnyTimeInterrogationArg,
          AnyTimeInterrogationRes
 91
92
93
    FROM MAP-MS-DataTypes {
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 94
95
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-MS-DataTypes (11) version3 (3)}
 96
97
98
          ExternalSignalInfo,
          TMSI,
          IMEI
 99
    FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes {
100
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
101
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
102
103
104
105
    -- location registration operations
106
107
   UpdateLocation ::= OPERATION
                                                                              --Timer m
108
        ARGUMENT
109
             updateLocationArg
                                            UpdateLocationArg
110
         RESULT
111
             updateLocationRes
                                            UpdateLocationRes
112
         ERRORS
113
             SystemFailure,
114
             DataMissing,
115
             UnexpectedDataValue,
116
             UnknownSubscriber
117
             RoamingNotAllowed]
118
119
    CancelLocation ::= OPERATION
                                                                              --Timer m
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
         ARGUMENT
             cancelLocationArg
                                            CancelLocationArg
         RESULT
         ERRORS {
             DataMissing,
             UnexpectedDataValue }
127
128
129
130
    PurgeMS ::= OPERATION
                                                                              --Timer m
         ARGUMENT
             purgeMS-Arg
                                             PurgeMS-Arg
         RESULT
131
132
    SendIdentification: := OPERATION
                                                                              --Timer s
133
134
135
136
         ARGUMENT
                                                 TMSI
             tmsi
         RESULT
             sendIdentificationRes
                                            SendIdentificationRes
137
         ERRORS {
138
             DataMissing,
139
             UnidentifiedSubscriber}
140
141
142
     -- subscriber information enquiry operations
143
    ProvideSubscriberInfo ::= OPERATION
                                                                              --Timer m
144
         ARGUMENT
145
             provideSubscriberInfoArg
                                            ProvideSubscriberInfoArg
146
         RESULT
147
             provideSubscriberInfoRes
                                            ProvideSubscriberInfoRes
148
         ERRORS {
149
             DataMissing,
150
             UnexpectedDataValue}
```

-- any time information enquiry operations

```
151
152 -- any time information enquiry ope
153
154
AnyTimeInterrogation ::= OPERATION
155
ARGUMENT
anyTimeInterrogationArg
RESULT
158
159
ERRORS {
SystemFailure,
ATI-NotAllowed,
DataMissing,
UnexpectedDataValue,
UnknownSubscriber}
                                                                                                                                                                                --Timer m
                                                                                                    AnyTimeInterrogationArg
                    anyTimeInterrogationRes AnyTimeInterrogationRes ERRORS {
```

```
165
166 -- handover operations
167
168 PrepareHandover ::= OPERATION
169 ARGUMENT
170 prepareHO-Arg
171 RESULT
172 prepareHO-Res
173 ERRORS {
174 SystemFailure,
175 DataMissing,
176 UnexpectedDataValue,
177 NOHandoverNumberAvaila
178
179 SendEndSignal ::= OPERATION
180 ARGUMENT
181 bss-APDU
182
183
165
                                                                                                                   --Timer m
                                                                  PrepareHO-Arg
                                                                  PrepareHO-Res
                    NoHandoverNumberAvailable }
                                                                                                                   --Timer l
                                                                  ExternalSignalInfo
183
184
      ProcessAccessSignalling ::= OPERATION
                                                                                                                   --Timer s
185
186
187
             ARGUMENT
                                                                  ExternalSignalInfo
                    bss-APDU
188
189
190
191
      ForwardAccessSignalling ::= OPERATION
                                                                                                                   --Timer s
             ARGUMENT
                    bss-APDU
                                                                  ExternalSignalInfo
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
       PrepareSubsequentHandover ::= OPERATION
                                                                                                                   --Timer m
             ARGUMENT
                    prepareSubsequentHO-Arg
                                                                  PrepareSubsequentHO-Arg
             RESULT
                    bss-APDU
                                                                  ExternalSignalInfo
             ERRORS {
                    UnexpectedDataValue,
199
200
201
202
                    DataMissing,
                    UnknownMSC,
                    SubsequentHandoverFailure}
```

```
203 -- authentication management operations 204
205 SendAuthenticationInfo ::= OPERATION
                                                                                           --Timer m
206
          ARGUMENT
207
208
209
               sendAuthenticationInfoArg SendAuthenticationInfoArg
          RESULT
               sendAuthenticationInfoRes SendAuthenticationInfoRes
210
211
211
212
213
214
               -- optional
          ERRORS {
               SystemFailure,
                DataMissing,
               UnexpectedDataValue,
215 UnknownSubscriber}
216
217 -- IMEI management operations
218
218
219 CheckIMEI ::= OPERATION
220 ARGUMENT
imei
221 equipmentStatus
224 ERRORS {
225 SystemFailure,
226 DataMissing,
227 UnknownEquipment}
228
229 -- subscriber management operations
231 InsertSubscriberData ::= OPERATION
                                                                                           --Timer m
                                                         IMEI
                                                    EquipmentStatus
--Timer m
                                                    InsertSubscriberDataArg
                                                    InsertSubscriberDataRes
240
               UnidentifiedSubscriber}
241
242 DeleteSubscriberData ::= OPERATION
                                                                                           --Timer m
243
         ARGUMENT
244
                deleteSubscriberDataArg
                                                  DeleteSubscriberDataArg
245
246
247
          RESULT
               deleteSubscriberDataRes DeleteSubscriberDataRes
                -- optional
248
          ERRORS {
```

249

250

251

252

DataMissing,

UnexpectedDataValue,

UnidentifiedSubscriber }

Reset ::= OPERATION ARGUMENT		Timer m
resetArg	ResetArg	
ForwardCheckSS-Indication ::	= OPERATION	Timer s
RestoreData ::= OPERATION		Timer m
ARGUMENT		
restoreDataArg	RestoreDataArg	
RESULT		
restoreDataRes	RestoreDataRes	
ERRORS {		
SystemFailure,		
DataMissing,		
UnexpectedDataValue		
UnknownSubscriber}		

14.6.2 Operation and Maintenance Operations

```
1 MAP-OperationAndMaintenanceOperations {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-OperationAndMaintenanceOperations (6)
 45
      version3 (3)}
 6
7
  DEFINITIONS
 89
   ::=
10 BEGIN
11
12 EXPORTS
13
        ActivateTraceMode,
14
        DeactivateTraceMode.
15
        SendIMSI
16 ;
17
18 IMPORTS
19
        OPERATION
20 FROM TCAPMessages {
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
      ccitt recommendation q 773 modules (2) messages (1) version2 (2)}
        SystemFailure,
        DataMissing,
        UnexpectedDataValue,
        FacilityNotSupported,
        UnknownSubscriber,
        UnidentifiedSubscriber,
        TracingBufferFull
30 FROM MAP-Errors
31
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
32
33
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
34
35
        ActivateTraceModeArg,
        ActivateTraceModeRes
36
        DeactivateTraceModeArg
        DeactivateTraceModeRes
38 FROM MAP-OM-DataTypes {
39
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
40
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-OM-DataTypes (12) version3 (3)}
41
42
        ISDN-AddressString,
43
        IMSI
44 FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
46
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ComonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
47 ;
48
49
50 ActivateTraceMode ::= OPERATION
                                                                          --Timer m
51
      ARGUMENT
52
           activateTraceModeArg
                                        ActivateTraceModeArg
53
       RESULT
54
           activateTraceModeRes
                                         ActivateTraceModeRes
55
            -- optional
56
       ERRORS {
57
58
            SystemFailure,
            DataMissing,
59
            UnexpectedDataValue,
60
            FacilityNotSupported,
61
            UnidentifiedSubscriber,
62
            <u>TracingBuff</u>erFull}
63
64 DeactivateTraceMode ::= OPERATION
                                                                          --Timer m
65
       ARGUMENT
66
           deactivateTraceModeArg
                                         DeactivateTraceModeArg
67
       RESULT
68
           deactivateTraceModeRes
                                         DeactivateTraceModeRes
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
            -- optional
       ERRORS {
            SystemFailure,
            DataMissing,
            UnexpectedDataValue,
            FacilityNotSupported,
            UnidentifiedSubscriber }
```

```
77 78 79 80 81 82 83 84 85 86 87 END
     SendIMSI ::= OPERATION
ARGUMENT
                                                                                                                                   --Timer m
             msisdn
RESULT
                                                                          ISDN-AddressString
                     imsi
                                                                                  IMSI
             ERRORS {
    DataMissing,
    UnexpectedDataValue,
    UnknownSubscriber}
```

14.6.3 Call Handling Operations

```
1 MAP-CallHandlingOperations {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CallHandlingOperations (7)
 4
5
6
7
      version3 (3)}
   DEFINITIONS
 89
   ::=
10 BEGIN
11
12 EXPORTS
13
         SendRoutingInfo,
14
         ProvideRoamingNumber,
15
         ResumeCallHandling
16 ;
17
18 IMPORTS
19
         OPERATION
20 FROM TCAPMessages {
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
31
33
33
35
36
37
38
      ccitt recommendation q 773 modules (2) messages (1) version2 (2)}
         SystemFailure,
         DataMissing,
         UnexpectedDataValue,
         FacilityNotSupported,
         OR-NotAllowed
         UnknownSubscriber,
         NumberChanged,
         BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
         TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
         NoRoamingNumberAvailable,
        AbsentSubscriber,
         BusySubscriber,
         NoSubscriberReply,
         CallBarred,
         Forwarding Violation,
         ForwardingFailed,
         CUG-Reject
40 FROM MAP-Errors
41
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
42
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
43
         SendRoutingInfoArg,
44
45
         SendRoutingInfoRes,
         ProvideRoamingNumberArg,
46
         ProvideRoamingNumberRes,
47
         ResumeCallHandlingArg,
        ResumeCallHandlingRes
49 FROM MAP-CH-DataTypes {
50
51
52
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CH-DataTypes (13) version3 (3)}
53;
54
55 SendRoutingInfo ::= OPERATION
                                                                            --Timer m
56
       ARGUMENT
57
58
            sendRoutingInfoArg
                                           SendRoutingInfoArg
       RESULT
59
            sendRoutingInfoRes
                                           SendRoutingInfoRes
60
       ERRORS {
61
            SystemFailure,
62
63
64
            DataMissing,
            UnexpectedDataValue
            FacilityNotSupported,
65
66
67
68
69
71
72
73
74
75
            OR-NotAllowed,
            UnknownSubscriber,
            NumberChanged,
            BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
            TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
            AbsentSubscriber,
            BusySubscriber,
            NoSubscriberReply,
            CallBarred,
            CUG-Reject,
            ForwardingViolation}
```

```
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
99
99
99
99
99
99
99
99
    ProvideRoamingNumber ::= OPERATION
                                                                                 --Timer m
         ARGUMENT
             provideRoamingNumberArg
                                              ProvideRoamingNumberArg
         RESULT
             provideRoamingNumberRes
                                              ProvideRoamingNumberRes
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
              DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
              FacilityNotSupported,
              OR-NotAllowed,
              AbsentSubscriber,
              NoRoamingNumberAvailable
    ResumeCallHandling ::= OPERATION
                                                                                 --Timer m
         ARGUMENT
              resumeCallHandlingArg
                                              ResumeCallHandlingArg
         RESULT
             resumeCallHandlingRes
                                              ResumeCallHandlingRes
         ERRORS {
              ForwardingFailed,
              OR-NotAllowed,
              UnexpectedDataValue }
100
101 END
```

14.6.4 Supplementary service operations

```
1 MAP-SupplementaryServiceOperations {
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
  3
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SupplementaryServiceOperations (8)
  4
5
6
7
        version3 (3)}
    DEFINITIONS
  89
    ::=
10 BEGIN
11
12 EXPORTS
13
           RegisterSS,
14
           EraseSS,
15
           ActivateSS
16
           DeactivateSS
17
           InterrogateSS,
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
           ProcessUnstructuredSS-Request,
           UnstructuredSS-Request,
           UnstructuredSS-Notify,
           RegisterPassword,
           GetPassword
25 IMPORTS
26 OPERATION
27 FROM TCAPMessages {
28 ccitt recommendat
29
30 SystemFailure,
31 DataMissing,
32 UnexpectedData
33 BearerServiceNot
35 CallBarred,
36 IllegalSS-Oper
37 SS-ErrorStatus
38 SS-NotAvailabl
39 SS-Subscriptio
40 SS-Incompatibi
41 PW-Registratio
40 SS-Incompatibi
41 PW-Registratio
42 NegativePW-Che
43 NumberOfPW-Att
44 UnknownAlphabe
45 USSD-Busy,
46 AbsentSubscrib
47 IllegalSubscrib
48
25 IMPORTS
        ccitt recommendation q 773 modules (2) messages (1) version2 (2)}
           UnexpectedDataValue,
           BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
           TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
           IllegalSS-Operation,
           SS-ErrorStatus,
           SS-NotAvailable
           SS-SubscriptionViolation,
           SS-Incompatibility
           PW-RegistrationFailure,
           NegativePW-Check,
           NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation,
           UnknownAlphabet,
           AbsentSubscriber,
47
           IllegalSubscriber,
           IllegalEquipment
49 FROM MAP-Errors
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
           RegisterSS-Arg,
           SS-Info,
           SS-ForBS-Code,
           InterrogateSS-Res,
57
58
           USSD-Arg,
           USSD-Res,
59
           Password,
60
           GuidanceInfo
61 FROM MAP-SS-DataTypes {
62
63
64
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-DataTypes (14) version3 (3)}
65
           SS-Code
66 FROM MAP-SS-Code {
67
        ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
68
69
70
71
        gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-Code (15) version3 (3)}
    ;
    -- supplementary service handling operations
```

```
RegisterSS ::= OPERATION
                                                                                 --Timer m
 75
76
77
78
79
80
         ARGUMENT
             registerSS-Arg
                                             RegisterSS-Arg
         RESULT
             ss-Info
                                              SS-Info
              -- optional
         ERRORS {
 81
82
83
84
85
              SystemFailure,
              DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
              BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
              TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
 86
87
              CallBarred,
              IllegalSS-Operation,
 88
              SS-ErrorStatus,
89
90
              SS-Incompatibility}
 91
    EraseSS ::= OPERATION
                                                                                 --Timer m
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
         ARGUMENT
             ss-ForBS
                                             SS-ForBS-Code
         RESULT
              ss-Info
                                              SS-Info
                 optional
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
              DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
101
              BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
              TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
103
              CallBarred,
104
              IllegalSS-Operation,
105
              SS-ErrorStatus
106
107
108
    ActivateSS ::= OPERATION
                                                                                 --Timer m
109
        ARGUMENT
110
              ss-ForBS
                                             SS-ForBS-Code
111
         RESULT
112
113
             ss-Info
                                              SS-Info
              -- optional
114
         ERRORS {
115
              SystemFailure,
116
117
              DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
118
              BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
119
              TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
120
121
122
123
124
              CallBarred,
              IllegalSS-Operation,
              SS-ErrorStatus,
              SS-SubscriptionViolation,
              SS-Incompatibility,
              NegativePW-Check,
126
127
             NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation}
128
129
    DeactivateSS ::= OPERATION
                                                                                 --Timer m
        ARGUMENT
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
              ss-ForBS
                                             SS-ForBS-Code
         RESULT
              ss-Info
                                              SS-Info
              -- optional
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
              DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
              BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
              TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
140
              CallBarred,
              IllegalSS-Operation,
              SS-ErrorStatus,
              SS-SubscriptionViolation,
              NegativePW-Check,
             NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation}
```

```
147 InterrogateSS ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer m
148
         ARGUMENT
149
150
151
152
153
             ss-ForBS
                                             SS-ForBS-Code
         RESULT
             interrogateSS-Res
                                             InterrogateSS-Res
         ERRORS {
             SystemFailure,
154
155
156
             DataMissing,
             UnexpectedDataValue,
              BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
157
158
              TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
              CallBarred,
159
              IllegalSS-Operation,
160
              SS-NotAvailable}
161
162 ProcessUnstructuredss-Request ::= OPERATION ARGUMENT
                                                                    --Timer 10 minutes
164
             ussd-Arg
                                              USSD-Arg
165
         RESULT
166
167
168
                                             USSD-Res
             ussd-Res
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
169
              DataMissing,
170
              UnexpectedDataValue,
171
             UnknownAlphabet,
172
173
             CallBarred}
174 UnstructuredSS-Request ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer ml
175
         ARGUMENT
176
             ussd-Arg
                                             USSD-Arg
177
        RESULT
178
             ussd-Res
                                             USSD-Res
179
              -- optional
180
         ERRORS {
181
             SystemFailure,
182
              DataMissing,
183
             UnexpectedDataValue,
184
             AbsentSubscriber,
185
              IllegalSubscriber,
186
              IllegalEquipment,
187
             UnknownAlphabet,
188
             USSD-Busy}
189
190 UnstructuredSS-Notify ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer ml
191
         ARGUMENT
192
             ussd-Arg
                                             USSD-Arg
193
         RESULT
194
         ERRORS
195
             SystemFailure,
196
             DataMissing,
197
             UnexpectedDataValue,
198
199
              AbsentSubscriber,
              IllegalSubscriber
200
              IllegalEquipment,
201
              UnknownAlphabet,
202
             USSD-Busy
203
204 RegisterPassword ::= OPERATION ARGUMENT
                                                                                --Timer ml
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
220
             ss-Code
                                             SS-Code
         RESULT
             newPassword
                                              Password
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
             DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
              CallBarred,
              SS-SubscriptionViolation,
             PW-RegistrationFailure,
             NegativePW-Check,
             NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation}
         LINKED {
              GetPassword}
```

	GetPassword ::= OPERATION		Timer m
222	ARGUMENT		
222 223	quidanceInfo	GuidanceInfo	
224	RESULT		
225	currentPassword	Password	

226 227 END

14.6.5 Short message service operations

```
1 MAP-ShortMessageServiceOperations {
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ShortMessageServiceOperations (9)
 456789
       version3 (3)}
   DEFINITIONS
   ::=
10 BEGIN
11
12 EXPORTS
13
          SendRoutingInfoForSM,
14
15
          MO-ForwardSM,
          MT-ForwardSM,
16
17
          ReportSM-DeliveryStatus,
          AlertServiceCentre,
18
          InformServiceCentre,
18 INTOTMISERVICECT
19 ReadyForSM
20;
21
22 IMPORTS
23 OPERATION
24 FROM TCAPMessages {
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
39
40
       ccitt recommendation q 773 modules (2) messages (1) version2 (2)}
          SystemFailure,
          DataMissing,
          UnexpectedDataValue,
          FacilityNotSupported,
          UnknownSubscriber,
          UnidentifiedSubscriber,
          IllegalSubscriber,
          IllegalEquipment,
          TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
          AbsentSubscriber,
          CallBarred,
          SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS,
          SM-DeliveryFailure,
          MessageWaitingListFull,
41
          AbsentSubscriberSM
42
   FROM MAP-Errors
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
43
44
45
46
47
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
          RoutingInfoForSM-Arg,
          RoutingInfoForSM-Res,
48
49
50
51
53
54
55
56
          MO-ForwardSM-Arg,
          MO-ForwardSM-Res,
          MT-ForwardSM-Arg,
          MT-ForwardSM-Res,
          ReportSM-DeliveryStatusArg,
          ReportSM-DeliveryStatusRes,
          AlertServiceCentreArg,
          InformServiceCentreArg,
          ReadyForSM-Arg
56 ReadyForSM-Arg
57 FROM MAP-SM-DataTypes {
58 ccitt identified-org
59 gsm-Network (1) modu
60
61
62
63;
64
65
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SM-DataTypes (16) version3 (3)}
```

```
SendRoutingInfoForSM ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer m
 67
         ARGUMENT
 68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
80
             routingInfoForSM-Arg
                                             RoutingInfoForSM-Arg
         RESULT
              routingInfoForSM-Res
                                              RoutingInfoForSM-Res
         ERRORS
              SystemFailure,
              DataMissing,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
              FacilityNotSupported,
              UnknownSubscriber
              TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
              CallBarred,
              AbsentSubscriberSM}
 81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
90
91
92
    MO-ForwardSM ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer ml
         ARGUMENT
             mo-forwardSM-Arg
                                             MO-ForwardSM-Arg
         RESULT
             mo-forwardSM-Res
                                              MO-ForwardSM-Res
                   -- optional
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
              UnexpectedDataValue,
              FacilityNotSupported,
              SM-DeliveryFailure}
 93
94
95
    MT-ForwardSM ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer ml
         ARGUMENT
             mt-forwardSM-Arg
                                             MT-ForwardSM-Arg
96
97
98
99
100
         RESULT
             mt-forwardSM-Res
                                             MT-ForwardSM-Res
                   -- optional
         ERRORS {
              SystemFailure,
101
              DataMissing,
102
              UnexpectedDataValue,
103
104
105
              FacilityNotSupported,
              UnidentifiedSubscriber,
              IllegalSubscriber,
106
              IllegalEquipment,
107
              SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS,
108
              SM-DeliveryFailure
109
              AbsentSubscriberSM }
110
111
    ReportSM-DeliveryStatus ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer s
112
113
         ARGUMENT
              reportSM-DeliveryStatusArg ReportSM-DeliveryStatusArg
114
         RESULT
115
             reportSM-DeliveryStatusRes ReportSM-DeliveryStatusRes
116
117
118
              -- optional
         ERRORS
              DataMissing,
119
              UnexpectedDataValue,
120
121
              UnknownSubscriber.
             MessageWaitingListFull}
1\bar{2}\dot{2}
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
    AlertServiceCentre ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer s
         ARGUMENT
              alertServiceCentreArg
                                             AlertServiceCentreArg
         RESULT
         ERRORS
              SystemFailure,
              DataMissing,
130
              UnexpectedDataValue}
131
132
    InformServiceCentre ::= OPERATION
                                                                                --Timer s
133
         ARGUMENT
              informServiceCentreArg
                                             InformServiceCentreArg
135
```

```
136 ReadyForSM ::= OPERATION --Timer m

137 ARGUMENT readyForSM-Arg ReadyForSM-Arg

139 RESULT ERRORS {

140 DataMissing,

142 UnexpectedDataValue,

143 FacilityNotSupported,

144 UnknownSubscriber}

145

146 END
```

14.6.6 Errors

```
1
2
3
4
  MAP-Errors {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-Errors (10) version3 (3)}
5
6
7
8
9
10
   DEFINITIONS
   ::=
   BEGIN
11234567890123456789012334567890123444444444555555555556666666666777777777
   EXPORTS
         -- generic errors
        SystemFailure,
        DataMissing,
        UnexpectedDataValue
        FacilityNotSupported,
         -- identification and numbering errors
        UnknownSubscriber,
        NumberChanged,
        UnknownMSC,
        UnidentifiedSubscriber,
        UnknownEquipment,
         -- subscription errors
        RoamingNotAllowed,
        IllegalSubscriber,
         IllegalEquipment,
        BearerServiceNotProvisioned,
        TeleserviceNotProvisioned,
         -- handover errors
        NoHandoverNumberAvailable,
        SubsequentHandoverFailure,
         -- operation and maintenance errors
        TracingBufferFull,
         -- call handling errors
        OR-NotAllowed,
        NoRoamingNumberAvailable,
        BusySubscriber,
        NoSubscriberReply,
        AbsentSubscriber,
        CallBarred,
        Forwarding Violation,
        ForwardingFailed,
        CUG-Reject,
         -- any time interrogation errors
        ATI-NotAllowed,
         -- supplementary service errors
         IllegalSS-Operation,
        SS-ErrorStatus,
        SS-NotAvailable
        SS-SubscriptionViolation,
        SS-Incompatibility,
        UnknownAlphabet,
        USSD-Busy,
        PW-RegistrationFailure,
        NegativePW-Check,
        NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation,
         -- short message service errors
        SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS,
        SM-DeliveryFailure
        MessageWaitingListFull,
        AbsentSubscriberSM
   IMPORTS
        ERROR
   FROM TCAPMessages {
      ccitt recommendation q 773 modules (2) messages (1) version2 (2)}
```

```
SS-Status
 79
80
81
82
    FROM MAP-SS-DataTypes {
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-DataTypes (14) version3 (3)}
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
101
          SS-IncompatibilityCause,
          PW-RegistrationFailureCause,
          SM-DeliveryFailureCause,
          SystemFailureParam,
          DataMissingParam,
          UnexpectedDataParam,
          FacilityNotSupParam,
          UnknownSubscriberParam,
          NumberChangedParam,
          UnidentifiedSubParam,
          RoamingNotAllowedParam,
          IllegalSubscriberParam,
          IllegalEquipmentParam,
          BearerServNotProvParam,
          TeleservNotProvParam,
          TracingBufferFullParam,
          NoRoamingNbParam,
          OR-NotAllowedParam,
          AbsentSubscriberParam,
102
103
          BusySubscriberParam,
          NoSubscriberReplyParam,
104
          CallBarredParam,
105
106
          ForwardingViolationParam,
          ForwardingFailedParam,
107
          CUG-RejectParam,
108
          ATI-NotAllowedParam,
109
          SubBusyForMT-SMS-Param,
110
          MessageWaitListFullParam,
111
          AbsentSubscriberSM-Param
113 FROM MAP-ER-DataTypes {
114
115
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ER-DataTypes (17) version3 (3)}
116
117
118
119
    -- generic errors
120
121 SystemFailure ::= ERROR
122
         PARAMETER
123
             systemFailureParam
                                            SystemFailureParam
124
              -- optional
125
126 DataMissing ::= ERROR
127 PARAMETER
128 dataMissingPa
129 -- optional
             dataMissingParam
                                            DataMissingParam
130
131
              -- dataMissingParam must not be used in version <3
132 UnexpectedDataValue ::= ERROR
133
134
         PARAMETER
             unexpectedDataParam
                                            UnexpectedDataParam
135
             -- optional
136
             -- unexpectedDataParam must not be used in version <3
137
138 FacilityNotSupported ::= ERROR
139
         PARAMETER
140
             facilityNotSupParam
                                            FacilityNotSupParam
141
              -- optional
142
              -- facilityNotSupParam must not be used in version <3
143
144
145
    -- identification and numbering errors
146
147 UnknownSubscriber ::= ERROR
148
        PARAMETER
149
             unknownSubscriberParam
                                            UnknownSubscriberParam
150
151
              -- optional
              -- unknownSubscriberParam must not be used in version <3
152
153 NumberChanged ::= ERROR
154
        PARAMETER
```

numberChangedParam NumberChangedParam 156 -- optional 157 158 UnknownMSC ::= ERROR 160 UnidentifiedSubscriber ::= ERROR 161 PARAMETER 162 unidentifiedSubParam UnidentifiedSubParam 163 -- optional 164 unidentifiedSubParam must not be used in version <3 165 166 UnknownEquipment ::= ERROR 167 168 169 -- subscription errors 170 171 RoamingNotAllowed ::= ERROR
172 PARAMETER
173 roamingNotAllowedPa roamingNotAllowedParam RoamingNotAllowedParam 174 175 IllegalSubscriber ::= ERROR 176 177 178 PARAMETER illegalSubscriberParam IllegalSubscriberParam -- optional 179 180 illegalSubscriberParam must not be used in version <3 181 IllegalEquipment ::= ERROR 182 183 PARAMETER illegalEquipmentParam IllegalEquipmentParam 184 -- optional 185 -- illegalEquipmentParam must not be used in version <3 186 187 BearerServiceNotProvisioned ::= ERROR 188 PARAMETER 189 bearerServNotProvParam BearerServNotProvParam 190 -- optional 191 bearerServNotProvParam must not be used in version <3 192 193 TeleserviceNotProvisioned ::= ERROR 194 PARAMETER 195 teleservNotProvParam TeleservNotProvParam 196 -- optional 197 -- teleservNotProvParam must not be used in version <3 198 199 200 -- handover errors 201 202 NoHandoverNumberAvailable ::= ERROR 203 204 SubsequentHandoverFailure ::= ERROR 205 206 207 -- operation and maintenance errors 208 209 TracingBufferFull ::= ERROR
210 PARAMETER
211 tracingBufferFullPa tracingBufferFullParam TracingBufferFullParam 212 213 214 215 216 -- optional -- call handling errors 217 218 219 220 221 NoRoamingNumberAvailable ::= ERROR PARAMETER noRoamingNbParam NoRoamingNbParam -- optional 222 223 224 225 226 227 AbsentSubscriber ::= ERROR PARAMETER absentSubscriberParam AbsentSubscriberParam -- optional -- absentSubscriberParam must not be used in version <3 228 229 BusySubscriber ::= ERROR PARAMETER 230 busySubscriberParam BusySubscriberParam 231 -- optional

```
232 NoSubscriberReply ::= ERROR
234
235
236
237
         PARAMETER
              noSubscriberReplyParam
                                                NoSubscriberReplyParam
               -- optional
238 CallBarred ::= ERROR
239 PARAMETER
240 callBarredPa
241 -- optional
              callBarredParam
                                                CallBarredParam
               -- optional
242
243 ForwardingViolation ::= ERROR PARAMETER
245
              forwardingViolationParam
                                                ForwardingViolationParam
<del>2</del>46
               -- optional
247
248 ForwardingFailed ::= ERROR
249
         PARAMETER
250
              forwardingFailedParam
                                                ForwardingFailedParam
251
               -- optional
252
253 CUG-Reject ::= ERROR
254 PARAMETER
255 cug-RejectPa
              cug-RejectParam
                                                CUG-RejectParam
256
               -- optional
257
258 OR-NotAllowed ::= ERROR
259
         PARAMETER
260
              or-NotAllowedParam
                                                OR-NotAllowedParam
261
               -- optional
262
263
264
    -- any time interrogation errors
265 ATI-NotAllowed ::= ERROR
266 PARAMETER
267 ati-NotAllowedPa
              ati-NotAllowedParam
                                                ATI-NotAllowedParam
268
               -- optional
269
270
271
272
    -- supplementary service errors
273 Illegalss-Operation ::= ERROR 274
275 SS-ErrorStatus ::= ERROR PARAMETER
277
                                                SS-Status
              ss-Status
278
               -- optional
279
280 SS-NotAvailable ::= ERROR
281
282 SS-SubscriptionViolation ::= ERROR 283
284 SS-Incompatibility : = ERROR
285
         PARAMETER
286
287
              ss-IncompatibilityCause
                                                SS-IncompatibilityCause
               -- optional
288
289 UnknownAlphabet ::= ERROR
290
291 USSD-Busy ::= ERROR
292
293 PW-RegistrationFailure ::= ERROR
294
295
296
         PARAMETER
              pw-RegistrationFailureCause PW-RegistrationFailureCause
297 NegativePW-Check ::= ERROR
298
299 NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation ::= ERROR
300
301
302
     -- short message service errors
303
304 SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS ::= ERROR 305 PARAMETER subBusyForMT-SMS-Param
```

SubBusyForMT-SMS-Param

307

308

-- optional

Page 248

309	SM-DeliveryFailure ::= ERROR	
310	PARAMETER	
311	sm-DeliveryFailureCause	SM-DeliveryFailureCause
312		
313	MessageWaitingListFull ::= ERROR	
314	PARAMETER	
315	messageWaitListFullParam	MessageWaitListFullParam
316	optional	3
317		
318		
	AbsentSubscriberSM ::= ERROR	
320	PARAMETER	
321	absentSubscriberSM-Param	AbsentSubscriberSM-Param
322	optional	indefied abbet in the area
323	operonar -	
324	TIND	
324	END	

14.7 MAP constants and data types

14.7.1 Mobile Service data types

```
MAP-MS-DataTypes {
 2
3
4
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-MS-DataTypes (11) version3 (3)}
   DEFINITIONS
 5
6
7
8
   IMPLICIT TAGS
9
10
11
12
  BEGIN
13
14
  EXPORTS
15
         -- location registration types
16
17
18
        UpdateLocationArg,
        UpdateLocationRes,
        CancelLocationArg,
PurgeMS-Arg
        SendIdentificationRes,
        -- handover types
        PrepareHO-Arg,
        PrepareHO-Res,
        PrepareSubsequentHO-Arg,
        -- authentication management types
        SendAuthenticationInfoArg,
        SendAuthenticationInfoRes,
        -- security management types
        EquipmentStatus,
        -- subscriber management types
        InsertSubscriberDataArg,
        InsertSubscriberDataRes,
        DeleteSubscriberDataArg,
        DeleteSubscriberDataRes,
        SubscriberData,
        ODB-Data,
        SubscriberStatus,
        ZoneCodeList,
        maxNumOfZoneCodes,
        O-CSI,
        ServiceKey,
DefaultCallHandling,
        SupportedCamelPhases,
        maxNumOfCamelTDPData,
        CUG-Index,
        CUG-Interlock,
        InterCUG-Restrictions,
        IntraCUG-Options,
        -- fault recovery types
        ResetArg,
        RestoreDataArg,
        RestoreDataRes,
        -- subscriber information enquiry types
        ProvideSubscriberInfoArg,
        ProvideSubscriberInfoRes,
        SubscriberInfo,
        LocationInformation,
        SubscriberState,
        -- any time information enquiry types
        AnyTimeInterrogationArg,
        AnyTimeInterrogationRes
   IMPORTS
        maxNumOfSS,
```

Page 250

```
74 SS-SubscriptionOption,
75 SS-List
76 FROM MAP-SS-DataTypes {
77 ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
78 gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-DataTypes (14) version3 (3)}
79
80 SS-Code
81 FROM MAP-SS-Code {
82 ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
83 gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-Code (15) version3 (3)}
```

```
84
 85
         Ext-BearerServiceCode
 86 FROM MAP-BS-Code {
 87
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 88
89
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-BS-Code (20) version3 (3)}
 90
         Ext-TeleserviceCode
 91 FROM MAP-TS-Code {
 92
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 93
94
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-TS-Code (19) version3 (3)}
 95
 96
97
         ISDN-AddressString,
         ISDN-SubaddressString,
 98
99
         ExternalSignalInfo,
         IMSI,
100
         HLR-List,
101
         LMSI,
102
         GlobalCellId,
103
         CellIdOrLAI,
104
         Ext-BasicServiceCode
105
106 FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes
107
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
108
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
109
110
         ExtensionContainer
111 FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
112
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
113
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
114
115;
116
117
118 -- location registration types
119
120 UpdateLocationArg ::= SEQUENCE {
121    imsi
122    msc-Number
                                           IMSI.
                                           [1] ISDN-AddressString,
                                                                           vlr-Number
124
        ISDN-AddressString,
125
                                           [10] T<sub>M</sub>ST
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
        lmsi
126
127
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
128
129 UpdateLocationRes ::= SEQUENCE {
130
        hlr-Number
                                           ISDN-AddressString,
131
132
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
133
134 CancelLocationArg ::= CHOICE {
135
                                           IMSI,
        imsi
136
        imsi-WithLMSI
                                           IMSI-WithLMSI}
137
138 PurgeMS-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
139
                                           TMST.
        imsi
140
        vlr-Number
                                           ISDN-AddressString,
141
142
143 IMSI-WithLMSI ::= SEQUENCE {
144
        imsi
                                           IMSI,
145
                                           LMSI,
        lmsi
146
         -- a special value 00000000 indicates that the LMSI is not in use
147
148
149 SendIdentificationRes ::= SEQUENCE
150
        imsi
                                           TMST.
151
        authenticationSetList
                                           AuthenticationSetList
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
152
153
154 AuthenticationSetList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..5) OF
155
                                           AuthenticationSet
156
157
158
    AuthenticationSet ::= SEQUENCE {
        rand
                                           RAND,
159
        sres
                                           SRES,
160
        kc
                                           Kc.
161
```

```
162
163 RAND ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (16))
164
165 SRES ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (4))
166
167
   Kc ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (8))
168
169
    -- handover types
170
171
    PrepareHO-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
172
         targetCellId
                                            GlobalCellId
                                                                              OPTIONAL.
173
174
         ho-NumberNotRequired
                                            NULL
                                                                               OPTIONAL.
                                            ExternalSignalInfo
         bss-APDU
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
175
176
177
    PrepareHO-Res ::= SEQUENCE {
178
         handoverNumber
                                             ISDN-AddressString
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
179
         bss-APDU
                                             ExternalSignalInfo
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
180
181
182
    PrepareSubsequentHO-Arg ::= SEQUENCE
183
         targetCellId
                                            GlobalCellId,
184
                                             ISDN-AddressString,
         targetMSC-Number
185
         bss-APDU
                                            ExternalSignalInfo,
186
187
188
    -- authentication management types
189
190 SendAuthenticationInfoArg ::= IMSI
191
192
   SendAuthenticationInfoRes ::= AuthenticationSetList
193
194
195
    -- security management types
1<u>9</u>6
197
    EquipmentStatus ::= ENUMERATED {
198
                      (0),
         whiteListed
199
                       (1),
         blackListed
200
         greyListed
                      (2)}
201
202
203
204
    -- subscriber management types
205
206
    InsertSubscriberDataArg ::= SEQUENCE
                                             [Ò] IMSI
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         imsi
207
208
209
210
         COMPONENTS OF
                                             SubscriberData,
         extensionContainer
                                             [14] ExtensionContainer
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
220
221
222
223
2225
2226
227
228
229
    SubscriberData ::= SEQUENCE {
         msisdn
                                             [1] ISDN-AddressString
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
                                             [2] Category
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         category
         subscriberStatus
                                             [3] SubscriberStatus
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         bearerServiceList
                                             [4] BearerServiceList
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         -- The exception handling for reception of unsupported / not allocated
         -- bearerServiceCodes is defined in section 6.8.1
                                             [6] TeleserviceList
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         teleserviceList
         -- The exception handling for reception of unsupported / not allocated
         -- teleserviceCodes is defined in section 6.8.1
                                             [7] Ext-SS-InfoList
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         provisionedSS
                                             [8] ODB-Data
         odb-Data
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         roamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeature [9] NULL
                                                                              OPTIONAL.
                                            [10] ZoneCodeList
[11] VBSDataList
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         regionalSubscriptionData
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         vbsSubscriptionData
         vgcsSubscriptionData
                                            [12] VGCSDataList
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
         vlrCamelSubscriptionInfo
                                            [13] VlrCamelSubscriptionInfo OPTIONAL
230
231
    Category ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
         -- The internal structure is defined in CCITT Rec Q.763.
231
232
233
234
235
236
    SubscriberStatus ::= ENUMERATED {
         serviceGranted (0),
         operatorDeterminedBarring (1)}
237
    BearerServiceList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfBearerServices) OF
<del>2</del>38
                                             Ext-BearerServiceCode
```

```
239
240 maxNumOfBearerServices INTEGER ::= 50
241
242 TeleserviceList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfTeleservices) OF
243
                                           Ext-TeleserviceCode
244
245 maxNumOfTeleservices
                           INTEGER ::= 20
246
247 ODB-Data ::= SEQUENCE {
248
        odb-GeneralData
                                           ODB-GeneralData,
249
        odb-HPLMN-Data
                                           ODB-HPLMN-Data
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
250
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
<u>2</u>51
252
253 ODB-GeneralData : = BIT STRING {
254
        alloG-CallsBarred (0),
255
256
257
        internationalOGCallsBarred
                                      (1),
        internationalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (2),
        interzonalOGCallsBarred (6),
258
        interzonalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (7),
259
        interzonalOGCallsAndInterzonalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (8),
260
261
262
        premiumRateInformationOGCallsBarred (3),
        premiumRateEntertainementOGCallsBarred (4),
        ss-AccessBarred (5),
263
        allECT-Barred (9),
264
        chargeableECT-Barred (10)
265
266
267
        internationalECT-Barred (11),
        interzonalECT-Barred (12),
        doublyChargeableECT-Barred (13),
268
269
        multipleECT-Barred (14)} (SIZE (15..32))
        -- exception handling: reception of unknown bit assignments in the
270
271
           ODB-GeneralData type shall be treated like unsupported ODB-GeneralData
272 ODB-HPLMN-Data ::= BIT STRING
273
274
275
                                     (0),
        plmn-SpecificBarringType1
        plmn-SpecificBarringType2
                                     (1),
        plmn-SpecificBarringType3
                                     (2).
276
                                     (3)} (SIZE (4..32))
        plmn-SpecificBarringType4
277
        -- exception handling: reception of unknown bit assignments in the
278
           ODB-HPLMN-Data type shall be treated like unsupported ODB-HPLMN-Data
279
280 Ext-SS-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfSS) OF
281
                                           Ext-SS-Info
282
283 Ext-SS-Info ::= CHOICE {
284
285
286
        forwardingInfo
                                           [0] Ext-ForwInfo,
        callBarringInfo
                                           [1] Ext-CallBarInfo,
        cug-Info
                                           [2] CUG-Info,
287
        ss-Data
                                           [3] Ext-SS-Data
288
        emlpp-Info
                                           [4] EMLPP-Info}
289
290 EMLPP-Info : = SEQUENCE
291
        maximumentitledPriority
                                           EMLPP-Priority,
292
293
        defaultPriority
                                           EMLPP-Priority,
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
294
295
296 EMLPP-Priority ::= INTEGER (0..15)
297
        -- The mapping from the values A,B,0,1,2,3,4 to the integer-value is
298
        -- specified as follows where A is the highest and 4 is the lowest
299
        -- priority level
300
        -- the integer values 7-15 are spare and shall be mapped to value 4
301
302 priorityLevelA
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::=
303 priorityLevelB 304 priorityLevel0
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::= 5
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::= 0
305 priorityLevel1
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::= 1
306 priorityLevel2
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::= 2
307
   priorityLevel3
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::= 3
308 priorityLevel4
309
                                           EMLPP-Priority ::= 4
310 Ext-Forwinfo ::= SEQUENCE {
311
312
        ss-Code
                                           SS-Code,
        forwardingFeatureList
                                           Ext-ForwFeatureList,
313
        extensionContainer
                                          [0] ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
314
315
```

```
Ext-ForwFeatureList ::=
317
          SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfExt-BasicServiceGroups) OF
318
319
                                                   Ext-ForwFeature
319
320 Ext-ForwFeature ::= SEQUENCE {
    basicService
    ss-Status
    forwardedToNumber
    forwardedToSubaddress
    forwardingOptions
    noReplyConditionTime
    extensionContainer
    ...}
320
330 Ext-SS-Status ::= OCTET STRING
                                                                                         OPTIONAL.
                                                   Ext-BasicServiceCode
                                                   [4] Ext-SS-Status
                                                   [5] ISDN-AddressString
                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
                                                   [8] ISDN-SubaddressString
                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
                                                   [6] Ext-ForwOptions
                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
                                                   [7] Ext-NoRepCondTime
                                                   [9] ExtensionContainer
                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
340
341
342
343
     Ext-SS-Status ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..5))
          -- OCTET 1:
          -- bits 8765: 0000 (unused)
-- bits 4321: Used to convey the "P bit", "R bit", "A bit" and "Q bit",
                          representing supplementary service state information
                          as defined in TS GSM 03.11
          -- bit 4: "Q bit"
          -- bit 3: "P bit"
          -- bit 2: "R bit"
344
345
          -- bit 1: "A bit"
346
347
          -- OCTETS 2-5: reserved for future use. They shall be discarded if
348
          -- received and not understood.
349
350
351 Ext-ForwOptions ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..5))
352
353
354
355
356
          -- OCTET 1:
              bit 8: notification to forwarding party
              0 no notification
357
358
359
360
361
               1 notification
          -- bit 7: 0 (unused)
          -- bit 6: notification to calling party
362
363
          -- 0 no notification
-- 1 notification
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
              bit 5: 0 (unused)
               bits 43: forwarding reason
          ___
          ___
               00 ms not reachable
               01 ms busy
               10
                    no reply
                    unconditional
               11
          -- bits 21: 00 (unused)
          -- OCTETS 2-5: reserved for future use. They shall be discarded if
          -- received and not understood
     Ext-NoRepCondTime ::= INTEGER (1..100)
-- Only values 5-30 are used.
380
          -- Values in the ranges 1-4 and 31-100 are reserved for future use
381
          -- If received:
382
383
384
                    values 1-4 shall be mapped on to value 5
                    values 31-100 shall be mapped on to value 30
385
     Ext-CallBarInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
386
          ss-Code
                                                   SS-Code
387
                                                   Ext-CallBarFeatureList,
          callBarringFeatureList
388
          extensionContainer
                                                   ExtensionContainer
                                                                                         OPTIONAL,
389
390
391
     Ext-CallBarFeatureList ::=
392
          SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfExt-BasicServiceGroups) OF
393
                                                   Ext-CallBarringFeature
```

```
394
395 Ext-CallBarringFeature ::= SEQUENCE
396
        basicService
                                         Ext-BasicServiceCode
                                                                        OPTIONAL.
397
        ss-Status
                                         [4] Ext-SS-Status,
398
        extensionContainer
                                         ExtensionContainer
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
399
400
401 CUG-Info ::= SEQUENCE {
402
        cug-SubscriptionList
                                         CUG-SubscriptionList,
403
                                         CUG-FeatureList
                                                                        OPTIONAL.
        cuq-FeatureList
404
        extensionContainer
                                         [0] ExtensionContainer
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
405
406
407 CUG-SubscriptionList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfCUG) OF
408
                                         CUG-Subscription
409
410 CUG-Subscription ::= SEQUENCE {
411
                                         CUG-Index,
        cug-Index
412
        cug-Interlock
                                         CUG-Interlock,
413
        intraCUG-Options
                                         IntraCUG-Options,
414
        basicServiceGroupList
                                         Ext-BasicServiceGroupList
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
415
        extensionContainer
                                         [0] ExtensionContainer
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
416
417
418 CUG-Index ::= INTEGER (0..32767)
419
        -- The internal structure is defined in ETS 300 138.
420
421 CUG-Interlock ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (4))
422
423 IntraCUG-Options ::= ENUMERATED {
424
                            (0),
        noCUG-Restrictions
425
        cugIC-CallBarred (1)
426
        cugOG-CallBarred
                           (2)
427
428 maxNumOfCUG INTEGER ::= 10
429
430 CUG-FeatureList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfExt-BasicServiceGroups) OF
431
                                         CUG-Feature
432
433 Ext-BasicServiceGroupList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfExt-BasicServiceGroups)
434
                                         OF
435
                                         Ext-BasicServiceCode
436
437 maxNumOfExt-BasicServiceGroups INTEGER ::= 32
438
439 CUG-Feature ::= SEQUENCE {
440
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
        basicService
                                         Ext-BasicServiceCode
441
        preferentialCUG-Indicator
                                         CUG-Index
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
442
        interCUG-Restrictions
                                         InterCUG-Restrictions,
443
        extensionContainer
                                         ExtensionContainer
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
444
445
446 InterCUG-Restrictions::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
447
448
        -- bits 876543: 000000 (unused)
449
        -- Exception handling:
450
        -- bits 876543 shall be ignored if received and not understood
451
452
        -- bits 21
453
           00 CUG only facilities
454
        ___
            01
                CUG with outgoing access
455
            10
                CUG with incoming access
456
                CUG with both outgoing and incoming access
457
458 Ext-SS-Data ::= SEQUENCE {
459
        ss-Code
                                         SS-Code,
460
                                         [4] Ext-SS-Status,
        ss-Status
461
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
        ss-SubscriptionOption
                                         SS-SubscriptionOption
462
        basicServiceGroupList
                                         Ext-BasicServiceGroupList
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
463
        extensionContainer
                                         [5] ExtensionContainer
                                                                        OPTIONAL,
464
465
466 ZoneCodeList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfZoneCodes)
467
                                         OF ZoneCode
468
469 ZoneCode ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2))
```

-- internal structure is defined in TS GSM 03.03

470

```
471
472 maxNumOfZoneCodes INTEGER ::= 10
473
474
    InsertSubscriberDataRes ::= SEQUENCE
475
        teleserviceList
                                           [1] TeleserviceList
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
476
477
        bearerServiceList
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                           [2] BearerServiceList
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
        ss-List
                                           [3] SS-List
478
        odb-GeneralData
                                           [4] ODB-GeneralData
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
479
        regionalSubscriptionResponse
                                           [5]
480
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                 RegionalSubscriptionResponse
                                           [6] SupportedCamelPhases
481
        supportedCamelPhases
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
482
        extensionContainer
                                           [7] ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
483
484
485
    RegionalSubscriptionResponse ::= ENUMERATED {
486
        msc-AreaRestricted
                                           (0),
487
                                           (1),
        tooManyZoneCodes
488
        zoneCodesConflict
                                           (2)
489
        regionalSubscNotSupported
490
491
    DeleteSubscriberDataArg ::= SEQUENCE
492
                                           [0] IMSI,
        imsi
493
        basicServiceList
                                           [1] BasicServiceList
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
494
         -- The exception handling for reception of unsupported / not allocated
495
        -- basicServiceCodes is defined in section 6.8.2
496
                                          [2] SS-List
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
        ss-List
497
        roamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeature [4] NULL
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
498
        regionalSubscriptionIdentifier
                                           [5] ZoneCode
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
        vbsGroupIndication
499
                                           [7] NULL
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
500
        vgcsGroupIndication
                                              NULL
                                                                           OPTIONAL
501
        camelSubscriptionInfoWithdraw
                                           [9] NULL
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
502
        extensionContainer
                                           [6] ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
503
504
505
    BasicServiceList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfBasicServices) OF
506
                                           Ext-BasicServiceCode
507
508 maxNumOfBasicServices INTEGER ::= 70
509
510
    DeleteSubscriberDataRes ::= SEQUENCE
511
512
        regionalSubscriptionResponse
                                           [0]
                                          RegionalSubscriptionResponse
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
513
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
514
515
516
    VlrCamelSubscriptionInfo ::= SEQUENCE
517
518
519
520
        o-CSI
                                           [0] O-CSI
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
        extensionContainer
                                           [1] ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
521
    O-CSI ::= SEQUENCE {
522
523
        o-BcsmCamelTDPDataList
                                          O-BcsmCamelTDPDataList,
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
524
525
526
    O-BcsmCamelTDPDataList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfCamelTDPData) OF
527
        O-BcsmCamelTDPData
528
529 maxNumOfCamelTDPData INTEGER ::= 10
530
531 O-BcsmCamelTDPData ::= SEQUENCE o-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint
                                          O-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint,
533
        serviceKey
                                           ServiceKey,
534
        gsmSCF-Address
                                           [0] ISDN-AddressString,
535
        defaultCallHandling
                                           [1] DefaultCallHandling,
536
537
        {\tt extensionContainer}
                                           [2] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
538
539
   ServiceKey ::= INTEGER (0..2147483647)
540
541
    O-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint ::= ENUMERATED {
542
        collectedInfo (2),
543
544
       exception handling:
545
    -- For O-BcsmCamelTDPData sequences containing this parameter with any
    -- other value than the ones listed the receiver shall ignore the whole
       O-BcsmCamelTDPDatasequence.
```

```
548
549 DefaultCallHandling ::= ENUMERATED {
550
        continueCall (0) ,
551
552
        releaseCall (1)
         . . . }
553
    -- exception handling:
554 -- reception of values in range 2-31 shall be treated as "continueCall"
555
    -- reception of values greater than 31 shall be treated as "releaseCall"
556
557 SupportedCamelPhases ::= BIT STRING {
558
        phase1 (0) } (SIZE (1..16))
559
560
561 -- fault recovery types
562
563 ResetArg ::= SEQUENCE {
564
        hlr-Number
                                           ISDN-AddressString,
565
        hlr-List
                                          HLR-List
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
566
567
568 RestoreDataArg ::= SEQUENCE {
569
                                           IMSI,
        imsi
570
        lmsi
                                          TMST
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
571
572
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
573
574 RestoreDataRes ::= SEQUENCE {
575
        hlr-Number
                                           ISDN-AddressString,
576
577
        msNotReachable
                                          NULL
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
578
579
    -- VBS/VGCS types
580
581 VBSDataList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfVBSGroupIds)
582
                                          OF VoiceBroadcastData
583
584 VGCSDataList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfVGCSGroupIds)
585
                                          OF VoiceGroupCallData
586
587 maxNumOfVBSGroupIds INTEGER ::= 50
588
589 maxNumOfVGCSGroupIds INTEGER ::= 50
590
591 VoiceGroupCallData ::= SEQUENCE {
592
        groupId
                                           GroupId,
593
                                           ExtensionContainer
        extensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
594
595
596 VoiceBroadcastData ::= SEQUENCE {
597
        groupid
                                           GroupId,
598
        broadcastInitEntitlement
                                          NULL
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
599
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
600
601
602 GroupId ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (3))
603
        -- Refers to the Group Identification as specified in GSM TS 03.03
        -- and 03.68/ 03.69
604
605
606 -- provide subscriber info types
607
608 ProvideSubscriberInfoArg ::= SEQUENCE {
609
        imsi
                 [0] IMSI,
610
                 [1] LMSI
                                           OPTIONAL,
        lmsi
611
        requestedInfo
                                           [2] RequestedInfo,
612
                                           [3] ExtensionContainer
        extensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
613
614
615 ProvideSubscriberInfoRes ::= SEQUENCE {
616
                                           SubscriberInfo.
        subscriberInfo
617
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
618
619
620 SubscriberInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
621 locationInformation
622 subscriberState
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
                                           [0] LocationInformation
                                           [1] SubscriberState
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
623
                                           [2] ExtensionContainer
        extensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
624
```

```
625
626
627
628
629
    RequestedInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
                                          [0] NULL
        locationInformation
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
                                          [1] NULL
        subscriberState
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        extensionContainer
                                          [2] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
630
631
632
    LocationInformation ::= SEQUENCE {
633
        ageOfLocationInformation
                                          AgeOfLocationInformation
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
634
635
        geographicalInformation
                                          [0] GeographicalInformation
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        vlr-number
                                          [1] ISDN-AddressString
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
636
        locationNumber
                                          [2] LocationNumber
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
637
        cellIdOrLAI
                                          [3] CellIdOrLAI
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
638
        extensionContainer
                                          [4] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
639
640
641
    AgeOfLocationInformation ::= INTEGER (0..32767)
642
     -- the value represents the elapsed time in minutes since the last
643
    -- network contact of the mobile station (i.e. the actuality of the
644
    -- location information).
645
    -- value "0" indicates that the MS is currently in contact with the
646
                  network
647
    -- value "32767" indicates that the location information is at least
648
                      32767 minutes old
649
650
    GeographicalInformation ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (9))
651
    -- Refers to geographical Information defined in GSM 03.32.
652
    -- Only the description of a circle (point;radius) as specified in GSM
653
    -- 03.32 is allowed to be used
654
    -- The internal structure according to GSM 03.32 is as follows:
655
            Element Identifier
                                                                          1 octet
656
657
    ___
             Length Indicator/Type of shape (circle)
                                                                          1 octet
    ___
             Point description
658
             Degrees of Longitude
                                                                          3 octets
659
             Degrees of Latitude
                                                                          3 octets
660
             Radius
                                                                          1 octet
661
662 LocationNumber ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (2..10))
663
        -- the internal structure is defined in CCITT Rec Q.763
664
665 SubscriberState ::= CHOICE {
666
        assumedIdle
                                          [0] NULL,
667
        camelBusy
                                          [1] NULL.
668
        netDetNotReachable
                                          NotReachableReason,
669
        notProvidedFromVLR
                                          [2] NULL}
670
671
    NotReachableReason ::= ENUMERATED {
672
673
        msPurged (0),
        imsiDetached (1)
674
        restrictedArea (2),
675
        notRegistered (3)}
676
677
    -- any time interrogation info types
678
679
    AnyTimeInterrogationArg ::= SEQUENCE
680
        subscriberIdentity
                                          [0] SubscriberIdentity,
681
        requestedInfo
                                          [1] RequestedInfo,
682
        gsmSCF-Address
                                          [3] ISDN-AddressString,
683
        extensionContainer
                                          [2] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
684
685
686
    AnyTimeInterrogationRes ::= SEQUENCE
687
        subscriberInfo
                                          SubscriberInfo
688
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
689
690
691
    SubscriberIdentity ::= CHOICE {
692
        imsi
                 [0] IMSI,
693
        msisdn
                                          [1] ISDN-AddressString
694
695
```

696 END

14.7.2 Operation and maintenance data types

```
1 MAP-OM-DataTypes {
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
4
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-OM-DataTypes (12) version3 (3)}
 5
6
7
8
   DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
   ::=
10
11 BEGIN 12
13 EXPORTS
14
          ActivateTraceModeArg,
15
          ActivateTraceModeRes,
16
          DeactivateTraceModeArg,
17
          DeactivateTraceModeRes
18 ;
19
20 IMPORTS
20 IMPORTS
21 AddressString,
22 IMSI
23 FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes {
\overline{24}
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
24 ccitt identified-organizat.
25 gsm-Network (1) modules (3
26
27 ExtensionContainer
28 FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
    ccitt identified-organizat.
    gsm-Network (1) modules (3
31
32
33;
34
35
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
36 ActivateTraceModeArg ::= SEQUENCE
37
                                               [0] IMSI
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
         imsi
38
        traceReference
                                               [1] TraceReference,
39
         traceType
                                               [2] TraceType,
40
         omc-Id
                                                [3] AddressString
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
41
                                               [4] ExtensionContainer
        extensionContainer
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
42
43
44 TraceReference ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..2))
45
46
   TraceType ::= INTEGER
        (0..255)
47
48
          -- Trace types are fully defined in TS GSM 12.08.
49
50 ActivateTraceModeRes ::= SEQUENCE {
51
52
        extensionContainer
                                               [0] ExtensionContainer
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
53
54 DeactivateTraceModeArg ::= SEQUENCE
55
                                                Î01 IMSI
        imsi
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
56
         traceReference
                                               [1] TraceReference,
57
         extensionContainer
                                               [2] ExtensionContainer
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
58
59
60 DeactivateTraceModeRes ::= SEQUENCE
61
        extensionContainer
                                                [0] ExtensionContainer
                                                                                    OPTIONAL,
62
63
64 END
```

14.7.3 Call handling data types

```
1
2
3
4
  MAP-CH-DataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CH-DataTypes (13) version3 (3)}
 56789
   DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
   ::=
10
11
12
  BEGIN
13
  EXPORTS
14
15
16
17
        SendRoutingInfoArg,
        SendRoutingInfoRes,
        ProvideRoamingNumberArg,
        ProvideRoamingNumberRes,
ResumeCallHandlingArg,
        ResumeCallHandlingRes,
        NumberOfForwarding,
        SuppressionOfAnnouncement,
        CallReferenceNumber
   IMPORTS
        maxNumOfCamelTDPData,
        SubscriberInfo,
        ServiceKey,
        DefaultCallHandling,
        SupportedCamelPhases,
        CUG-Interlock,
        O-CSI
   FROM MAP-MS-DataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-MS-DataTypes (11) version3 (3)}
        ForwardingOptions,
        SS-List
   FROM MAP-SS-DataTypes {
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-DataTypes (14) version3 (3)}
        ISDN-AddressString,
        ISDN-SubaddressString,
        ExternalSignalInfo,
        IMSI,
        LMSI,
        Ext-BasicServiceCode
49
  FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes
50
51
52
53
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
        ExtensionContainer
54
   FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
55
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
56
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
57
58
59
60
   CUG-CheckInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
61
       cug-Interlock
                                          CUG-Interlock,
62
63
                                          NULT.
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
       cug-OutgoingAccess
       extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
64
65
66
  NumberOfForwarding ::= INTEGER (1..5)
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
   SendRoutingInfoArg ::= SEQUENCE {
       msisdn
                                          [0] ISDN-AddressString,
       cug-CheckInfo
                                          [1] CUG-CheckInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
       numberOfForwarding
                                          [2] NumberOfForwarding
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
       interrogationType
                                          [3] InterrogationType,
       or-Interrogation
                                          [4] NULL
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
       or-Capability
                                          [5] OR-Phase
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
       gmsc-Address
                                          [6] ISDN-AddressString,
```

```
callReferenceNumber
                                          [7] CallReferenceNumber
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
 77
        forwardingReason
                                          [8] ForwardingReason
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
78
79
80
                                          [9] Ext-BasicServiceCode
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        basicServiceGroup
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        {\tt networkSignalInfo}
                                          [10] ExternalSignalInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        camelInfo
                                          [11] CamelInfo
 81
        suppressionOfAnnouncement
                                          [12] SuppressionOfAnnouncement OPTIONAL,
 82
        extensionContainer
                                          [13] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
 83
84
85 SuppressionOfAnnouncement ::= NULL
86
87
    InterrogationType ::= ENUMERATED {
 88
        basicCall (0),
89
        forwarding
                     (1)}
90
91 OR-Phase ::= INTEGER (1..127)
92
93 CallReferenceNumber ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..8))
 94
 95
   ForwardingReason ::= ENUMERATED {
 96
        notReachable (0),
 97
        busy (1),
 98
        noReply
 99
100
101 SendRoutingInfoRes ::= SEQUENCE {
102
                                          [9] IMSI
                                                                          OPTIONAL.
        imsi
103
        -- IMSI must be present if SendRoutingInfoRes is not segmented.
104
        -- If the TC-Result-NL segmentation option is taken the IMSI must be
105
        -- present in one segmented transmission of SendRoutingInfoRes.
106
        extendedRoutingInfo
                                          ExtendedRoutingInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
107
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
                                          [3] CUG-CheckInfo
        cuq-CheckInfo
108
        cugSubscriptionFlag
                                          [6] NULL
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
109
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        subscriberInfo
                                          [7] SubscriberInfo
110
                                          [1] SS-List
        ss-List
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
111
                                          [5] Ext-BasicServiceCode
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        basicService
112
        {\tt forwardingInterrogationRequired~[4]~NULL}
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
113
                                          [2] ISDN-AddressString
        vmsc-Address
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
114
        extensionContainer
                                          [0] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
115
116
117 RoutingInfo ::= CHOICE {
118
        roamingNumber
                                          ISDN-AddressString.
119
        forwardingData
                                          ForwardingData}
120
121 ForwardingData ::= SEQUENCE {
122
        forwardedToNumber
                                          [5] ISDN-AddressString
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
123
                                          [4] ISDN-SubaddressString
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        forwardedToSubaddress
124
        forwardingOptions
                                          [6] ForwardingOptions
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
125
        extensionContainer
                                          [7] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
126
127
128 ProvideRoamingNumberArg ::= SEQUENCE
129
                                          [Ò] IMSI,
        imsi
                                          [1] ISDN-AddressString,
[2] ISDN-AddressString
130
        msc-Number
131
        msisdn
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
132
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        lmsi
                                          [4] LMSI
133
        gsm-BearerCapability
                                          [5] ExternalSignalInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
134
                                          [6] ExternalSignalInfo
        networkSignalInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
135
        suppressionOfAnnouncement
                                          [7] SuppressionOfAnnouncement OPTIONAL,
136
                                          [8] ISDN-AddressString
        gmsc-Address
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
137
        callReferenceNumber
                                          [9] CallReferenceNumber
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
138
        or-Interrogation
                                          [10] NULL
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
139
        extensionContainer
                                          [11] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
140
141
142 ProvideRoamingNumberRes ::= SEQUENCE
143
        roamingNumber
                                          ISDN-AddressString,
144
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
145
146
```

147

```
148 ResumeCallHandlingArg ::= SEQUENCE
149
150
151
152
153
154
        callReferenceNumber
                                            [0] CallReferenceNumber,
        basicServiceGroup
                                            [1] Ext-BasicServiceCode,
        forwardingData
                                            [2] ForwardingData,
                                           [3] IMSI,
         imsi
        cug-CheckInfo
                                           [4] CUG-CheckInfo
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        o-CSI
                                           [5] O-CSI
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
155
156
        extensionContainer
                                           [7] ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
157
158
159
    ResumeCallHandlingRes ::= SEQUENCE
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
160
161
162
    CamelInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
163
        supportedCamelPhases
                                           SupportedCamelPhases,
        suppress-T-CSI
164
                                           NULL
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
165
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
166
167
168
    ExtendedRoutingInfo ::= CHOICE {
169
170
        routingInfo
                                           RoutingInfo,
                                           [8] CamelRoutingInfo}
        camelRoutingInfo
171
172
    CamelRoutingInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
173
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        forwardingData
                                           ForwardingData
174
         gmscCamelSubscriptionInfo
                                           [0] GmscCamelSubscriptionInfo,
175
         extensionContainer
                                           [1] ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
176
177
178
    GmscCamelSubscriptionInfo ::= SEQUENCE
179
                                           [0] T-CSI
        t-CSI
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
180
        o-CSI
                                           [1] O-CSI
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
181
        extensionContainer
                                           [2] ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
182
183
184
    T-CSI ::= SEQUENCE {
185
        t-BcsmCamelTDPDataList
                                           T-BcsmCamelTDPDataList,
186
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
187
188
189
    T-BcsmCamelTDPDataList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfCamelTDPData) OF
190
        T-BcsmCamelTDPData
191
192 T-BcsmCamelTDPData ::= SEQUENCE
193
        t-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint
                                           T-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint,
194
        serviceKey
                                           ServiceKey,
195
        gsmSCF-Address
                                           [0] ISDN-AddressString,
196
197
        defaultCallHandling
                                           [1] DefaultCallHandling,
        extensionContainer
                                           [2] ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
198
199
200
201
202
203
    T-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint ::= ENUMERATED {
        termAttemptAuthorized(12),
    -- exception handling:
204
205
    -- For ar{	extsf{T}}	extsf{-BcsmCamelTDPD}ata sequences containing this parameter with any other
    -- value thanthe ones listed the receiver shall ignore the whole
       T-BcsmCamelTDPData sequence.
207
208
209 END
```

14.7.4 Supplementary service data types

```
1 MAP-SS-DataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
4
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-DataTypes (14) version3 (3)}
 5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
  ::=
10
11 BEGIN
12
13 EXPORTS
14
        RegisterSS-Arg,
15
        SS-Info,
16
17
        SS-Status
        SS-SubscriptionOption,
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
        SS-ForBS-Code,
        InterrogateSS-Res,
        USSD-Arg,
        USSD-Res,
        Password,
        GuidanceInfo,
        SS-List,
        SS-InfoList.
        OverrideCategory,
        CliRestrictionOption,
        NoReplyConditionTime,
        ForwardingOptions,
        maxNumOfSS,
        SS-Data
34 IMPORTS
35 Ad
        AddressString,
36
        ISDN-AddressString
37
        ISDN-SubaddressString,
        BasicServiceCode
39 FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes
40
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
41
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
42
43
        SS-Code
44 FROM MAP-SS-Code {
45
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
46
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-Code (15) version3 (3)}
47 ;
48
49
50 RegisterSS-Arg ::= SEQUENCE{
51
52
       ss-Code
                                           SS-Code,
       basicService
                                          BasicServiceCode
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
53
                                           [4] AddressString
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
       forwardedToNumber
54
       {\tt forwardedToSubaddress}
                                           [6] ISDN-SubaddressString
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
55
       noReplyConditionTime
                                           [5] NoReplyConditionTime
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
56
57
58 NoReplyConditionTime ::= INTEGER (5..30)
59
60 ss-Info ::= CHOICE {
61
       forwardingInfo
                                           [0] ForwardingInfo,
62
       callBarringInfo
                                           [1] CallBarringInfo,
63
       ss-Data
                                           [3] SS-Data}
64
65 ForwardingInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
66
       ss-Code
                                           SS-Code
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
67
       forwardingFeatureList
                                           ForwardingFeatureList,
68
69
70 ForwardingFeatureList ::=
71
72
73
       SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfBasicServiceGroups) OF
                                          ForwardingFeature
```

```
ForwardingFeature ::= SEQUENCE {
 75
76
77
78
79
80
        basicService
                                            BasicServiceCode
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        ss-Status
                                            [4] SS-Status
        forwardedToNumber
                                            [5] ISDN-AddressString
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
         forwardedToSubaddress
                                            [8] ISDN-SubaddressString
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        forwardingOptions
                                            [6] ForwardingOptions
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        noReplyConditionTime
                                           [7] NoReplyConditionTime
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
 81
82
 83
84
    SS-Status ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
 85
         -- bits 8765: 0000 (unused)
 86
         -- bits 4321: Used to convey the "P bit", "R bit", "A bit" and "Q bit",
 87
88
89
                      representing supplementary service state information
                      as defined in TS GSM 03.11
 90
91
         -- bit 4: "Q bit"
 92
93
         -- bit 3: "P bit"
 94
95
        -- bit 2: "R bit"
 96
         -- bit 1: "A bit"
 97
 98
99
    ForwardingOptions ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
100
         -- bit 8: notification to forwarding party
         -- 0 no notification
-- 1 notification
101
102
103
104
         -- bit 7: 0 (unused)
105
106
        -- bit 6: notification to calling party
107
         -- 0 no notification
108
             1
                notification
109
110
111
        -- bit 5: 0 (unused)
112
         -- bits 43: forwarding reason
113
             00 ms not reachable
114
             01 ms busy
115
             10 no reply
116
             11 unconditional
117
            bits 21: 00 (unused)
118
119
    CallBarringInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
120
121
122
123
        ss-Code
                                            SS-Code
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        callBarringFeatureList
                                            CallBarringFeatureList,
124
125
126
127
    CallBarringFeatureList ::=
        SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfBasicServiceGroups) OF
                                            CallBarringFeature
128
    CallBarringFeature ::= SEQUENCE {
129
        basicService
                                            BasicServiceCode
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
130
131
132
        ss-Status
                                            [4] SS-Status
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
133
    SS-Data ::= SEQUENCE {
134
135
        ss-Code
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                            SS-Code
        ss-Status
                                            [4] SS-Status
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
136
        ss-SubscriptionOption
                                            SS-SubscriptionOption
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
137
138
        basicServiceGroupList
                                            BasicServiceGroupList
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
139
140
    SS-SubscriptionOption ::= CHOICE {
141
        cliRestrictionOption
                                            [2] CliRestrictionOption,
142
        overrideCategory
                                            [1] OverrideCategory}
143
144
    CliRestrictionOption ::= ENUMERATED {
145
        permanent (0),
146
         temporaryDefaultRestricted
147
        temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)}
148
149
    OverrideCategory ::= ENUMERATED {
150
        overrideEnabled (0),
151
        overrideDisabled
```

```
152
153 SS-ForBS-Code ::= SEQUENCE {
154
                                          SS-Code,
        ss-Code
155
        basicService
                                          BasicServiceCode
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
156
157
158 Cli-RestrictionInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
159
                                          SS-Status,
160
        cliRestrictionOption
                                          CliRestrictionOption
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
161
162
163 InterrogateSS-Res ::= CHOICE {
164
        ss-Status
                                          [0] SS-Status,
165
                                          [2] BasicServiceGroupList,
        basicServiceGroupList
166
        forwardingFeatureList
                                          [3] ForwardingFeatureList,
167
168
        cli-RestrictionInfo
                                          [4] Cli-RestrictionInfo}
169 USSD-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
170
        ussd-DataCodingScheme
                                          USSD-DataCodingScheme,
171
172
        ussd-String
                                          USSD-String,
173
174 USSD-Res ::= SEQUENCE {
175
        ussd-DataCodingScheme
                                          USSD-DataCodingScheme,
176
                                          USSD-String,
        ussd-String
177
178
179 USSD-DataCodingScheme ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
180
        -- The structure of the USSD-DataCodingScheme is defined by
181
        -- the Cell Broadcast Data Coding Scheme as described in
182
        -- TS GSM 03.38
183
184 USSD-String ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..maxUSSD-StringLength))
185
        -- The structure of the contents of the USSD-String is dependent
        -- on the USSD-DataCodingScheme as described in TS GSM 03.38.
186
187
188 maxUSSD-StringLength INTEGER ::= 160
189
190 Password ::= NumericString
191 (FROM ("0"|"1"|"2"|"3"|"4"|"5"|"6"|"7"|"8"|"9"))
        (SIZE (4))
192
193
194 GuidanceInfo ::= ENUMERATED {
195
        enterPW (0),
196
        enterNewPW (1),
197
        enterNewPW-Again
                           (2)}
198
        -- How this information is really delivered to the subscriber
199
        -- (display, announcement, ...) is not part of this
200
201
        -- specification.
202 SS-List ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfSS) OF
203
204
205 maxNumOfss INTEGER ::= 30
206
207 SS-InfoList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfSS) OF
208
                                          SS-Info
209
210 BasicServiceGroupList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfBasicServiceGroups) OF
211
                                          BasicServiceCode
212
213 maxNumOfBasicServiceGroups INTEGER ::= 13
214
```

215 END

14.7.5 Supplementary service codes

```
1 MAP-SS-Code {
 2
3
4
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-Code (15) version3 (3)}
 5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   ::=
 9
  BEGIN
10
11
   SS-Code ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
12
13
       -- This type is used to represent the code identifying a single
       -- supplementary service, a group of supplementary services, or
14
       -- all supplementary services. The services and abbreviations
15
       -- used are defined in TS GSM 02.04. The internal structure is
16
       -- defined as follows:
18
       -- bits 87654321: group (bits 8765), and specific service
19
       -- (bits 4321)
20
21
22
23
   allss
                                          SS-Code ::= '00000000'B
       -- reserved for possible future use
       -- all SS
24
25
   allLineIdentificationSS
                                          SS-Code ::= '00010000'B
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
       -- reserved for possible future use
       -- all line identification SS
   clip
                                          SS-Code ::= '00010001'B
        -- calling line identification presentation
                                          SS-Code ::= '00010010'B
   clir
        -- calling line identification restriction
                                          SS-Code ::= '00010011'B
        -- connected line identification presentation
                                          SS-Code ::= '00010100'B
   colr
       -- connected line identification restriction SS-Code ::= '00010101'B
   mci
37
38
39
       -- reserved for possible future use
       -- malicious call identification
40
41
   allForwardingSS
                                          SS-Code ::= '00100000'B
42
       -- all forwarding SS
43
                SS-Code ::= '00100001'B
   cfu
44
       -- call forwarding unconditional
45
   allCondForwardingSS
                                          SS-Code ::= '00101000'B
       -- all conditional forwarding SS
SS-Code ::= '00101001'B
46
47
48
       -- call forwarding on mobile subscriber busy
49
                                          SS-Code ::= '00101010'B
50
        -- call forwarding on no reply
51
   cfnrc
                                          SS-Code ::= '00101011'B
52
        -- call forwarding on mobile
                                       subscriber not reachable
53
                                          SS-Code ::= '00110000'B
   allCallOfferingSS
55
       -- reserved for possible future use
56
       -- all call offering SS includes also all forwarding SS
57
   ect
                                          SS-Code ::= '00110001'B
58
            -- explicit call transfer
59
                SS-Code ::= '00110010'B
   mah
60
       -- reserved for possible future use
61
       -- mobile access hunting
62
63
   allCallCompletionSS
                                          SS-Code ::= '01000000'B
64
       -- reserved for possible future use
65
       -- all Call completion SS
66
                                          SS-Code ::= '01000001'B
67
        -- call waiting
68
                                          SS-Code ::= '01000010'B
   hold
69
70
71
72
73
       -- call hold
   ccbs
                                          SS-Code ::= '01000011'B
       -- reserved for possible future use
        -- completion of call to busy subscribers
```

```
SS-Code ::= '01010000'B
74 allMultiPartySS
75
        -- reserved for possible future use
76
        -- all multiparty SS
iPTY SS-Code ::= '01010001'B
 77
   multiPTY
 78
        -- mu<u>ltiparty</u>
79
80 allCommunityOfInterest-SS
                                           SS-Code ::= '01100000'B
81
        -- reserved for possible future use
 82
        -- all community of interest SS SS-Code ::= '01100001'B
 83
   cua
 84
        -- closed user group
85
86 allChargingSS
                                           SS-Code ::= '01110000'B
87
        -- reserved for possible future use
88
        -- all charging SS
 89
    aoci
                                           SS-Code ::= '01110001'B
 90
         -- advice of charge information
 91
                                           SS-Code ::= '01110010'B
    aocc
 92
        -- advice of charge charging
93
 94 allAdditionalInfoTransferSS
                                          SS-Code ::= '10000000'B
 95
        -- reserved for possible future use
96
        -- all additional information transfer SS
97
                SS-Code ::= '10000001'B
   uus
98
        -- reserved for possible future use
99
        -- UUS user-to-user signalling
100
101 allBarringSS SS-Code ::= '10010000'B
102
       -- all barring SS
103 barringOfOutgoingCalls
                                           SS-Code ::= '10010001'B
104
        -- barring of outgoing calls
105 baoc
                                           SS-Code ::= '10010010'B
106
        -- barring of all outgoing calls
107 boic
                                           SS-Code ::= '10010011'B
108
        -- barring of outgoing international calls
109 | boicExHC | SS-Code ::= '10010100'B
110
     -- barring of outgoing international calls except those directed
        -- to the home PLMN
112 barringOfIncomingCalls
                                           SS-Code ::= '10011001'B
113
        -- barring of incoming calls
114 baic
                                           SS-Code ::= '10011010'B
115
        -- barring of all incoming calls
116 bicRoam
                                           SS-Code ::= '10011011'B
117
        -- barring of incoming calls when roaming outside home PLMN
118
        -- Country
119
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110000'B
120 allPLMN-specificSS
121 plmn-specificSS-1
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110001'B
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110010'B
122 plmn-specificss-2
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110011'B
123 plmn-specificss-3
124 plmn-specificss-4
125 plmn-specificss-5
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110100'B
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110101'B
126 plmn-specificss-6
127 plmn-specificss-7
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110110'B
                                           SS-Code ::= '11110111'B
   plmn-specificSS-7
128 plmn-specificss-8
                                           SS-Code ::= '11111000'B
129 plmn-specificss-9
                                           SS-Code ::= '11111001'B
130 plmn-specificss-A
                                           SS-Code ::= '11111010'B
131 plmn-specificss-B
132 plmn-specificss-C
                                           SS-Code ::= '11111011'B
                                           SS-Code ::= '11111100'B
                                           SS-Code ::= '11111101'B
133 plmn-specificss-D
134 plmn-specificss-E
                                           SS-Code ::= '111111110'B
135 plmn-specificss-F
                                           <u>SS-Code</u> ::= '11111111'B
136
137 allCallPrioritySS
                                           SS-Code ::= '10100000'B
138
        -- reserved for possible future use
139
        -- all call priority SS
140
                                           SS-Code ::= '10100001'B
    emlpp
141
        -- enhanced Multilevel Precedence Pre-emption (EMLPP) service
142
```

14.7.6 Short message data types

```
1
2
3
4
  MAP-SM-DataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SM-DataTypes (16) version3 (3)}
 56789
   DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
   ::=
10
11
12
  BEGIN
13
   EXPORTS
14
15
16
17
         RoutingInfoForSM-Arg,
         RoutingInfoForSM-Res,
         MO-ForwardSM-Arg,
         MO-ForwardSM-Res,
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
         MT-ForwardSM-Arg,
         MT-ForwardSM-Res,
         ReportSM-DeliveryStatusArg,
         ReportSM-DeliveryStatusRes,
         AlertServiceCentreArg,
         InformServiceCentreArg,
         ReadyForSM-Arg,
         SM-DeliveryOutcome,
         AlertReason
   TMPORTS
30
31
32
33
34
35
         AddressString,
         ISDN-AddressString,
         SignalInfo,
         IMSI,
         TIMST
   FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes {
36
37
38
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
39
         {\tt AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM}
40
   FROM MAP-ER-DataTypes {
41
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
42
43
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ER-DataTypes (17) version3 (3)}
44
         ExtensionContainer
45
   FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
46
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
47
      qsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
48
49
50
51
52
53
55
56
57
59
60
   RoutingInfoForSM-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
                                            [0] ISDN-AddressString,
       msisdn
       sm-RP-PRI
                                            [1] BOOLEAN,
        serviceCentreAddress
                                            [2] AddressString,
        extensionContainer
                                            [6] ExtensionContainer
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
   RoutingInfoForSM-Res::= SEQUENCE {
                                            [0] LocationInfoWithLMSI,
[4] ExtensionContainer
        locationInfoWithLMSI
61
62
63
        extensionContainer
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
64
65
   LocationInfoWithLMSI ::= SEQUENCE {
        msc-Number
                                             [1] ISDN-AddressString,
66
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
        lmsi
67
68
69
        extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
70
71
72
73
74
75
   MO-ForwardSM-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
        sm-RP-DA
                                            SM-RP-DA,
        sm-RP-OA
                                            SM-RP-OA
        sm-RP-UI
                                            SignalInfo,
        moreMessagesToSend
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
                                            NULL
        extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
```

```
78 MO-ForwardSM-Res ::= SEQUENCE {
 79
        sm-RP-UT
                                          SignalInfo,
 80
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
 81
 82
 83 MT-ForwardSM-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
 84
        sm-RP-DA
                                          SM-RP-DA,
 85
        sm-RP-OA
                                          SM-RP-OA,
 86
        sm-RP-UI
                                          SignalInfo,
 87
        moreMessagesToSend
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                          NULL
 88
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
 89
 90
 91
   MT-ForwardSM-Res ::= SEQUENCE {
 92
        sm-RP-UI
                                          SignalInfo
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
 93
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
 94
 95
 96 SM-RP-DA ::= CHOICE {
 97
        imsi
                                          [0] IMSI,
 98
        lmsi
                                          [1] LMSI,
 99
        serviceCentreAddressDA
                                          [4] AddressString,
100
        noSM-RP-DA
                                          [5] NULL}
101
102 SM-RP-OA ::= CHOICE {
103
        msisdn
                                          [2] ISDN-AddressString,
104
        serviceCentreAddressOA
                                          [4] AddressString,
105
106
                                          [5] NULL}
        noSM-RP-OA
107 ReportSM-DeliveryStatusArg ::= SEQUENCE {
108
        msisdn
                                          ISDN-AddressString,
109
        serviceCentreAddress
                                          AddressString,
110
        sm-DeliveryOutcome
                                          SM-DeliveryOutcome,
111
112
        absentSubscriberDiagnosticSM
                                          [0] AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
113
        extensionContainer
                                          [1] ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
114
115
116 SM-DeliveryOutcome ::= ENUMERATED {
117
                                 (0),
        memoryCapacityExceeded
118
        absentSubscriber (1),
119
        successfulTransfer
120
121 ReportSM-DeliveryStatusRes ::= SEQUENCE {
122
        storedMSISDN
                                          ISDN-AddressString
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
123
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
124
125
126
127 AlertServiceCentreArg ::= SEQUENCE {
128
129
130
131
        msisdn
                                          ISDN-AddressString,
        serviceCentreAddress
                                          AddressString,
132 InformServiceCentreArg ::= SEQUENCE
                                          ISDN-AddressString
133
        storedMSISDN
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
134
        mw-Status
                                          MW-Status
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
135
        extensionContainer
                                          ExtensionContainer
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
136
137
138 MW-Status ::= BIT STRING {
139
        sc-AddressNotIncluded (0),
140
        mnrf-Set (1),
141
        mcef-Set
                   (2)} (SIZE (6..16))
142
        -- exception handling:
143
        -- bits 3 to 15 shall be ignored if received and not understood
144
145 ReadyForSM-Arg ::= SEQUENCE {
146
                                          [0] IMSI.
        imsi
147
        alertReason
                                          AlertReason,
148
149
```

Page 270

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

14.7.7 Error data types

```
1 MAP-ER-DataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
4
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ER-DataTypes (17) version3 (3)}
 5
6
7
8
   DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
9
10
   : :=
11
12
   BEGIN
13 EXPORTS
14
15
         RoamingNotAllowedParam,
         CallBarredParam,
16
17
         CUG-RejectParam,
         SS-IncompatibilityCause,
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
33
33
33
40
41
42
43
         PW-RegistrationFailureCause,
         SM-DeliveryFailureCause,
         SystemFailureParam,
         DataMissingParam,
         UnexpectedDataParam,
         FacilityNotSupParam,
         OR-NotAllowedParam.
         UnknownSubscriberParam,
         NumberChangedParam,
         UnidentifiedSubParam
         IllegalSubscriberParam,
         IllegalEquipmentParam,
         BearerServNotProvParam.
         TeleservNotProvParam,
         TracingBufferFullParam,
        NoRoamingNbParam,
         AbsentSubscriberParam,
         BusySubscriberParam,
         NoSubscriberReplyParam,
         ForwardingViolationParam,
         ForwardingFailedParam,
         ATI-NotAllowedParam,
         SubBusyForMT-SMS-Param,
         MessageWaitListFullParam,
         AbsentSubscriberSM-Param,
        AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM
44
45
46
47 IMPORTS
        SS-Status
49 FROM MAP-SS-DataTypes {
50
51
52
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-DataTypes (14) version3 (3)}
53
         SignalInfo,
54
         BasicServiceCode,
55
        NetworkResource
56 FROM MAP-CommonDataTypes {
57
58
59
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
60
         SS-Code
61 FROM MAP-SS-Code {
62
63
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-SS-Code (15) version3 (3)}
64
65
         ExtensionContainer
66 FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
67
68
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
69
70
71
72
73
74
  RoamingNotAllowedParam ::= SEQUENCE
       roamingNotAllowedCause
                                           RoamingNotAllowedCause,
       extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
```

```
RoamingNotAllowedCause ::= ENUMERATED
 77
        plmnRoamingNotAllowed (0),
 78
79
        operatorDeterminedBarring
 80
    CallBarredParam ::= CHOICE {
 81
82
83
        callBarringCause
                                          CallBarringCause,
        -- call BarringCause must not be used in version 3
        extensibleCallBarredParam
                                         ExtensibleCallBarredParam
 84
85
         -- extensibleCallBarredParam must not be used in version <3
 86
 87
88
    CallBarringCause ::= ENUMERATED
        barringServiceActive (0),
 89
        operatorBarring (1)}
 90
 91
    ExtensibleCallBarredParam ::= SEQUENCE
 92
        callBarringCause
                                           CallBarringCause
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
 93
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
 94
 95
 96
    CUG-RejectParam ::= SEQUENCE {
 97
        cug-RejectCause
                                           CUG-RejectCause
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
98
99
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
100
101
    CUG-RejectCause ::= ENUMERATED
102
        incomingCallsBarredWithinCUG
103
        subscriberNotMemberOfCUG (1).
104
        requestedBasicServiceViolatesCUG-Constraints (5),
105
        calledPartySS-InteractionViolation (7)}
106
107
    SS-IncompatibilityCause ::= SEQUENCE
108
        ss-Code
                                           [1] SS-Code
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
109
        basicService
                                           BasicServiceCode
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
110
        ss-Status
                                           [4] SS-Status
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
111
112
113 PW-RegistrationFailureCause ::= ENUMERATED {
        undetermined (0), invalidFormat (1),
114
115
116
117
        newPasswordsMismatch
                                (2)}
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
    SM-EnumeratedDeliveryFailureCause ::= ENUMERATED {
        memoryCapacityExceeded (0),
        equipmentProtocolError (1),
        equipmentNotSM-Equipped
                                   (2),
        unknownServiceCentre
                               (3),
        sc-Congestion (4),
        invalidSME-Address (5),
        subscriberNotSC-Subscriber (6)}
128
129
130
131
    SM-DeliveryFailureCause ::= SEQUENCE {
        sm-EnumeratedDeliveryFailureCause
                 SM-EnumeratedDeliveryFailureCause,
        diagnosticInfo
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                           SignalInfo
132
133
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
134
135
136
    AbsentSubscriberSM-Param ::= SEQUENCE
        absentSubscriberDiagnosticSM
                                          AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM OPTIONAL,
137
        extensionContainer
                                           ExtensionContainer
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
138
139
140
    AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM ::= INTEGER (0..255)
141
        -- AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM values are defined in ETS 300 536 (GSM
142 03
       .40)
143
144
    SystemFailureParam ::= CHOICE {
145
        networkResource
                                           NetworkResource
146
        -- networkResource must not be used in version 3
147
        extensibleSystemFailureParam
                                          ExtensibleSystemFailureParam
148
        -- extensibleSystemFailureParam must not be used in version <3
149
150
```

```
151 ExtensibleSystemFailureParam ::= SEQUENCE
152
153
154
        networkResource
                                           NetworkResource
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
155
156 DataMissingParam ::= SEQUENCE {
157
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
158
159
160 UnexpectedDataParam ::= SEQUENCE {
161
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
162
163
164 FacilityNotSupParam ::= SEQUENCE {
165
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
166
167
168 OR-NotAllowedParam ::= SEQUENCE {
169
        extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
170
171
172 UnknownSubscriberParam ::= SEQUENCE
173
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
174
175
176 NumberChangedParam ::= SEQUENCE {
177
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer
178
179
180 UnidentifiedSubParam ::= SEQUENCE {
181
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
182
183
184 IllegalSubscriberParam ::= SEQUENCE
185
                                            .
ExtensionContainer
         extensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
186
187
188 IllegalEquipmentParam ::= SEQUENCE
189
        extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
190
191
192 BearerServNotProvParam ::= SEQUENCE
193
        extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
194
195
196 TeleservNotProvParam ::= SEQUENCE {
197
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer
198
199
200 TracingBufferFullParam ::= SEQUENCE
201
         extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
202
203
204 NoRoamingNbParam ::= SEQUENCE {
205 extensionContainer
206 ...}
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
208 AbsentSubscriberParam ::= SEQUENCE
209
                                            ExtensionContainer
        extensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
210
211
ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
215
216 NoSubscriberReplyParam ::= SEQUENCE
217 extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
218
219
220 ForwardingViolationParam ::= SEQUENCE {
221
222
223
                                            ExtensionContainer
         extensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
ForwardingFailedParam ::= SEQUENCE {
225
extensionContainer
...}
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
```

228 229 230 231	ATI-NotAllowedParam ::= SEQUENCE { extensionContainer }	ExtensionContainer	OPTIONAL,
232 233 234 235	<pre>SubBusyForMT-SMS-Param ::= SEQUENCE extensionContainer }</pre>	{ ExtensionContainer	OPTIONAL,
235	•		
236	MessageWaitListFullParam ::= SEQUENC		
237 238 239	extensionContainer}	ExtensionContainer	OPTIONAL,
239 240	END		

14.7.8 Common data types

```
1 MAP-CommonDataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
4
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-CommonDataTypes (18) version3 (3)}
 5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
 9
  ::=
1Ŏ
11 BEGIN
12
13 EXPORTS
14
15
        -- general data types and values
16
17
        AddressString,
        ISDN-AddressString
ISDN-SubaddressString,
        ExternalSignalInfo,
        SignalInfo,
        maxSignalInfoLength,
        -- data types for numbering and identification
        TMST.
        TMSI.
        SubscriberId,
        IMEI,
        HLR-List,
        LMSI,
        GlobalCellId,
        NetworkResource,
        -- data types for CAMEL
        CellIdOrLAI,
        -- data types for subscriber management
        BasicServiceCode,
        Ext-BasicServiceCode
39
40
41 IMPORTS
42
        TeleserviceCode,
43
        Ext-TeleserviceCode
44 FROM MAP-TS-Code {
45
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
46
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-TS-Code (19) version3 (3)}
47
48
        BearerServiceCode,
49
        Ext-BearerServiceCode
50 FROM MAP-BS-Code {
51
     ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
52
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-BS-Code (20) version3 (3)}
53
        ExtensionContainer
55 FROM MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
57
58 ;
59
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
60
61 -- general data types
62
63 TBCD-STRING ::= OCTET STRING
64
       -- This type (Telephony Binary Coded Decimal String) is used to
65
       -- represent several digits from 0 through 9, *, #, a, b, c, two
66
       -- digits per octet, each digit encoded 0000 to 1001 (0 to 9),
67
       -- 1010 (*), 1011 (#), 1100 (a), 1101 (b) or 1110 (c); 1111 used
68
69
       -- as filler when there is an odd number of digits.
70
       -- bits 8765 of octet n encoding digit 2n
71
       -- bits 4321 of octet n encoding digit 2(n-1) +1
```

```
73
74
75
76
77
78
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100
102
103
104
    AddressString ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..maxAddressLength))
         -- This type is used to represent a number for addressing
         -- purposes. It is composed of
             a)
                 one octet for nature of address, and numbering plan
         ___
                  indicator.
            b) digits of an address encoded as TBCD-String.
                  The first octet includes a one bit extension indicator, a
         -- a)
                  3 bits nature of address indicator and a 4 bits numbering
                 plan indicator, encoded as follows:
        -- bit 8: 1 (no extension)
         -- bits 765: nature of address indicator
           000 unknown
             001
                   international number
             010
                  national significant number
             011
                  network specific number
        --
        ___
             100
                   subscriber number
         --
            101
                  reserved
             110
                  abbreviated number
            111
                  reserved for extension
         -- bits 4321: numbering plan indicator
           0000 unknown
         ___
             0001
                   ISDN/Telephony Numbering Plan (Rec CCITT E.164)
             0010
                   spare
                   data numbering plan (CCITT Rec X.121)
         ___
             0011
             0100
                   telex numbering plan (CCITT Rec F.69)
             0101
                   spare
         --
             0110
                   land mobile numbering plan (CCITT Rec E.212)
        --
             0111
                   spare
105
106
         ___
            1000 national numbering plan
         ___
             1001
                   private numbering plan
107
108
109
110
111
             1111 reserved for extension
         -- all other values are reserved.
         -- b)
                  The following octets representing digits of an address
112
                  encoded as a TBCD-STRING.
113
```

114 maxAddressLength INTEGER ::= 20

115

117

118

119

121

```
116 ISDN-AddressString ::=
                AddressString (SIZE (1..maxISDN-AddressLength))
        -- This type is used to represent ISDN numbers.
```

120 maxISDN-AddressLength INTEGER ::= 9

```
122 ISDN-SubaddressString ::=
123
                 OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..maxISDN-SubaddressLength))
124
125
         -- This type is used to represent ISDN subaddresses.
        -- It is composed of
126
127
128
            a) one octet for type of subaddress and odd/even indicator.b) 20 octets for subaddress information.
129
             a) The first octet includes a one bit extension indicator, a
        --
130
                  3 bits type of subaddress and a one bit odd/even indicator,
131
132
                  encoded as follows:
133
            bit 8: 1 (no extension)
134
135
             bits 765: type of subaddress
136
                  000 NSAP (X.213/ISO 8348 AD2)
137
                  010 User Specified
138
                 All other values are reserved
139
140
             bit 4: odd/even indicator
141
                 0 even number of address signals
142
                    odd number of address signals
143
                  The odd/even indicator is used when the type of subaddress
144
                  is "user specified" and the coding is BCD.
        --
145
146
            bits 321: 000 (unused)
147
148
            b) Subaddress information.
149
             The NSAP X.213/ISO8348AD2 address shall be formatted as specified
        ___
            by octet 4 which contains the Authority and Format Identifier
150
151
            (AFI). The encoding is made according to the "preferred binary
152
             encoding" as defined in X.213/ISO834AD2. For the definition
153
154
            of this type of subaddress, see CCITT Rec I.334.
155
             For User-specific subaddress, this field is encoded according
            to the user specification, subject to a maximum length of 20 octets. When interworking with X.25 networks BCD coding should
156
157
             be applied.
158
159
160 maxISDN-SubaddressLength INTEGER ::= 21
161
162 ExternalSignalInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
163
       protocolId
                                            Protocolid,
164
        signalInfo
                                            SignalInfo,
165
        -- Information about the internal structure is given in
166
        -- subclause 5.6.9.
167
        extensionContainer
                                            ExtensionContainer
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
168
        -- extensionContainer must not be used in version 2
169
170
171 SignalInfo ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..maxSignalInfoLength))
172
173 maxSignalInfoLength INTEGER ::= 200
174
        -- This NamedValue represents the theoretical maximum number of
        -- octets which are available to carry a single data type,
175
176
        -- without requiring segmentation to cope with the network layer
        -- service. However, the actual maximum size available for a data -- type may be lower, especially when other information elements
177
178
179
         -- have to be included in the same component.
180
181 Protocolid ::= ENUMERATED {
        gsm-0408 (1),
qsm-0806 (2),
182
183
184
        gsm-BSSMAP (3),
185
         -- Value 3 is reserved and must not be used
186
        ets-300102-1
                        (4)}
187
188
189
    -- data types for numbering and identification
190
191 IMSI ::= TBCD-STRING (SIZE (3..8))
192
         -- digits of MCC, MNC,
                                 MSIN are concatenated in this order.
193
194 TMSI ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..4))
195
196 SubscriberId ::= CHOICE {
197
                                            [0] IMSI
        imsi
198
                                            [1] TMSI}
        tmsi
199
```

```
200 IMEI ::= TBCD-STRING (SIZE (8))
-- Refers to International
         -- Refers to International Mobile Station Equipment Identity
201
202
203
204
205
206
             and Software Version Number (SVN) defined in TS GSM 03.03.
         --
              If the SVN is not present the last octet shall contain the
          -- digit 0 and a filler.
              If present the SVN shall be included in the last octet.
207
208
209
210
    HLR-Id ::= IMSI
         -- leading digits of IMSI, i.e. (MCC, MNC, leading digits of
           - MSIN) forming HLR Id defined in TS GSM 03.03.
211
212
213
    HLR-List ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfHLR-Id) OF
214 maxNumOfHLR-Id INTEGER ::= 50 215
216 LMSI ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (4)) 217
218
    GlobalCellId ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (5..7))
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
         -- Refers to Cell Global Identification defined in TS GSM 03.03.
         -- Octets are coded according to TS GSM 04.08.
          -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
                                               3 digits according to CCITT Rec E.212
             Mobile Country Code:
                                               1 digit filler (1111)
         -- Mobile Network Code:
-- Location Area Code:
                                               2 digits according to CCITT Rec E.212
              Location Area Code:
                                               2 octets according to TS GSM 04.08
         -- Cell Identity:
                                               2 octets (CI) according to TS GSM 04.08
227

228

NetworkResource ::= ENUM

plmn (0),

hlr (1),

vlr (2),

pvlr (3),

controllingMSC (4),

234

vmsc (5),

eir (6),

235

236

-- data types for CAMEL

239

240 CellIdOrLAI ::= CHOICE {
    NetworkResource ::= ENUMERATED {
         controllingMSC (4),
240
    CellIdOrLAI ::= CHOICE {
241
         cellIdFixedLength
                                               [0] CellIdFixedLength.
242
          laiFixedLength
                                               [1] LAIFixedLength}
243
244
    CellIdFixedLength ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (7))
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
         -- Refers to Cell Global Identification defined in TS GSM 03.03.
          -- Octets are coded according to TS GSM 04.08.
          -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
              Mobile Country Code:
                                              3 digits according to CCITT Rec E.212
         ___
                                               1 digit filler (1111)
          -- Mobile Network Code:
                                              2 digits according to CCITT Rec E.212
             Location Area Code:
                                               2 octets according to TS GSM 04.08
              Cell Identity:
                                               2 octets (CI) according to TS GSM 04.08
253
254
255
    LAIFixedLength ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (5))
         -- Refers to Location Area Identification defined in TS GSM 03.03.
256
257
258
259
260
         -- Octets are coded according to TS GSM 04.08.
         -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
         -- Mobile Country Code:
                                              3 digits according to CCITT Rec E.212
                                               1 digit filler (1111)
                                              2 digits according to CCITT Rec E.212
         -- Mobile Network Code:
261
262
                                               2 octets according to TS GSM 04.08
             Location Area Code:
263
264
265
    -- data types for subscriber management
266
    BasicServiceCode ::= CHOICE {
267
         bearerService
                                               [2] BearerServiceCode,
268
         teleservice
                                               [3] TeleserviceCode}
269
270
271
    Ext-BasicServiceCode ::= CHOICE {
                                               [2] Ext-BearerServiceCode,
         ext-BearerService
272
273
          ext-Teleservice
                                               [3] Ext-TeleserviceCode}
```

274 END

14.7.9 **Teleservice Codes**

```
1 MAP-TS-Code {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-TS-Code (19) version3 (3)}
 4
 5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   ::=
  BEGIN
10
11
  TeleserviceCode ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
12
        -- This type is used to represent the code identifying a single
13
       -- teleservice, a group of teleservices, or all teleservices. The
14
       -- services are defined in TS GSM 02.03.
15
16
       -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
17
       -- bits 87654321: group (bits 8765) and specific service
18
       -- (bits 4321)
19
20 Ext-TeleserviceCode ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..5))
21
       -- This type is used to represent the code identifying a single
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
       -- teleservice, a group of teleservices, or all teleservices. The
       -- services are defined in TS GSM 02.03.
       -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
       -- OCTET 1:
       -- bits 87654321: group (bits 8765) and specific service
       -- (bits 4321)
       -- OCTETS 2-5: reserved for future use. If received they shall be
       -- treated according to the exception handling defined for the
32
33
       -- operation that uses this type.
34
       -- Ext-TeleserviceCode includes all values defined for TeleserviceCode.
35
36
37 allTeleservices
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00000000'B
38
39 allSpeechTransmissionServices
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00010000'B
40 telephony
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00010001'B
41 emergencyCalls
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00010010'B
42
43 allShortMessageServices
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00100000'B
44 shortMessageMT-PP
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00100001'B
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '00100010'B
45 shortMessageMO-PP
46
47 allFacsimileTransmissionServices
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '01100000'B
48 facsimileGroup3AndAlterSpeech
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '01100001'B
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '01100010'B
49 automaticFacsimileGroup3
50 facsimileGroup4
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '01100011'B
51
52
   -- The following non-hierarchical Compound Teleservice Groups
53
   -- are defined in TS GSM 02.30:
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '01110000'B
54 allDataTeleservices
       -- covers Teleservice Groups 'allFacsimileTransmissionServices'
55
       -- and 'allShortMessageServices'
56
57
  allTeleservices-ExeptSMS
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '10000000'B
58
       -- covers Teleservice Groups 'allSpeechTransmissionServices' and
59
       -- 'allFacsimileTransmissionServices'
60
61
   -- Compound Teleservice Group Codes are only used in call
62
   -- independent supplementary service operations, i.e. they
63
   -- are not used in InsertSubscriberData or in
64 -- DeleteSubscriberData messages.
65
                                        TeleserviceCode ::= '10010000'B
66 allVoiceGroupCallServices
67
```

```
68 voiceGroupCall
                                       TeleserviceCode ::= '10010001'B
69 voiceBroadcastCall
                                       TeleserviceCode ::= '10010010'B
```

	allPLMN-specificTS	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010000'B
72	plmn-specificTS-1	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010001'B
73	plmn-specificTS-2	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010010'B
74	plmn-specificTS-3	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010011'B
75	plmn-specificTS-4	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010100'B
76	plmn-specificTS-5	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010101'B
77	plmn-specificTS-6	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010110'B
78	plmn-specificTS-7	TeleserviceCode ::= '11010111'B
79	plmn-specificTS-8	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011000'B
80	plmn-specificTS-9	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011001'B
81	plmn-specificTS-A	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011010'B
82	plmn-specificTS-B	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011011'B
83	plmn-specificTS-C	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011100'B
84	plmn-specificTS-D	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011101'B
	plmn-specificTS-E	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011110'B
	plmn-specificTS-F	TeleserviceCode ::= '11011111'B
07		

87 88 END

14.7.10 Bearer Service Codes

```
1 MAP-BS-Code {
      ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
 3
      gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-BS-Code (20) version3 (3)}
 4
 5
6
7
8
  DEFINITIONS
   ::=
  BEGIN
10
11
  BearerServiceCode ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1))
12
        -- This type is used to represent the code identifying a single
13
       -- bearer service, a group of bearer services, or all bearer
14
       -- services. The services are defined in TS GSM 02.02.
15
       -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
16
       -- plmn-specific bearer services:
18
       -- bits 87654321: defined by the HPLMN operator
19
20
21
22
23
24
       -- rest of bearer services:
       -- bit 8: 0 (unused)
       -- bits 7654321: group (bits 7654), and rate, if applicable
       -- (bits 321)
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
40
41
  Ext-BearerServiceCode ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE (1..5))
       -- This type is used to represent the code identifying a single
       -- bearer service, a group of bearer services, or all bearer
       -- services. The services are defined in TS GSM 02.02.
       -- The internal structure is defined as follows:
       -- OCTET 1:
       -- plmn-specific bearer services:
       -- bits 87654321: defined by the HPLMN operator
       -- rest of bearer services:
       -- bit 8: 0 (unused)
       -- bits 7654321: group (bits 7654), and rate, if applicable
       -- (bits 321)
       -- OCTETS 2-5: reserved for future use. If received they shall be
       -- treated according to the exception handling defined for the
42
       -- operation that uses this type.
43
44
45
       -- Ext-BearerServiceCode includes all values defined for BearerServiceCode
46
47
48 allBearerServices
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00000000'B
49
50 allDataCDA-Services
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010000'B
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010001'B
51 dataCDA-300bps
52 dataCDA-1200bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010010'B
53 dataCDA-1200-75bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010011'B
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010100'B
54 dataCDA-2400bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010101'B
55 dataCDA-4800bps
56 dataCDA-9600bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010110'B
57 general-dataCDA
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00010111'B
58
59 allDataCDS-Services
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00011000'B
60 dataCDS-1200bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00011010'B
61 dataCDS-2400bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00011100'B
62 dataCDS-4800bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00011101'B
63 dataCDS-9600bps
                                         BearerServiceCode ::= '00011110'B
64 general-dataCDS
                                         BearerServiceCode ::=
                                                                '00011111'B
65
```

```
66 allPadAccessCA-Services
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100000'B
67
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100001'B
  padAccessCA-300bps
68 padAccessCA-1200bps
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100010'B
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100011'B
69 padAccessCA-1200-75bps
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100100'B
70 padAccessCA-2400bps
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100101'B
71 padAccessCA-4800bps
72 padAccessCA-9600bps
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100110'B
73 general-padAccessCA
                                       BearerServiceCode ::= '00100111'B
```

```
allDataPDS-Services
                                                                   '00101000'B
                                           BearerServiceCode ::=
76
    dataPDS-2400bps
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '00101100'B
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '00101101'B
77
    dataPDS-4800bps
78
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '00101110'B
    dataPDS-9600bps
79
   general-dataPDS
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '00101111'B
80
81
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '00110000'B
   allAlternateSpeech-DataCDA
82
83
   allAlternateSpeech-DataCDS
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '00111000'B
84
   allSpeechFollowedByDataCDA
85
                                           BearerServiceCode ::=
                                                                   '01000000'B
86
87
                                                                   '01001000'B
   allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS
                                           BearerServiceCode
                                                              ::=
88
89
    -- The following non-hierarchical Compound Bearer Service
90
    -- Groups are defined in TS GSM 02.30:
91
    allDataCircuitAsynchronous
                                          BearerServiceCode ::= '01010000'B
        -- covers "allDataCDA-Services",
-- "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDA"
92
                                            "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDA" and
93
94
    allAsynchronousServices
                                          BearerServiceCode ::= '01100000'B
95
        -- covers "allDataCDA-Services", "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDA",
96
         -- "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDA" and "allPadAccessCDA-Services"
97
    allDataCircuitSynchronous
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '01011000'B
98
        -- covers "allDataCDS-Services",
-- "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS"
                                            "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDS" and
99
100
    allSynchronousServices
                                          BearerServiceCode ::= '01101000'B
        -- covers "allDataCDS-Services", "allAlternateSpeech-DataCDS",
-- "allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS" and "allDataPDS-Services"
101
102
103
104
    -- Compound Bearer Service Group Codes are only used in call
105
    -- independent supplementary service operations, i.e. they
106
    -- are not used in InsertSubscriberData or in
107
108
    -- DeleteSubscriberData messages.
109
    allPLMN-specificBS
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010000'B
    plmn-specificBS-1
110
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010001'B
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010010'B
111
    plmn-specificBS-2
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010011'B
112
    plmn-specificBS-3
113
    plmn-specificBS-4
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010100'B
114
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010101'B
   plmn-specificBS-5
   plmn-specificBS-6
115
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010110'B
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11010111'B
116
    plmn-specificBS-7
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011000'B
117
    plmn-specificBS-8
    plmn-specificBS-9
118
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011001'B
    plmn-specificBS-A
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011010'B
120
   plmn-specificBS-B
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011011'B
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011100'B
121
    plmn-specificBS-C
122
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011101'B
    plmn-specificBS-D
123
    plmn-specificBS-E
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011110'B
124
   plmn-specificBS-F
                                           BearerServiceCode ::= '11011111'B
126 END
```

14.7.11 Extension data types

```
1 MAP-ExtensionDataTypes {
 2
3
4
       ccitt identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0)
       gsm-Network (1) modules (3) map-ExtensionDataTypes (21) version3 (3)}
5
6
7
8
9
10
   DEFINITIONS
   IMPLICIT TAGS
   ::=
11 BEGIN 12
13 EXPORTS
14
15
         PrivateExtension.
16
17
         ExtensionContainer;
18
19 -- IOC for private MAP extensions
20
21
22 MAP-EXTENSION ::= CLASS {
    &ExtensionType
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
24
25
26
27
28
                                             OBJECT IDENTIFIER }
        &extensionId
   -- data types
29
30 ExtensionContainer ::= SEQUENCE {
31
       privateExtensionList
                                             [0]PrivateExtensionList
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
32
33
        pcs-Extensions
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                             [1]PCS-Extensions
34
35 PrivateExtensionList ::= SEQUENCE SIZE (1..maxNumOfPrivateExtensions) OF PrivateExtension
37
38 PrivateExtension ::= SEQUENCE {
39
        extId
                                             MAP-EXTENSION.&extensionId
40
                                             ({ExtensionSet}),
41
        extType
                                             MAP-EXTENSION.&ExtensionType
42
                                             ({ExtensionSet}{@extId})
                                                                               OPTIONAL.
43
44
45
46 maxNumOfPrivateExtensions INTEGER ::= 10
47
48 ExtensionSet
                                             MAP-EXTENSION ::=
49
50
              -- ExtensionSet is the set of all defined private extensions
51
52
53
54
55
        -- Unsupported private extensions shall be discarded if received.
56 PCS-Extensions ::= SEQUENCE {
57
58
59 END
```

15 General on MAP user procedures

15.1 Introduction

Clauses 15 to 21 describe the use of MAP services for GSM signalling procedures. GSM signalling procedures may involve one or several interfaces running one or several application protocols. This ETS addresses only the signalling procedures which require at least the use of one MAP service.

When a signalling procedure takes place in the network, an application process invocation is created in each system component involved. Part of the application process invocation acts as a MAP user and handles one or several MAP dialogues. For each dialogue it employs an instance of the MAP service provider. It may also use other communication services to exchange information on other interfaces, but detailed description of these aspects is outside the scope of this ETS.

15.2 Common aspects of user procedure descriptions

15.2.1 General conventions

For each signalling procedure this ETS provides a brief textual overview accompanied by a flow diagram which represent the functional interactions between system components. Functional interactions are labelled using the MAP service name when the interaction results from a service request or by this service name followed by the symbol "ack" when this interaction results from a service response.

For each of the system components involved, this ETS also provides a detailed textual description of the application process behaviour as well as an SDL diagram. SDL diagrams describe the sequence of events, as seen by the MAP-User, which occurs at MAP service provider boundaries as well as external events which occur at other interfaces and which impact on the previous sequence.

External events do not necessarily correspond to the messages of other protocols used in the system component. The MAP-user procedures are described as if a set of interworking functions (IWF) between the MAP-user and the other protocol entities was implemented (see figure 15.2/1). Such interworking functions are assumed to perform either an identity mapping or some processing or translation as required to eliminate information irrelevant to the MAP-user.

The mapping of service primitives on to protocol elements is described in clauses 11 to 14.

GSM signalling procedures are built from one or more sub-procedures (e.g. authentication, ciphering,). Sub-procedures from which signalling procedures are built are represented using SDL MACRO descriptions.

In case of any discrepancy between the textual descriptions and the SDL descriptions, the latter take precedence.

15.2.2 Naming conventions

Events related to MAP are represented by MAP service primitives. The signal names used in the SDL diagrams are derived from the service primitive names defined in clauses 5 to 10, with some lexical transformations for readability and parsability purposes (blanks between words are replaced by underscores, the first letter of each word is capitalized).

Events received and sent on other interfaces are named by appending the message or signal name to a symbol representing the interface type, with some lexical transformations for readability and parsability purposes (blanks between words are replaced by underscores, the first letter of each word is capitalized).

The following symbols are used to represent the interface types:

"I": For interfaces to the fixed network. "I" stands for ISUP interface.

"A": For interfaces to BSS (i.e. A-interfaces);

"OM": For network management interfaces (communication with OMC, MML interface, ...);

"SC": For interfaces to a Service Centre;

"HO_CA": For internal interfaces to the Handover Control Application.

"US": For a local USSD application.

These naming conventions can be summarized by the following BNF description:

<Event_Name> ::= <MAP_Primitive> | <External_Event>

<MAP_Primitive> ::= <MAP_Open> | <MAP_Close> | <MAP_U_Abort> | <MAP_P_Abort> |

<MAP_Specific> | <MAP_Notice>

<MAP_Open> ::= MAP_Open_Req | MAP_Open_Ind | MAP_Open_Rsp | MAP_Open_Cnf

<MAP_Close> ::= MAP_Close_Req | MAP_Close_Ind

<MAP_U_Abort> ::= MAP_U_Abort_Req | MAP_U_Abort_Ind

<MAP_P_Abort> ::= MAP_P_Abort_Ind

<MAP_Notice> ::= MAP_Notice_Ind

<MAP_Specific> ::= <MAP_Req> | <MAP_Ind> | <MAP_Rsp> | <MAP_Cnf>

<MAP_Req> ::= MAP_<Service_Name>_Req

<MAP_Ind> ::= MAP_<Service_Name>_Ind

<MAP_Rsp> ::= MAP_<Service_Name>_Rsp

<MAP_Cnf> ::= MAP_<Service_Name>_Cnf

<External_Event> ::= <Interface_Type>_<External_Signal>

<Interface_Type> ::= I | A | OM | SC | HO AC | US

<External Signal> ::= <Lexical Unit>

<Service_Name> ::= <Lexical_Unit>

<Lexical_Unit> ::= <Lexical_Component> | <Lexical_Unit>_ <Lexical_Component>

<Lexical_Component> ::= <Upper_Case_Letter><Letter_Or_Digit_List>

<Letter_Or_Digit_List> ::= <Letter_Or_Digit> | <Letter_Or_Digit_List><Letter_Or_Digit>

<Letter_Or_Digit> ::= <Letter> | <Digit>

<Letter> ::= <Lower_Case_Letter> | <Upper_Case_Letter>

 $< Lower_Case_Letter> ::= a|b|c|d|e|f|g|h|i|j|k|I|m|n|o|p|q|r|s|t|u|v|w|x|y|z$

<Digit> ::= 1|2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9|0

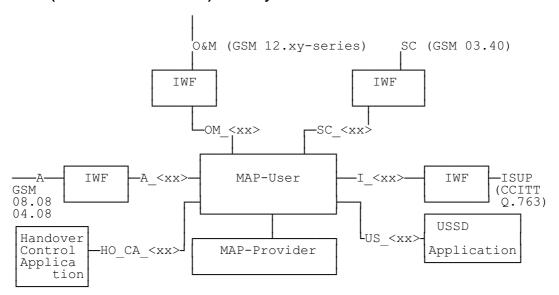


Figure 15.2/1: Interfaces applicable to the MAP-User

15.2.3 Convention on primitives parameters

15.2.3.1 Open service

When the originating and destination reference parameters shall be included in the MAP-OPEN request primitive, their value are indicated as a comment to the signal which represents this primitive.

15.2.3.2 Close service

When a pre-arranged released is requested, a comment is attached to the signal which represents the MAP-CLOSE request primitive. In the absence of comment, a normal release is assumed.

15.2.4 Version handling at dialogue establishment

Unless explicitly indicated in subsequent subclauses, the following principles regarding version handling procedures at dialogue establishment are applied by the MAP-user:

15.2.4.1 Behaviour at the initiating side

When a MAP user signalling procedure has to be executed, the MAP-user issues a MAP-OPEN request primitive with an appropriate application-context-name. If several names are supported (i.e. several versions) a suitable one is selected using the procedures described in clause 3.

If version 2 is selected and a MAP-CLOSE Confirm primitive in response to the MAP-OPEN request is received with a result parameter set to "refused" and a diagnostic parameter indicating "application-context-not-supported" or "potential incompatibility problem", the MAP-User issues a new MAP-OPEN request primitive with the equivalent version one context. This is informally represented in the SDL diagrams by a task symbol indicating "Perform Vr procedure".

If version 3 is selected and a MAP-CLOSE Confirm primitive in response to the MAP-OPEN request is received with a result parameter set to "refused" and a diagnostic parameter indicating "application-context-not-supported" or "potential incompatibility problem", the MAP-User issues a new MAP-OPEN request primitive with the equivalent version one or version two context. This is informally represented in the SDL diagrams by task symbols indicating "Perform Vr procedure".

15.2.4.2 Behaviour at the responding side

On receipt of a MAP-OPEN indication primitive, the MAP-User analyses the application-context-name.

If it refers to a version one context, the associated V1 procedure is executed; if it refers to a version two context, the associated V2 procedure is executed, otherwise the associated V3 procedure is executed.

15.2.5 Abort Handling

Unless explicitly indicated in subsequent subclauses, the following principles are applied by the MAP-user regarding abort handling procedures:

On receipt of a MAP-P-ABORT indication or MAP-U-ABORT Indication primitive from any MAP-provider invocation, the MAP-User issues a MAP-U-ABORT Request primitive to each MAP-provider invocation associated with the same user procedure.

If applicable a decision is made to decide if the affected user procedure has to be retried or not.

15.2.6 SDL conventions

The MAP SDLs make use of a number of SDL concepts and conventions, where not all of them may be widely known. Therefore, this subclause outlines the use of a few concepts and conventions to improve understanding of the MAP SDLs.

The MAP User SDLs make use of SDL Processes, Procedures and Macros. Processes are independent from each other even if one process starts another one: The actions of both of them have no ordering in time. SDL Procedures and Macros are just used to ease writing of the specification: They contain parts of a behaviour used in several places, and the corresponding Procedure/Macro definition has to be expanded at the position of the Procedure/Macro call.

All Processes are started at system initialization and live forever, unless process creation/termination is indicated explicitly (i.e. a process is created by some other process).

The direction of Input/Output Signals in the SDL graphs is used to indicate the entity to which/from which communication is directed. If a process A communicates in parallel with processes B and C, all Inputs/Outputs to/from B are directed to one side, whereas communication with C is directed to the other side. However, there has been no formal convention used that communication to a certain entity (e.g. a HLR) will always be directed to a certain side (e.g. right).

In each state all those Input Signals are listed, which result in an action and/or state change. If an Input Signal is not listed in a state, receipt of this input should lead to an implicit consumption without any action or state change (according to the SDL rules). This implicit consumption is mainly used for receipt of the MAP DELIMITER indication and for receipt of a MAP CLOSE indication, except for a premature MAP CLOSE.

15.3 Interaction between MAP Provider and MAP Users

Each MAP User is defined by at least one SDL process. On the dialogue initiating side the MAP User will create a new instance of a MAP Provider implicit by issuing a MAP-OPEN request. This instance corresponds to a TC Dialogue and lives as long as the dialogue exists (see also subclause 11.3). There is a fix relation between MAP User and this Provider instance, i.e. all MAP service primitives from the MAP User for this dialogue are sent to this instance and all TC components received by this MAP Provider are mapped onto service primitives sent to this MAP User.

On the receiving side a MAP Provider instance is created implicit by receipt of a TC BEGIN indication. The corresponding MAP User is determined by the Application Context name included in this primitive, i.e. each Application Context is associated with one and only one MAP User. An instance of this User will be created implicit by receiving a MAP-OPEN indication. Note that in some cases there exist several SDL Processes for one MAP User (Application Context), e.g. the processes Register_SS_HLR, Erase_SS_HLR, Activate_SS_HLR, Deactivate_SS_HLR, Interrogate_SS_HLR, and Register_Password for the AC Network_Functional_SS_Handling. In these cases, a coordinator process is introduced acting as a MAP User, which in turn starts a sub-process depending on the first MAP service primitive received.

16 Mobility procedures

16.1 Location management Procedures

This subclause comprises a number of processes to handle the mobile nature of the subscriber. The processes will be addressed by SCCP Sub-System Number (MSC, VLR or HLR) and the Application Context. The following processes are defined in this subclause:

Process Update Location Area:

Initiator: Update_Location_Area_MSC, subclause 16.1.1.2; Responder: Update_Location_Area_VLR, subclause 16.1.1.3;

Process Update Location:

Initiator: Update_Location_Area_VLR, subclause 16.1.1.3, or

Update_Location_VLR, subclause 16.1.1.6;

Responder: Update_Location_HLR, subclause 16.1.1.4;

Process Send Identification:

Initiator: Update_Location_Area_VLR, subclause 16.1.1.3; Responder: Send Identification VLR, subclause 16.1.1.5;

Process Subscriber Present HLR:

Initiator: Subscriber_Present_HLR, subclause 16.1.1.7; Responder: Short_Message_Alert_IWMSC, subclause 20.4.3;

Process Cancel Location:

Initiator: Cancel_Location_HLR, subclause 16.1.2.2; Responder: Cancel_Location_VLR, subclause 16.1.2.3;

Process Detach IMSI:

Initiator: Detach_IMSI_MSC, subclause 16.3.2; Responder: Detach_IMSI_VLR, subclause 16.3.3.

As both the Update Location Area and the Detach IMSI processes use the same application context name, the MAP Provider cannot distinguish between them. Therefore, a Location Management Coordinator Process will act as one user for this application context. This process (one in MSC, one in VLR) will create the Update Location Area or the Detach IMSI process, depending on the first service primitive received in the respective dialogue.

Additionally, a Location Management Coordinator process in the HLR coordinates the two application processes "Update Location HLR" (subclause 16.1.1.4) and "RESTORE_DATA_HLR" (subclause 16.3.3) that are addressed by the same application context.

Location Management Coordinator MSC

On receipt of a request for location updating from the A-interface, the Location Management Coordinator in the MSC will:

- create the process Update_Location_Area_MSC in case the updating type indicated in the Ainterface primitive indicates normal updating, periodic updating or IMSI Attach;
- create the process Detach_IMSI_MSC in case the updating type indicated in the A-interface primitive indicates IMSI Detach.

The respective primitive is then forwarded to the created process. Henceforth, the coordinator will relay all service primitives from provider to the user and vice versa, until a request or indication for dialogue termination is received. This last primitive will be relayed, too, before the Coordinator process returns to idle state.

Location Management Coordinator VLR

On receipt of a dialogue request for the Location Management Application Context (see Receive_Open_Ind macro in subclause 21.1), the Location_Management_Coordinator will:

- terminate the procedure in case of parameter problems or if the MSC indicated version Vr protocol;
 or
- continue as below, if the dialogue is accepted.

Depending on the first service primitive received from the MAP Provider in this dialogue, the user process is created:

- Update_Location_Area_VLR in case the primitive is a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication;
- Detach IMSI VLR in case the primitive is a MAP DETACH IMSI indication.

In case a MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_P_ABORT or a premature MAP_CLOSE indication is received instead, the process returns to idle state. If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received, the dialogue towards the MSC is aborted and the process returns to idle state.

After creation of the user process the service primitive received from the provider is passed to the user process. Henceforth, the coordinator will relay all service primitives from provider to the user and vice versa, until a request or indication for dialogue termination is received. This last primitive will be relayed, too, before the Coordinator process returns to idle state.

Location Management Coordinator HLR

On receipt of a dialogue request for the Location Management Application Context (see Receive_Open_Ind macro in subclause 21.1), the Location_Management_Coordinator will:

- terminate the process in case of parameter problems; or
- revert to MAP version Vr protocol if the VLR requests version Vr protocol; or
- continue as described in the following, if the dialogue is accepted.

The user process is created depending on the first service primitive received from the MAP service provider within this dialogue:

- Update_Location_HLR if the primitive is a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION indication;
- RESTORE_DATA_HLR if the primitive is a MAP_RESTORE_DATA indication.

If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received instead, the dialogue towards the MSC is terminated and the process returns to idle state.

After creation of the user process the service primitive received from the MAP service-provider is passed to the user process. Henceforth, the coordinator will relay all service primitives from MAP service-provider to the MAP service-user and vice versa, until a request or indication for dialogue termination is received. This last primitive will be relayed, too, before the Coordinator process returns to idle state.

Figure 16.1/1: Process Location_Management_Coordinator_MSC

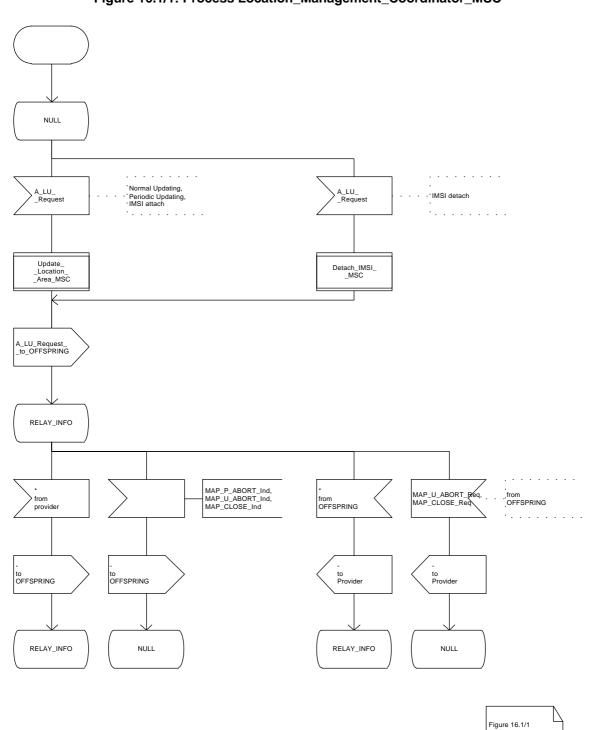


Figure 16.1/2: Process Location_Management_Coordinator_VLR

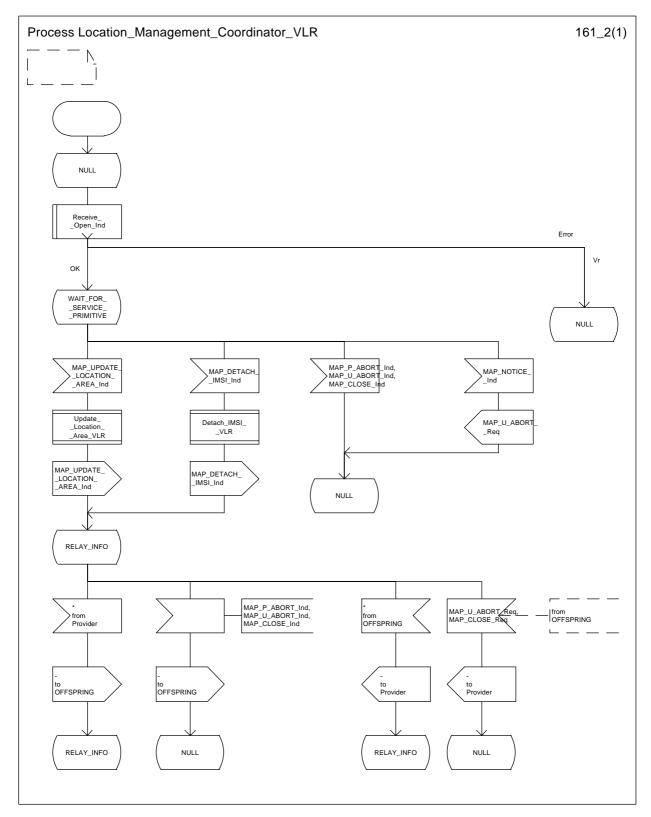
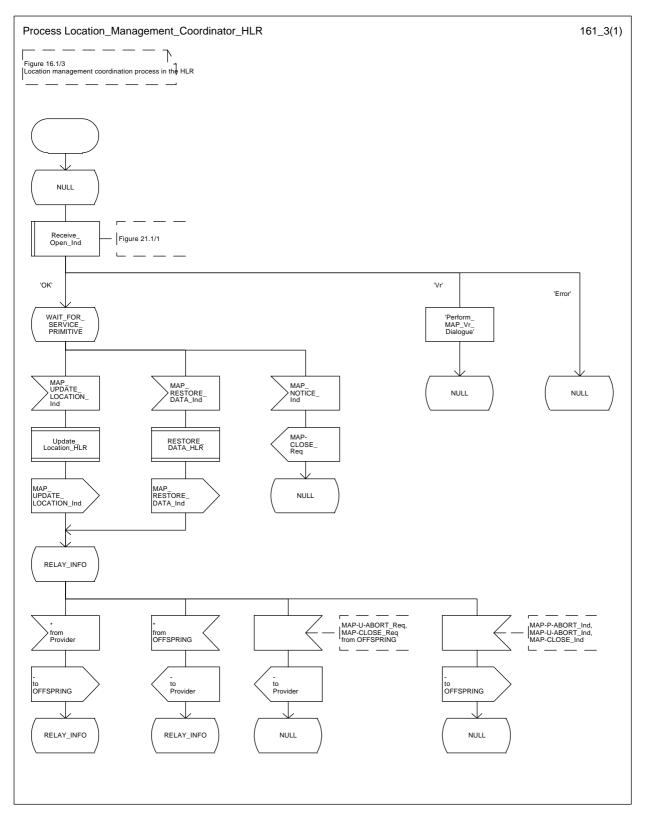


Figure 16.1/3: Process Location_Management_Coordinator_HLR



16.1.1 Location updating

16.1.1.1 General

The location updating procedure is used to update the location information held in the network. This location information is used to route incoming calls, short messages and unstructured supplementary service data to the roaming subscriber. Additionally, this procedure is used to provide the VLR with the information that a subscriber already registered, but being detached, is reachable again (IMSI Attach, see GSM 03.12). The use of this Detach / Attach feature is optional for the network operator.

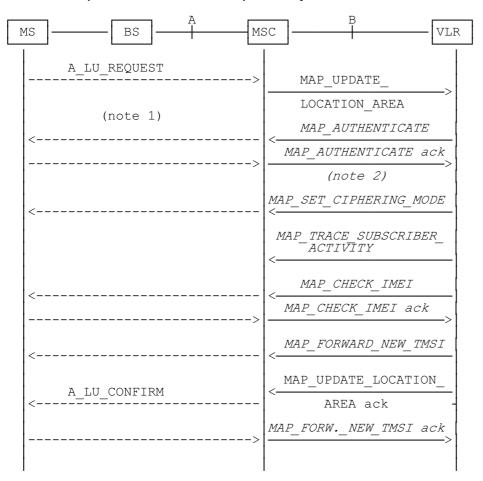
To minimize the updates of the subscriber's HLR, the HLR holds only information about the VLR and MSC the subscriber is attached to. The VLR contains more detailed location information, i.e. the location area the subscriber is actually roaming in. Therefore, the VLR needs to be updated at each location area change (see figure 16.1.1/1 for this procedure), whereas the HLR needs updating only in the following cases:

- when the subscriber registers in a new VLR, i.e. the VLR has no data for that subscriber;
- when the subscriber registers in a new location area of the same VLR and new routing information is to be provided to the HLR (change of MSC area);
- if the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" or the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is set to "Not Confirmed" because of HLR or VLR restoration, and the VLR receives an indication that the subscriber is present.

If a mobile subscriber registers in a visitor location register (VLR) not holding any information about this subscriber and is identified by a temporary mobile subscriber identity (TMSI) allocated by a previous visitor location register (PVLR), if the PVLR identity can be derived from LAI the new VLR must obtain the IMSI from PVLR to identify the HLR to be updated (see figure 16.1.1/2). If the IMSI cannot be retrieved from PVLR, it is requested from the MS (see figure 16.1.1/3).

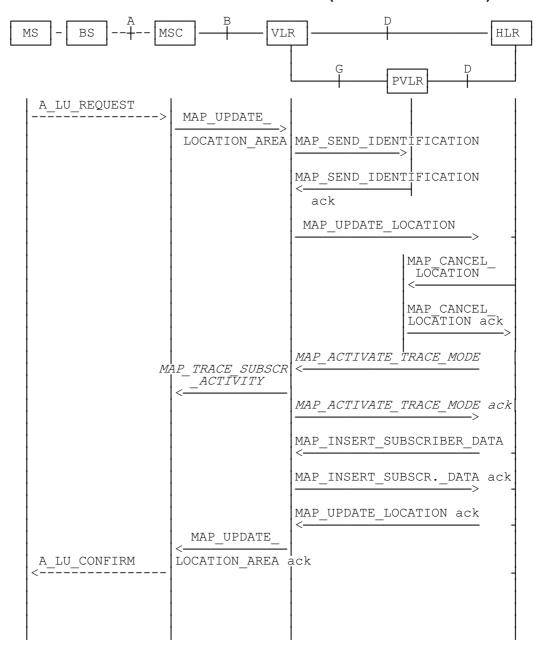
The following MAP services are invoked by the location update procedure:

```
MAP UPDATE LOCATION AREA
                                (see subclause 6.1);
MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION
                                (see subclause 6.1);
MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION
                                (see subclause 6.1);
MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA (see subclause 6.8);
MAP SEND IDENTIFICATION
                               (see subclause 6.1);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                          (see subclause 6.9);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                          (see subclause 6.5);
MAP SET CIPHERING MODE (see subclause 6.6);
                               (see subclause 6.9);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI
MAP CHECK IMEI
                          (see subclause 6.7);
MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE
                               (see subclause 7.2);
MAP TRACE SUBSCRIBER ACTIVITY
                                     (see subclause 7.2).
```



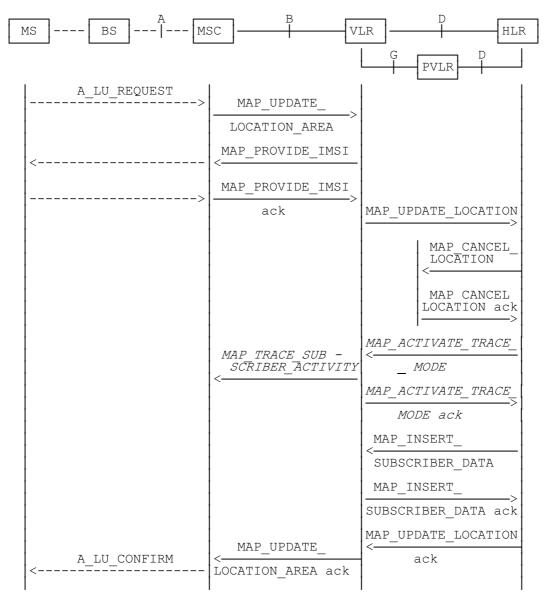
- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08. The services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: Optional services are printed in *italics*.

Figure 16.1.1/1: Interface and services for location updating when roaming within an visitor location registers area (without need to update HLR)



NOTE: The optional procedures in figure 16.1.1/1 apply here respectively.

Figure 16.1.1/2: Interface and services for location updating when changing the VLR area



NOTE: The optional procedures in figure 16.1.1/1 apply here respectively.

Figure 16.1.1/3: Interface and services for location updating involving both a VLR and an HLR, when IMSI can not be retrieved from the previous VLR

16.1.1.2 Detailed procedure in the MSC

Figure 16.1.1/4 shows the MSC process for location register updating, containing macro calls for:

Receive_Open_Cnf subclause 21.1;
Authenticate_MSC subclause 21.5;
Check_IMEI_MSC subclause 21.6;
Obtain_IMSI_MSC subclause 21.8;
Trace Subscriber Activity MSC subclause 21.9.

For structuring purposes, the second part of the process is placed into the macro Update Location Completion MSC, which is specific to this process (see figure 16.1.1/5).

When the MSC receives an A_LU_REQUEST (normal location updating, periodic location updating or IMSI attach) for a subscriber via the radio path, the MSC opens a dialogue to the VLR (MAP_OPEN request without any user specific parameters) and sends a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA request, containing the parameters provided in the A_LU_REQUEST by the MS or BSS (for the parameter mapping see GSM 09.10).

If the dialogue is rejected or the VLR indicates a fallback to the version Vr procedure (see Receive_Open_Cnf macro in subclause 21.1), the MSC will send an A_LU_Rej towards the MS and terminate the procedure.

If the dialogue is accepted, the VLR will process this updating request, invoking optionally the MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI, MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY, MAP_CHECK_IMEI or the MAP_AUTHENTICATE services first (see subclause 16.1.1.3 for initiation conditions, subclause 21 for macros defining the handling of services in the MSC). For these macros there are two possible outcomes:

- a positive outcome, in which case the process continues waiting for the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA confirmation; or
- an error is reported, in which case the process terminates (not applicable for Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC, which has only a positive outcome).

After receiving the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication and handling these optional services, the VLR will decide whether a new TMSI need to be allocated to the subscriber or not.

Updating without TMSI reallocation

If the VLR does not reallocate the TMSI, the MSC will receive a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA confirmation next (figure 16.1.1/4).

- if there are no parameters with this primitive, updating was successful and a confirmation will be sent to the MS;
- if there is an error cause contained in the received primitive, this cause will be mapped to the corresponding cause in the confirmation sent to the MS (see GSM 09.10 for the mapping of messages and causes).

Updating including TMSI reallocation

This case is covered by the macro Update Location Completion MSC given in figure 16.1.1/5. The MSC will upon receipt of a MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE request send a ciphering command towards BSS/MS. Thereafter, the MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI indication and the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA confirmation are received in arbitrary order, causing a confirmation on the radio path containing both new LAI and new TMSI. If the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA confirmation contains any error, the updating request is rejected towards the MS:

the MS will confirm receipt of the new TMSI, resulting in an empty MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI
response terminating the dialogue;

- if there is no confirmation received from the A-interface, the dialogue is terminated locally.

Before receiving a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA confirmation, the MSC may receive a MAP_CHECK_IMEI indication. Handling of this indication, comprising IMEI request towards the MS and IMEI checking request towards the EIR, is given in the macro description in subclause 21.6. The result may either be to return to the state Wait for TMSI or to return to terminate.

Forwarding the Check SS Indication

When the VLR receives a MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION_Ind during the Update LOCATION Area process, this indication is relayed to the MS (see GSM 09.11 for detailed interworking) and the MSC remains in the current state.

Abort handling

If the VLR receives a MAP_U_ABORT, a MAP_P_ABORT or a premature MAP_CLOSE indication from the VLR during the location update process, the MSC terminates the process by sending an A_LU_CONFIRM containing the error cause Updating Failure to the MS. If the MSC had already confirmed the location update towards the MS, the process terminates without notification towards the A-interface.

If the MSC receives a MAP_NOTICE indication, it issues a MAP_CLOSE and terminates the A-interface dialogue, and the process terminates.

When the procedure is terminated abnormally on the radio path, the dialogue towards the VLR is aborted with the appropriate diagnostic information, and the procedure terminates.

Figure 16.1.1/4: Process Update_Location_Area_MSC

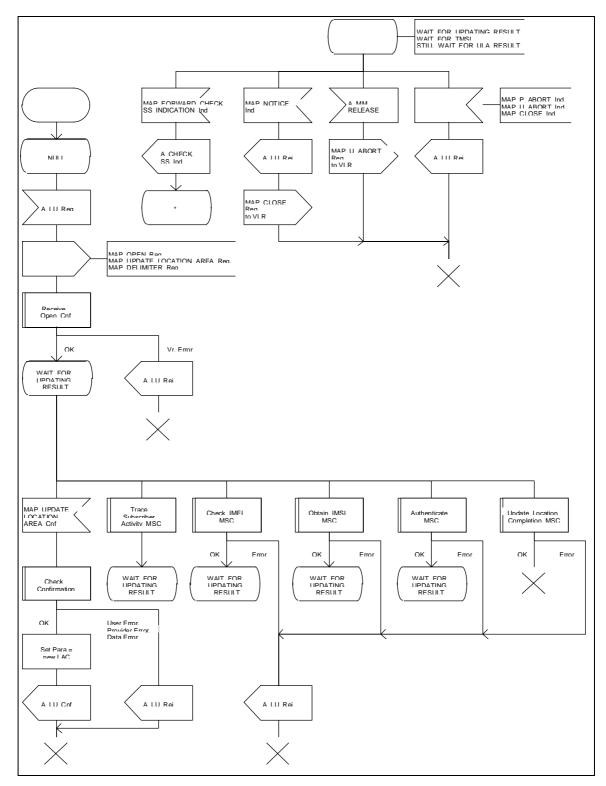
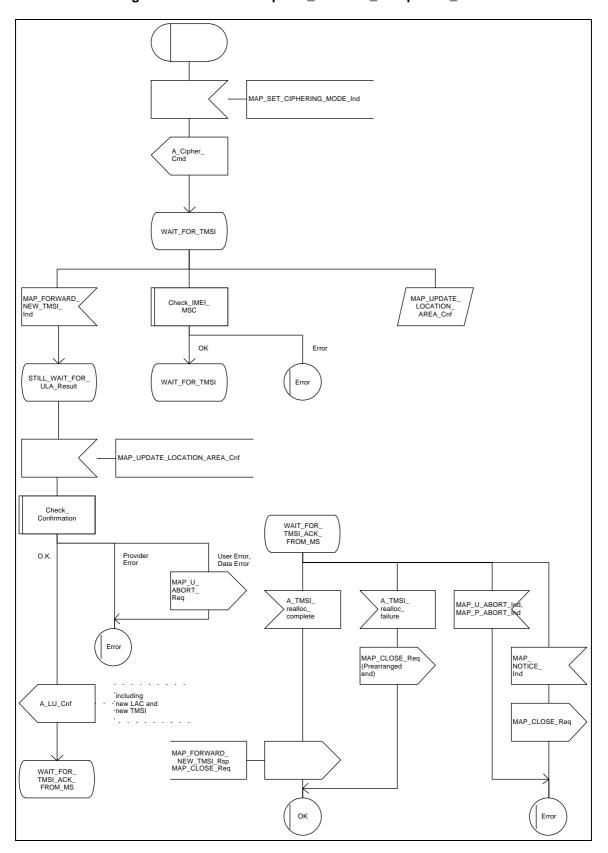


Figure 16.1.1/5: Macro Update_Location_Completion_MSC



16.1.1.3 Detailed procedure in the VLR

Figure 16.1.1/6 shows the process for location updating in the VLR. The following general macros are used:

Receive_Open_Ind subclause 21.1; Receive_Open_Cnf subclause 21.1; Authenticate_VLR subclause 21.5; Check IMEI VLR subclause 21.6; Insert Subscriber Data VLR subclause 21.7; Obtain_IMSI_VLR to request the IMSI for the subscriber subclause 21.8; Activate_Tracing_VLR and Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR subclause 21.9. Subscriber Present VLR subclause 21.10.

Additionally, the process specific macro

Location_Update_Completion_VLR, for optional initiation of Ciphering and TMSI reallocation as for acknowledgement of the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA service, see figure 16.1.1/7,

and the optional process specific macro

VLR_Update_HLR to update the HLR and download subscriber data from there, see figure 16.1.1/8, are invoked by this process.

Process Initiation

The location area updating process will be activated by receiving a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication from the MSC. If there are parameter errors in the indication, the process is terminated with the appropriate error sent in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response to the MSC. Else, The behaviour will depend on the subscriber identity received, either an IMSI or an TMSI.

Updating using IMSI

If the subscriber identity is an IMSI, the VLR checks whether the subscriber is unknown (i.e. no IMSI record). If so, the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is set to "Not Confirmed" to initiate HLR updating later on. If the IMSI is known, the VLR checks whether the previous location area identification (LAI) provided in the primitive received from the MSC belongs to this VLR. If it does not, the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is set to "Not Confirmed" to initiate HLR updating later on. The process may continue in both cases with the authentication check (see below).

Updating using TMSI

If the subscriber identity is a TMSI, the VLR checks whether the previous location area identification (LAI) provided in the primitive received from MSC belongs to an area of this VLR:

- if so, the TMSI will be checked. In case of location area change within a VLR, the TMSI should be known and the process may continue with the authentication check. Additionally, the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is set to "Not confirmed" and the trace activity status is checked in case the target Location Area Id belongs to a new MSC.
- if the TMSI is not known or the subscriber data stored are incomplete, e.g. because the new LA belongs to a different VLR or due to VLR restoration, the indicator "Confirmed by VLR" is set to "Not Confirmed" to initiate HLR updating later on.

If the subscriber has not already been registered in the VLR, i.e. the previous LAI belongs to a different VLR, the indicators "Confirmed by HLR" and "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" are set to "Not Confirmed" and the VLR checks whether the identity of the Previous VLR (PVLR) is derivable from the previous LAI:

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- if so, the IMSI and authentication parameters are requested from that VLR using the MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION service (see sheet 3 of figure 16.1.1/6), containing the subscriber's TMSI.
- if the dialogue is rejected by the PVLR, the process continues requesting the IMSI from the MS. In case the PVLR reverts to the MAP version Vr dialogue, the VLR will perform the respective procedure of version Vr, too, with outcomes as for the current MAP version dialogue. Else, the process waits the for the respective MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION response from the PVLR:
 - if the IMSI is received in that primitive, the process continues with the authentication check;
 - if the IMSI is not received from the previous VLR for any reason, the dialogue to the PVLR is terminated and the IMSI will be requested from the MS;
 - if a MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the PVLR, the dialogue will be terminated by sending a MAP_CLOSE indication, and the process continues requesting the IMSI from the MS;
 - if a MAP_P_ABORT or MAP_U_ABORT indication is received from the MSC while waiting for the MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION response, the process is terminated;
 - if a MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the MSC while waiting for the MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION response, the dialogue with the PVLR will be aborted by sending a MAP_U_ABORT indication (Remote Operations Failure), the dialogue with the MSC will be terminated by sending a MAP_CLOSE and the process terminates;
- if the identity of the previous VLR cannot be derived, the process continues by requesting the IMSI from the MS.

Requesting IMSI from the MS

For requesting the IMSI from the MS, the macro Obtain_IMSI_VLR described in subclause 21.8 is invoked (see figure 16.1.1/6 sheet 3). The outcome will be:

- OK, i.e. receipt of IMSI, in which case the process continues with the authentication check described below; or
- receipt of an Absent Subscriber error, indicating that the MS did not respond. In this case the System Failure error is reported in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response towards the MSC and the updating process is terminated;
- aborted, i.e. the MSC dialogue has been released while waiting for the IMSI. In this case the updating process is terminated, too.

Authentication check

After a subscriber identity has been received, either in the service indication or by an explicit request procedure, the VLR checks whether authentication of this identity is required (see figure 16.1.1/6 sheet 2). If so, the authentication macro described in subclause 21.5 is invoked. The outcome of this macro can be:

- OK, i.e. the subscriber has been authenticated successfully, in which case the process is continued by setting the indicator "Confirmed by Radio Contact" to "Confirmed" and updating the location information held in the register. Thereafter,
 - if one or both of the indicators "Confirmed by HLR" and "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is set to "Not Confirmed", HLR updating is invoked first;
 - otherwise the process continues with the Location Update Completion VLR macro described below, and the register is updated after successful completion of this macro.

- Illegal subscriber, i.e. there was a mismatch between expected and received SRES. The VLR checks whether authentication had been performed using the TMSI, in which case a new authentication attempt with IMSI may be started (VLR operator option).
 - if so, the process continues by requesting the IMSI from the MS;
 - else, the Illegal Subscriber error is reported in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response.
- Unknown Subscriber, i.e. the IMSI given is unknown in the HLR. In this case, the subscriber data are deleted in the VLR and the same error is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response.
- Procedure error, i.e. the authentication process was unsuccessful for some other reason, e.g. because of a failure while requesting authentication information from the HLR. In this case the System Failure error is reported in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response.
- Null, indicating impossible dialogue continuation (e.g. termination of the radio path), and leading to procedure termination without any further action.

Updating the HLR

If the HLR is to be updated, the VLR_Update_HLR macro described below is performed, with one of the following results (see sheet 4 of figure 16.1.1/6):

- OK, if HLR updating has been completed successfully. The response will contain the HLR number as parameter. Next, the Location_Update_Completion VLR macro is invoked (checking amongst others the roaming restrictions and regional subscription data), and upon successful outcome of this macro the register is updated and the process terminates.
- Roaming Not Allowed, qualified by PLMN Roaming Not Allowed if the location information indicates a PLMN for which the subscriber has no subscription or if the subscribers HLR cannot be reached (e.g. SS7 links to the subscribers HPLMN do not yet exist). In this case, the error Roaming Not Allowed qualified by PLMN Roaming Not Allowed is sent in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response. The Subscriber Data are deleted in the VLR.
- if Roaming Not Allowed was qualified by the parameter Operator Determined Barring, the same value is sent in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response to the MSC. The subscriber data are deleted in the VLR.
- Unknown Subscriber, if the subscriber is not known in the HLR. In this case, the subscriber data are deleted in the VLR, and the same error is sent in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response.
- Procedure error, if there occurs some other error during HLR updating (e.g. abort of the connection to HLR):
 - if the VLR can proceed in stand alone mode (VLR operator option), the Location Update Completion VLR macro is invoked to complete the VLR updating, and the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" remains unchanged;
 - otherwise, the System Failure error is sent in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response.
- Aborted, indicating that during HLR updating the MSC dialogue has been terminated. In this case, the updating process terminates without any further action.

The macro Location Update Completion VLR

This macro completes the VLR updating process. First, the VLR checks whether there is a roaming restriction for the subscriber (see figure 16.1.1/7):

- if the target LA is not allowed for the subscriber due to national roaming restrictions, the error Roaming Not Allowed with cause National Roaming Not Allowed is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response towards the MSC.

The subscriber data are not deleted from VLR, to avoid unnecessary HLR updating when roaming into other LAs of the same MSC. An indication that the subscriber is not allowed to roam is set in the VLR (LA Not Allowed Flag set to not allowed). As a consequence the subscriber is not reachable (checked for MTC, SMS and MT USSD) and cannot perform outgoing actions (checked in Access Management).

if the target LA is not allowed for the subscriber because of regional subscription data (Zone Code List) or Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature stored in the VLR, the error Roaming Not Allowed with cause Location Area Not Allowed is returned towards the MSC in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response.

Also in this case the subscriber data are not deleted from VLR, to avoid unnecessary HLR updating when roaming into other LAs of the same MSC. The LA Not Allowed Flag is set to not allowed in the VLR.

- if, after check of possible roaming restrictions, the subscriber is allowed to roam in the target LA, the LA Not Allowed Flag is set to allowed (if necessary), the IMSI Detached Flag is set to attached and the process SUBSCRIBER_PRESENT_VLR is started; this may inform the HLR that the subscriber is present again to retry an SMS delivery (see subclause 16.1.1.7). Thereafter, the VLR checks whether TMSI reallocation is required.
 - if so, the VLR sends a MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE request containing:
 - Ciphering Mode (version 1 GSM); and
 - Kc, the cipher key to be used.
- if IMEI checking is required by the operator, the VLR will invoke the CHECK_IMEI_VLR macro (see subclause 21.6) to initiate both requesting IMEI from the MS and checking of this IMEI towards the EIR. As result either the service is granted, with process continuation as given below, or the service is rejected, in which case the VLR marks the subscriber as detached and returns an Illegal Equipment error in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response before the process terminates.
 - the VLR then sends a MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI request containing the new TMSI, and the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response containing no parameters. The process will thereafter wait for the MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI confirm. If this indicates a negative outcome, or if a MAP_P_ABORT or a MAP_U_ABORT primitive is received, the old TMSI is frozen. Subsequent accesses of the MS shall be accepted with both old or new TMSI.
- if TMSI reallocation is not required, the VLR invokes the CHECK_IMEI_VLR macro (see subclause 21.6) to initiate both requesting IMEI from the MS and checking of this IMEI towards the EIR, if IMEI Checking is required by the operator. As a result, either the service is granted, in which case the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response is sent without any parameters, or the service is rejected, in which case an Illegal Equipment error is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response, before the process terminates.

In all cases where the VLR sends a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA response to the MSC, the dialogue towards the MSC is terminated by a MAP_CLOSE request with parameter Release Method indicating Normal Release.

The macro VLR Update HLR

This macro is invoked by the VLR process for location updating or by some other process handling the first subscriber access to the network after a register failure in order to perform HLR updating. If the VLR does not know the subscribers HLR (e.g. no IMSI translation exists as there are not yet any SS7 links to the subscribers HPLMN), the error Roaming Not Allowed with cause PLMN Roaming Not Allowed is returned.

If the subscribers HLR can be reached, the VLR opens a dialogue towards the HLR (see figure 16.1.1/8) by sending a MAP_OPEN request without any user specific parameters, together with a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION request containing the parameters

IMSI, identifying the subscriber;

- Location Info, containing the MSC number;
- VLR Number, the E.164 address of the VLR, to be used by the HLR when addressing the VLR henceforth (e.g. when requesting an MSRN);
- the LMSI as an VLR operator option; this is a subscriber identification local to the VLR, used for fast data base access.

In case the HLR rejects dialogue opening (see subclause 21.1), the VLR will terminate the procedure indicating procedure error. If the HLR indicates version Vr protocol to be used, the VLR will revert to the version Vr procedure concerning the dialogue with the HLR, with outcomes as for the current MAP version procedure.

If the HLR accepts the dialogue, the HLR will respond with:

a MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA indication, handled by the macro Insert_Subs_Data_VLR defined in subclause 21.7;

NOTE: The HLR may repeat this service several times depending on the amount of data to be transferred to the VLR and to replace subscription data in case they are not supported by the VLR.

- a MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication, handled by the macro Activate_Tracing_VLR defined in subclause 21.9;
- a MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION_ind. This indication will be relayed to the MSC without any change of the current state.
- the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION confirmation:
 - if this confirmation contains the HLR Number, this indicates that the HLR has passed all information and that updating has been successfully completed. The VLR is updated using the parameters provided in the service and needed by the VLR. If certain parameters are not needed in the VLR, e.g. because some service is not supported, the corresponding data may be discarded. The VLR sets the "Confirmed by HLR" and "Location information confirmed in HLR" indicators to "Confirmed" to indicate successful subscriber data updating;
 - if the confirmation contains an User error cause (Unknown Subscriber, Roaming Not Allowed or some other), the process calling the macro continues accordingly. In the last case, the subscriber data are marked as incomplete by setting the indicators "Confirmed by HLR" and "Location information confirmed in HLR" to "Not Confirmed". The same holds if there is a Provider error or a Data error in the confirmation;
- a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, or MAP_CLOSE indication. In these cases, the subscriber data are marked to be incomplete and the process continues as in the case of an error reported by the HLR;
- a MAP_NOTICE indication. Then, the dialogue towards the HLR is terminated, the subscriber data
 are marked to be incomplete and the process continues as in the case of an error reported by the
 HLR;
- if during HLR updating the VLR receives a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT or a MAP_CLOSE indication concerning the MSC dialogue, the process is terminated by sending a MAP_U_ABORT request towards the HLR, and subscriber data are marked to be incomplete;
- if during HLR updating the VLR receives a MAP_NOTICE indication concerning the MSC dialogue, the dialogue with the MSC is terminated by sending a MAP_CLOSE, the dialogue with the HLR is terminated by sending a MAP_U_ABORT, subscriber data are marked to be incomplete and the process is terminated.

Page 306 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

Abort Handling

If the VLR receives a MAP_NOTICE indication from the MSC while waiting for a MAP service primitive, the VLR will terminate the MSC dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE and any pending HLR dialogue by sending a MAP_U_ABORT (Remote Operations Failure), and the process is terminated.

Figure 16.1.1/6 (sheet 1 of 4): Process Update_Location_Area_VLR

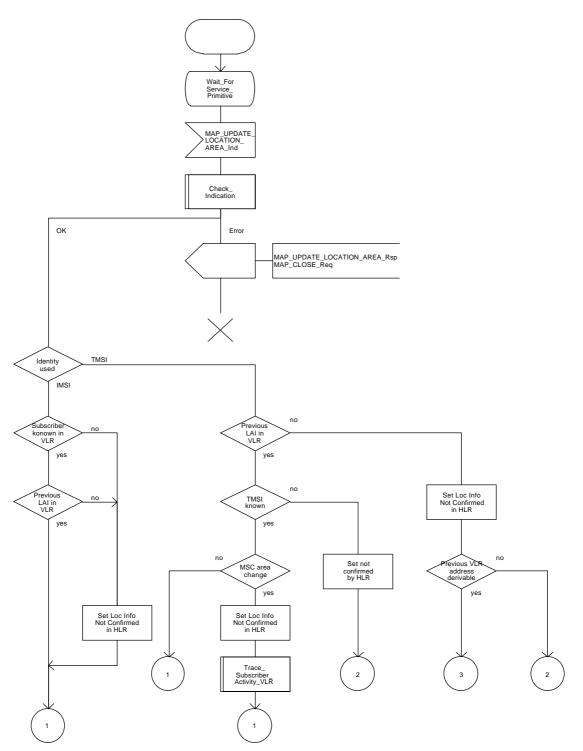


Figure 16.1.1/6 (sheet 2 of 4): Process Update_Location_Area_VLR

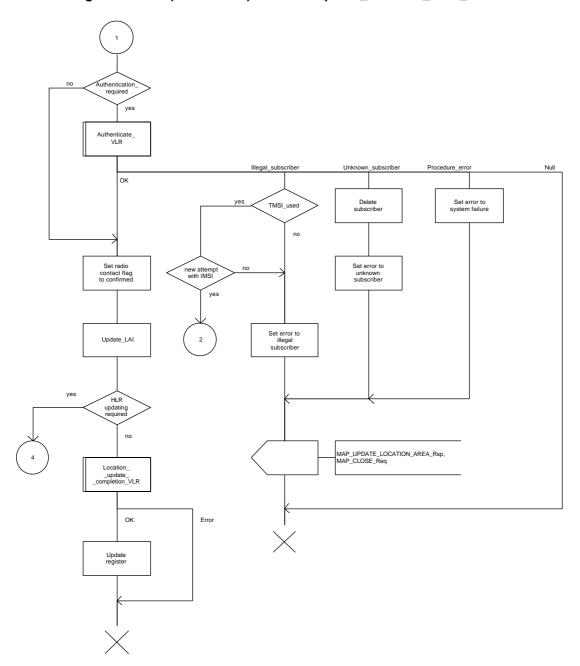


Figure 16.1.1/6 (sheet 3 of 4): Process Update_Location_Area_VLR

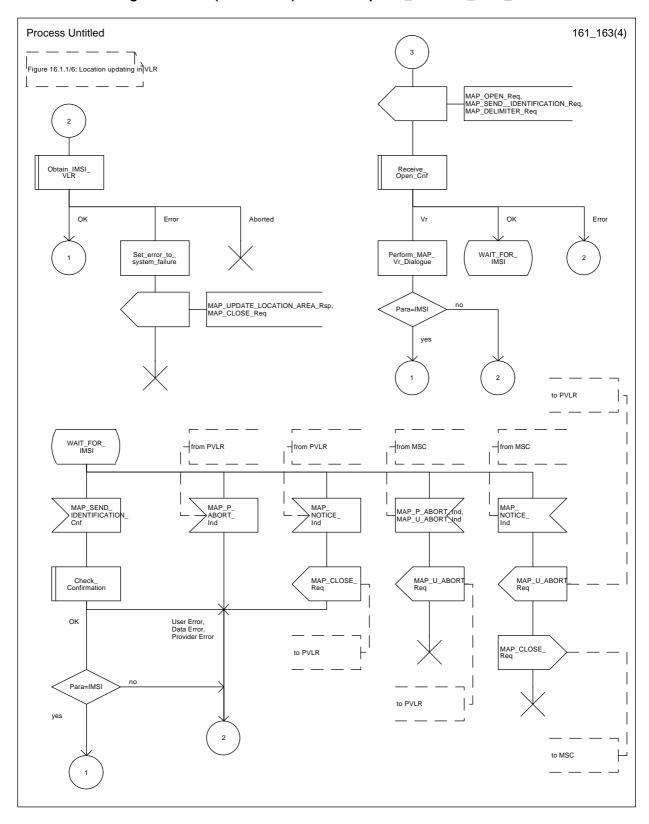


Figure 16.1.1/6 (sheet 4 of 4): Process Update_Location_Area_VLR

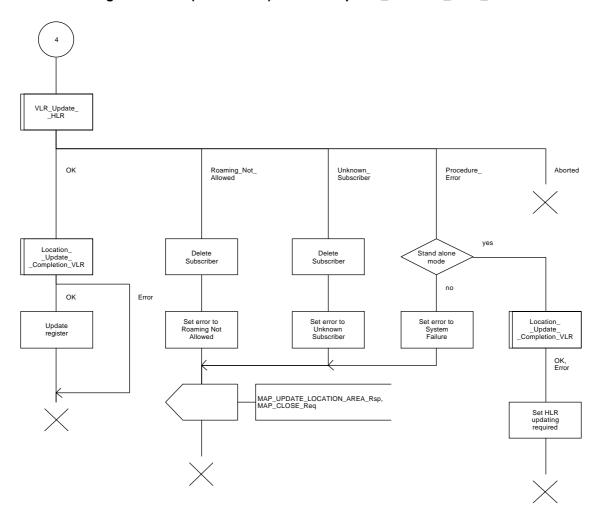


Figure 16.1.1/7: Macro Location_Update_Completion_VLR

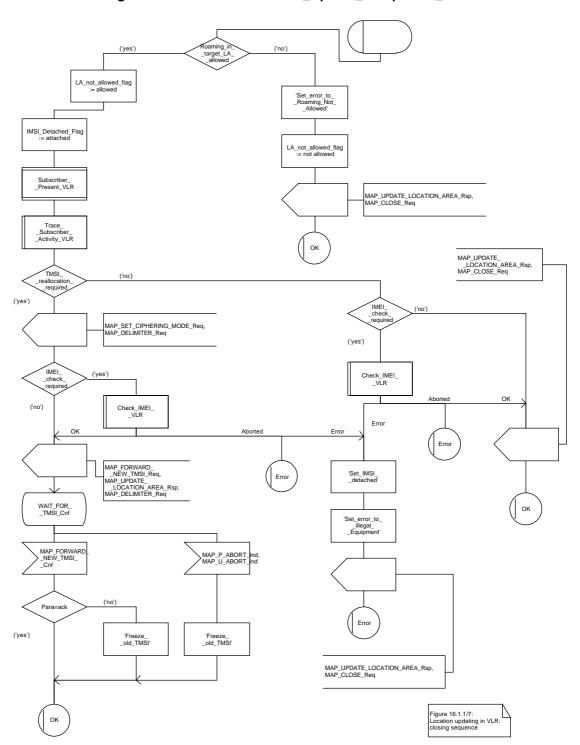


Figure 16.1.1/8 (sheet 1 of 2): Macro VLR_Update_HLR

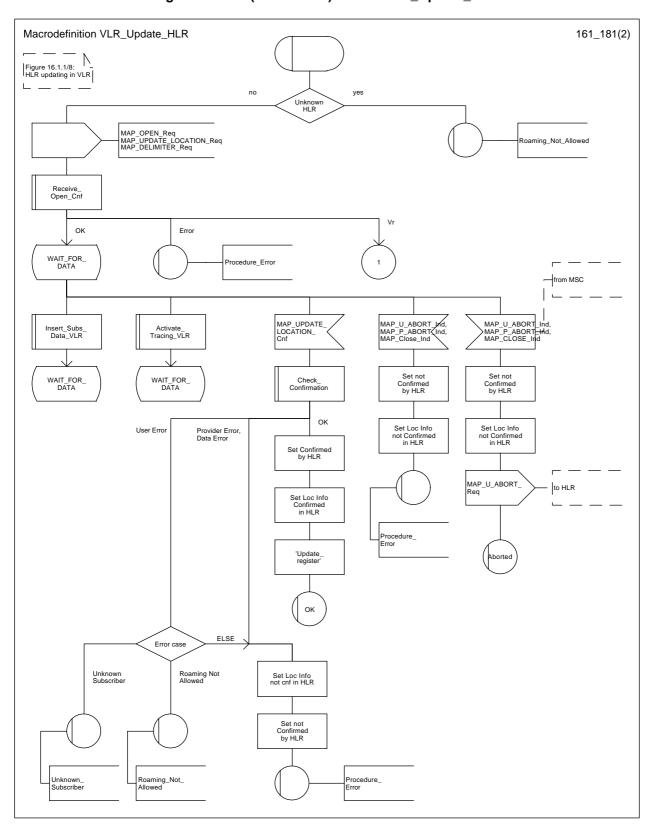
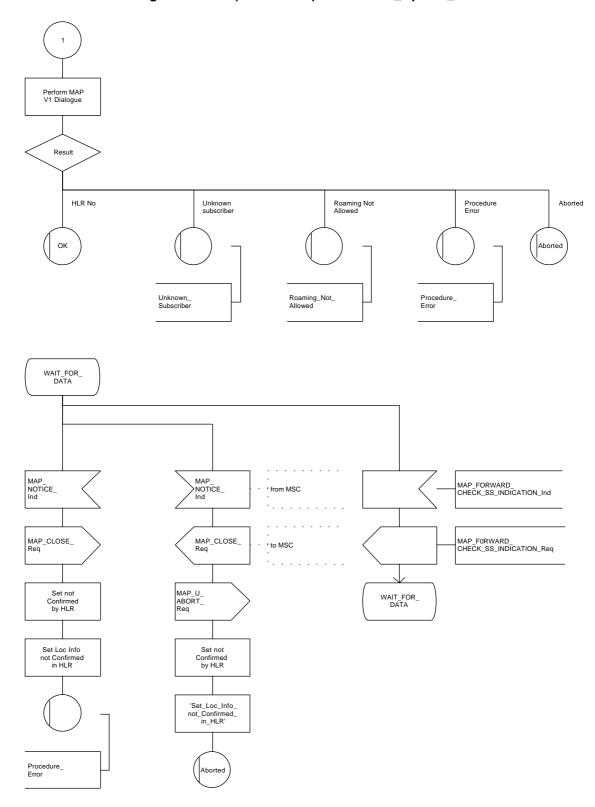


Figure 16.1.1/8 (sheet 2 of 2): Macro VLR_Update_HLR



16.1.1.4 Detailed procedure in the HLR

The following macros are used by this process:

- Receive_Open_Ind, defined in subclause 21.1;
- Check indication, defined in subclause 21.2;
- Insert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR, described in subclause 16.4.1;
- Control_Tracing_HLR, described in subclause 21.9;

and the processes Cancel_Location_HLR (see subclause 16.1.2) and Subscriber_Present_HLR (see subclause 16.1.1.7) are invoked.

The location updating process in the HLR is activated by receipt of a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION indication (see figure 16.1.1/9):

- if there is a parameter problem in the indication, the error Unexpected Data Value is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION response (see Check_indication macro defined in subclause 21.2); if the subscriber is not known in the HLR, the error Unknown Subscriber is returned in the response. In either case the process terminates;
- tracing shall be set to deactive in the VLR
- if the VLR address received in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION indication differs from the one actually stored against the subscriber, the Cancel_Location_HLR process is started to cancel the subscriber data in the stored VLR (see subclause 16.1.2).

The next action will be to check whether the subscriber is allowed to roam into the PLMN indicated by the VLR Number given in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION indication:

- if the subscriber is not allowed to roam into the PLMN, the error Roaming not Allowed with cause PLMN Roaming Not Allowed is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION response, and the routing information stored (VLR number, MSC Number, LMSI) is deleted (deregistration);
- otherwise the HLR database will be updated with information received in the indication. The HLR sets the "MS purged" flag to False and checks whether tracing is required for that subscriber. This is handled by the macro Control_Tracing_HLR described in subclause 21.9.

Thereafter, the macro Insert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR described in subclause 16.4.1 is invoked. The outcome of this macro may be:

- aborted, in which case the process terminates;
- error, in which case the error System Failure is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION response and the process terminates;
- OK, indicating successful outcome of downloading the subscriber data to the VLR.

The SUBSCRIBER_PRESENT_HLR process is then started to alert the Short Message Service Centre, if required (see subclause 16.1.7). Additionally, the MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION request is sent to inform the subscriber about an uncertain state of his SS-Data if this is needed due to previous HLR restoration (use of this service may be omitted as an HLR operator option).

Finally the HLR number is returned in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION response.

In all cases where the HLR sends a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION response to the VLR, the dialogue towards the VLR is terminated by a MAP_CLOSE request with parameter Release Method indicating Normal Release.

Figure 16.1.1/9 (sheet 1 of 2): Process Update_Location_HLR

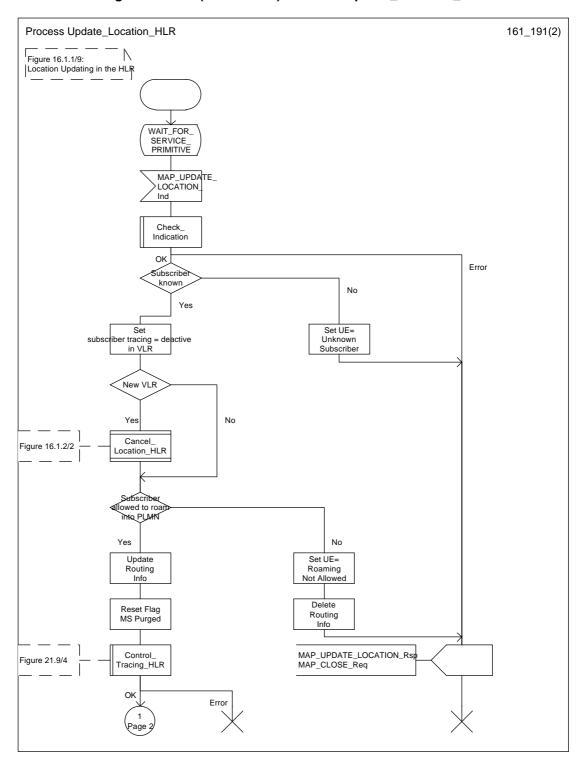
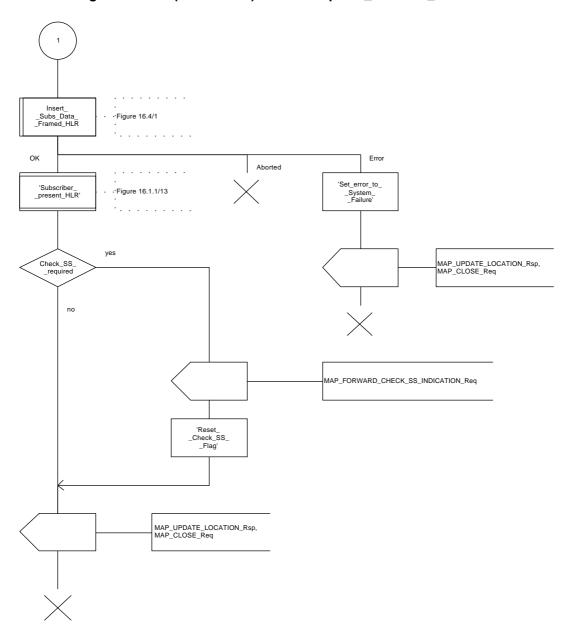


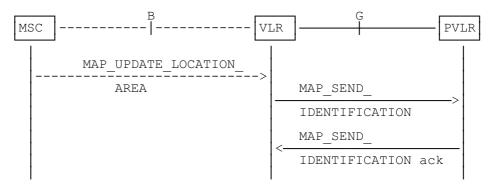
Figure 16.1.1/9 (sheet 2 of 2): Process Update_Location_HLR



16.1.1.5 Send Identification

16.1.1.5.1 General

This service is invoked by a VLR when it receives a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication containing a LAI indicating that the subscriber was registered in a different VLR (henceforth called the Previous VLR, PVLR). If the identity of the PVLR is derivable for the VLR (usually if both are within the same network), the IMSI and authentication sets are requested from the PVLR (see subclause 16.1.1.3), using the service described in subclause 6.1.4.



NOTE: The service shown in dotted lines indicates the trigger provided by other MAP signalling.

Figure 16.1.1/10: Interface and services for Send Identification

16.1.1.5.2 Detailed procedure in the VLR

The VLR procedure is part of the location area updating process described in subclause 16.1.1.3, see also figure 16.1.1/6 sheet 3.

16.1.1.5.3 Detailed procedure in the PVLR

On receipt of a dialogue request for the Send Identification procedure, (see Receive_Open_Ind macro in subclause 21.1), the PVLR will:

- terminate the procedure in case of parameter problems;
- revert to the MAP version Vr procedure in case the VLR indicated version Vr protocol; or
- continue as below, if the dialogue is accepted.

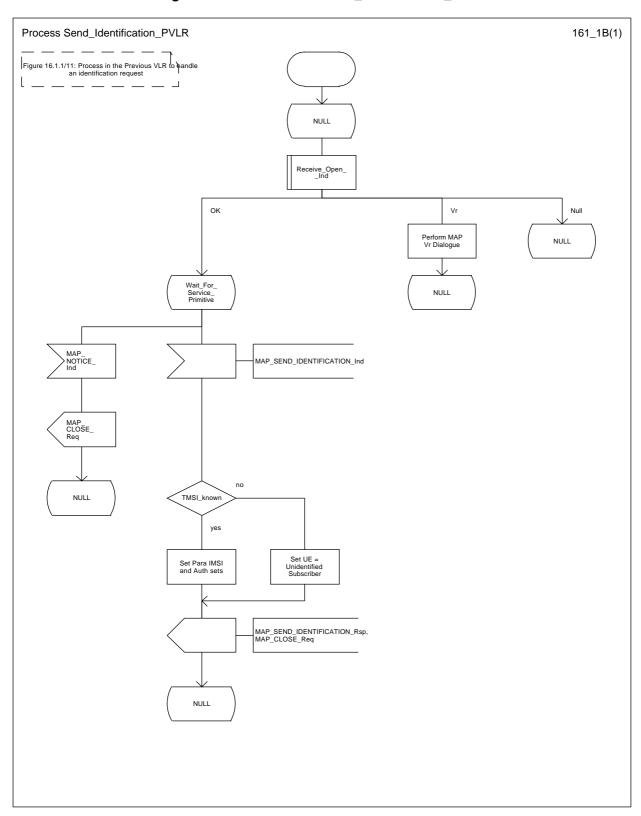
If the PVLR process receives a MAP_NOTICE indication, it terminates the dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request.

If the PVLR process receives a MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION indication from the VLR (see figure 16.1.1/11), it checks whether the subscriber identity provided is known:

- if so, the IMSI and if available authentication parameters for the subscriber are returned in the MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION response;
- if not, the error Unidentified Subscriber is returned in the MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION response.

In all cases where the PVLR sends a MAP_SEND_IDENTIFICATION response to the VLR, the dialogue towards the VLR is terminated by a MAP_CLOSE request with parameter Release Method indicating Normal Release.

Figure 16.1.1/11: Process Send_Identification_PVLR



16.1.1.6 The Process Update Location VLR

This process is started by some other MAP user process in case the HLR need to be updated due to previous network failure. It is invoked when the subscriber accesses the network, e.g. for mobile originated call set-up, response to paging or supplementary services handling. Here, location updating consists only of invoking the macro VLR_Update_HLR described above (see subclause 16.1.1.3), which performs HLR updating and downloading of subscriber data.

If updating is successful (OK) the HLR Number is received in the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION confirm primitive and the process terminates.

If one of the errors Roaming not Allowed or Unknown Subscriber is received instead, all subscriber data are deleted from the VLR before the process terminates.

In case some other error occurs during HLR updating, the process simply terminates. Note, in all error cases the initiating restoration flags in VLR remain false, therefore a new HLR updating attempt will be started later on.

NOTE: This process will be performed independent from the calling process, no coordination is required.

Figure 16.1.1/12: Process UL_VLR

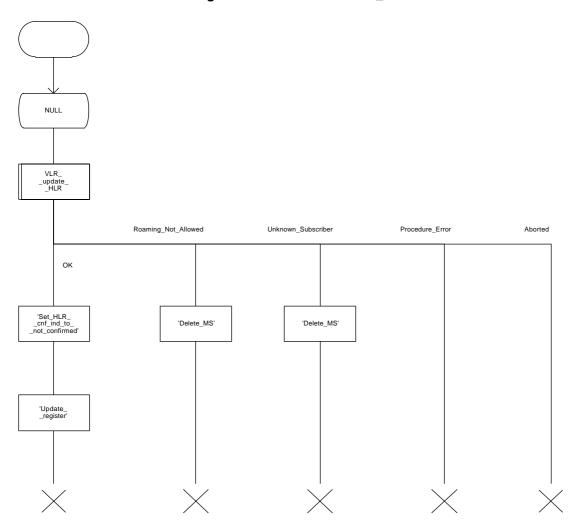
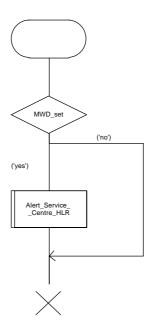


Figure 16.1.1/12: Location updating initiated by VLR: VLR process

16.1.1.7 The Process Subscriber Present HLR

The process Subscriber Present HLR is started by the location updating process in HLR to perform actions required for short message alerting. The process checks the Message Waiting Data flag, and if this is set, the macro Alert_Service_Centre_HLR defined in subclause 21.10 is invoked. This macro will alert all service centres from which there are short messages waiting for this subscriber.

Figure 16.1.1/13: Process Subscriber_Present_HLR



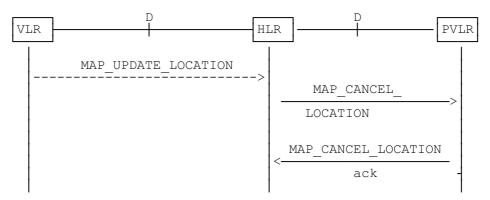
16.1.2 Location Cancellation

16.1.2.1 General

The purpose of this process is to delete a subscriber's record from a previous visitor location register after she has registered with a new visitor location register. The procedure may also be used if the subscriber's record is to be deleted for other operator determined purposes, e.g. withdrawal of subscription, imposition of roaming restrictions or modifications to the subscription which result in roaming restrictions. Location cancellation can be used to enforce location updating including updating of subscriber data in the VLR at the next subscriber access.

In all cases, the process is performed independently of the invoking process (e.g. Location Updating).

The service as described in subclause 6.1.3 is invoked when an HLR receives a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION indication from a VLR other than that stored in its table for this subscriber. Additionally the service may be invoked by operator intervention. The MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION service is in any case invoked towards the VLR whose identity is contained in the HLR table.



NOTE: The service shown in dotted lines indicates the trigger provided by other MAP signalling.

Figure 16.1.2/1: Interface and services for Location Cancellation

16.1.2.2 Detailed procedure in the HLR

The location cancellation process is started by an external process as stated above. The HLR opens a dialogue with the VLR whose identity is contained in the HLR table (MAP_OPEN request without any user specific parameters), sending the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION request primitive (see figure 16.1.2/2), containing the parameters:

- IMSI, to identify the subscriber to be deleted from that VLR;
- LMSI, which is included if available in the HLR.

The HLR then waits for the MAP_OPEN confirmation (see macro Receive_Open_Cnf, subclause 21.1), indicating either:

- reject of the dialogue (process terminates);
- reversion to version Vr (process will be performed according to MAP version Vr); or
- dialogue acceptance.

When the VLR accepts the dialogue, it will return a MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION confirmation, containing:

- no parameter, indicating successful outcome of the procedure;
- a user error, provider error or a data error indicating unsuccessful outcome of the procedure.

In case of unsuccessful outcome or if a MAP_P_ABORT indication has been received, the HLR may repeat the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION request later, where the number of repeat attempts and time in between are HLR operator options, depending on the error returned by the VLR.

16.1.2.3 Detailed procedure in the VLR

Opening of the dialogue is described in the macro Receive_Open_Ind in subclause 21.1, with outcomes:

- reversion to version Vr procedure;
- procedure termination; or
- dialogue acceptance, with processing as below.

If the VLR process receives a MAP_NOTICE indication, it terminates the dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request.

If the VLR process receives a MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION indication from the HLR (see figure 16.1.2/3), the parameters are checked first (macro Check_Indication, see subclause 21.2). In case of parameter problems the appropriate error is sent in the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION response.

If the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION indication contains both the IMSI and the LMSI, the VLR checks whether the stored IMSI matches the received IMSI. If it does not, the VLR attempts to process the request using the IMSI received from the HLR to define the subscriber record to be deleted.

Thereafter the VLR checks whether the subscriber identity provided is known in the VLR:

- if so, the data of the subscriber are deleted from VLR table and a MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION response is returned without any parameters;
- if not, location cancellation is regarded as being successful, too, and the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION response is returned without any parameters.

In either case, after sending the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION response the VLR process releases any TMSI which may be associated with the IMSI of the subscriber, terminates the dialogue (MAP_CLOSE with Release Method Normal Release) and returns to the idle state.

Figure 16.1.2/2: Process Cancel_Location_HLR

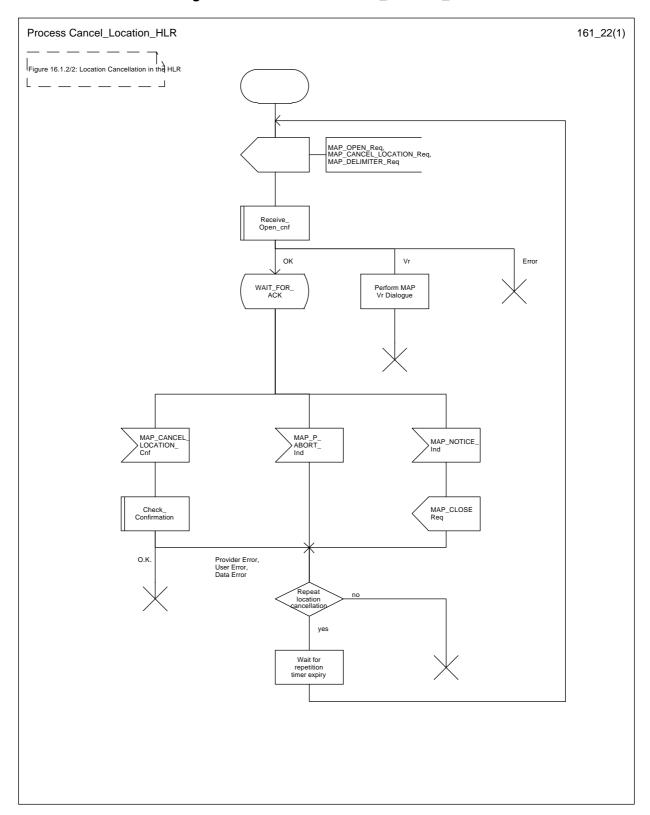
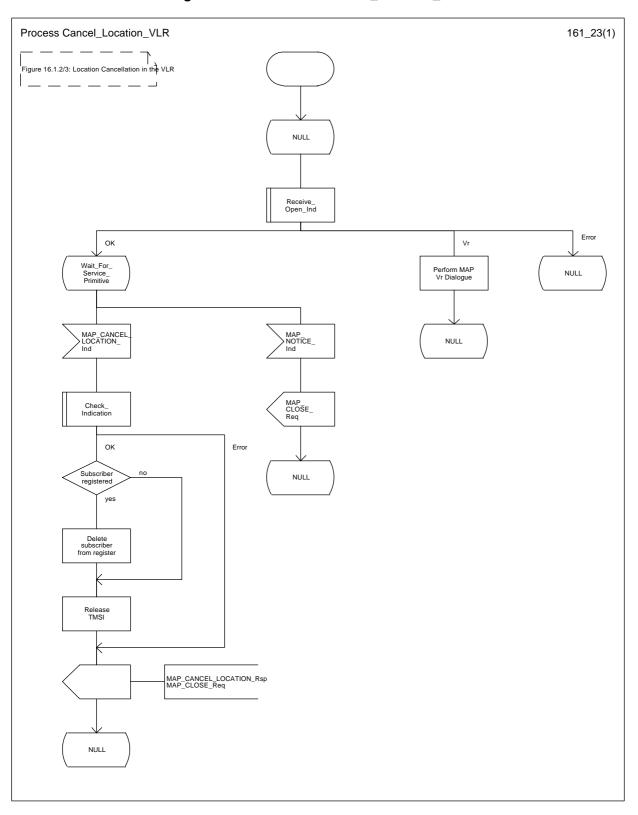


Figure 16.1.2/3: Process Cancel_Location_VLR

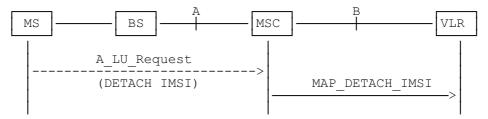


16.1.3 Detach IMSI

16.1.3.1 General

On receipt of an A_LU_REQUEST (DETACH IMSI) indication from the radio interface this procedure invokes the MAP_DETACH_IMSI service described in subclause 6.1.5 in order to inform the visitor location register that a subscriber is no longer reachable (see figure 16.1.3/1), e.g. due to switched off station. This information is used by the VLR to reject mobile terminating calls or short messages without sending page messages on the radio path. The service is unconfirmed as it is likely that the MS is switched off before receiving a confirmation.

The detach IMSI feature is optional for the network operator. The MS is informed by the network whether detach IMSI is to be used or not.



NOTE: The service shown in dotted lines indicates the trigger provided by the radio interface (see GSM 09.10).

Figure 16.1.3/1: Interface and services for MAP_DETACH_IMSI

16.1.3.2 Detailed procedure in the MSC

The MAP_DETACH_IMSI service is invoked by the MSC when receiving an A_LU_Request (DETACH IMSI) for a subscriber (see figure 16.1.3/2).

The MSC will open the dialogue to the VLR with a MAP_OPEN request containing no user specific parameters. The MAP_DETACH_IMSI request will contain the following parameter received from the radio side (for the mapping see GSM 09.10):

Subscriber Id, being either a TMSI or an IMSI.

The MSC then waits for the MAP_OPEN confirmation (see macro Receive_Open_Cnf, subclause 21.1), indicating either:

- reject of dialogue (process terminates);
- reversion to version Vr(process terminates); or
- dialogue acceptance.

Thereafter, the dialogue is terminated locally by the MSC (MAP_CLOSE request with Release Method Prearranged End).

16.1.3.3 Detailed procedure in the VLR

When the VLR receives a MAP_DETACH_IMSI indication (see figure 16.1.3/3), it first checks the indication data (macro Check_Indication, see subclause 21.2). Thereafter it is checked whether the subscriber is known:

- if the subscriber is unknown the VLR ignores the indication;
- if the subscriber is known in the VLR, the IMSI detached flag is set.

The VLR process will terminate the dialogue locally (MAP_CLOSE request with Release Method Prearranged End).

Figure 16.1.3/2: Process Detach_IMSI_MSC

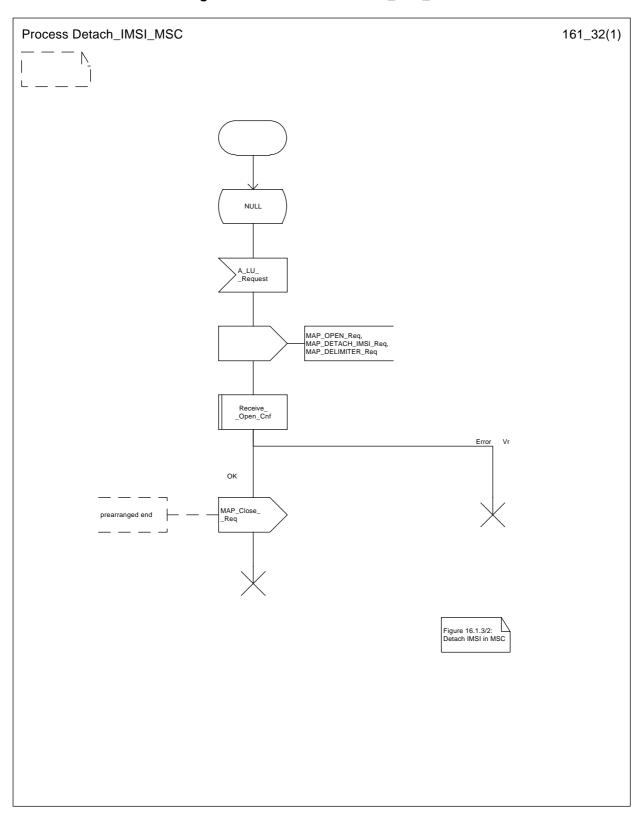
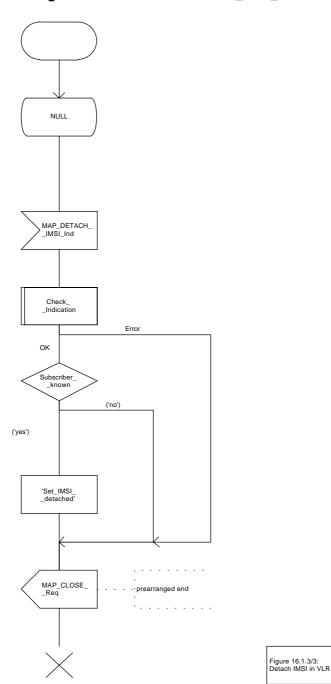


Figure 16.1.3/3: Process Detach_IMSI_VLR



16.1.4 Purge MS

16.1.4.1 General

When the VLR receives an indication on the O&M interface that the MS record is to be purged (either because of administrative action or because the MS has been inactive for an extended period), this procedure invokes the MAP_PURGE_MS service described in subclause 6.1.6 to request the HLR to set the "MS purged" flag for the MS so that any request for routing information for a mobile terminated call or a mobile terminated short message will be treated as if the MS is not reachable. The message flow is shown in figure 16.1.4/1.

It is optional for the network operator to delete MS records from the VLR, but if the option is used the VLR shall notify the HLR when a record has been deleted.

The O&M process in the VLR must ensure that during the MS purging procedure any other attempt to access the MS record is blocked, to maintain consistency of data.

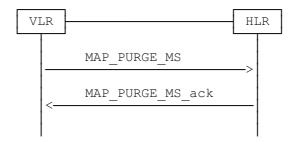


Figure 16.1.4/1: Interface and services for MAP_PURGE_MS

16.1.4.2 Detailed procedure in the VLR

When the VLR receives an indication from O&M that an MS record is to be purged, it invokes the MAP_PURGE_MS service (see figure 16.1.4/2).

The VLR opens the dialogue to the HLR with a MAP_OPEN request containing no user specific parameters. The MAP_PURGE_MS request contains the IMSI of the MS which is to be purged and the VLR number.

The VLR then waits for the MAP_OPEN confirmation (see macro Receive_Open_Cnf, subclause 21.1), indicating one of:

- rejection of the dialogue (process terminates);
- reversion to version one (process terminates);
- dialogue acceptance.

If the HLR accepts the dialogue it returns a MAP_PURGE_MS confirmation, containing no parameter, indicating successful outcome of the procedure.

If a MAP_PURGE_MS confirmation containing a provider error, data error or user error, or a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or premature MAP_CLOSE indication, has been received, the failure is reported to the O&M interface. Successful outcome of the procedure leads to deletion of the subscriber data and freezing of the TMSI, and is reported to the O&M interface.

16.1.4.3 Detailed procedure in the HLR

Opening of the dialogue is described in the macro Receive_Open_Ind in subclause 21.1. The possible outcomes are:

- termination of the procedure if the AC indicates a version 1 dialogue, as this procedure is defined only for version 2;

- termination of the procedure if there is an error;
- dialogue acceptance, in which case the procedure is as described below.

If the HLR receives a MAP_NOTICE indication, it terminates the dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request.

If the HLR receives a MAP_PURGE_MS indication (see figure 16.1.4/3), it first checks the indication data (macro Check_Indication, see subclause 21.2). If there is a parameter error the HLR terminates the dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request (local termination). If there is no parameter error the HLR then checks whether the subscriber is known.

- if the subscriber is unknown, the HLR reports an error to the O&M interface, and terminates the dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request (local termination);
- if the subscriber is known, the HLR checks whether the purging notification came from the VLR where the MS was last registered:
 - if the received VLR number and the stored VLR number match, the HLR sets the "MS purged" flag for the subscriber and sends a MAP_PURGE_MS response containing an empty result to indicate successful outcome;
 - if the received VLR number and the stored VLR number do not match, the HLR sends a MAP_PURGE_MS response containing an empty result to indicate successful outcome. Since the MS is known by the HLR to be in a different VLR area, it is not appropriate to block mobile terminated calls or short messages to the MS, but the VLR which initiated the purging procedure can safely purge its record for the MS.

In either cases of successful termination the HLR terminates the dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request.

Figure 16.1.4/2: Process Purge_MS_VLR

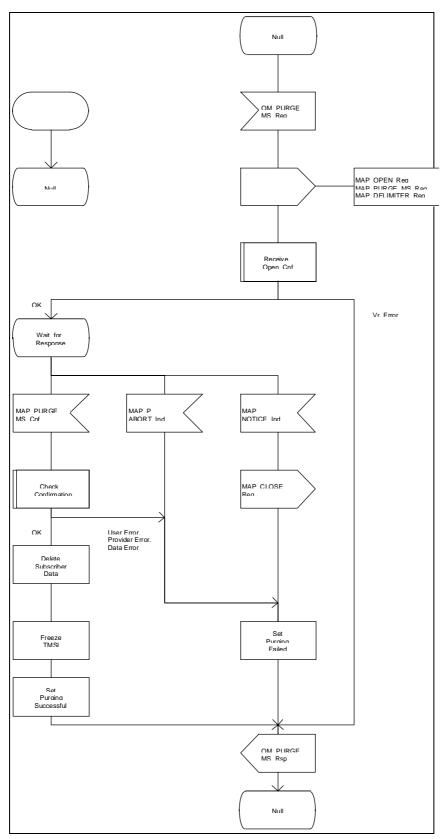
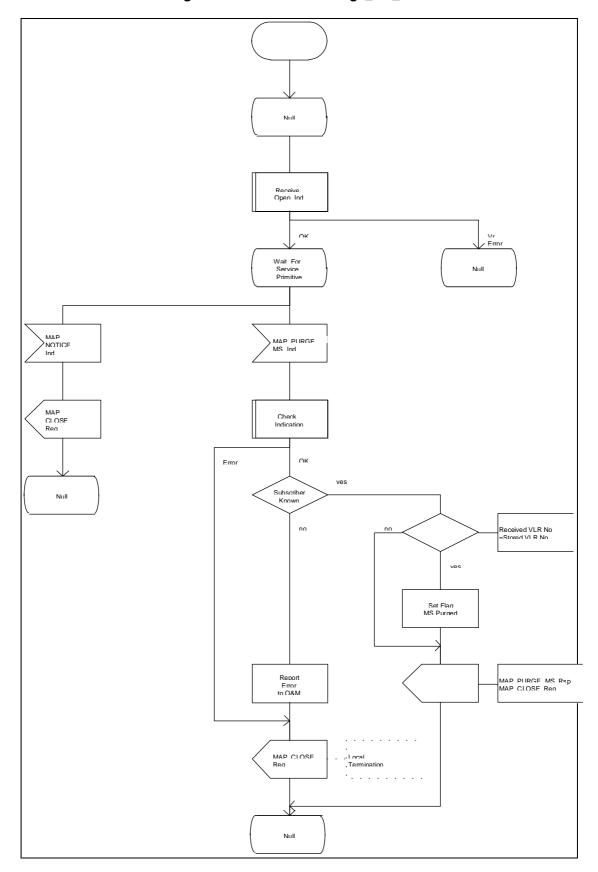


Figure 16.1.4/3: Process Purge_MS_HLR



16.2 Handover procedure

16.2.1 **General**

The handover between different MSCs is called Inter-MSC handover. The interfaces involved for Inter-MSC handover are shown in figure 16.2/1. Following two Inter-MSC handover procedures apply:

1) Basic Inter-MSC handover:

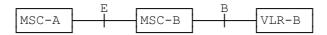
The call is handed over from the controlling MSC, called MSC-A to another MSC, called MSC-B (figure 16.2/1a).

Figure 16.2/2 shows a successful handover between MSC-A and MSC-B including a request for handover number allocation by MSC-B to VLR-B.

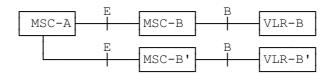
2) Subsequent Inter-MSC handover:

After the call has been handed over from MSC-A to MSC-B, a handover to either MSC-A (figure 16.2/1a) or to a third MSC (MSC-B') (figure 16.2/1b) is necessary in order to continue the connection.

Figure 16.2/3 shows a successful subsequent handover.



a) Basic handover procedure MSC-A to MSC-B and subsequent handover procedure MSC-B to MSC-A.



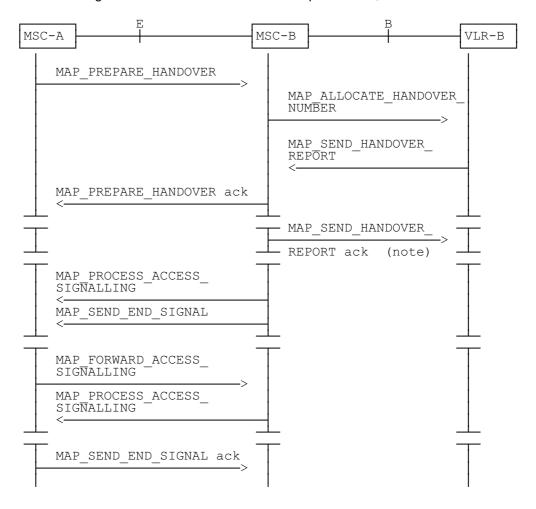
b) Subsequent handover procedure MSC-B to MSC-B'.

Figure 16.2/1: Interface structure for handover

The MAP handover procedures achieve the functionality required to set up an MSC-MSC dialogue, to optionally allocate a handover number and to transport BSSAP messages.

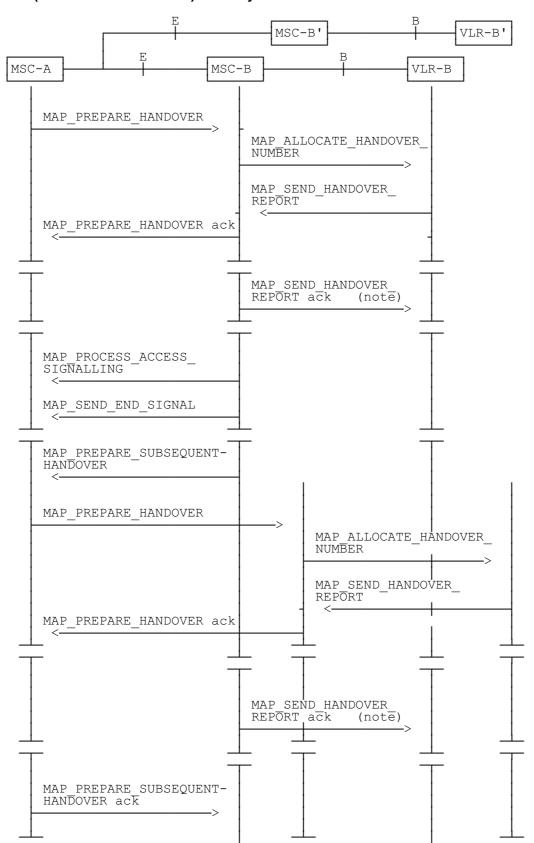
The transported BSSAP messages are controlled and handled by the Handover Control Application in the MSCs. This information will be transparent to the MAP protocol. If the MSC receives via the MAP protocol BSSAP messages, this information will be forwarded to the Handover Control Application (shown in the handover SDL diagrams with the internal HO_CA signalling, it is an internal process in the MSC) and vice versa if the Handover Control Application requires the sending of BSSAP messages via the MAP protocol.

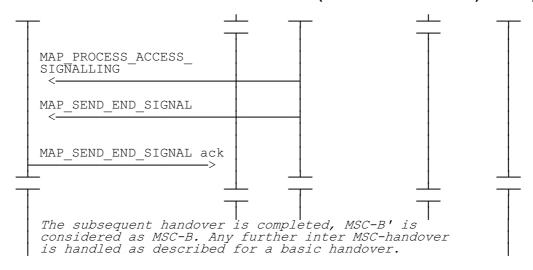
For detailed interworking between the A-interface and MAP procedures, see GSM 03.09 and GSM 09.10.



NOTE: This can be sent at any time after the connection between MSC-A and MSC-B is established.

Figure 16.2/2: Example of a successful basic handover procedure to MSC-B





NOTE: This can be sent at any time after the connection between MSC-A and MSC-B is established

Figure 16.2/3: Example of a handover towards a third MSC

16.2.2 Handover procedure in MSC-A

This subclause describes the handover procedure in MSC-A, including the request for a basic handover to another MSC (MSC-B), subsequent handover to a third MSC (MSC-B') or back to the controlling MSC (MSC-A).

16.2.2.1 Basic handover

When MSC-A has decided that a call has to be handed over to MSC-B, the Handover Control Application in MSC-A requests the MAP application to initiate the MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER request to MSC-B.

MSC-A opens the dialogue to MSC-B with a MAP_OPEN request containing no user specific parameters and sends a MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER request. This request may optionally contain an indication that a handover number allocation is not required, targetCellId, for compatibility reasons, and all information required by MSC-B to allocate the necessary radio resources.

If MSC-B accepts the dialogue, it returns a MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER confirmation containing a handover number, unless the request has included the HO-NumberNotRequired parameter, and BSSAP information which is forwarded to and handled by the Handover Control Application in MSC-A.

Optionally MSC-A can receive, after a MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER confirmation, a MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING indication containing BSSAP information.

When the connection has been established between the MS and MSC-B, MSC-A will be informed by a MAP_SEND_END_SIGNAL indication.

When MSC-A wants to clear the connection with BSS-B, an indication from the Handover Control Application is received in the Map Application to send the MAP_SEND_END-SIGNAL response to MSC-B to close the MAP dialogue.

MSC-A may abort the handover procedure at any time (e.g. if the call is cleared).

16.2.2.2 Handling of access signalling

If required, the Handover Control Application in MSC-A requests the MAP application to invoke the MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING request containing the information to be transferred to the A-interface of MSC-B (e.g. call control information).

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING is a non-confirmed service.

MSC-B will then forward the required information to the Handover Control Application. The MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING is composed in such a way that the information can be passed transparently to the A-interface for call control and mobility management information. Any response received in MSC-B from the A-interface that should be brought to MSC-A will require a new independent request from the Handover Control Application in MSC-B to MSC-A by invoking a MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING request.

16.2.2.3 Other procedures in stable handover situation

During a call and after handover, a number of procedures between MSC-A and BSS-B controlled by or reported to MSC-A may be initiated in both directions bγ invoking а MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING and reception of request а MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING indication.

16.2.2.4 Subsequent handover

When MSC-A receives a MAP_PREPARE_SUBSEQUENT_HANDOVER request, it will start the procedure of handing the call over to a third MSC (MSC-B'), or back to the controlling MSC (MSC-A). If the new handover procedure towards MSC-B' or MSC-A is successful, the handover control application in MSC-A will request the release of the dialogue towards MSC-B by sending the MAP_SEND_END_SIGNAL confirmation.

16.2.2.5 SDL Diagrams

The SDL diagrams on the following pages describe the user processes in MSC-A for the procedures described in this subclause.

The services used are defined in subclause 6.4.

NOTE:

The message primitives HO_CA_MESSAGE used in the SDL-Diagrams are used to show the internal co-ordination between the MAP application and the Handover Control Application. For a detailed description of the co-ordination between the applications for the handover procedure, see GSM 03.09.

Note that in case of reception of errors from the MSCs (see the Handover error handling macro), the MAP user reports them to the Handover Control Application and does not take any action except in cases explicitly mentioned in the SDL diagrams.

Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 1 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

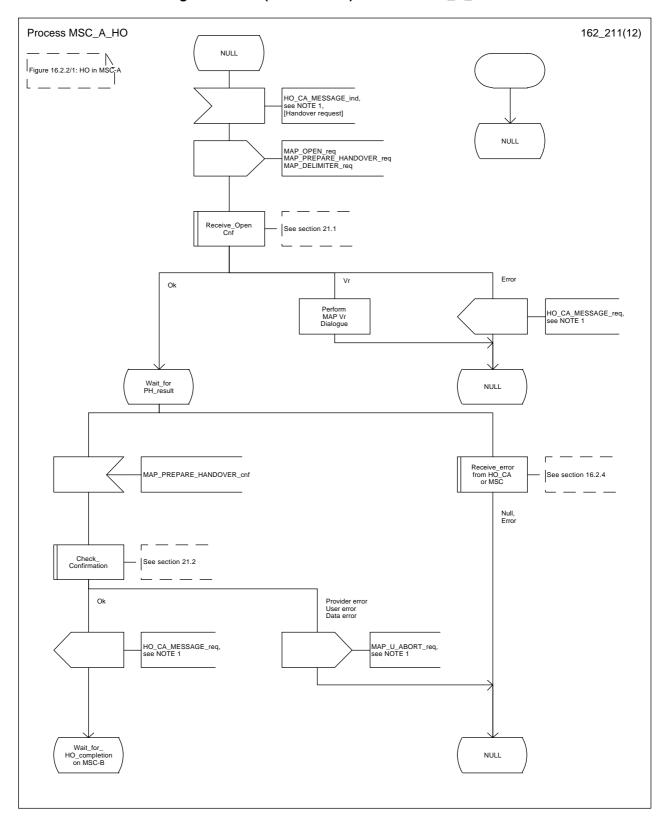


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 2 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

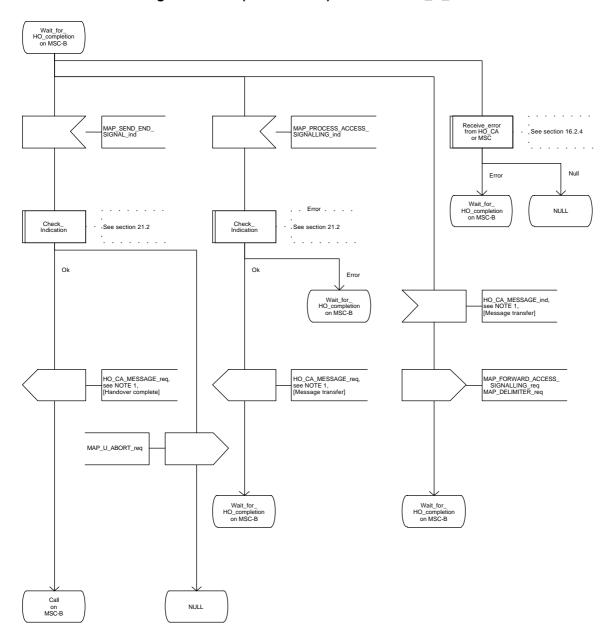


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 3 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

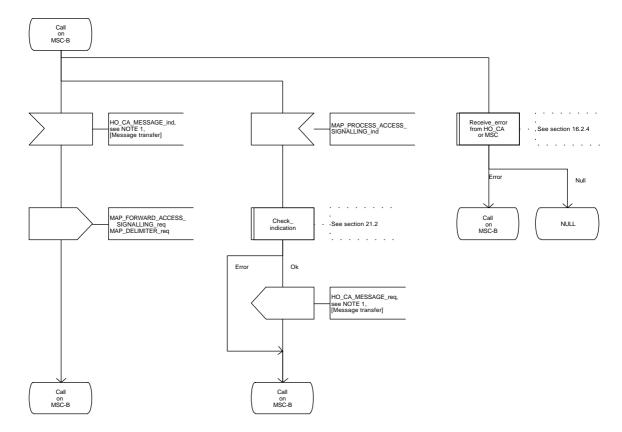


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 4 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

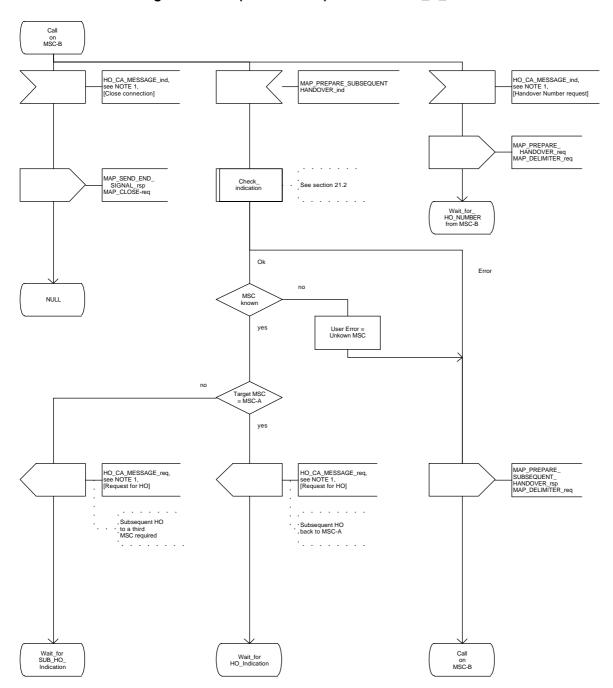


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 5 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

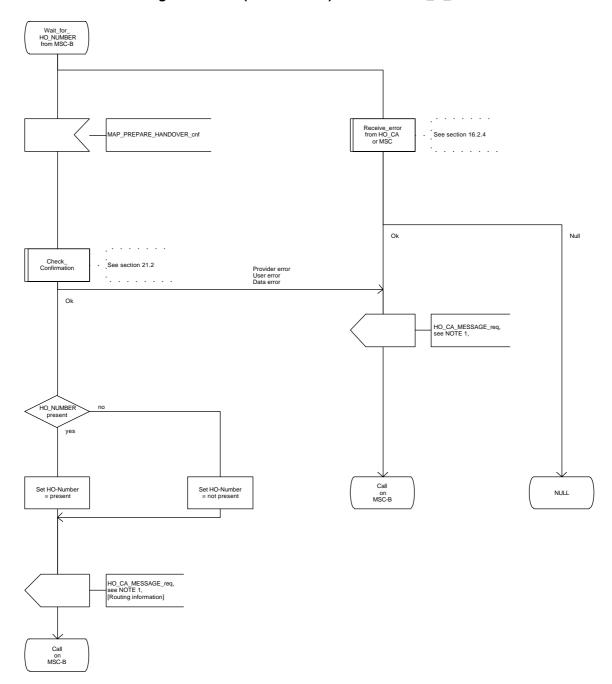


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 6 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

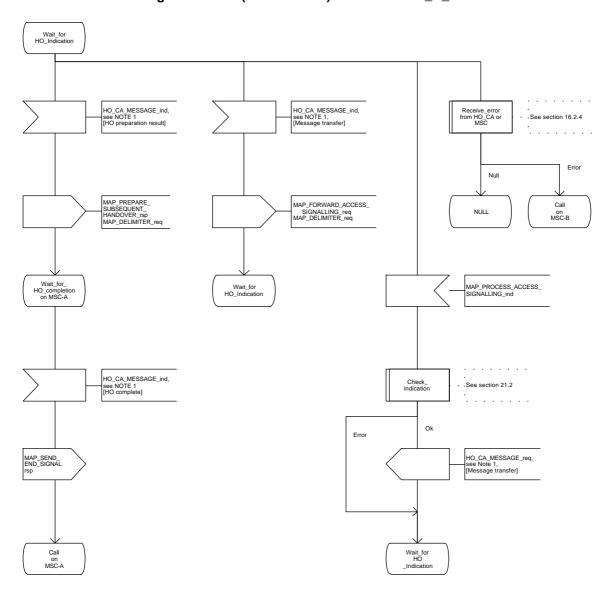


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 7 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

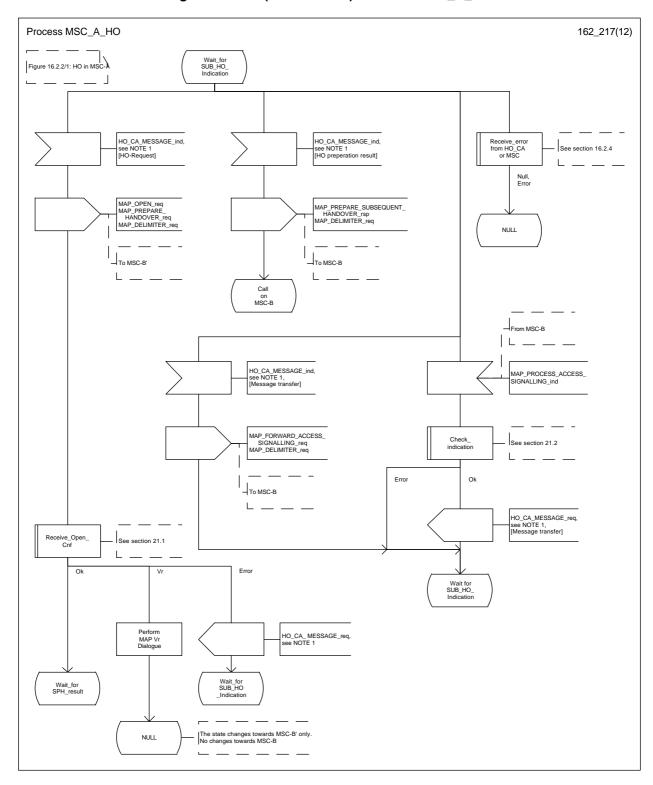


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 8 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

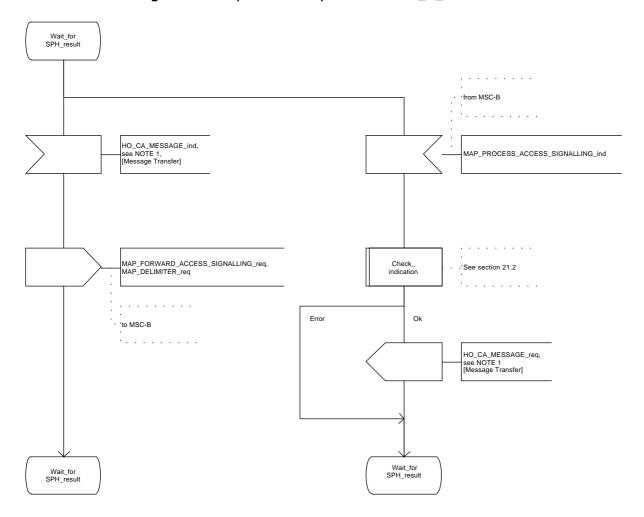


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 9 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

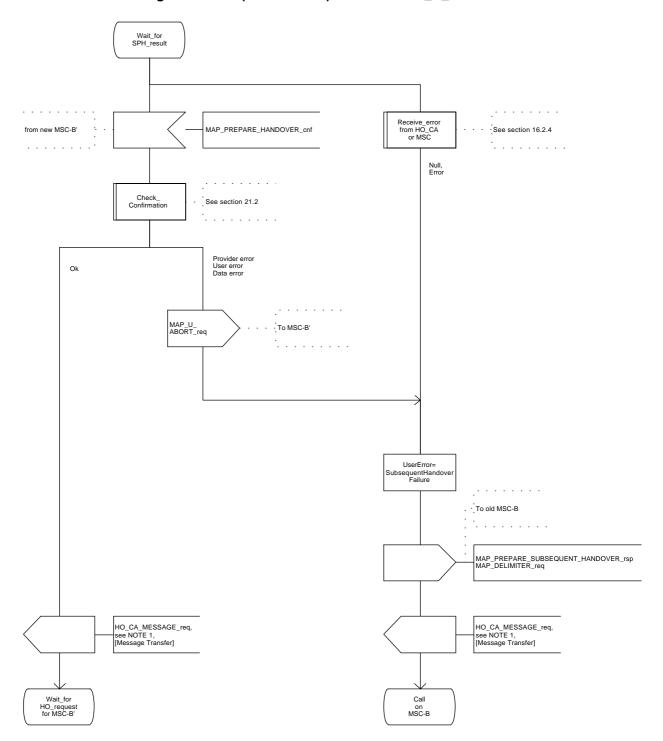


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 10 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

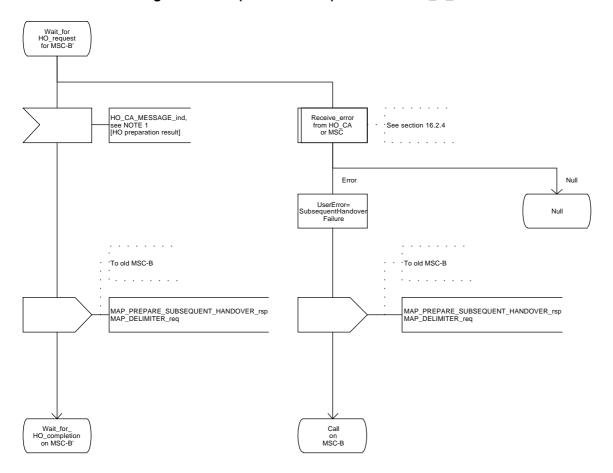


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 11 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO

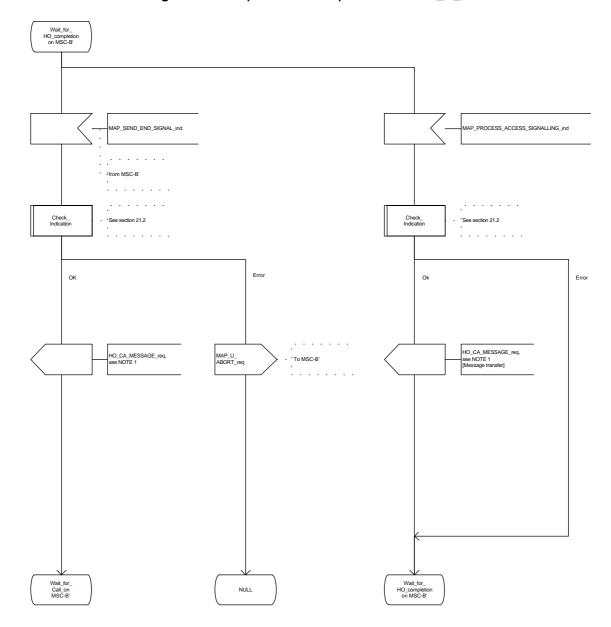
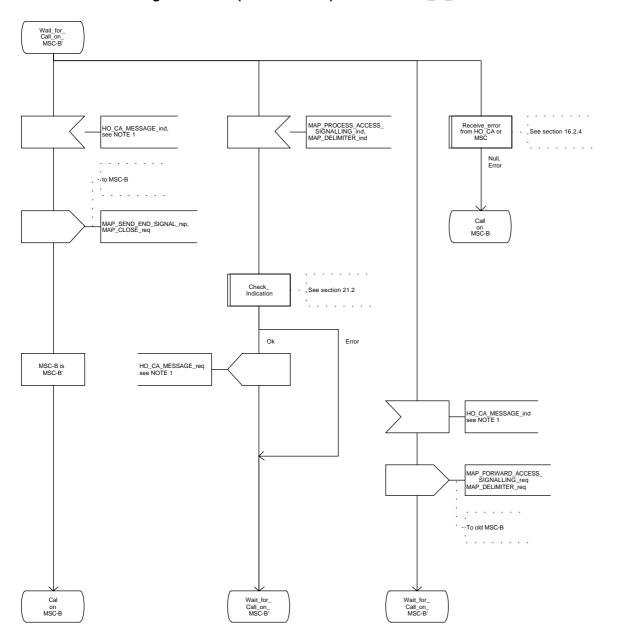


Figure 16.2.2/1 (sheet 12 of 12): Process MSC_A_HO



16.2.3 Handover procedure in MSC-B

This subclause describes the handover procedure in MSC-B, including the request for a handover from another MSC (MSC-A), subsequent handover to a third MSC (MSC-B') or back to the controlling MSC (MSC-A).

16.2.3.1 Basic handover

Opening of the dialogue is described in the macro Receive Open Ind in subclause 21.1.

When MSC-B process receives a MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER indication from MSC-A, MSC-B requests its associated VLR to provide a handover number, unless the parameter HO-NumberNotRequired is received in the indication.

When the connection between the MS and MSC-B is established on MSC-B, the Handover Control Application will request the MAP application to indicate this event to MSC-A by invoking the MAP_SEND_END_SIGNAL request. When a call is released, MSC-A will inform MSC-B by MAP_SEND_END_SIGNAL response and the MAP dialogue between MSC-A and MSC-B is closed.

16.2.3.2 Allocation of handover number

When a handover number is required, a MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER request will be sent to the VLR. The handover number is received in the MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT request, and will be included in the MAP_PREPARE_HANDOVER response to MSC-A.

As soon as the call from MSC-A using the handover number arrives in MSC-B, MSC-B shall release the handover number in the VLR using the MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT response.

16.2.3.3 Handling of access signalling

If required by the Handover Control Application, MSC-B invokes the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING request containing the information received on the A-interface that should be transferred to MSC-A (e.g. call control information).

MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_SIGNALLING is a non-confirmed service and any response from MSC-A will require a MAP_FORWARD_ACCESS_SIGNALLING request.

16.2.3.4 Other procedures in stable handover situation

During a call and after handover, a number of procedures between MSC-A and BSS-B controlled by or reported to MSC-A may be initiated by involving access signalling transfer in both directions.

16.2.3.5 Subsequent handover

The procedure is used when the Handover Control Application in MSC-B has decided that a call is to be handed over to another MSC (either back to the controlling MSC (MSC-A) or to a third MSC (MSC-B')).

After the MAP_PREPARE_SUBSEQUENT_HANDOVER response is received from MSC-A, MSC-B will await the disconnection of the call. Once the disconnect is complete, MSC-B will inform its VLR by invoking the MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT confirmation. VLR-B will then release the allocated handover number.

The subsequent handover procedure is shown in figure 16.2/3.

16.2.3.6 SDL Diagrams

The SDL diagrams on the following pages describe the user process in MSC-B for the procedures described in this subclause.

The services used are defined in subclause 6.4.

Page 352

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

NOTE 1: The message primitives HO_CA_MESSAGE in the SDL-diagrams are used to show the internal co-ordination between the MAP application and the Handover Control Application. For a detailed description of the co-ordination between the applications for the handover procedure, see GSM 03.09.

NOTE 2: The order in the SDL diagrams to allocate first the handover number and then the radio resources is not binding.

Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 1 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

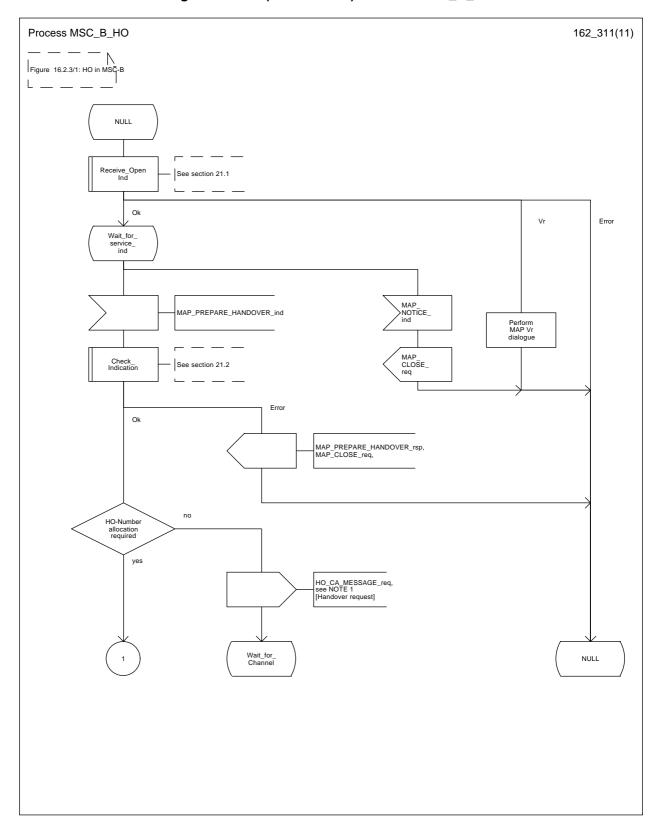


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 2 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

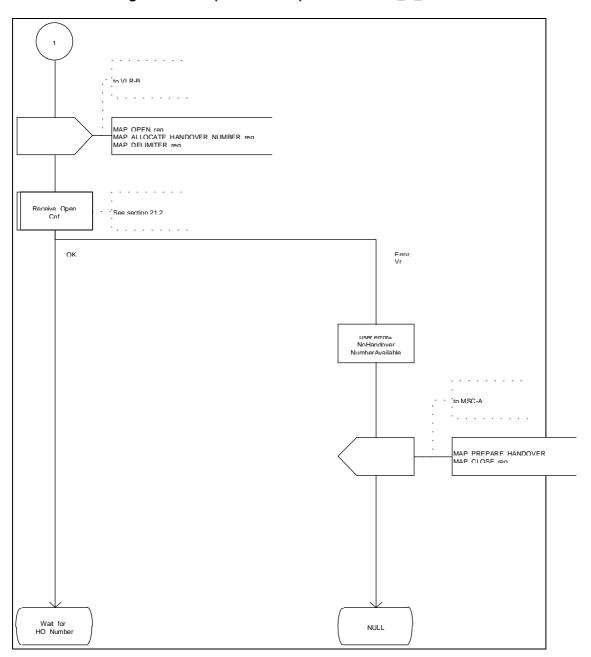


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 3 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

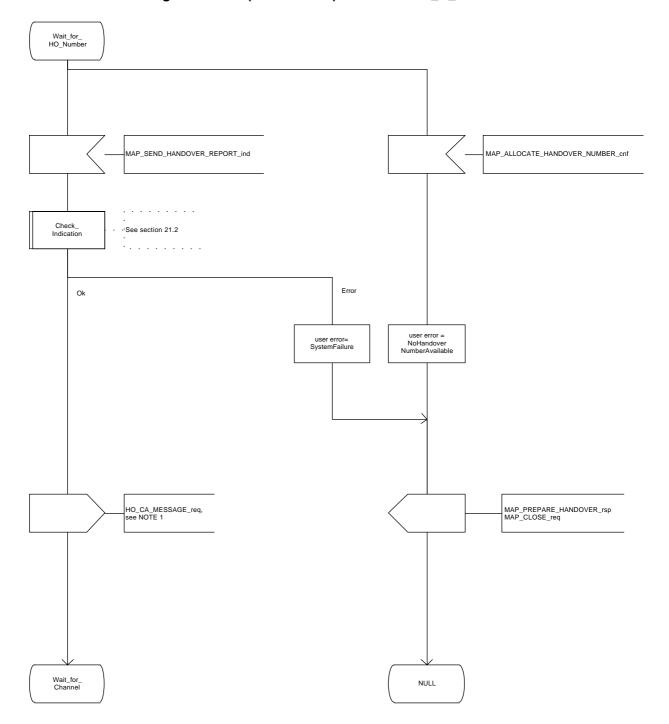


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 4 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

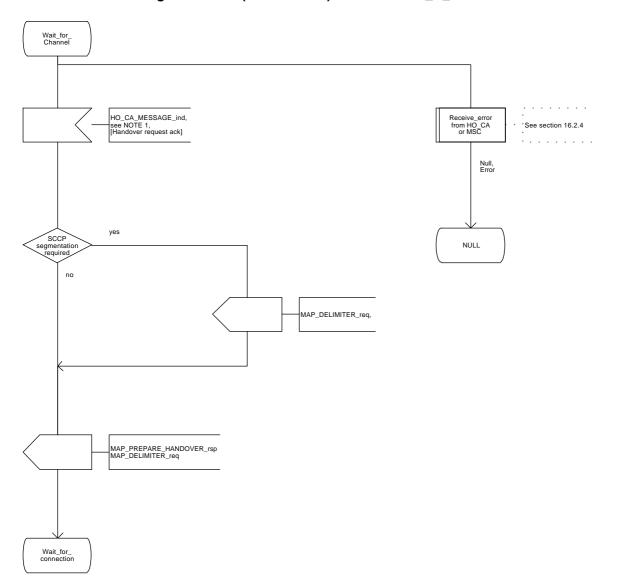


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 5 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

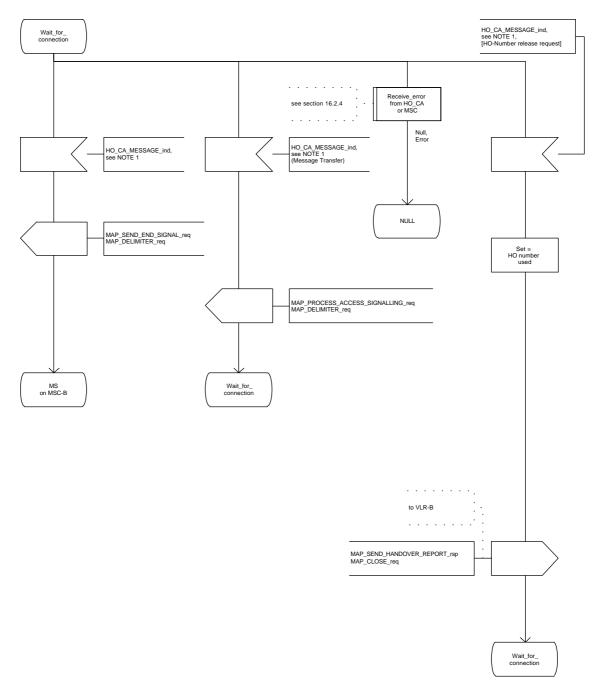


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 6 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

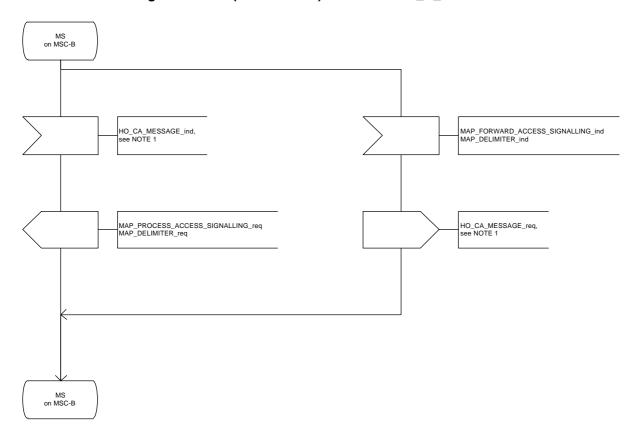


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 7 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

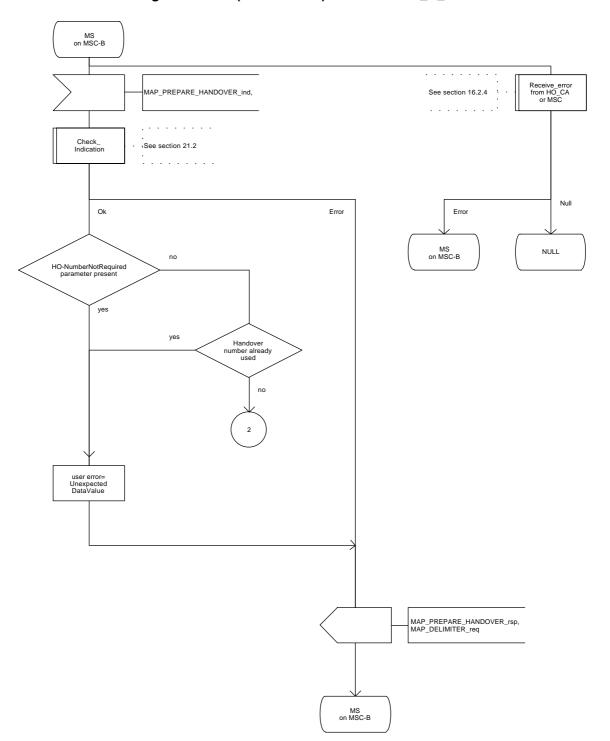


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 8 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

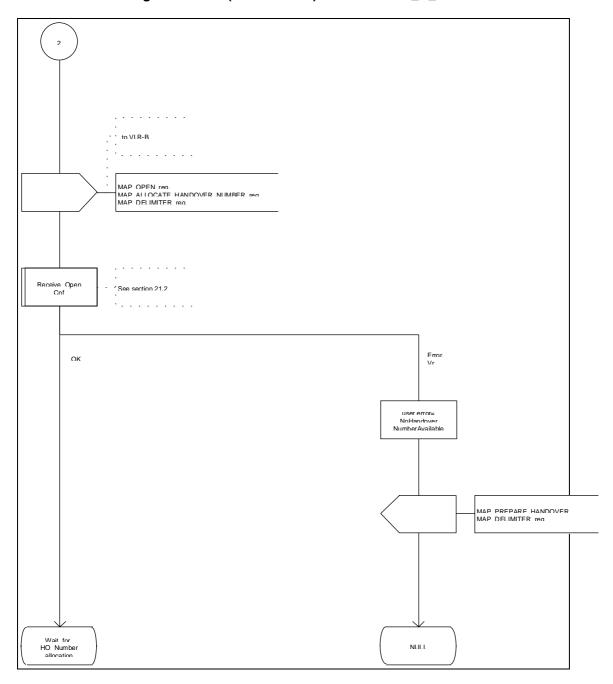


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 9 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

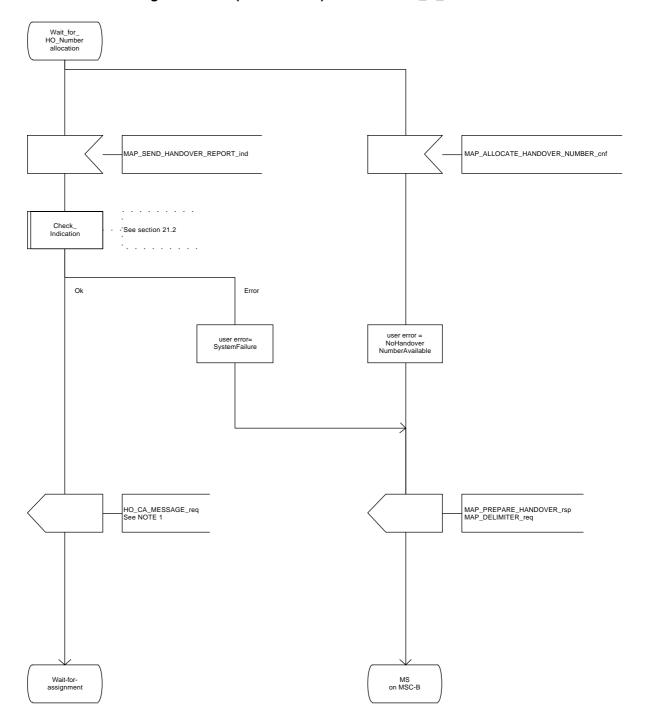


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 10 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO

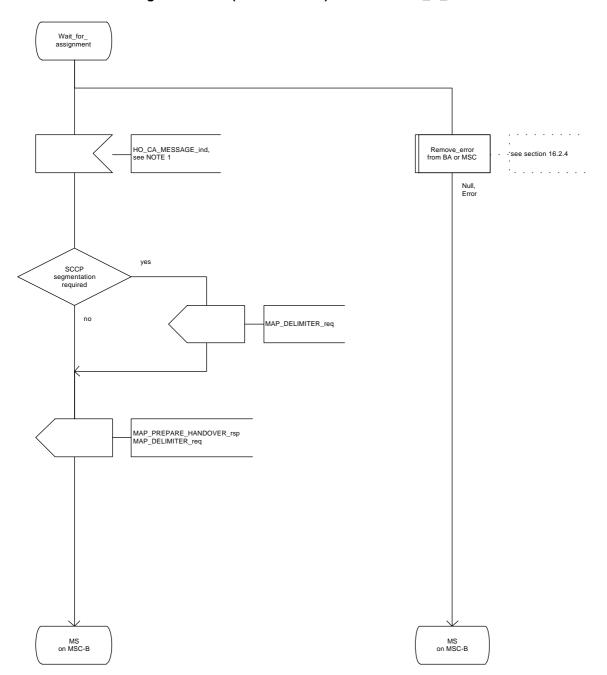
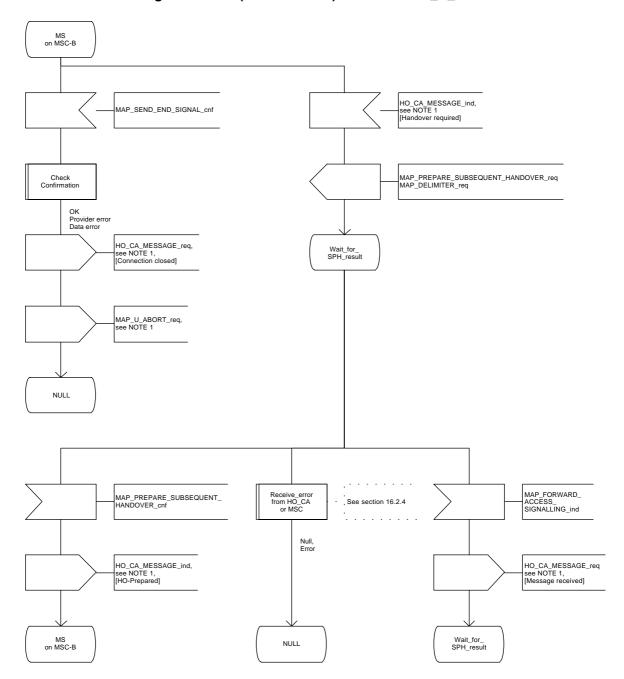


Figure 16.2.3/1 (sheet 11 of 11): Process MSC_B_HO



Page 364

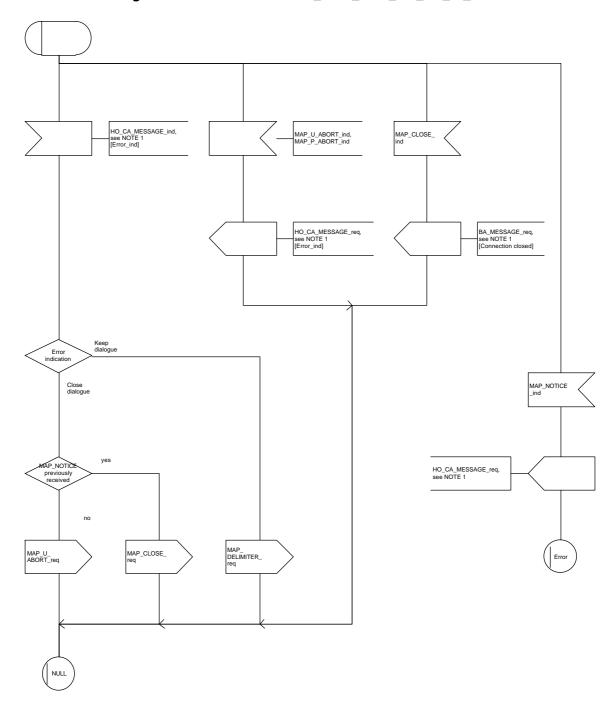
ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

16.2.4 Handover error handling macro

This macro is used for the handover procedures to receive errors from the MSCs and from the Handover Control Application at any state of a handover process.

If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received, the Handover Control Application is informed and the actual situation is kept and the Handover Control Application decides how the handover process should continue. In all other cases the MSC is returned to a "NULL" state.

Figure 16.2.4/1: Macro Receive_error_from_HO_CA_or_MSC



16.2.5 Handover procedure in VLR

16.2.5.1 Allocation of handover number

When receiving the MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER indication, the VLR will determine whether a handover number is available. If no handover number is available, this will be indicated by a MAP_ALLOCATE_HANDOVER_NUMBER response with the appropriate error.

The handover number allocated will otherwise be returned to MSC-B in the MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT request.

The handover number will be reserved until a MAP_SEND_HANDOVER_REPORT confirmation is received from MSC-B.

16.2.5.2 SDL Diagrams

The SDL diagrams on the following pages describe the user processes in VLR for the procedures described in this subclause.

The services used are defined in subclause 6.4.

Figure 16.2.5/1 (sheet 1 of 2): Process VLR_B_HO

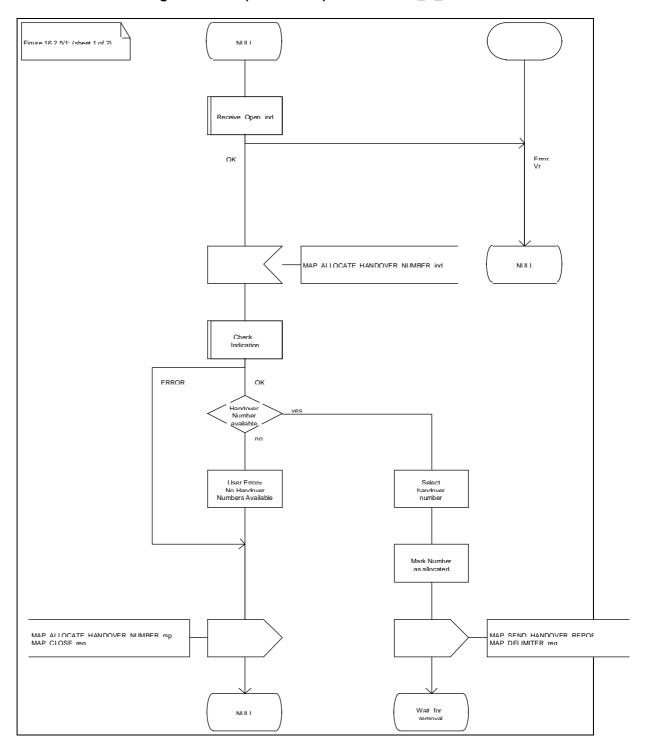
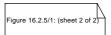
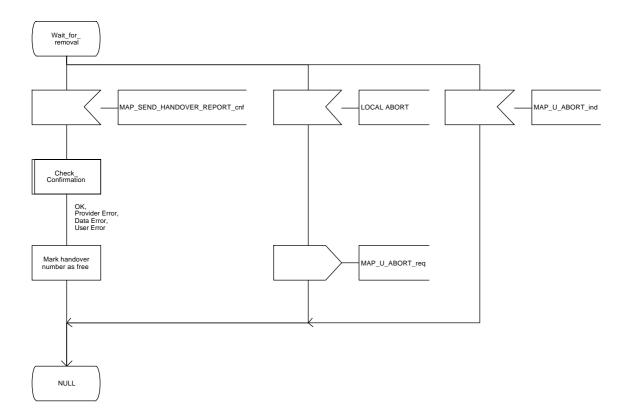


Figure 16.2.5/1 (sheet 2 of 2): Process VLR_B_HO





16.3 Fault recovery procedures

After a fault of a location register, the fault recovery procedures ensure that the subscriber data in the VLR become consistent with the subscriber data that are stored in the HLR for the MS concerned and that the location information in HLR and VLR reflect accurately the current location of the MS.

The detailed specification of fault recovery procedures of location registers is given in GSM 03.07.

16.3.1 VLR fault recovery procedures

The following processes are involved with the restoration of one IMSI record in the VLR:

- In case of a location registration request from the MS: Update_Location_Area_VLR subclause 16.1.1.3;

Update_Location_HLR subclause 16.1.1.4.

- In case of a mobile terminated call:

PRN_VLR subclause 18.2.4;

RESTORE_DATA_VLR subclause 18.2.4; RESTORE_DATA_HLR subclause 16.3.3; ICS_VLR subclause 18.3.3.

After a restart, the VLR shall erase all IMSI records affected by the failure and shall cause all affected TMSIs and all affected LMSIs to become invalid. There will be no subscriber data or location information stored for an affected MS until after the VLR has received either a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication or a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication for that MS. Restoration of subscriber data in the VLR is triggered individually for each IMSI record by receipt of either of these indications.

Reception of either a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication or a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication with an IMSI that is unknown in the VLR causes creation of a skeleton IMSI record that is marked as:

- not confirmed by radio contact by the indicator "Confirmed by Radio Contact" (The function of this indicator is described in GSM 03.07), and
- not confirmed by HLR by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" (The function of this indicator is described in GSM 03.07).

A third indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is allocated to each IMSI record in the VLR (The function of this indicator is described in GSM 03.07).

The indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" shall be checked whenever authenticated radio contact with an MS has been established. The status "Not Confirmed" of this indicator shall force the VLR to invoke the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION service but it shall never cause rejection of a mobile originated request. The status is changed from "Not Confirmed" to "Confirmed" only after successful completion of a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION procedure for the MS concerned.

If the VLR serves only one MSC, the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is only relevant to the HLR restoration procedure and an initial value must be assigned when an IMSI record is created in the VLR:

- if the IMSI record was created due to a roaming number request, the initial value must be set to "Confirmed":
- if reception of a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication causes creation of the IMSI record, the initial value must be "Not Confirmed".

If the VLR serves more than one MSC, the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is used in the VLR restoration procedure as well as in the HLR restoration procedure. When an IMSI record is created in the VLR, the indicator must be set to "Not Confirmed".

VLR restoration triggered by a location registration request

Upon receipt of a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication, the VLR retrieves authentication data from the HLR by using the MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO service if authentication is required and if no authentication data are available in the VLR for the IMSI concerned (see figure 16.1.1/6).

Receipt of a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication for an MS whose IMSI is unknown in the VLR or whose data stored in the VLR are marked as "Not Confirmed" by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" and/or by the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" forces the VLR to invoke the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION service after successful authentication, if required. The location updating procedure is performed as described in subclause 16.1.

Any other mobile originated request from an MS whose IMSI is unknown in the VLR or whose subscriber data stored in the VLR are marked as "Not Confirmed" by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" shall be rejected with error cause "Unidentified Subscriber". This causes the MS to trigger the location registration procedure.

After successful completion of the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION procedure, the indicators "Confirmed by HLR" and "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" are set to "Confirmed".

The indicator "Confirmed by Radio Contact" is set to "Confirmed" when the radio contact with the MS is authenticated.

VLR restoration triggered by a roaming number request

Figure 16.3/1 illustrates the signalling sequence for restoration of an IMSI record in the VLR triggered by a mobile terminating call set-up.

Upon receipt of a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication for an IMSI that is unknown in the VLR and for which authentication is required, the VLR retrieves authentication data from the HLR by using the MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO service after an MSRN has been sent to the HLR in the MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER response.

Receipt of a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication for an MS whose IMSI is unknown in the VLR or whose data record in the VLR is marked as "Not Confirmed" by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" forces the VLR to request subscriber data from the HLR by sending a MAP_RESTORE_DATA request which triggers one or more INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA operations from the HLR. The MAP RESTORE DATA request may also be used to send the LMSI to the HLR.

The MAP_RESTORE_DATA process in the VLR is described in subclause 18.2.4.

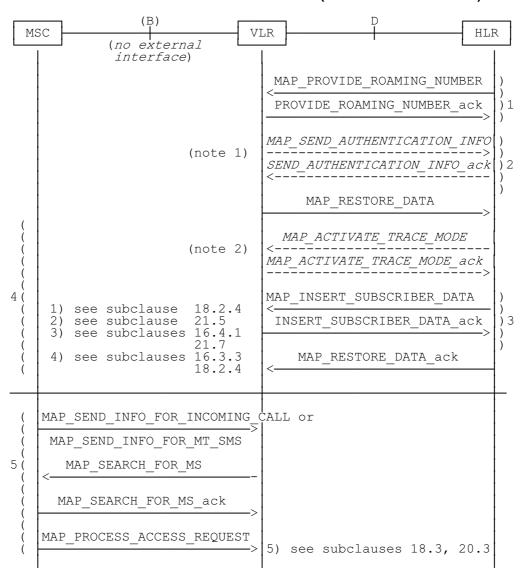
The MAP RESTORE DATA process in the HLR is described in subclause 16.3.3.

After successful completion of the MAP_RESTORE_DATA procedure, the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" is set to "Confirmed".

If restoration of an IMSI record was triggered by a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication (i.e. by a mobile terminating call), the VLR has no valid Location Area Identity information for the MS concerned before successful establishment of the first authenticated radio contact. Upon receipt of a MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_INCOMING_CALL indication from the MSC (see 5 in figure 16.3/1) for an MS whose subscriber data are marked as "Confirmed" by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" but not confirmed by radio contact, the VLR shall invoke a "MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS" instead of a "MAP_PAGE".

A MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS shall also be performed if the VLR receives a MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS indication from the MSC for an MS whose IMSI record is marked as "Confirmed" by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" but not confirmed by radio contact.

The indicator "Confirmed by Radio Contact" is set to "Confirmed" when authenticated radio contact caused by a mobile originated or a mobile terminated activity is established.



NOTE 1: If authentication required.

NOTE 2: If subscriber tracing active in HLR.

Figure 16.3/1: Procedures related to restoration of VLR in case of mobile terminated call set-up

16.3.2 HLR fault recovery procedures

The following processes are involved with the restart of the HLR:

HLR_RESTART subclause 16.3.2;REC_RESET_IN_VLR subclause 16.3.2.

In the case of a location registration request from the MS, the following processes are involved with the HLR restoration procedure:

Update_Location_Area_VLR subclause 16.1.1.3;Update_Location_HLR subclause 16.1.1.4.

In the case of a mobile originated service request, the

- Macro Process_Access_Request_VLR subclause 21.4.2; and the
- Process Update_Location_HLR subclause 16.1.1.4,

Page 372

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

are involved with the HLR restoration procedure.

For the HLR, periodic back-up of data to non-volatile memory is mandatory.

Data that have been changed in the period of time after the last back-up storage and before the restart of the HLR cannot be recovered by reload from the non-volatile memory. Therefore, a restoration procedure is triggered individually for each IMSI record that has been affected by the HLR fault at the first authenticated radio contact that is established with the MS concerned.

The HLR restoration procedure forces updating of MSC number, VLR number and, if provided by the VLR, LMSI in the HLR. Consistency of subscriber data that are stored in the VLR for an MS that has been affected by a HLR fault with the subscriber data stored in the HLR for this MS will be achieved.

As an implementation option, a notification can be forwarded to the MS to alert the subscriber to check the parameters for supplementary services that allow subscriber controlled input (MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION service). If the VLR receives this notification from the HLR it shall forward the notification to the MS.

Figure 16.3/2 illustrates the signalling sequence for HLR restoration.

After a restart, the home location register performs the following actions for the subscriber data records that have been affected by the HLR fault (see figure 16.3/3):

- reload all data from the non-volatile back-up;
- if the MAP_FORWARD_CHECK_SS_INDICATION service is implemented, mark each subscriber record "SS Check Required" by setting the "Check SS" indicator;
- set subscriber tracing deactive in the VLR for each of its Mss;
- reset the "MS Purged" flag for each of its MSs;
- send a MAP_RESET request to the VLRs where its MSs are located (see figure 16.3/4).

The MAP RESET request contains the HLR number and optionally the HLR Identity List.

When receiving a MAP_RESET indication, the VLR will derive all involved MSs of that HLR either from the HLR Identity List (if present), or from the HLR number. The VLR will then mark these MSs with the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" set to "Not Confirmed" and will deactivate all subscriber tracings for these Mss (see figure 16.3/5).

The status "Not Confirmed" of the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" forces the VLR to invoke the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION service after establishment of authenticated radio contact with the MS concerned.

The MAP UPDATE LOCATION procedure is performed as described in subclause 16.1.

After receipt of the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION acknowledge containing the HLR number, the status of the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is changed to "Confirmed".

If the MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION procedure is unsuccessful for any reason, the status of the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" remains unchanged except for the case that the IMSI record in the VLR is deleted because either of the errors "Unknown Subscriber" or "Roaming Not Allowed" has been received from the HLR in response to a MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION request.

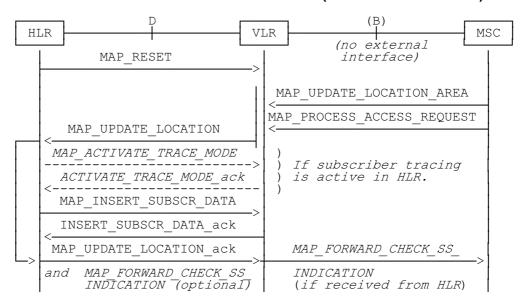


Figure 16.3/2: Procedures related to restoration of HLR

Figure 16.3/3: Process HLR_RESTART

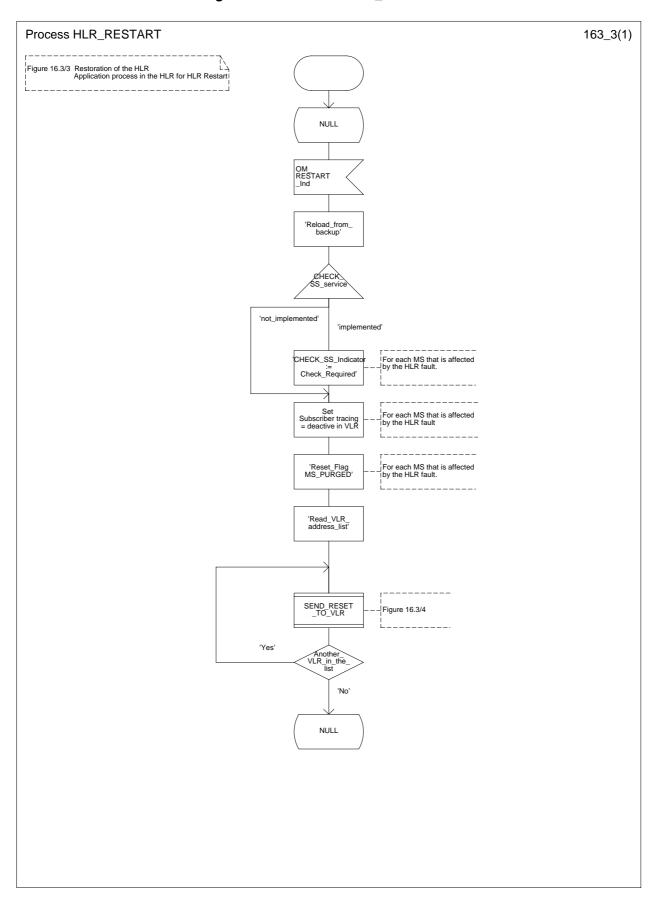


Figure 16.3/4: Process SEND_RESET_TO_VLR

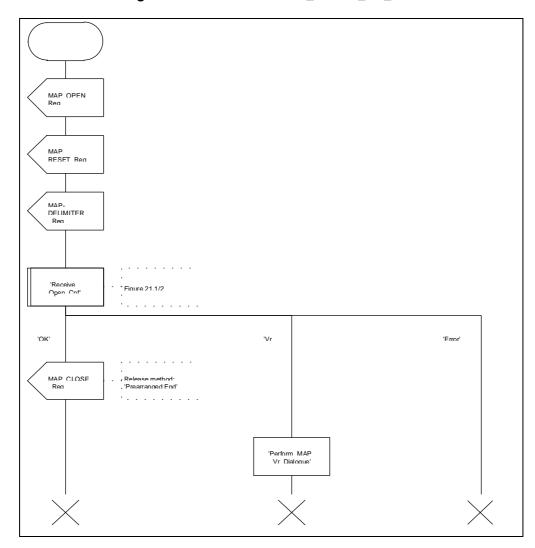
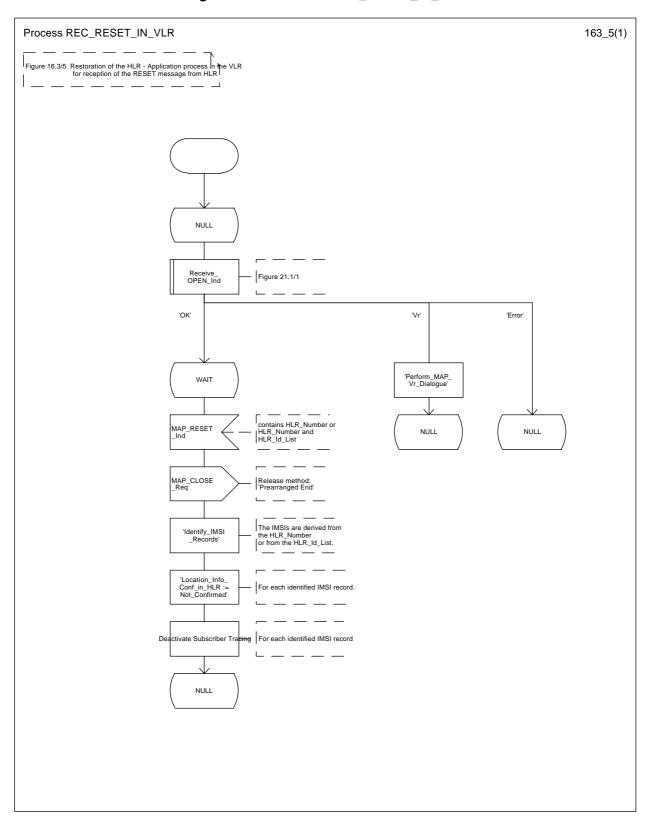


Figure 16.3/5: Process REC_RESET_IN_VLR



16.3.3 VLR restoration: the restore data procedure in the HLR

The MAP_RESTORE_DATA procedure in the HLR (Process RESTORE_DATA_HLR) is described in this subclause; the corresponding procedure in the VLR (RESTORE_DATA_VLR) is described in subclause 18.2.4.

The process RESTORE_DATA_HLR makes use of the following macros:

- Receive_Open_Ind subclause 21.1.1;

- Check Indication subclause 21.2.1;

Insert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR subclause 16.4.1.

The MAP_RESTORE_DATA service is invoked by the VLR after provision of a roaming number in response to a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER indication for an unidentified MS (i.e. IMSI unknown in VLR), or for a known MS whose IMSI record is marked as "Not Confirmed" by the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" (see 4 in figure 16.3/1). The process RESTORE_DATA_VLR is shown in figure 18.2/6.

The restore data process in the HLR is activated by receipt of a MAP_RESTORE_DATA indication from the VLR (see figure 16.3/6). If there is a parameter problem in the indication, either of the errors "Unexpected Data Value" or "Data Missing" is returned in the MAP_RESTORE_DATA response; if the subscriber is not known in the HLR, the error "Unknown Subscriber" is returned in the MAP_RESTORE_DATA response. In all of these cases the process in the HLR terminates.

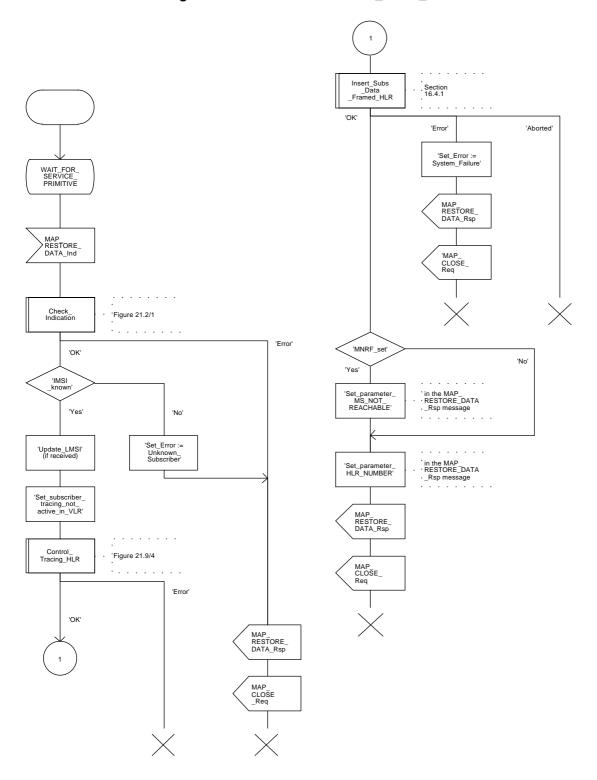
If the MAP_RESTORE_DATA indication is accepted and if the LMSI is received, the HLR updates the LMSI for the IMSI received in the MAP_RESTORE_DATA indication. For this IMSI the HLR sets "subscriber-tracing-not-active-in-VLR" and checks whether tracing is required. This check is handled by the macro "Control_Tracing_HLR" that is described in subclause 21.9. Thereafter, the macro "Insert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR" that is described in subclause 16.4.1 is invoked. The outcome of the macro Insert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR is one of:

- abort, in which case the process terminates;
- error, in which case the HLR returns the error "System Failure" in the MAP_RESTORE_DATA
 response, and the process terminates;
- OK, indicating successful outcome of downloading the subscriber data to the VLR.

After successful completion of the framed MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA procedure, the HLR Number and, if applicable, the "MS Not Reachable Flag" which is used for SMS, are provided in the MAP_RESTORE_DATA response.

Upon receipt of the MAP_RESTORE_DATA confirmation, the VLR behaves as described in subclause 18.2.4, figure 18.2/6.

Figure 16.3/6: Process RESTORE_DATA_HLR



16.4 Macro Insert Subs Data Framed HLR

This macro is used by any procedure invoked in HLR which requires the transfer of subscriber data by means of the InsertSubscriberData operation (e.g. Update Location or Restore Data).

The invocation of the operation is done in a dialogue already opened by the framing procedure. Therefore the latter is the one that handles the reception of the open indication and sends the dialogue close request.

The macro calls the process "Send_Insert_Subs_Data" (see subclause 21.7.4) as many times as it is needed for transferring all subscriber data. This process call is meant to describe two possible behaviours of HLR to handle service requests and confirmations:

- either the HLR handles requests and confirmations in parallel; or
- the HLR sends the next request only after receiving the confirmation to the previous one.

Another call is done to the macro "Wait_for_Insert_Subscriber_Data" (see subclause 21.7.3). There the reception and handling of the service confirmations is described.

If certain services required for a subscriber are not supported by the VLR (e.g. Advice of Charge Charging Level), this may result in one of the following outcomes:

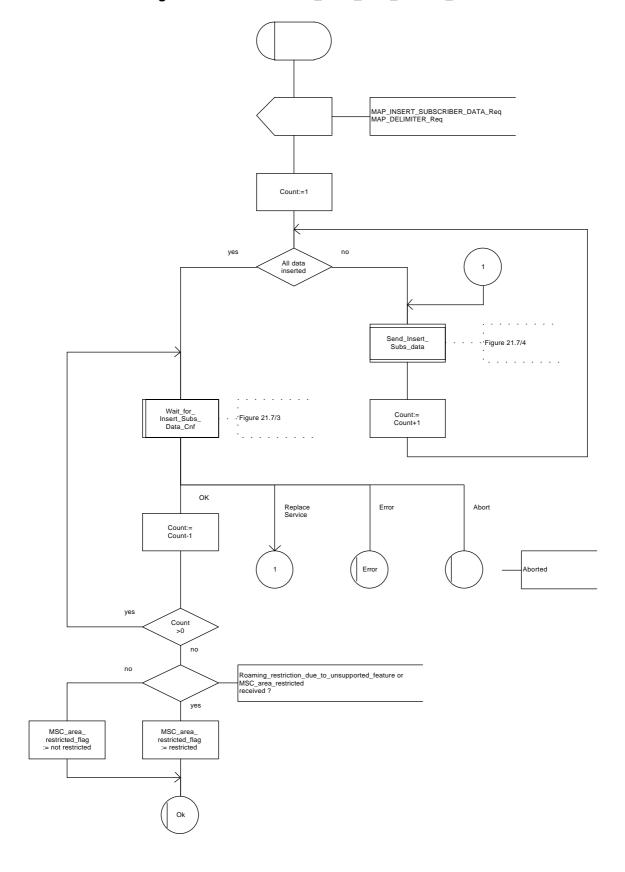
- The HLR stores and sends "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" in a subsequent MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service. If "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" is stored in the HLR, the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" shall be set to "restricted". This will prevent MT calls, MT SM and MT USSD from being forwarded to the MSC/VLR;
- The HLR stores and sends other induced subscriber data (e.g. a specific barring program) in a subsequent MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service. This will cause rejection of mobile originated service requests, except emergency calls.

When the VLR receives regional subscription data (Zone Code List) it may respond with "MSC Area Restricted" in the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA response. In this case the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" shall be set to "restricted" in the HLR. This will prevent MT calls, MT SM and MT USSD from being forwarded to the MSC/VLR.

If the HLR neither stores "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" nor receives "MSC Area Restricted" in the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA response, the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" in the HLR shall be set to "not restricted".

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 16.4/1.

Figure 16.4/1: Macro Insert_Subs_Data_Framed_HLR



17 Operation and maintenance procedures

17.1 General

The Operation and Maintenance procedures are needed for operating and maintaining the GSM PLMN network.

The following procedures exist for operation and maintenance purposes:

- i) Tracing procedures;
- ii) Subscriber Data Management procedures;
- iii) Subscriber Identity procedures.

The following application contexts refer to complex MAP Users consisting of several processes:

- subscriberDataManagementContext;
- tracingContext.

These two application contexts need a co-ordinating process in the VLR as described in the following subclauses.

17.1.1 Tracing Co-ordinator for the VLR

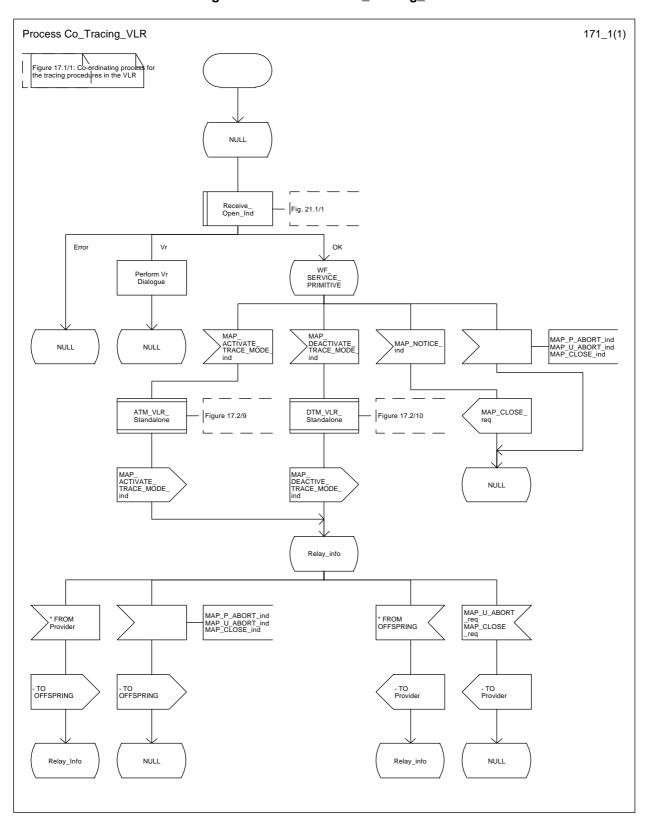
The MAP_OPEN indication opens the dialogue for the stand-alone tracing procedure when the application context tracingContext is received. If that service is successful, the Co-ordinator can receive the firs service primitive from the MAP_PM. Depending on the received primitive, the user process is created as follows:

- if the MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication is received, the process ATM_VLR_Standalone is created;
- if the MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication is received, the process DTM_VLR_Standalone is created.

After creation of the user process the Co-ordinator relays the messages between the MAP_PM and the invoked process until a request or an indication for dialogue termination is received.

The Tracing Co-ordinator is shown in the figure 17.1/1.

Figure 17.1/1: Process Co_Tracing_VLR



17.1.2 Subscriber Data Management Co-ordinator for the VLR

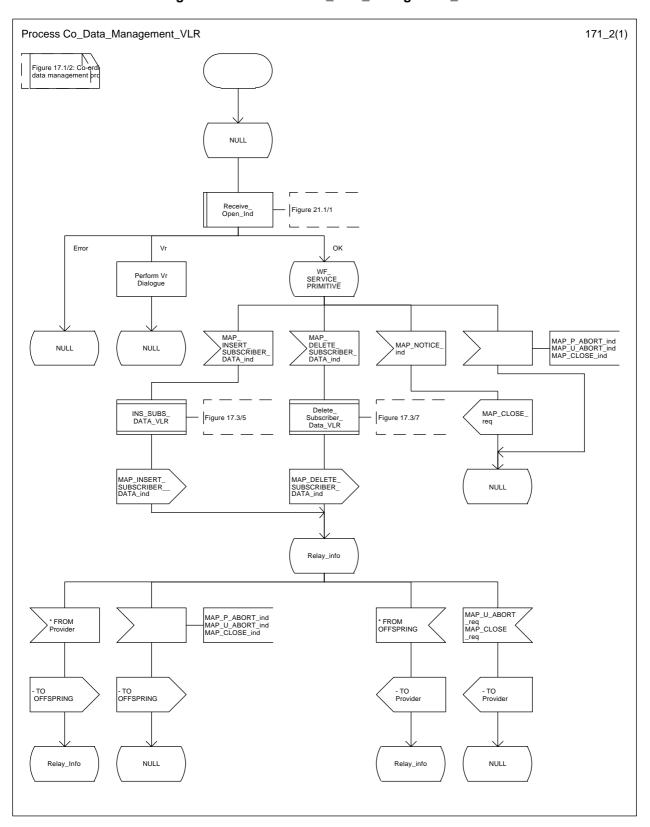
The MAP_OPEN indication opens the dialogue for the stand-alone subscriber data management procedure when the application context subscriberDataManagementContex is received. If that service is successful, the Co-ordinator can receive the firs service primitive from the MAP_PM. Depending on the received primitive, the user process is created as follows:

- if the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA indication is received, the process INS_SUBS_DATA_VLR is created;
- if the MAP_DELETE_SUBSCRIBER_DATA indication is received, the process Delete_Subscriber_Data_VLR is created.

After creation of the user process the Co-ordinator relays the messages between the MAP_PM and the invoked process until a request or an indication for dialogue termination is received.

The Subscriber_Data_Management Co-ordinator is shown in the figure 17.1/2.

Figure 17.1/2: Process Co_Data_Management_VLR

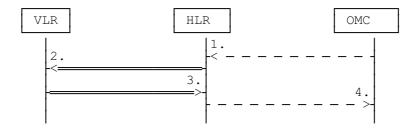


17.2 Tracing procedures

Three type of tracing procedures exist:

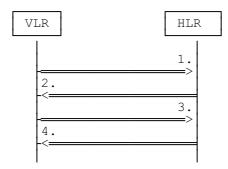
- i) Subscriber tracing management procedures;
- ii) Subscriber tracing procedures;
- iii) Event tracing procedures.

The subscriber tracing management procedures are used for management of the status and the type of the tracing. The subscriber tracing activation procedure is used at location updating or data restoration when the trace mode of a subscriber is set active in the HLR or, as a stand alone procedure, when the subscriber is already registered and the trace mode becomes active in the HLR. The procedures for providing a trace request to the VLR are shown in figures 17.2/1 and 17.2/2.



- 1) Subscriber Tracing Activation
- 2) MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE
- 3) MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE_ACK
- 4) Subscriber Tracing Activation Accepted

Figure 17.2/1: Stand alone subscriber tracing activation procedure

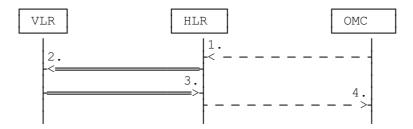


- 1) MAP UPDATE LOCATION or MAP RESTORE DATA
- 2) MAP ACTIVATE TRACE MODE
- 3) MAP ACTIVATE TRACE MODE ACK
- 4) MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_ACK or MAP_RESTORE_DATA_ACK

Figure 17.2/2: Subscriber tracing activation procedure at location updating or data restoration

The HLR sends the trace request (IMSI, trace reference, trace type and identity of the OMC) to the VLR in a MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE request. The receipt of this primitive is acknowledged. The acknowledge primitive will indicate that the trace request is accepted by the VLR. If the request is not accepted, the reason will be reported to the HLR.

The subscriber tracing deactivation procedure is used when the trace request of a subscriber is to be cancelled in the VLR. The procedure is shown in figure 17.2/3.

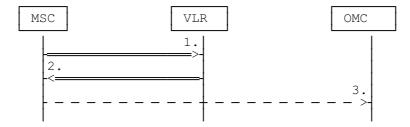


- 1) Subscriber Tracing Deactivation
- 2) MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE
- 3) MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE_ACK
- 4) Subscriber Tracing Deactivation Accepted

Figure 17.2/3: Subscriber tracing deactivation procedure

The HLR sends a MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE request to the VLR. The VLR will acknowledge the deactivation. The acknowledge primitive will indicate that the trace request has been deleted by the VLR. If the deactivation is not accepted, the reason will be reported to the HLR.

The subscriber tracing procedures are used when the VLR detects any subscriber related activity for which the trace mode is activated, e.g. receives the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication. The procedure is shown in figure 17.2/4.



- 1) MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST, MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA,
- 2) MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
- 3) Subscriber tracing information

Figure 17.2/4: Subscriber tracing procedure in the servicing MSC

The VLR will generate the MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY indication. The receiving MSC will send the trace record to the OMC.

[Figure numbers 17.2/5 and 17.2/6 are spare.]

17.2.1 Procedures in the HLR

17.2.1.1 Subscriber tracing activation procedure

When receiving the subscriber tracing mode activation command for a subscriber from the OMC, the HLR will activate tracing, if the subscriber is known and registered in the HLR and the subscriber is roaming in the home PLMN area. The MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE request is sent to the VLR where the subscriber is registered.

If the MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE confirmation is received indicating an error situation, the errors are mapped to the OMC interface. The activation request may also be repeated; the number of repeat attempts and the time in between are HLR operator options, depending on the error returned by the VLR.

If the subscriber is known in the HLR, but is deregistered or roaming outside the home PLMN area, the subscriber tracing status is activated in the HLR, but the VLR is not updated.

When receiving a request for location updating or data restoration while the subscriber trace mode is active, the macro Control_Tracing_HLR (see figure 21.9/4) shall be initiated by the location updating process in the HLR.

The subscriber tracing activation process in the HLR is shown in figure 17.2/7.

Figure 17.2/7 (sheet 1 of 2): Process ATM_HLR

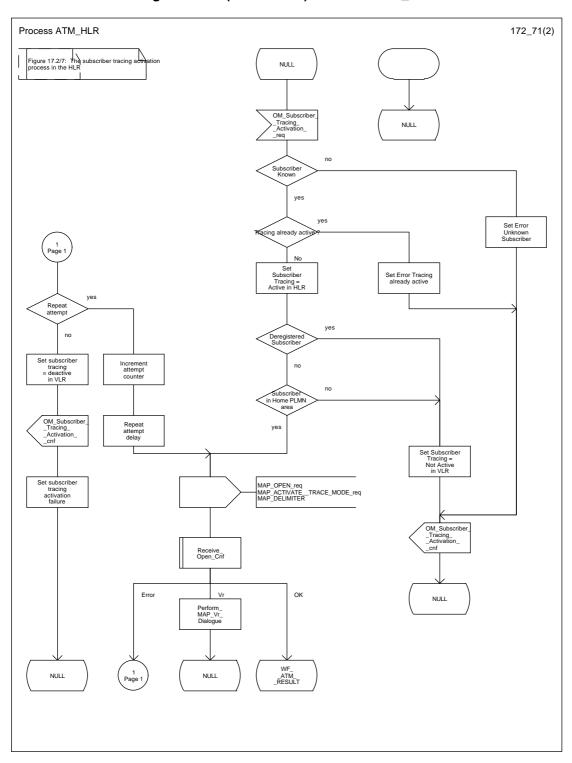
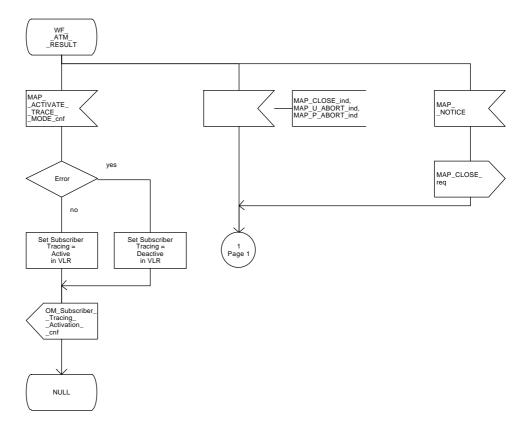


Figure 17.2/7 (sheet 2 of 2): Process ATM_HLR

Figure 17.2/7: The subscriber tracing activation process in the HLR



17.2.1.2 Subscriber tracing deactivation procedure

When receiving the subscriber trace mode deactivation command for a subscriber from the OMC, the HLR will send the MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE request to the VLR where the subscriber is registered, if the trace mode activation has been carried out. The subscriber tracing in HLR is set to a deactive state.

If the operation is successful, the HLR will set the subscriber tracing in VLR to a deactive state.

If the MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE confirmation is received indicating an error situation, the errors are mapped to the OMC interface. The deactivation request may be also repeated; the number of repeat attempts and the time in between are HLR operator options, depending on the error returned by the VLR.

The subscriber tracing deactivation procedure is shown in figure 17.2/8.

Figure 17.2/8 (sheet 1 of 2): Process DTM_HLR

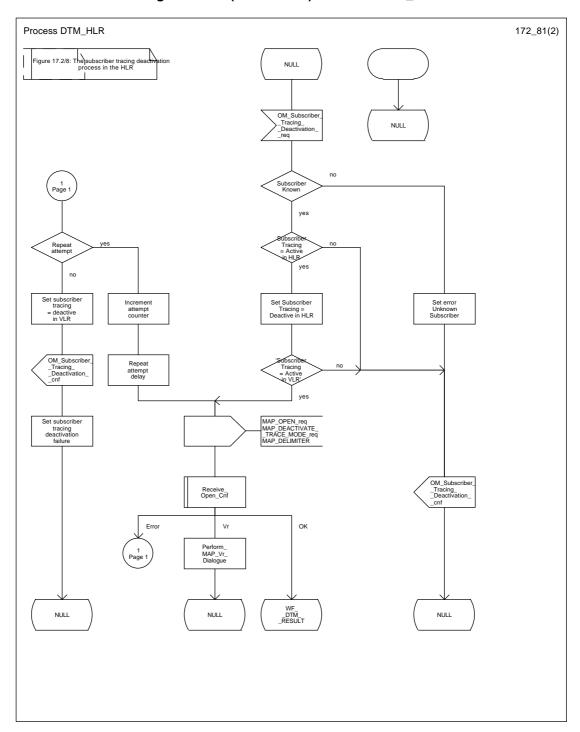
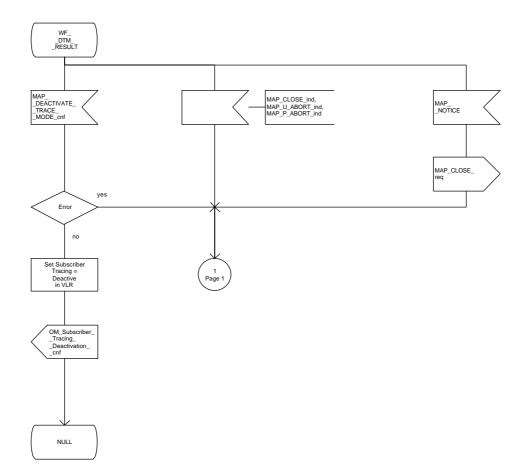


Figure 17.2/8 (sheet 2 of 2): Process DTM_HLR

Figure 17.2/8: The subscriber tracing deactivation process in the HLR



17.2.2 Procedures in the VLR

The VLR is involved in the following tracing procedures:

- i) Subscriber tracing activation procedure;
- ii) Subscriber tracing deactivation procedure;
- iii) Subscriber tracing procedure.

17.2.2.1 Subscriber tracing activation procedure

When receiving a MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication, the VLR will check the parameters and data in the primitive. Data errors are reported as an unexpected data value error or as a data missing error depending on the nature of the error.

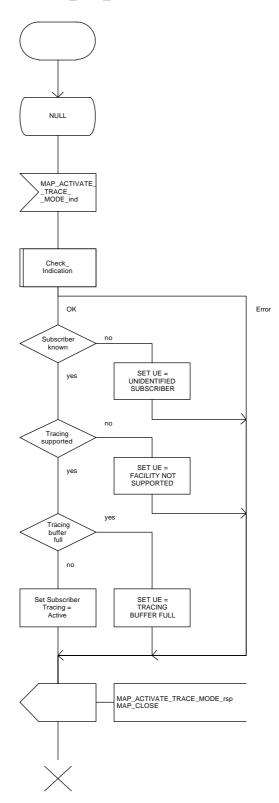
If the subscriber is known, the tracing facility is supported and the tracing capacity is not exceeded, the successful report is sent in the MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE response primitive.

The MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication primitive may be received during a location updating or data restoration procedure, so the location updating or restore data process shall use the macro Activate_Tracing_VLR (see figure 21.9/3).

The subscriber tracing activation process in the VLR is shown in figure 17.2/9.

Figure 17.2/9: Process ATM_VLR_Standalone

FIGURE 17:2/9 The subscriber tracing activation process for standalone operation in the VLR



17.2.2.2 Subscriber tracing deactivation procedure

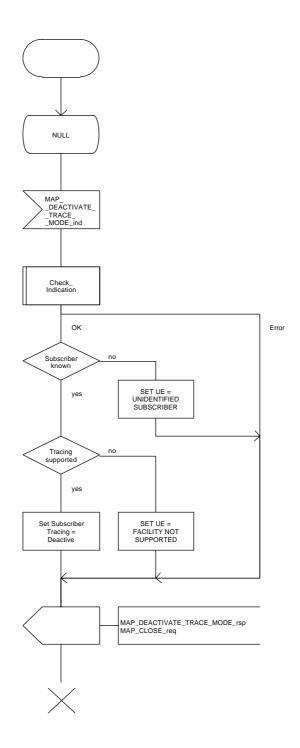
When receiving a MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication, the VLR will check the parameters and data in the primitive. Data errors are reported as an unexpected data value error or as a data missing error depending on the nature of the error.

If the subscriber is known and the tracing facility is supported, the successful report is sent in the MAP_DEACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE response primitive.

The subscriber tracing deactivation procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 17.2/10.

Figure 17.2/10: Process DTM_VLR_Standalone

Figure 17.2/10: The subscriber tracing deactivation process in the VLR



17.2.2.3 Subscriber tracing procedure

When the VLR receives a MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST or MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication related to any subscriber activity from the MSC, the subscriber tracing procedure may be carried out. The macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR is shown in figure 21.9/2.

17.2.3 Procedures in the MSC

The MSC is involved in the following tracing procedure:

i) Subscriber tracing procedure.

17.2.3.1 Subscriber tracing procedure

When receiving the MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY indication from the VLR, the MSC stores trace reference, trace type and the identity of the OMC in charge of the trace, and the MSC starts to collect the trace information. The MSC will send the trace record to the OMC.

The macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC is shown in figure 21.9/1.

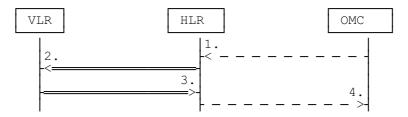
17.3 Subscriber data management procedures

Two types of subscriber data management procedures exist in the Mobile Application Part

- i) Subscriber Deletion;
- ii) Subscriber Data Modification.

No requirements have been identified for the Subscriber creation and subscriber data interrogation procedures.

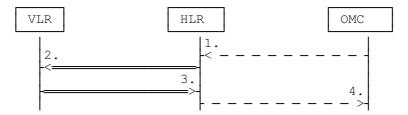
The subscriber deletion and subscriber data modification procedures are initiated by the OMC (see figures 17.3/1 and 17.3/2).



- 1) Delete Subscriber
- MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION
- 3) MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION_ACK
- 4) Subscriber Deleted

Figure 17.3/1: Subscriber deletion procedure

In the subscriber deletion procedure the subscriber data should be removed from the VLR and from the HLR. The HLR uses the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION service.



1) Modify Subscriber Data

Page 398

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- 2) MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION, MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA or MAP_DELETE_SUBSCRIBER_DATA
- 3) MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION_ACK, MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA_ACK or MAP_DELETE_SUBSCRIBER_DATA_ACK
- 4) Subscriber Data Modified

Figure 17.3/2: Subscriber data modification procedure

In the subscriber data modification procedure the subscriber data is modified in the HLR and when necessary also in the VLR. The HLR initiates either the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA, MAP_DELETE_SUBSCRIBER_DATA or MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION service depending on the modified data.

17.3.1 Procedures in the HLR

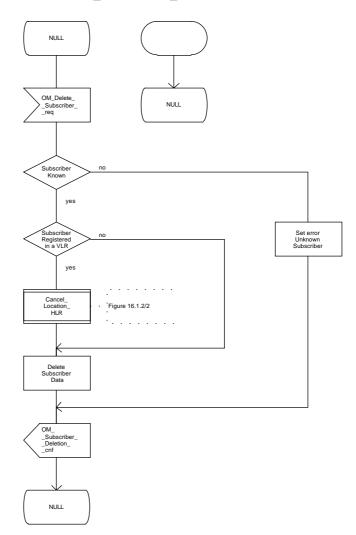
17.3.1.1 Subscriber deletion procedure

When the subscriber deletion request is received from the OMC, the HLR shall delete the subscriber data from the HLR and initiate the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION request to the VLR where the subscriber is registered.

The subscriber deletion procedure in the HLR is shown in the figure 17.3/3.

Figure 17.3/3: Process Delete_Subscriber_HLR





ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

17.3.1.2 Subscriber data modification procedure

The OMC can modify the subscriber data in several different ways. The modifications can be categorized in five groups:

- a) HLR internal modification, no effect in the VLR;
- b) data shall be modified both in the HLR and VLR;
- c) withdrawal of a basic service or a supplementary service;
- d) modification affects on the roaming of the subscriber and the subscriber shall be removed from the VLR data base:
- e) authentication algorithm or authentication key of the subscriber is modified.

In case "b" the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service is initiated in the HLR.

In case "c" the MAP_DELETE_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service is initiated in the HLR.

In cases "d" and "e" the MAP_CANCEL_LOCATION service is initiated in the HLR.

If the result of a primitive received from the VLR is unsuccessful, the HLR may initiate re-attempts; the number of repeat attempts and the time in between are HLR operator options, depending on the error returned by the VLR.

The subscriber data modification procedure in the HLR is shown in the figures 17.3/4, 17.3/5 and 21.7/2.

Figure 17.3/4: Process Modify_Data_HLR

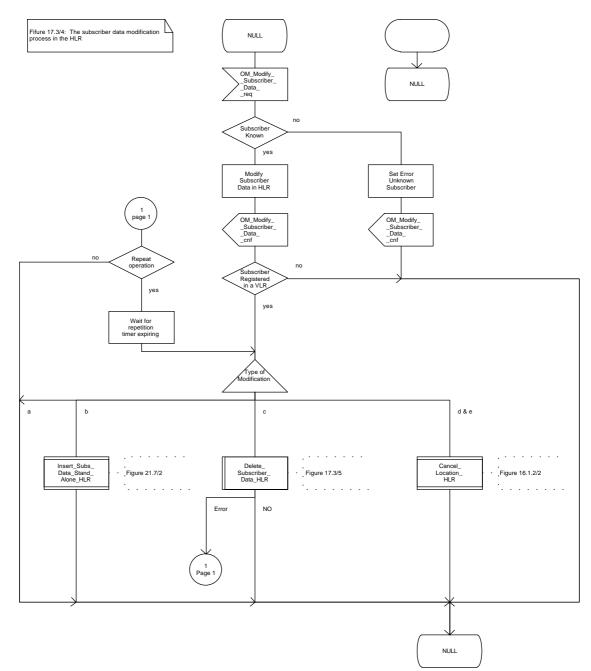
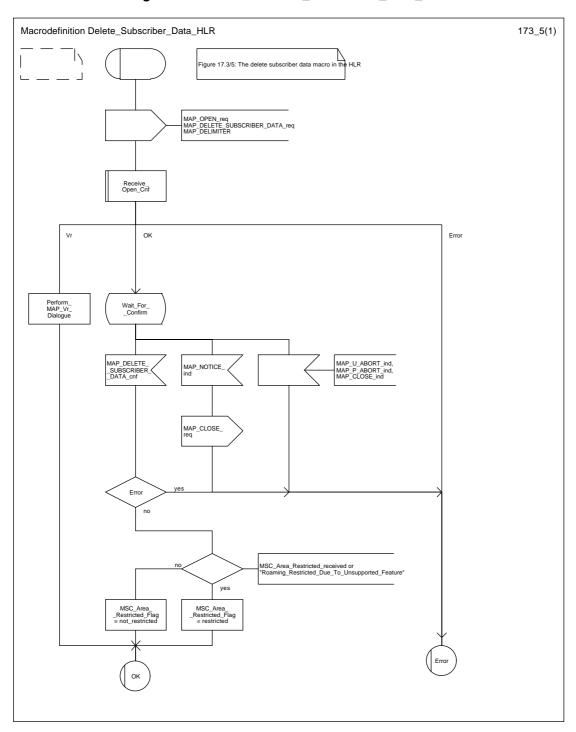


Figure 17.3/5: Macro Delete_Subscriber_Data_HLR



17.3.2 Procedures in the VLR

17.3.2.1 Subscriber deletion procedure

The subscriber deletion procedure in the VLR is described in the subclause 16.1.

17.3.2.2 Subscriber data modification procedure

When receiving either the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA indication or the MAP_DELETE_SUBSCRIBER_DATA indication, the VLR check the parameters and data in the primitive. Data errors are reported as an unexpected data value error or a data missing error depending on the nature of the error.

After receiving the first MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA indication, the VLR will check the IMSI that is included in the primitive. If the IMSI is unknown, the error "Unidentified subscriber" is returned.

If the VLR does not support received basic or supplementary services or the network feature Operator Determined Barring, or there is a problem with Regional Subscription Data then it reports it to the HLR.

If the entire MSC area is restricted due to regional subscription, this is reported to the HLR.

If the updating of the subscriber data is not possible, the VLR will initiate the MAP_U_ABORT request primitive. If the updating is successful, the MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the HLR.

The subscriber data modification procedure in the VLR is shown in the figures 17.3/6, 17.3/7 and 21.7/1.

Figure 17.3/6: Process INS_SUBS_DATA_VLR

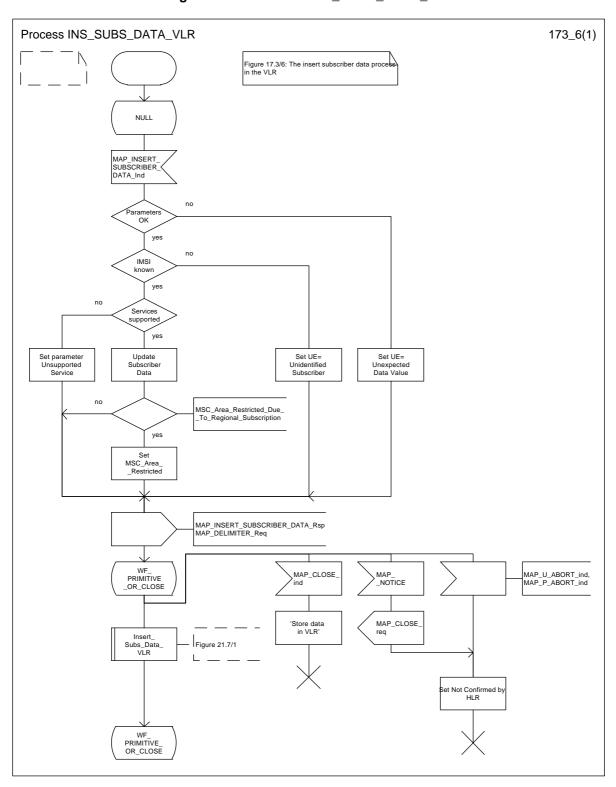
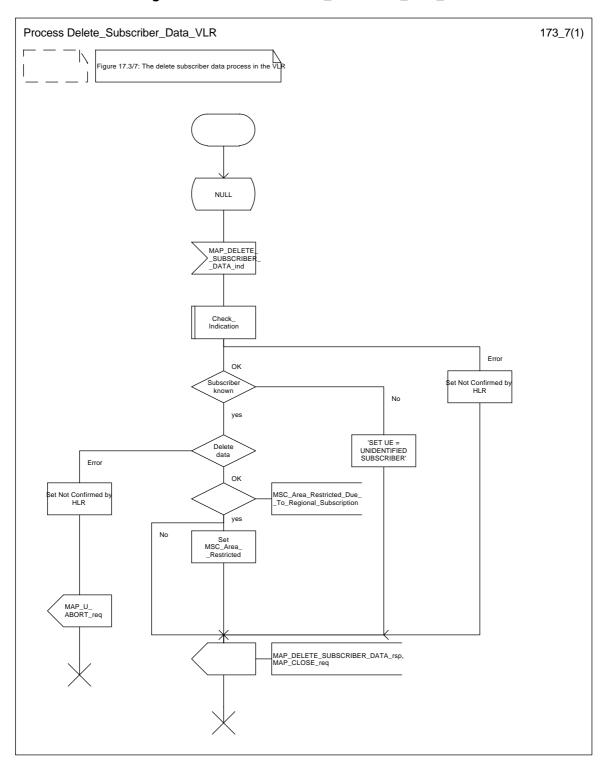
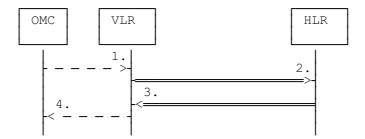


Figure 17.3/7: Process Delete_Subscriber_Data_VLR



17.4 Subscriber Identity procedure

In the subscriber identity procedure the IMSI of the subscriber is retrieved from the HLR. The procedure is shown in figure 17.4/1.



- 1) Identity request
- 2) MAP_SEND_IMSI
- 3) MAP_SEND_IMSI_ACK
- 4) Identity confirm

Figure 17.4/1: The subscriber identity procedure

17.4.1 Subscriber identity procedure in the HLR

Opening of the dialogue is described in the macro Receive_Open_Ind in subclause 21.1, with outcomes:

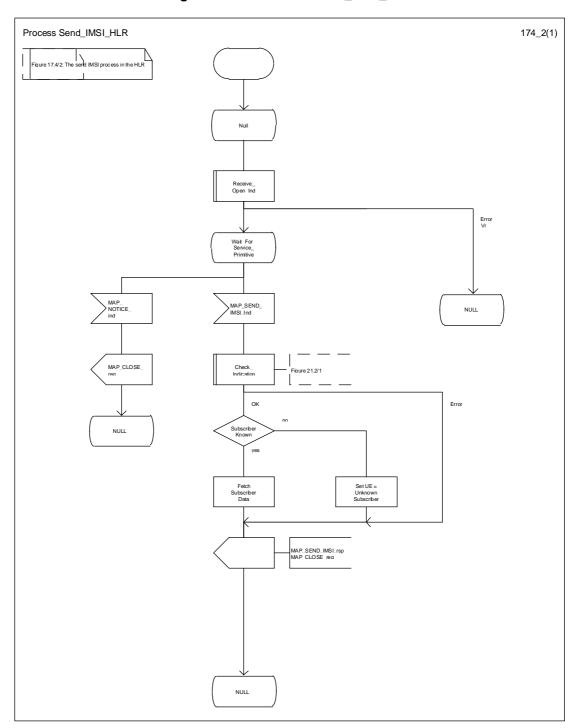
- procedure termination; or
- dialogue acceptance, with proceeding as below.

When receiving the MAP_SEND_IMSI indication, the HLR will check the parameters and data in the primitive. Data errors are reported as an unexpected data value error or a data missing error depending on the nature of the error.

If the subscriber is known in the HLR, the IMSI is fetched from the database and sent to the VLR. If the MSISDN cannot be identified, unknown subscriber indication is passed to the VLR.

The subscriber identity procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 17.4/2.

Figure 17.4/2: Process Send_IMSI_HLR



Page 408

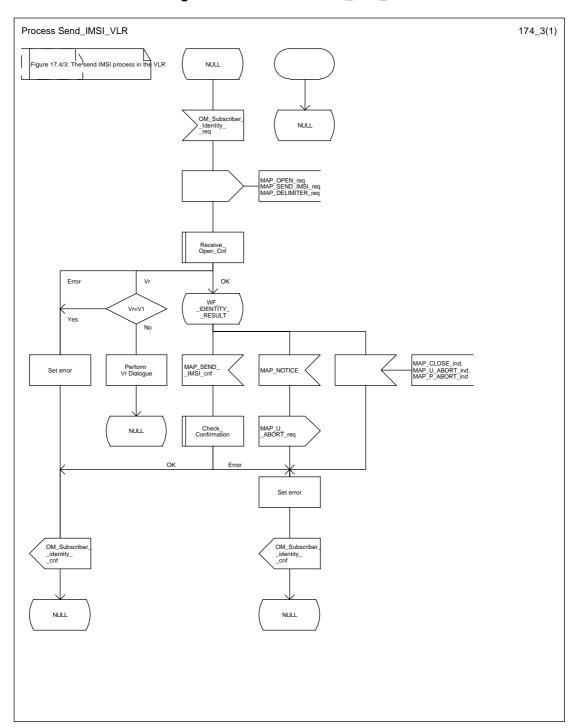
ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

17.4.2 Subscriber identity procedure in the VLR

When the IMSI request is received from the OMC, the VLR will send the MAP_SEND_IMSI request to the HLR. The contents of the response is sent to the OMC.

The subscriber identity procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 17.4/3.

Figure 17.4/3: Process Send_IMSI_VLR



18 Call handling procedures

18.1 General

The MAP call handling procedures are used to retrieve routeing information to handle a mobile terminating call and to transfer control of a call back to the GMSC if the call is to be forwarded.

The procedures to handle a mobile originating call and a mobile terminating call after the call has arrived at the destination MSC do not require any signalling over a MAP interface. These procedures are specified in GSM 03.18 [97].

The stage 2 specification for the retrieval of routeing information to handle a mobile terminating call is in GSM 03.18 [97]; modifications to this procedure for CAMEL are specified in GSM 03.78 [98], for optimal routeing of a basic mobile-to-mobile call in GSM 03.79 [99]. The interworking between the MAP signalling procedures and the call handling procedures for each entity (GMSC, HLR and VLR) is shown by the transfer of signals between these procedures.

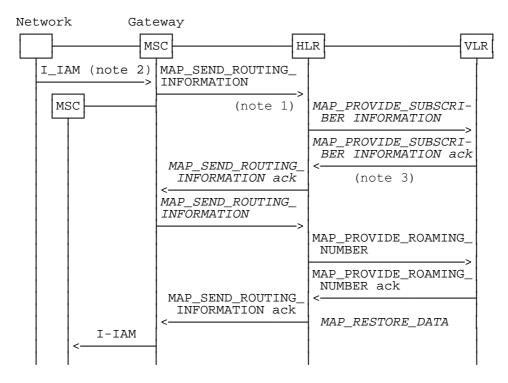
The stage 2 specification for the transfer of control of a call back to the GMSC if the call is to be forwarded is in GSM 03.79 [99]. The interworking between the MAP signalling procedures and the call handling procedures for each entity (VMSC and GMSC) is shown by the transfer of signals between these procedures.

The interworking between the call handling procedures and signalling protocols other than MAP is shown in GSM 03.18,GSM 03.78 and GSM 03.79.

18.2 Retrieval of routing information

18.2.1 General

The message flows for successful retrieval of routeing information for a mobile terminating call are shown in figure 18.2/1 (mobile terminating call which has not been optimally routed) and 18.2/2 (mobile-to-mobile call which has been optimally routed).



Notes:

NOTE 1: This service may also be used by an ISDN exchange for obtaining routing information from the HLR.

NOTE 2: TUP or ISUP may be used in signalling between MSCs, depending on the network type between the MSCs. For further details on the TUP and ISUP procedures refer to the following ITU-T Recommendations and ETSI specification:

Q.721-725 - Telephone User Part (TUP);

ETS 300 356-1 - Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Signalling System No.7; ISDN User Part (ISUP) version 2 for the international interface; Part 1: Basic services.

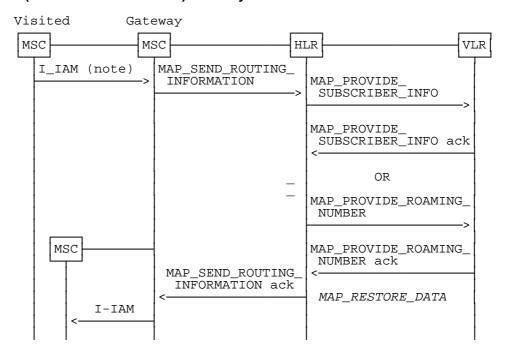
NOTE 3: As a network operator option, the HLR sends

MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFORMATION to the VLR. For further details on the

CAMEL procedures refer to GSM TS 03.78;

Figure 18.2/1: Message flow for retrieval of routeing information (non-optimally routed call)

Page 412 ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998



Notes:

xxx = Optional Procedure

For Optimal Routeing phase 1, only one of the information flows for Provide Subscriber Info and Provide Roaming Number is used. For later phases of Optimal Routeing, the HLR may return a MAP_SEND_ROUTEING_INFORMATION ack after the Provide Subscriber Info information flow, and the GMSC may send a second MAP_SEND_ROUTEING_INFORMATION, which will trigger the Provide Roaming Number information flow.

TUP or ISUP may be used in signalling between MSCs, depending on the network type between the MSCs. For further details on the TUP and ISUP procedures refer to the following CCITT Recommendations & ETSI specification:

Q.721-725 - Telephone User Part (TUP);

ETS 300 356-1 - Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Signalling System No.7; ISDN User Part (ISUP) version 2 for the international interface; Part 1: Basic services.

Figure 18.2/2: Message flow for retrieval of routeing information (optimally routed call)

The following MAP services are used to retrieve routing information:

```
MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION see subclause 8.1;
MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER see subclause 8.2;
MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO see subclause 6.11.2;
MAP_RESTORE_DATA see subclause 6.10.3.
```

18.2.2 Process in the GMSC

The MAP process in the GMSC to retrieve routeing information for a mobile terminating call is shown in figure 18.2/3. The MAP process invokes macros not defined in this subclause; the definitions of these macros can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Cnf see subclause 21.1.2; Check_Confirmation see subclause 21.2.2.

Successful Outcome

When the MAP process receives a Send Routeing Info request from the call handling process in the GMSC, it requests a dialogue with the HLR whose identity is contained in the Send Routeing Info request by sending a MAP_OPEN service request, requests routeing information using a MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service request and invokes the macro Receive_Open_Cnf to wait for the response to the dialogue opening request. If the dialogue opening is successful, the MAP process waits for a response from the HLR.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service confirm from the HLR, the MAP process invokes the macro Check_Confirmation to check the content of the confirm. If the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION confirm from the HLR cannot be carried in a single TC-Result component, it is carried in one or more TC-Result-NL components (each sent in a TC-CONTINUE), followed by a TC-Result-L component in a TC-END message.

If the macro Check_Confirmation takes the OK exit, the MAP process sends a Send Routeing Info ack containing the routeing information received from the HLR to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Earlier version MAP dialogue with the HLR

If the macro Receive_Open_Cnf takes the Vr exit, the MAP process checks whether this is an OR interrogation (indicated by the inclusion of the OR interrogation parameter in the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service request).

If this is not an OR interrogation, the GMSC performs the earlier version MAP dialogue as specified in [51] or [96] and the process returns to the idle state.

If this is an OR interrogation, the MAP process sends a Send Routeing Info negative response indicating OR not allowed to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Dialogue opening failure

If the macro Receive_Open_Cnf indicates that the dialogue with the HLR could not be opened, the MAP process sends an Abort to to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Error in MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION confirm

If the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service confirm contains a user error or a provider error, or the macro Check_Confirmation indicates that there is a data error, the MAP process sends a Send Routeing Info negative response to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Call release

If the call handling process in the GMSC indicates that the call has been aborted (i.e. prematurely released by the calling subscriber), the MAP process returns to the idle state. Any response from the HLR will be discarded.

Abort of HLR dialogue

After the dialogue with the HLR has been established, the MAP service provider may abort the dialogue by issuing a MAP_P_ABORT indication, or the HLR may send a MAP_U_ABORT indication or a MAP_CLOSE indication. In any of these cases, the MAP process sends a Send Routeing Info negative response to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider indicates a protocol problem by sending a MAP_NOTICE indication, the MAP process closes the dialogue with the HLR, sends a Send Routeing Info negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.2/3 (sheet 1 of 2): Process SRI_GMSC

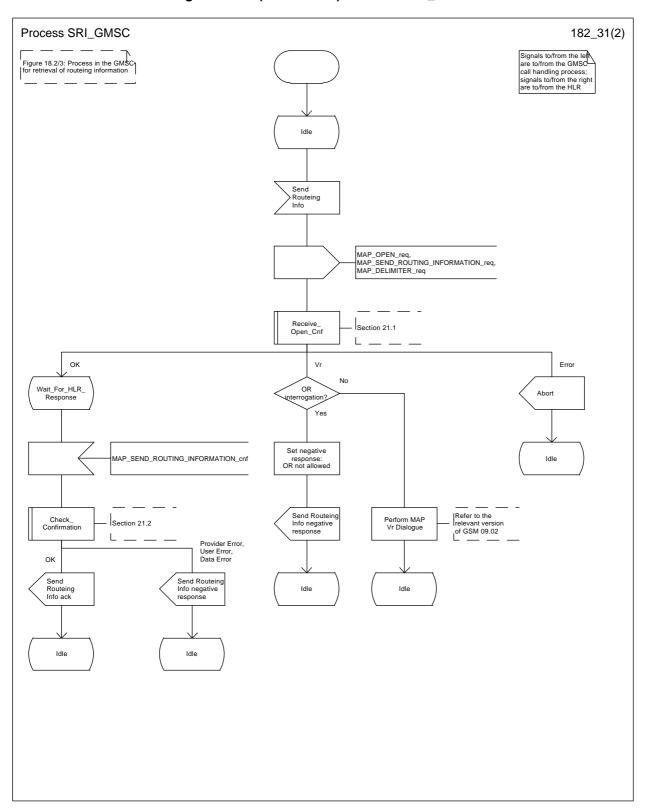
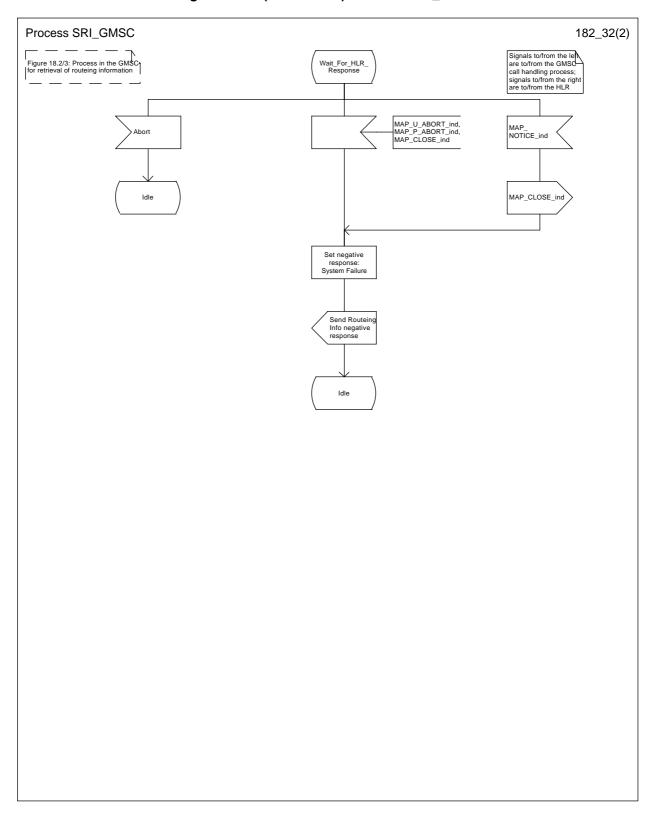


Figure 18.2/3 (sheet 2 of 2): Process SRI_GMSC



18.2.3 Procedures in the HLR

The MAP process in the HLR to retrieve routeing information for a mobile terminating call is shown in figure 18.2/4. The MAP process invokes macros not defined in this subclause; the definitions of these macros can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Ind see subclause 21.1.1;
Receive_Open_Cnf see subclause 21.1.2;
Check_Confirmation see subclause 21.2.2.

Successful outcome

When the MAP process receives a MAP_OPEN indication with the application context locInfoRetrieval, it checks it by invoking the macro Receive Open Ind.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for a service indication.

If a MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service indication is received, the MAP process sends a Send Routeing Info request to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The Send Routeing Info request contains the parameters received in the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service indication.

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a Send Routeing Info ack, the MAP process constructs a MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service response containing the routeing information contained in the Send Routeing Info ack, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the GMSC and returns to the idle state. If the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION response cannot be carried in a single TC-Result component, it is carried in one or more TC-Result-NL components (each sent in a TC-CONTINUE), followed by a TC-Result-L component in a TC-END message.

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a Provide Subscriber Info request, the MAP process requests a dialogue with the VLR whose identity is contained in the Provide Subscriber Info request by sending a MAP_OPEN service request, requests the subscriber status using a MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service request, and invokes the macro Receive_Open_Cnf to wait for the response to the dialogue opening request.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for the response from the VLR.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service confirm, it invokes the macro Check Confirmation to check the content of the confirm.

If the Check_Confirmation macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info ack containing the information received in the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service confirm to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

If the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service confirm contains a provider error or a data error, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info negative response indicating the type of error to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

NOTE: The 'User Error' exit from the macro Check_Confirmation is shown for formal completeness; the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO_cnf primitive cannot contain a user error.

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a Provide Roaming Number request, the MAP process requests a dialogue with the VLR whose identity is contained in the Provide Roaming Number request by sending a MAP_OPEN service request, requests a roaming number using a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service request, and invokes the macro Receive_Open_Cnf to wait for the response to the dialogue opening request.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for the response from the VLR.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service confirm, it invokes the macro Check_Confirmation to check the content of the confirm.

If the Check_Confirmation macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process sends a Provide Roaming Number ack containing the MSRN received in the MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service confirm to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

If the MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service confirm contains a user error or a provider error, or the macro Check_Confirmation indicates that there is a data error, the MAP process sends a Provide Roaming Number negative response indicating the type of error to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

Negative response from HLR call handling process

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a negative response, either before or after a dialogue with the VLR to obtain a roaming number, the MAP process constructs a MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFORMATION service response containing the appropriate error, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Earlier version MAP Provide Roaming Number dialogue with the VLR

If the macro Receive_Open_Cnf takes the Vr exit after the MAP process has requested opening of a Provide Roaming Number dialogue with the VLR, the MAP process checks whether this is an OR interrogation (indicated by the inclusion of the OR interrogation parameter in the MAP PROVIDE ROAMING NUMBER service request).

If this is not an OR interrogation, the HLR performs the earlier version MAP dialogue as specified in [51] or [96], relays the result of the dialogue to the HLR call handling process, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

If this is an OR interrogation, the MAP process sends a Provide Roaming Number negative response indicating OR not allowed to the call handling process in the HLR and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

Failure of Provide Subscriber Info dialogue with the VLR

If the Receive_Open_Cnf macro takes the Vr exit or the Error exit after the MAP process has requested opening of a Provide Subscriber Info dialogue with the VLR, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

Failure of Provide Roaming Number dialogue with the VLR

If the Receive_Open_Cnf macro takes the Error exit after the MAP process has requested opening of a Provide Roaming Number dialogue with the VLR, the MAP process sends a Provide Roaming Number negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_U_ABORT, a MAP_P_ABORT or a premature MAP_CLOSE from the MAP provider, it sends a Provide Roaming Number negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_NOTICE from the MAP provider, it returns a MAP_CLOSE request to the MAP provider, sends a Provide Roaming Number negative response indicating system failure to the call

Page 418

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

Earlier version MAP dialogue with the GMSC

If the macro Receive_Open_Ind takes the Vr exit, the the HLR performs the earlier version MAP dialogue as specified in [51] or [96] and the process returns to the idle state.

Failure of dialogue opening with the GMSC

If the macro Receive_Open_Ind takes the Error exit, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_P_ABORT while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_NOTICE while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process sends a MAP_CLOSE request to terminate the dialogue and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.2/4 (sheet 1 of 3): Process SRI_HLR

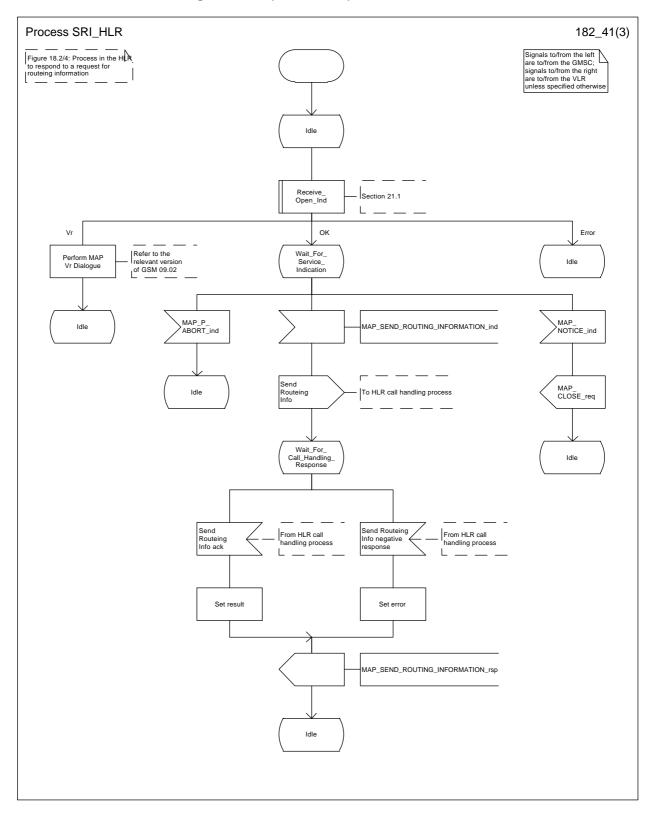


Figure 18.2/4 (sheet 2 of 3): Process SRI_HLR

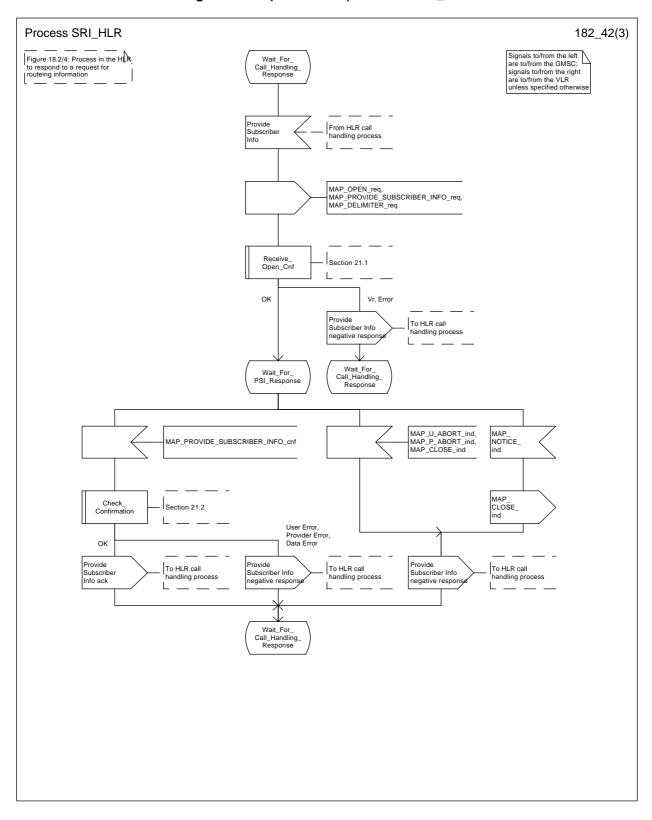
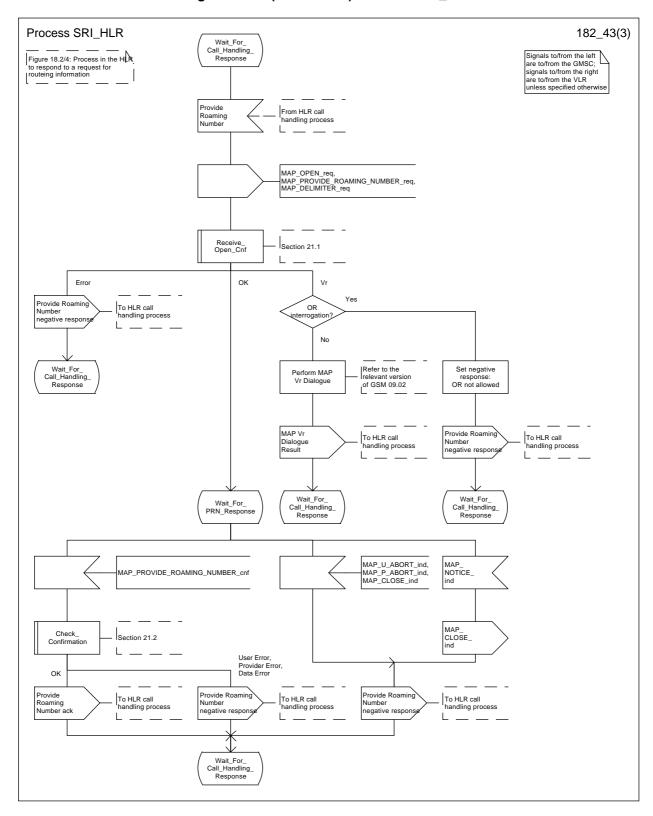


Figure 18.2/4 (sheet 3 of 3): Process SRI_HLR



18.2.4 Process in the VLR to provide a roaming number

The MAP process in the VLR to provide a roaming number for a mobile terminating call is shown in figure 18.2/5. The MAP process invokes a macro not defined in this subclause; the definition of this macro can be found as follows:

Receive Open Ind see subclause 21.1.1;

Successful outcome

When the MAP process receives a MAP_OPEN indication with the application context roamingNbEnquiry, it checks it by invoking the macro Receive_Open_Ind.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for a service indication.

If a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service indication is received, the MAP process sends a Provide Roaming Number request to the call handling process in the VLR, and waits for a response. The Provide Roaming Number request contains the parameters received in the MAP_PROVIDE ROAMING NUMBER service indication.

If the call handling process in the VLR returns a Provide Roaming Number ack, the MAP process constructs a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service response containing the roaming number contained in the Send Routeing Info ack, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the HLR and returns to the idle state.

Earlier version MAP dialogue with the HLR

If the macro Receive_Open_Ind takes the Vr exit, the the VLR performs the earlier version MAP dialogue as specified in [51] or [96] and the process returns to the idle state.

Failure of dialogue opening with the HLR

If the macro Receive_Open_Ind takes the Error exit, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

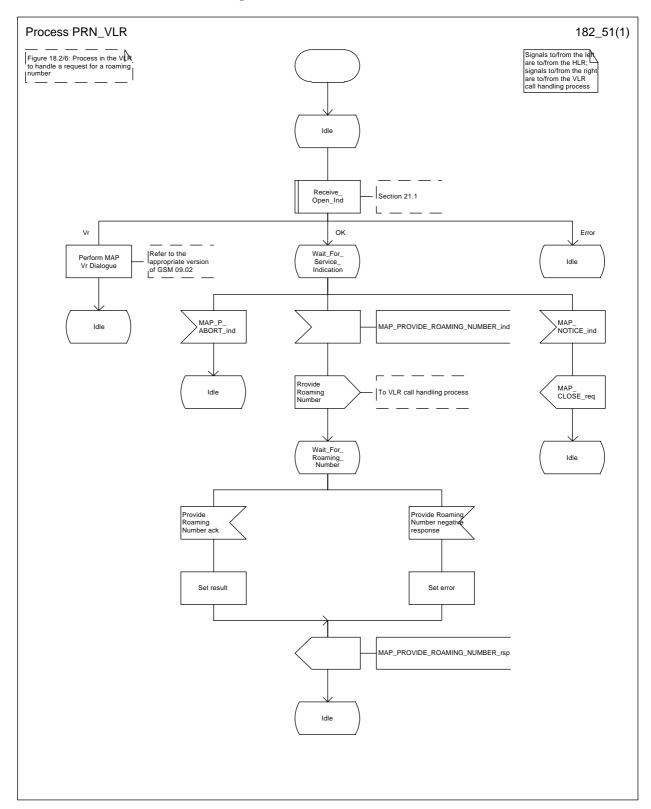
If the MAP provider sends a MAP_P_ABORT while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_NOTICE while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process sends a MAP_CLOSE request to terminate the dialogue and returns to the idle state.

Negative response from VLR call handling process

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a negative response, the MAP process constructs a MAP_PROVIDE_ROAMING_NUMBER service response containing the appropriate error, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the HLR and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.2/5: Process PRN_VLR



18.2.5 Process in the VLR to restore subscriber data

The MAP process in the HLR to restore subscriber data is shown in figure 18.2/6. The MAP process invokes macros not defined in this subclause; the definitions of these macros can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Cnf see subclause 21.1.2; Check_Confirmation see subclause 21.2.2; Insert_Subs_Data_VLR see subclause 21.7.1; Activate Tracing VLR see subclause 21.9.3.

Successful outcome

When the MAP process receives a Restore Data request from the data restoration process in the VLR, it requests a dialogue with the HLR whose identity is contained in the Restore Data request by sending a MAP_OPEN service request, requests data restoration using a MAP_RESTORE_DATA service request and invokes the macro Receive_Open_Cnf to wait for the response to the dialogue opening request. If the dialogue opening is successful, the MAP process waits for a response from the HLR.

The VLR may receive a MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service indication from the HLR; this is handled by the macro Insert_Subs_Data_VLR as described in subclause 21.7.1, and the MAP process waits for a further response from the HLR.

The VLR may receive a MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE service indication from the HLR; this is handled by the macro Activate_Tracing_VLR as described in subclause 21.9.3, and the MAP process waits for a further response from the HLR.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_RESTORE_DATA service confirm, it invokes the macro Check Confirmation to check the content of the confirm.

If the Check_Confirmation macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process sends a Restore Data ack containing the information received from the HLR to the data restoration process in the VLR and returns to the idle state.

Error in MAP_RESTORE_DATA confirm

If the MAP_RESTORE_DATA service confirm contains a user error or a provider error, or the macro Check_Confirmation indicates that there is a data error, the MAP process sends a Restore Data negative response indicating the type of error to the call handling process in the HLR, and returns to the idle state.

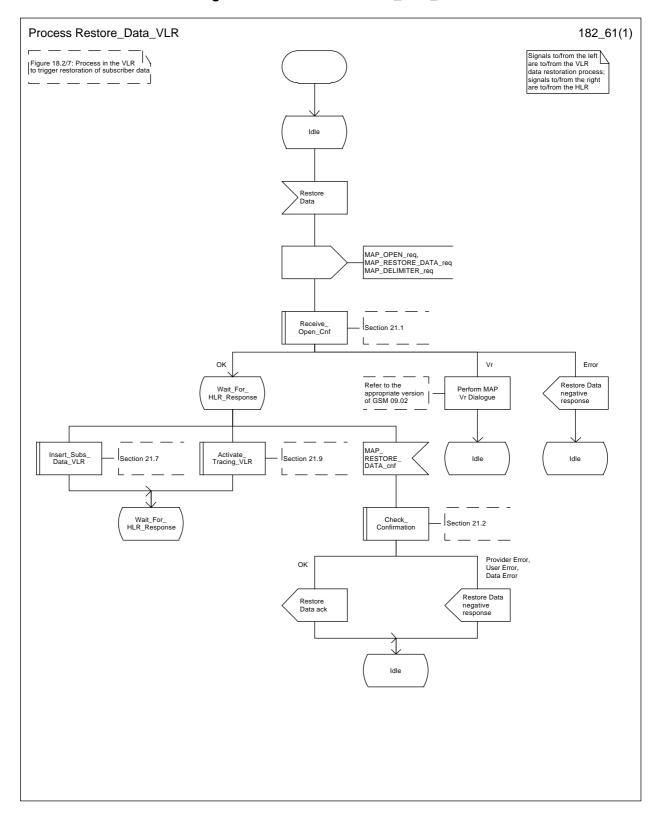
Ealier version MAP dialogue with the HLR

If the macro Receive_Open_Cnf takes the Vr exit, the VLR performs the earlier MAP version dialogue as specified in [51] or [96] and the process terminates.

Dialogue opening failure

If the macro Receive_Open_Cnf indicates that the dialogue with the HLR could not be opened, the MAP process sends a negative response indicating system failure to the data restoration process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.2/6: Process Restore_Data_VLR



18.2.6 Process in the VLR to provide subscriber information

The MAP process in the VLR to provide subscriber information for a mobile terminating call subject to CAMEL invocation is shown in figure 18.2/6. The MAP process invokes a macro not defined in this subclause; the definition of this macro can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Ind see subclause 21.1.1;

Successful outcome

When the MAP process receives a MAP_OPEN indication with the application context subscriberInfoEnquiry, it checks it by invoking the macro Receive_Open_Ind.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for a service indication.

If a MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service indication is received, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info request to the subscriber information request process in the VLR, and waits for a response. The Provide Subscriber Info request contains the parameters received in the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service indication.

If the subscriber information request process in the VLR returns a Provide Subscriber Info ack, the MAP process constructs a MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service response containing the information contained in the Provide Subscriber Info ack, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the HLR and returns to the idle state.

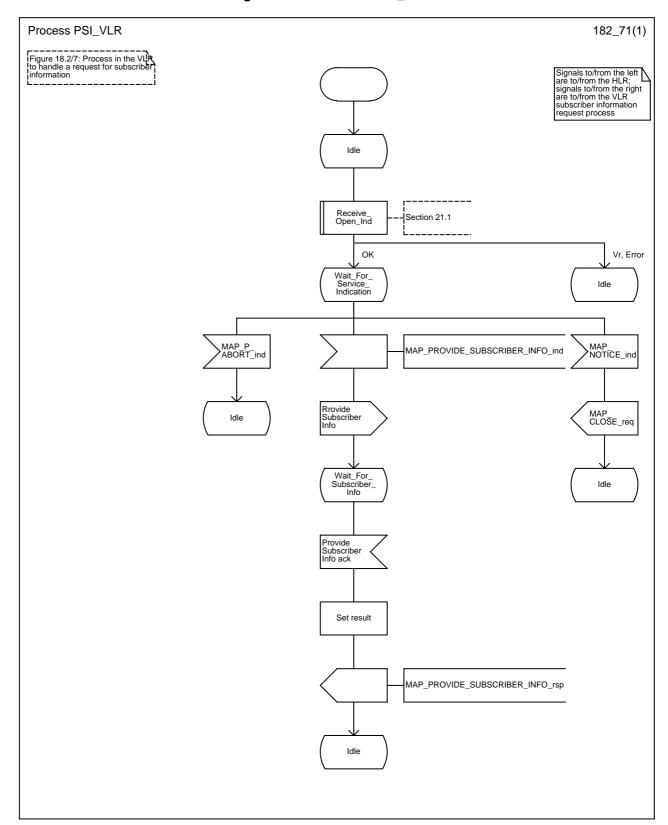
Failure of dialogue opening with the HLR

If the macro Receive_Open_Ind takes the Vr exit or the Error exit, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_P_ABORT while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_NOTICE while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process sends a MAP_CLOSE request to terminate the dialogue and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.2/7: Process PSI_VLR



18.2.7 Process in the HLR for Any Time Interrogation

The message flows for successful retrieval of subscriber information related to an any time interrogation from the CAMEL server are shown in figure 18.2/8.

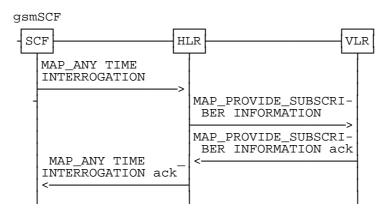


Figure 18.2/8: Message flow for any time interrogation

The following MAP services are used to retrieve routing information:

```
MAP_ANY_TIME_INTERROGATION see subclause 6.11.1; MAP PROVIDE SUBSCRIBER INFO see subclause 6.11.2;
```

18.2.7.1 Process in the gsmSCF

Out of the scope of the MAP specification.

18.2.3 Process in the HLR

The MAP process in the HLR to provide subscriber information in response to an interrogation from the CAMEL server is shown in figure 18.2/8. The MAP process invokes macros not defined in this subclause; the definitions of these macros can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Ind see subclause 21.1.1;
Receive_Open_Cnf see subclause 21.1.2;
Check_Confirmation see subclause 21.2.2.

Successful outcome

When the MAP process receives a MAP_OPEN indication with the application context anyTimeInterrogationEnquiry, it checks it by invoking the macro Receive_Open_Ind.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for a service indication.

If a MAP_ANY_TIME_INTERROGATION service indication is received, the MAP process sends an Any Time Interrogation request to the call handling process in the HLR (described in GSM 03.78), and waits for a response. The Any Time Interrogation request contains the parameters received in the MAP_ANY_TIME_INTERROGATION service indication.

If the call handling process in the HLR returns an Any Time Interrogation response, the MAP process constructs a MAP_ANY_TIME_INTERROGATION service response containing the subscriber information contained in the Any Time Interrogation response, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the CAMEL server and returns to the idle state.

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a Provide Subscriber Info request, the MAP process requests a dialogue with the VLR whose identity is contained in the Provide Subscriber Info request by sending a MAP_OPEN service request, requests the subscriber status using a MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service request, and invokes the macro Receive_Open_Cnf to wait for the response to the dialogue opening request.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for the response from the VLR.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service confirm, it invokes the macro Check Confirmation to check the content of the confirm.

If the Check_Confirmation macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info ack containing the information received in the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service confirm to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

If the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO service confirm contains a provider error or a data error, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info negative response indicating the type of error to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

NOTE:

The 'User Error' exit from the macro Check_Confirmation is shown for formal completeness; the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO_cnf primitive cannot contain a user error.

Negative response from HLR call handling process

If the call handling process in the HLR returns a negative response, either before or after a dialogue with the VLR to obtain subscriber information, the MAP process constructs a MAP_ANY_TIME_INTERROGATION service response containing the appropriate error, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the CAMEL server and returns to the idle state.

Failure of Provide Subscriber Info dialogue with the VLR

If the Receive_Open_Cnf macro takes the Vr exit or the Error exit after the MAP process has requested opening of a Provide Subscriber Info dialogue with the VLR, the MAP process sends a Provide Subscriber Info negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the HLR, and waits for a response. The handling of the response from the call handling process in the HLR is described above.

Failure of dialogue opening with the CAMEL server

If the macro Receive Open Ind takes the Vr or Error exit, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_P_ABORT while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_NOTICE while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process sends a MAP CLOSE request to terminate the dialogue and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.2/9 (sheet 1 of 2): Process ATI_HLR (New)

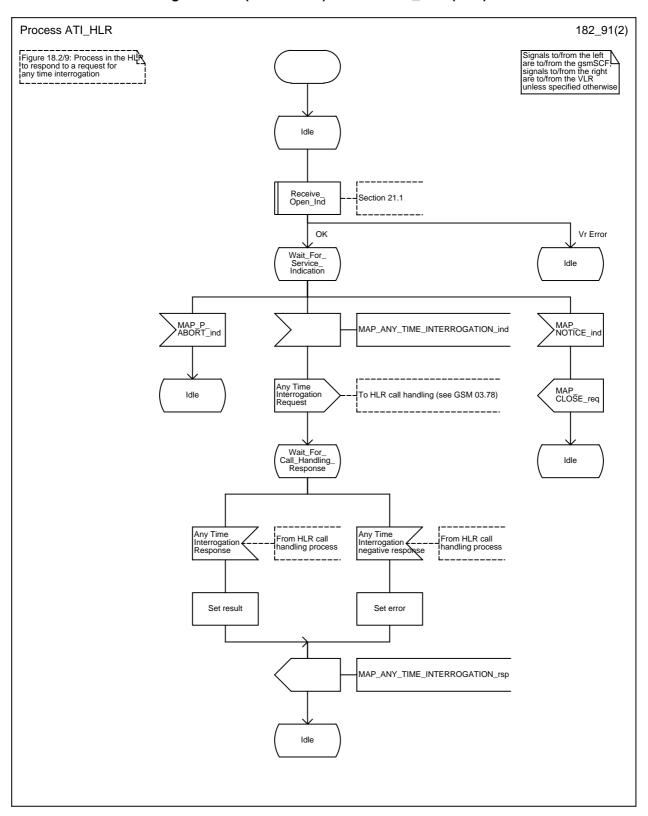
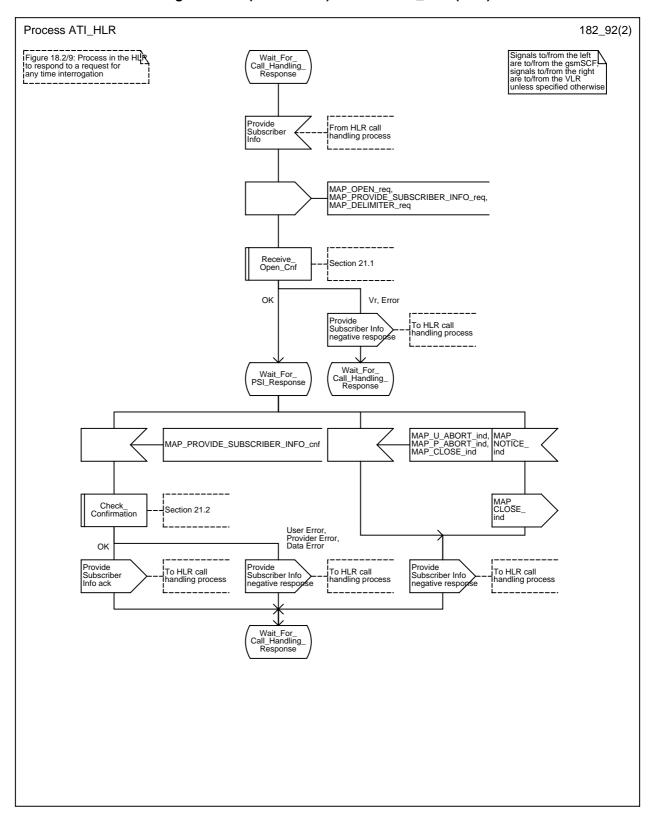


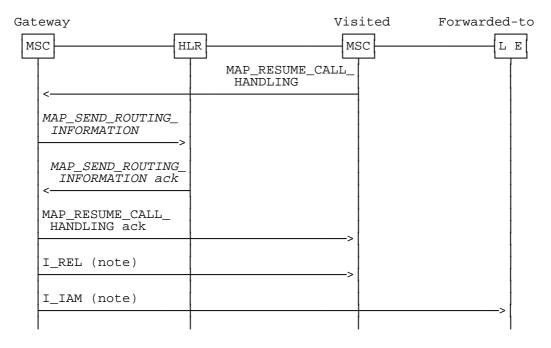
Figure 18.2/9 (sheet 2 of 2): Process ATI_HLR (New)



18.3 Transfer of call handling

18.3.1 General

The message flow for successful transfer of call handling to forward a call is shown in figure 18.3/1.



NOTES:

xxx = Optional Procedure

TUP or ISUP may be used in signalling between MSCs, depending on the network type between the MSCs. For further details on the TUP and ISUP procedures refer to the following CCITT Recommendations & ETSI specification:

Q.721-725 - Telephone User Part (TUP);

ETS 300 356-1 - Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN); Signalling System No.7; ISDN User Part (ISUP) version 2 for the international interface; Part 1: Basic services.

Figure 18.3/1: Message flow for transfer of call handling

If the HLR indicated in the response to the original request for routeing information that forwarding interrogation is required, the GMSC executes the Send Routeing Information procedure with the HLR to obtain forwarding information; otherwise the GMSC uses the forwarding data which were sent in the MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING req/ind.

18.3.2 Process in the VMSC

The MAP process in the VMSC to retrieve routeing information for a mobile terminating call is shown in figure 18.3/2. The MAP process invokes macros not defined in this subclause; the definitions of these macros can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Cnf see subclause 21.1.2; Check_Confirmation see subclause 21.2.2.

Successful Outcome

When the MAP process receives a Resume Call Handling request from the call handling process in the VMSC, it requests a dialogue with the GMSC whose identity is contained in the Resume Call Handling

request by sending a MAP_OPEN service request, requests routeing information using a MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service request and invokes the macro Receive_Open_Cnf to wait for the response to the dialogue opening request. If the dialogue opening is successful, the MAP process waits for a response from the GMSC.

If the MAP process receives a MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service confirm from the GMSC, the MAP process invokes the macro Check_Confirmation to check the content of the confirm.

If the macro Check_Confirmation takes the OK exit, the MAP process sends a Resume Call Handling ack to the call handling process in the VMSC and returns to the idle state.

Dialogue opening failure

If the macro Receive_Open_Cnf indicates that the dialogue with the GMSC could not be opened or that the dialogue can be opened only at an earlier version, the MAP process sends an Resume Call Handling negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the VMSC and returns to the idle state.

Error in MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING confirm

If the MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service confirm contains a user error or a provider error, the MAP process sends a Resume Call Handling negative response to the call handling process in the VMSC and returns to the idle state.

NOTE:

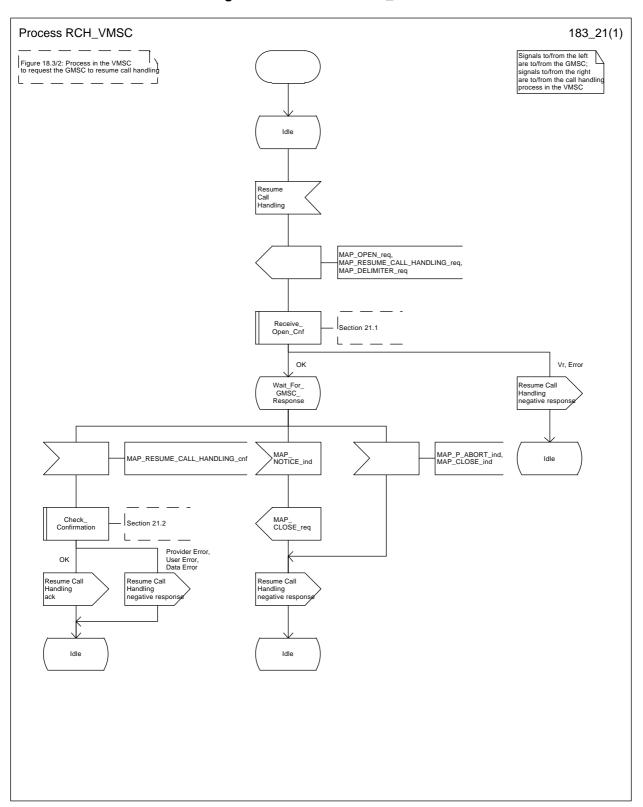
the 'Data Error' exit from the macro Check_Confirmation is shown for formal completeness; the result is empty, so the MAP_PROVIDE_SUBSCRIBER_INFO_cnf primitive cannot contain a data error.]

Abort of GMSC dialogue

After the dialogue with the GMSC has been established, the MAP service provider may abort the dialogue by issuing a MAP_P_ABORT indication, or the GMSC may send a MAP_CLOSE indication. In either of these cases, the MAP process sends a Resume Call Handling negative response to the call handling process in the GMSC and returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider indicates a protocol problem by sending a MAP_NOTICE indication, the MAP process closes the dialogue with the GMSC, sends a Resume Call Handling negative response indicating system failure to the call handling process in the VMSC and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.3/2: Process RCH_VMSC



18.3.3 Process in the GMSC

The MAP process in the GMSC to handle a request for the GMSC to resume call handling is shown in figure 18.3/3. The MAP process invokes a macro not defined in this subclause; the definition of this macro can be found as follows:

Receive_Open_Ind see subclause 21.1.1;

Successful outcome

When the MAP process receives a MAP_OPEN indication with the application context callControlTransfer, it checks it by invoking the macro Receive_Open_Ind.

If the macro takes the OK exit, the MAP process waits for a service indication.

If a MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service indication is received, the MAP process sends a Resume Call Handling request to the call handling process in the GMSC, and waits for a response. The Resume Call Handling request contains the parameters received in the MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service indication.

If the call handling process in the GMSC returns a Resume Call Handling ack, the MAP process constructs a MAP_RESUME_CALL_HANDLING service response, constructs a MAP_CLOSE service request, sends them to the HLR and returns to the idle state.

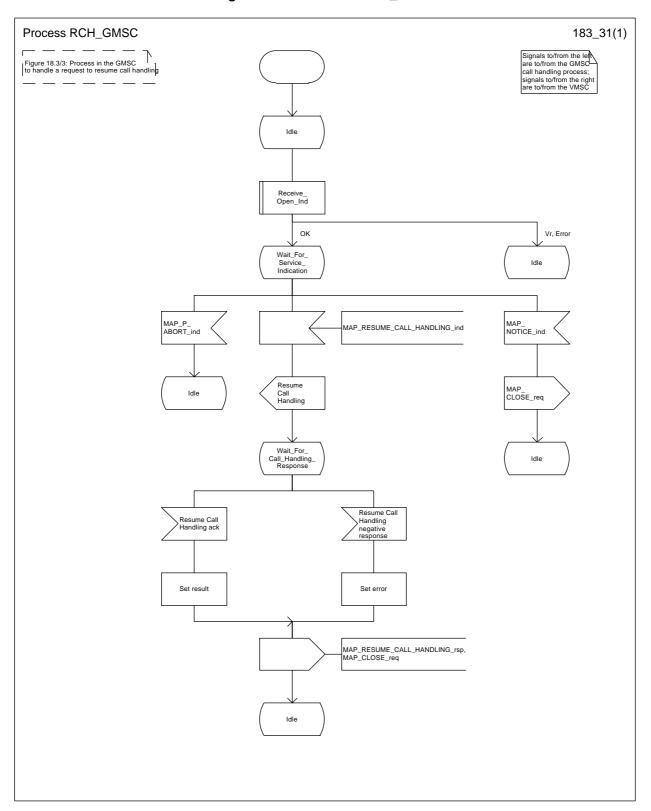
Failure of dialogue opening with the VMSC

If the macro Receive_Open_Ind takes the Vr exit or the Error exit, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_P_ABORT while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process returns to the idle state.

If the MAP provider sends a MAP_NOTICE while the MAP process is waiting for a service indication, the MAP process sends a MAP_CLOSE request to terminate the dialogue and returns to the idle state.

Figure 18.3/3: Process RCH_GMSC



19 Supplementary services procedures

The following application contexts exist for handling of supplementary services:

- accessUnstructuredSsContext;
- accessFunctionalSsContext.

The accessUnstructuredSsContext refers to a simple MAP users, for which the corresponding MAP process can be identified by the MAP-Provider directly.

However, the accessFunctionalSsContext refers to a complex MAP-User consisting of several processes. For this user, a process co-ordinator is defined for each network entity, in order to identify the correct process to invoke. These processes open and validate the dialogue, then invoke the necessary operation-specific process. These processes are described below.

19.0 Functional supplementary service processes

19.0.1 Functional supplementary service process co-ordinator for MSC

Upon receipt of a CM-Service request with CM-service type = SS, the MSC initiates the process access request procedure towards the VLR as described in clause 21 of this ETS.

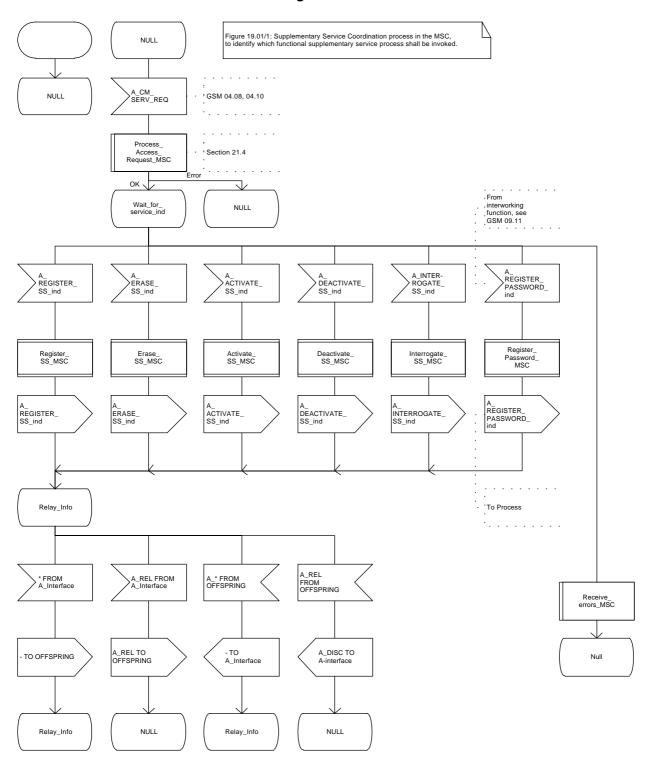
Once a CM connection is established, the MSC can handle supplementary service indications from the MS. Table 19.0/1 shows the co-ordinating process' reaction on receipt of specific SS service indications on the air interface. After the relevant process is invoked, the received air interface service indication is sent to that process. The creation of service requests on the basis of air interface messages is described in GSM 09.11.

Service indication received	Process invoked
A_REGISTER_SS_ind	REGISTER_SS_MSC
A_ERASE_SS_ind	ERASE_SS_MSC
A_ACTIVATE_SS_ind	ACTIVATE_SS_MSC
A_DEACTIVATE_SS_ind	DEACTIVATE_SS_MSC
A_INTERROGATE_SS_ind	INTERROGATE_SS_MSC
A_REGISTER_PASSWORD	REGISTER_PASSWORD_MSC

Table 19.0/1: Relationship between received service indication and invoked process in the MSC

Figure 19.0/1 shows the co-ordinating process in the MSC.

Figure 19.0/1



19.0.2 Functional supplementary service process co-ordinator for VLR

Any functional SS process in the VLR starts by the VLR receiving the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication. The VLR then acts as described in clause 21 of this ETS.

If the Process Access Request was successful, the VLR can handle supplementary service indications from the MSC. Table 19.0/2 shows the co-ordinating process' reaction on receipt of specific SS service indications from the MSC. After the relevant process is invoked, the received service indication is sent to that process, and the co-ordinating process terminates.

Service indication received	Process invoked
MAP_REGISTER_SS_ind	REGISTER_SS_VLR
MAP_ERASE_SS_ind	ERASE_SS_VLR
MAP_ACTIVATE_SS_ind	ACTIVATE_SS_VLR
MAP_DEACTIVATE_SS_ind	DEACTIVATE_SS_VLR
MAP_INTERROGATE_SS_ind	INTERROGATE_SS_VLR
MAP_REGISTER_PASSWORD	REGISTER_PASSWORD_VLR

Table 19.0/2: Relationship between received service indication and invoked process in the VLR

Figure 19.0/2 shows the co-ordinating process in the VLR.

Figure 19.0/2 (sheet 1 of 2)

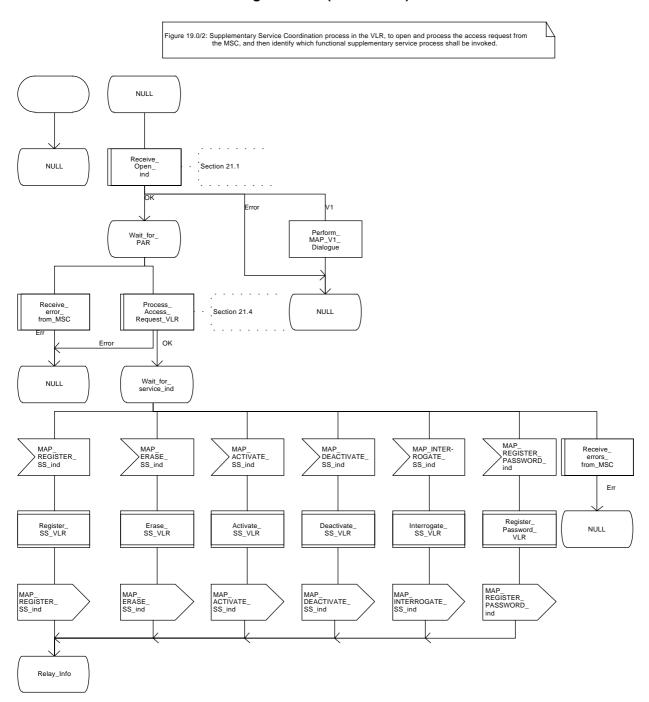
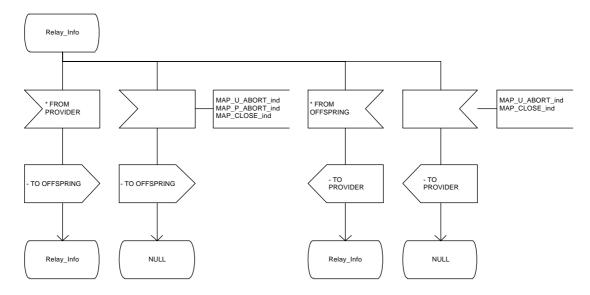


Figure 19.0/2 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.0.3 Functional supplementary service process co-ordinator for HLR

Any functional SS process in the HLR starts by the HLR receiving a MAP-OPEN service indication. If that service is successful, the HLR can handle supplementary service indications from the VLR. Table 19.0/3 shows the co-ordinating process' reaction on receipt of specific SS service indications from the VLR. After the relevant process is invoked, the received service indication is sent to that process, and the co-ordinating process terminates.

Service indication received	Process invoked
MAP_REGISTER_SS_ind	REGISTER_SS_HLR
MAP_ERASE_SS_ind	ERASE_SS_HLR
MAP_ACTIVATE_SS_ind	ACTIVATE_SS_HLR
MAP_DEACTIVATE_SS_ind	DEACTIVATE_SS_HLR
MAP_INTERROGATE_SS_ind	INTERROGATE_SS_HLR
MAP_REGISTER_PASSWORD	REGISTER_PASSWORD_HLR

Table 19.0/3: Relationship between received service indication and invoked process in the HLR.

Figure 19.0/3 shows the co-ordinating process in the HLR.

Figure 19.0/3 (sheet 1 of 2)

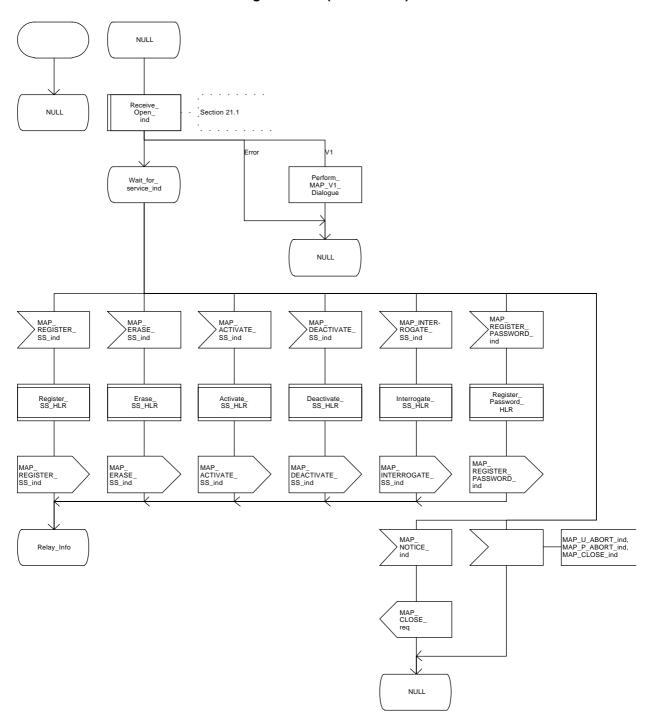
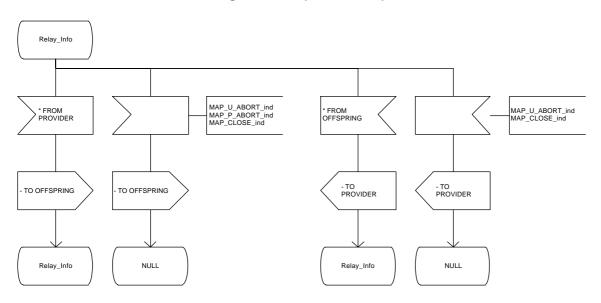


Figure 19.0/3 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.1 Registration procedure

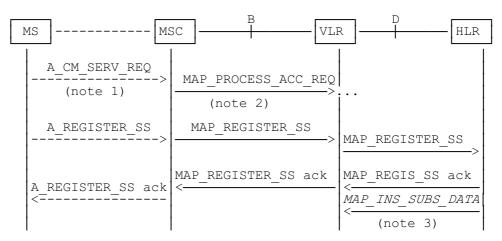
19.1.1 General

The registration procedure is used to register data related to a supplementary service in the HLR. The registration procedure is a fully transparent communication between the MS and the HLR, except that some services may be invoked as a result of the procedure, as described in the subclauses below.

The registration procedure is shown in figure 19.1.1/1.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                       (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP FORWARD NEW TMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                 (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                       (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_REGISTER_SS
                                       (defined in clause 9).
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: Services printed in *italics* are optional.

Figure 19.1.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service registration

19.1.2 Procedures in the MSC

Supplementary service registration

The A_REGISTER_SS service indication received by the MAP user in the MSC contains the SS-Code and any parameters that are related to the supplementary service.

The MAP user transfers the received information to the VLR in the MAP_REGISTER_SS request without checking the contents of the service indication. Rules for the mapping are described in GSM 09.11.

The MSC then awaits the receipt of the MAP_REGISTER_SS confirm from the VLR. The outcome of the procedure is reported to the MS in the A_REGISTER_SS response message as described in GSM 04.8x, 04.9x and 09.11. Finally the SS-connection is released.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11).

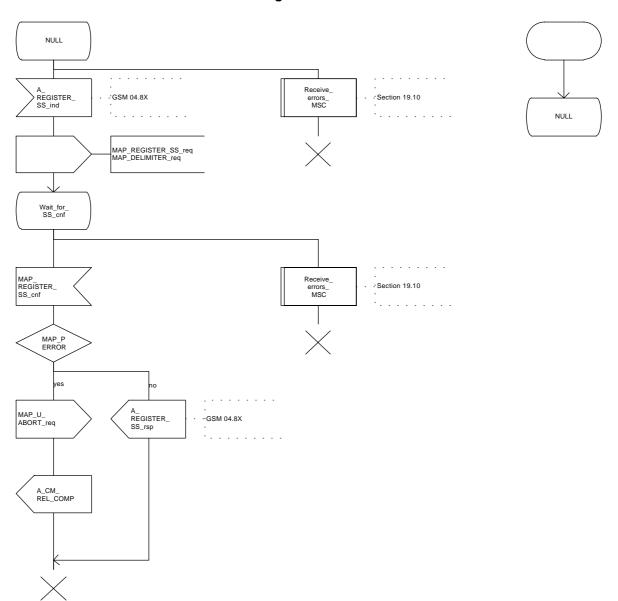
Error handling

If at any time during the supplementary service part of this procedure a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or unexpected MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the VLR concerning the process, a CM_RELEASE_COMPLETE indication is sent to the MS (as specified in GSM 09.11). Upon receipt of a MAP_NOTICE indication from the VLR, the MSC must close the VLR dialogue by sending a MAP_CLOSE request. The process is then terminated.

If an A_CM_RELEASE indication is received from the MS, all open transactions shall be released using the MAP_U_ABORT request indicating application procedure cancellation, and the process is terminated.

The registration procedure in the MSC is shown in figure 19.1.2/1.

Figure 19.1.2/1



19.1.3 Procedures in the VLR

Supplementary service registration

When receiving the MAP_REGISTER_SS indication, the MAP user in the VLR transfers the information to the HLR in the MAP_REGISTER_SS request without checking the contents of the service indication.

The VLR then awaits the receipt of the MAP_REGISTER_SS confirm from the HLR. The MAP user in the VLR shall transfer the information contained in this primitive to the MSC in the MAP_REGISTER_SS response without checking its contents.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11).

Error handling

If at any time during this procedure a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or unexpected MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the MSC concerning the process, a MAP_U_ABORT request indicating application procedure cancellation is sent to the HLR (if a connection exists). If a MAP_NOTICE indication was received from the MSC, that dialogue must be closed by sending a MAP_CLOSE request towards the MSC. The process is terminated.

If a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the HLR, a MAP_U_ABORT request shall be sent to the MSC terminating the process. If a MAP_NOTICE indication was received from the HLR, that dialogue must be closed by sending a MAP_CLOSE request towards the HLR. The process terminates.

The registration procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 19.1.3/1.

Figure 19.1.3/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

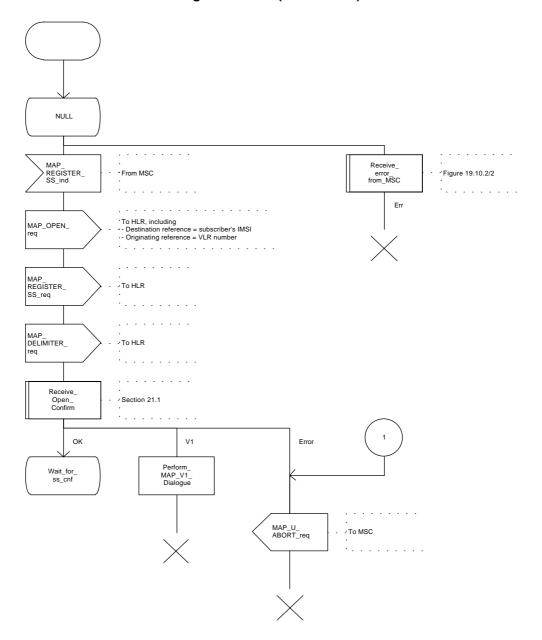
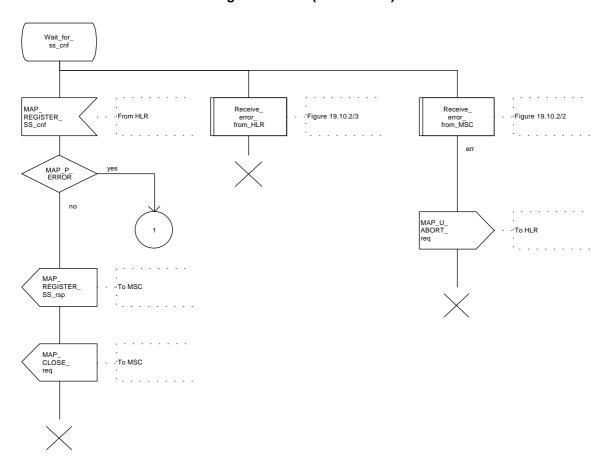


Figure 19.1.3/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.1.4 Procedures in the HLR

The procedure in the HLR is initiated when it receives a MAP_REGISTER_SS indication.

The HLR acts as follows:

- if the operator has barred the subscriber from access to supplementary services, the Call Barred error should be returned to the VLR. The parameter "operatorBarring" shall be included with the error.

The supplementary service request shall then be processed according to GSM 03.11 and the 03.8x and 03.9x-series of technical specifications. This handling may lead to either a successful result, a partially successful result, or an error being returned.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11):

- if the VLR is to be updated after the supplementary service registration, the MAP_INSERT_SUBS_DATA_HLR process shall be initiated;
- if at any time during this procedure a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indication concerning the process is received from the VLR, the process is terminated. If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received, a MAP_CLOSE request indicating sent towards the VLR.

The registration procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 19.1.4/1.

Figure 19.1.4/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

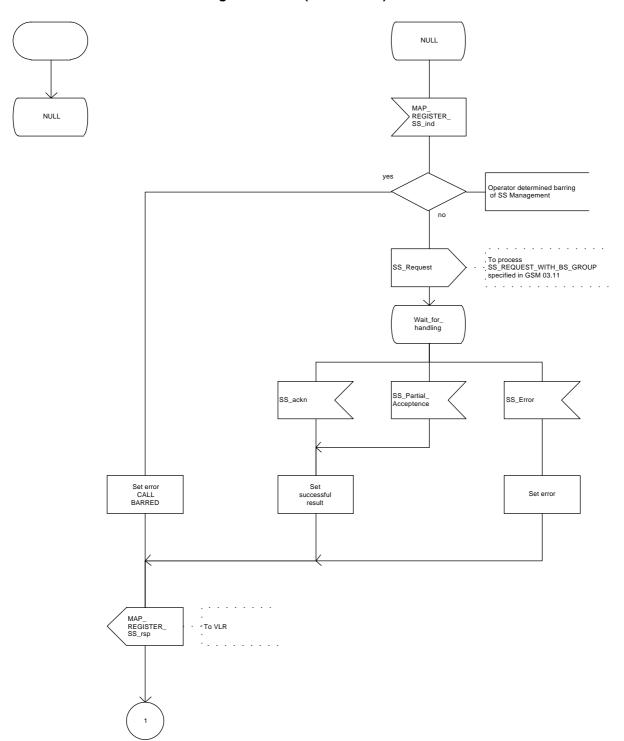
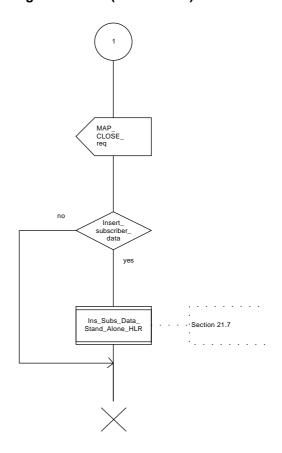
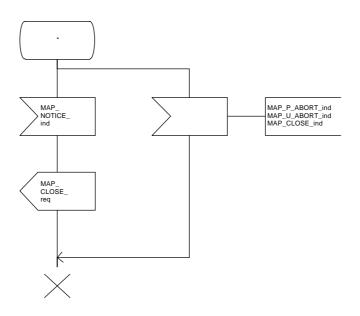


Figure 19.1.4/1 (sheet 2 of 2)





19.2 Erasure procedure

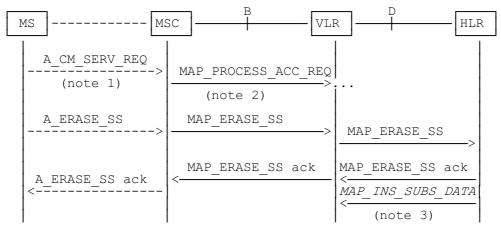
19.2.1 General

The erasure procedure is used to erase data related to a supplementary service in the HLR. The erasure procedure is a fully transparent communication between the MS and the HLR, except that some services may be invoked as a result of the procedure, as described in the subclauses below.

The erasure procedure is shown in figure 19.2.1/1.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST
                                       (defined in subclauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                       (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP FORWARD NEW TMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                 (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                       (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP ERASE SS
                                       (defined in clause 9).
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: Services printed in *italics* are optional.

Figure 19.2.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service erasure

19.2.2 Procedures in the MSC

The MSC procedures for erasure are identical to those specified for registration in subclause 19.1.2. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.1.2 apply with all references to registration changed to erasure.

19.2.3 Procedures in the VLR

The VLR procedures for erasure are identical to those specified for registration in subclause 19.1.3. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.1.3 apply with all references to registration changed to erasure.

19.2.4 Procedures in the HLR

The HLR procedure for erasure is identical to those specified for registration in subclause 19.1.4. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.1.4 apply with all references to registration changed to erasure.

19.3 Activation procedure

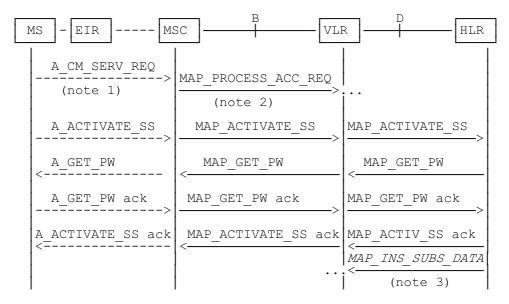
19.3.1 General

The activation procedure is used to activate a supplementary service in the HLR. The activation procedure is a fully transparent communication between the MS and the HLR, except that some services may be invoked as a result of the procedure, as described in the subclauses below.

The activation procedure is shown in figure 19.3.1/1.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                       (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP FORWARD NEW TMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                 defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP READY FOR SM
                                       (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP_GET_PASSWORD
                                       (defined in clause 9);
MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
                                       defined in clause 9).
MAP ACTIVATE SS
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: Services printed in italics are optional.

Figure 19.3.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service activation

19.3.2 Procedures in the MSC

The A_ACTIVATE_SS service indication received by the MAP user in the MSC contains the SS-Code and any parameters related to the supplementary service.

The MSC transfers the received information to the VLR in the MAP_ACTIVATE_SS request without checking the contents of the service indication. Rules for the mapping are described in GSM 09.11.

The MAP user may subsequently receive the MAP_GET_PASSWORD indication from the VLR. Upon receipt of this indication, the MSC sends the A_GET_PASSWORD message towards the MS and then awaits the response from the MS. When an A_GET_PASSWORD confirm message is received from the MS, the MSC initiates the MAP_GET_PASSWORD response towards the VLR without checking further the contents of the indication. Also see GSM 09.11.

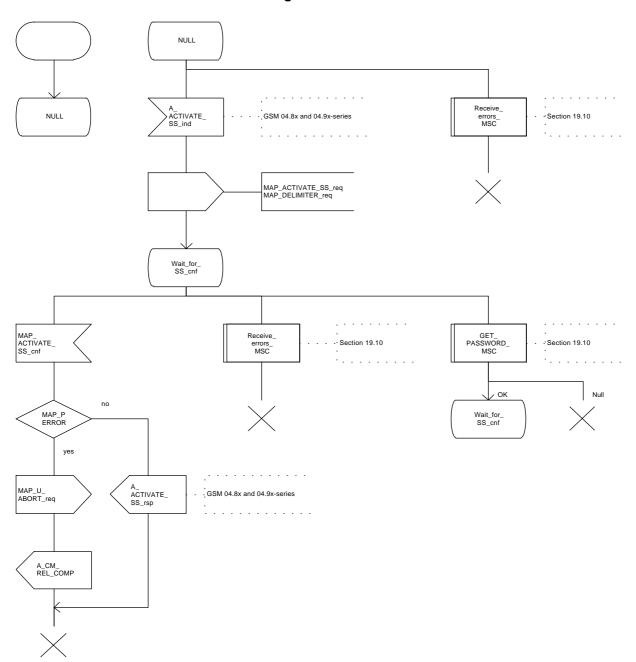
The MSC will receive a MAP_ACTIVATE_SS confirm from the VLR. The outcome of the procedure is reported to the MS in the A_ACTIVATE_SS response message, see GSM 04.8x, 04.9x and 09.11. Finally the SS connection is released.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11).

The handling of MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE and unexpected MAP_CLOSE or A_CM_RELEASE in this procedure is identical to the handling in the Registration procedure in the MSC, see subclause 19.1.2 of this ETS.

The activation procedure in the MSC is shown in figure 19.3.2/1.

Figure 19.3.2/1



19.3.3 Procedures in the VLR

Supplementary service activation

When receiving the MAP_ACTIVATE_SS indication, the MAP user in the VLR transfers the information to the HLR in the MAP_ACTIVATE_SS request without checking the contents of the service indication.

The VLR may then receive the MAP_GET_PASSWORD indication. This information is transferred to the MSC in the MAP_GET_PASSWORD request. If a MAP_GET_PASSWORD confirm primitive is received from the MSC, the VLR initiates the MAP_GET_PASSWORD response towards the HLR.

The VLR will receive the MAP_ACTIVATE_SS confirm from the HLR. The MAP user in the VLR shall transfer the information contained in this primitive to the MSC in the MAP_ACTIVATE_SS response without checking its contents.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11).

Error handling

The handling of MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE and unexpected MAP_CLOSE in this procedure is identical to the handling in the Registration procedure in the VLR, see subclause 19.1.3 of this ETS.

The activation procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 19.3.3/1.

Figure 19.3.3/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

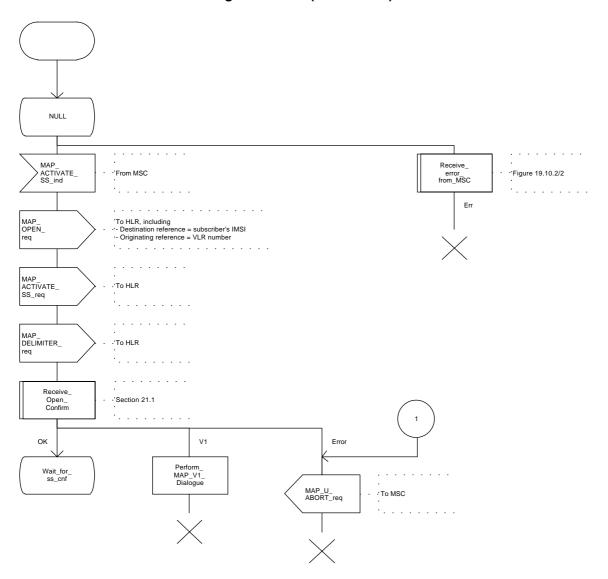
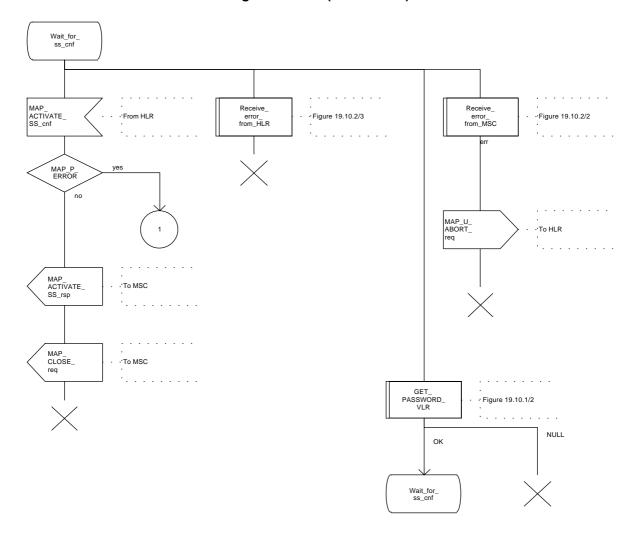


Figure 19.3.3/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.3.4 Procedures in the HLR

The procedure in the HLR is initiated when it receives a MAP_ACTIVATE_SS indication.

The HLR acts as follows:

- if the operator has barred the subscriber from access to supplementary services, the Call Barred error should be returned to the VLR. The parameter "operatorBarring" shall be included with the error.

The supplementary service request shall then be processed according to GSM 03.11 and the 03.8x and 03.9x-series of technical specifications. This handling may lead to either a successful result, a partially successful result, or an error being returned.

During the handling of activation, the get password procedure may be initiated (as specified in GSM 03.11). This will involve the sending of a MAP_GET_PASSWORD request to the VLR.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11):

- if the VLR is to be updated after the supplementary service activation, the MAP_INSERT_SUBS_DATA_HLR process is initiated;
- handling of receipt of MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indications from the VLR is identical to their handling in the registration procedure, see subclause 19.1.4 above.

The activation procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 19.3.4/1.

Figure 19.3.4/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

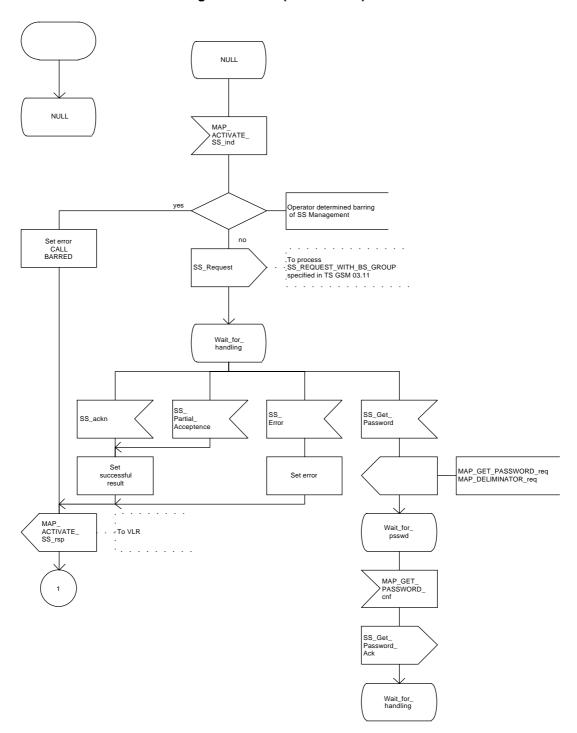
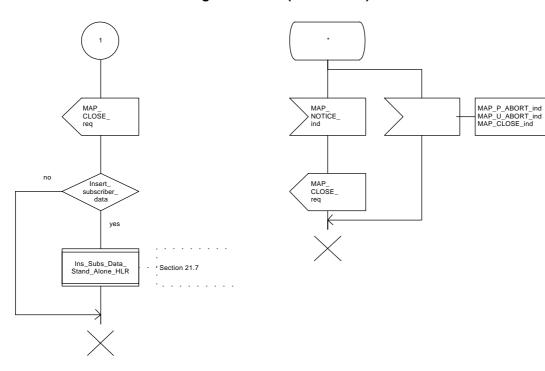


Figure 19.3.4/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.4 Deactivation procedure

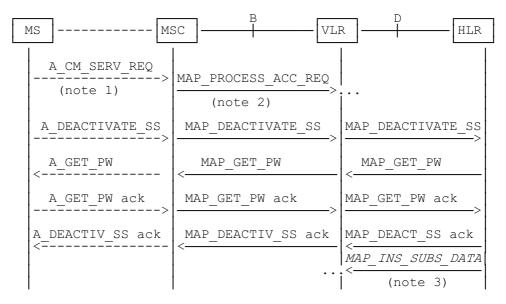
19.4.1 General

The deactivation procedure is used to deactivate a supplementary service in the HLR. The deactivation procedure is a fully transparent communication between the MS and the HLR, except that some services may be invoked as a result of the procedure, as described in the subclauses below.

The deactivation procedure is shown in figure 19.4.1/1.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                       (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP FORWARD NEW TMSI
                                       defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                 (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                       (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP_GET_PASSWORD
                                       (defined in clause 9);
MAP INSERT SUBSCRIBER DATA
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP DEACTIVATE SS
                                       (defined in clause 9).
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: Services printed in *italics* are optional.

Figure 19.4.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service deactivation

Page 466

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

19.4.2 Procedures in the MSC

The MSC procedures for deactivation are identical to those specified for activation in subclause 19.3.2. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.3.2 apply with all references to activation changed to deactivation.

19.4.3 Procedures in the VLR

The VLR procedures for deactivation are identical to those specified for activation in subclause 19.3.3. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.3.3 apply with all references to activation changed to deactivation.

19.4.4 Procedures in the HLR

The HLR procedures for deactivation are identical to those specified for activation in subclause 19.3.4. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.3.4 apply with all references to activation changed to deactivation.

19.5 Interrogation procedure

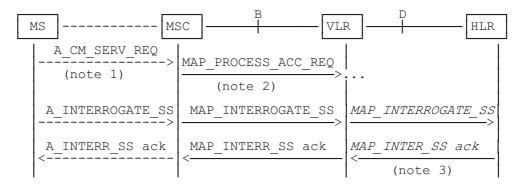
19.5.1 General

The interrogation procedure is used to retrieve information related to a supplementary service from the VLR or the HLR. It is the VLR which decides whether an interrogation request should be forwarded to the HLR or not. Some non-supplementary service related services may be invoked as a result of the procedure, as described in the subclauses below.

The interrogation procedure is shown in figure 19.5.1/1.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                       (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP PROVIDE IMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                 (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                       (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP_INTERROGATE_SS
                                       (defined in clause 9).
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: Services printed in italics are optional.

Figure 19.5.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service interrogation

19.5.2 Procedures in the MSC

The MSC procedures for interrogation are identical to those specified for registration in subclause 19.1.2. The text and diagrams in subclause 19.1.2 apply with all references to registration changed to interrogation.

19.5.3 Procedures in the VLR

Supplementary service interrogation

When receiving the MAP_INTERROGATE_SS indication, the MAP user acts as follows:

- if the operator has barred the subscriber from access to supplementary services, the error Call Barred is returned to the MSC. The parameter "operatorBarring" shall be included with the error.

The interrogation is either answered by the VLR or by the HLR, depending on the service interrogated.

a) Interrogation to be handled by the VLR

The supplementary service request shall then be processed according to GSM 03.11 and the 03.8x and 03.9x-series of technical specifications. This handling may lead to either a successful result, a partially successful result, or an error being returned.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11).

b) Interrogation to be handled by HLR

If the interrogation is to be handled by the HLR, on receiving the MAP_INTERROGATE_SS indication, the MAP user in the VLR transfers the information to the HLR in the MAP_INTERROGATE_SS request without further checking the contents of the service indication.

The VLR will receive the MAP_INTERROGATE_SS confirm from the HLR. The MAP user in the VLR shall transfer the information contained in this primitive to the MSC in the MAP_INTERROGATE_SS response without checking its contents.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component. Messages which contain more than one component will be stopped at the air interface (as specified in GSM 09.11).

Error handling

Handling of MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE and unexpected MAP_CLOSE in this procedure is identical to the handling in the Registration procedure in the VLR, subclause 19.1.3. The Interrogation procedure is described in figure 19.5.3/1.

Figure 19.5.3/1 (sheet 1 of 3)

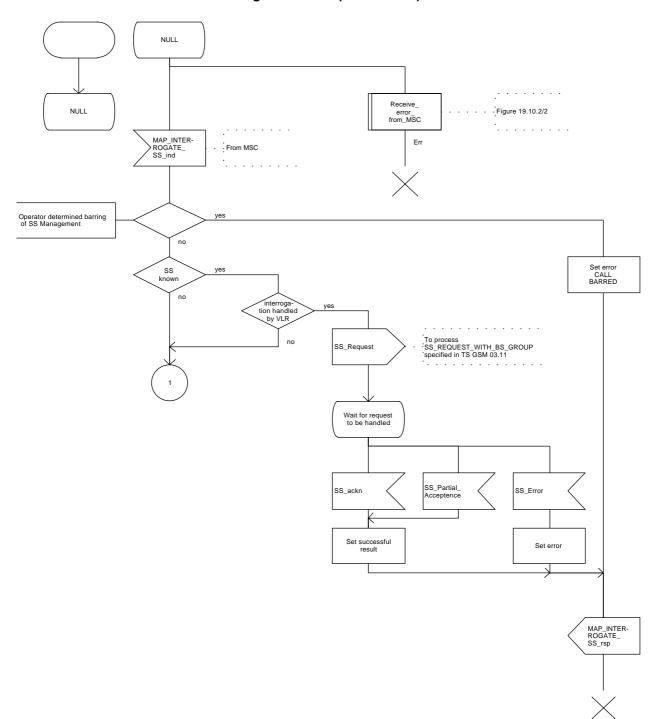


Figure 19.5.3/1 (sheet 2 of 3)

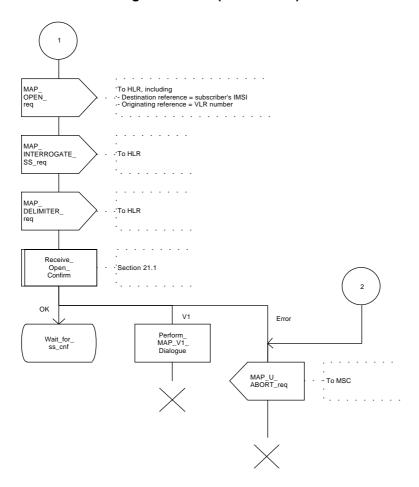
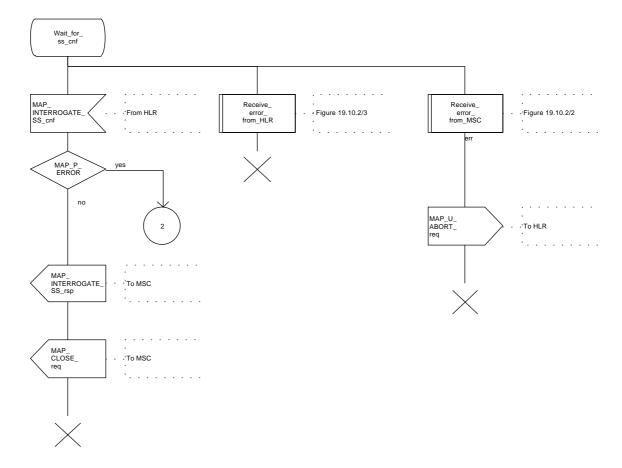


Figure 19.5.3/1 (sheet 3 of 3)



19.5.4 Procedures in the HLR

When receiving the MAP_INTERROGATE_SS indication, the MAP user acts as follows:

- if the operator has barred the subscriber from access to supplementary services, the error Call Barred is returned to the MSC. The parameter "operatorBarring" shall be included with the error;
- if the supplementary service is not supported in HLR the error Unexpected Data Value is returned to the VLR.

The interrogation is either answered by the VLR or by the HLR, depending on the service interrogated.

a) Interrogation to be handled by the VLR

If the interrogation procedure should have been answered by the VLR, then the HLR assumes that the VLR does not support the interrogated supplementary service, and returns the SS Not Available error to the VLR.

b) Interrogation to be handled by HLR

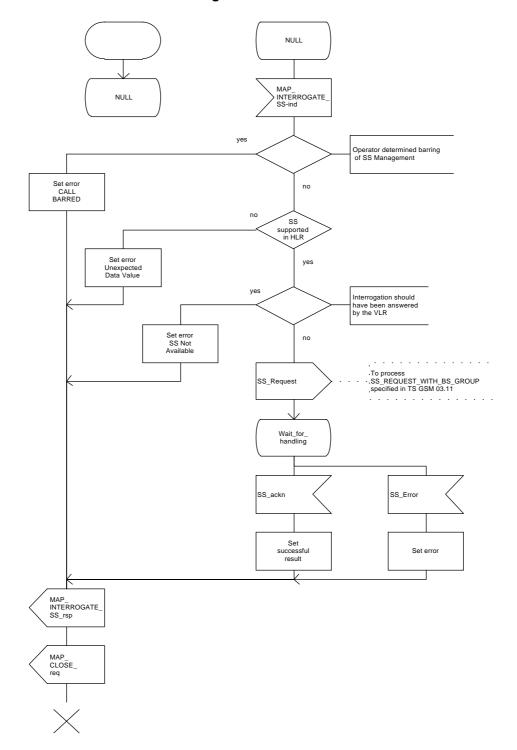
The supplementary service request shall be processed according to GSM 03.11 and the 03.8x and 03.9x-series of technical specifications. This handling may lead to either a successful result or an error being returned.

For call independent SS operations, each message shall only contain a single component.

Error handling

Handling of MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE and unexpected MAP_CLOSE in this procedure is identical to the handling in the Registration procedure in the VLR, subclause 19.1.3. The Interrogation procedure is described in figure 19.5.4/1.

Figure 19.5.4/1



19.6 Invocation procedure

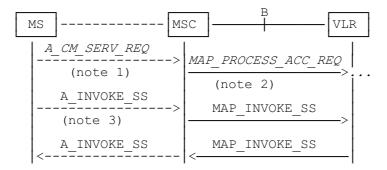
19.6.1 General

The invocation procedure is used to check subscription data in the VLR for certain supplementary services which are invoked after the call set-up phase is finished. For invocation of supplementary services which are invoked during the call set-up phase, please refer to the Call Handling procedure descriptions.

The invocation procedure is shown in figure 19.6.1/1. Note that some optional services may be invoked in connection with this procedure, as described in the subclause below.

The following services are used:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                       (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP PROVIDE IMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP FORWARD NEW TMSI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                  (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21):
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                       (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP INVOKE SS
                                       (defined in clause 9).
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines indicate the trigger provided by the signalling on the radio path, and the signalling triggered on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: A_INVOKESS is a generic message to illustrate any supplementary service invocation request message on the air interface, e.g. BuildMPTY, see GSM 04.80.

Figure 19.6.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service invocation

19.6.2 Procedures in the MSC

Process access request

Before the Call Hold or Multi-Party supplementary services can be invoked, a CC connection must be established between the MS and the MSC as described in GSM 04.08 and the Call Handling procedure descriptions within this ETS.

When an A_INVOKE_SS request message arrives at the MSC during a call (as described in GSM 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x-series of technical specifications), then if control of subscription to the invoked supplementary service is required, the MSC initiates the process access request procedure towards the VLR as described in clause 21 of this ETS.

Supplementary service invocation

If the Process Access Request procedure towards the VLR is successful, the MSC shall forward a MAP_INVOKE_SS service request towards the VLR. This request shall contain the SS-Code of the supplementary service to be invoked, and possibly the Basic service code. Mapping from the A_INVOKE_SS to this service request is described in GSM 09.11.

The MSC will receive a MAP_INVOKE_SS confirm from the VLR. If the outcome of the service is successful (i.e. the service confirm is empty), the MSC will invoke the requested supplementary service as described in GSM 02.8x-series, 03.8x and 03.9x-series of technical specifications. If the outcome of the service is unsuccessful, the MSC shall send an appropriate A_INVOKE_SS response towards the MS. The structure of this message is described in GSM 09.11 and 04.8x and 04.9x-series of technical specifications.

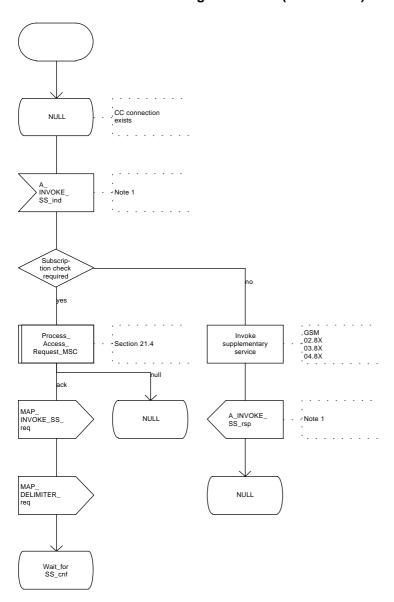
Error handling

If at any time during this procedure a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or MAP_CLOSE indication concerning the process is received from the VLR, the process is terminated. If a MAP_NOTICE indication was received from the VLR, the VLR dialogue must also be aborted by sending a MAP_U_ABORT request indicating Procedure error towards the VLR. Possible signalling to the MS is described in GSM 04.10.

If an A_CM_RELEASE indication is received from the MS, all open transactions are released using the MAP_U_ABORT request indicating application procedure cancellation; the process terminates.

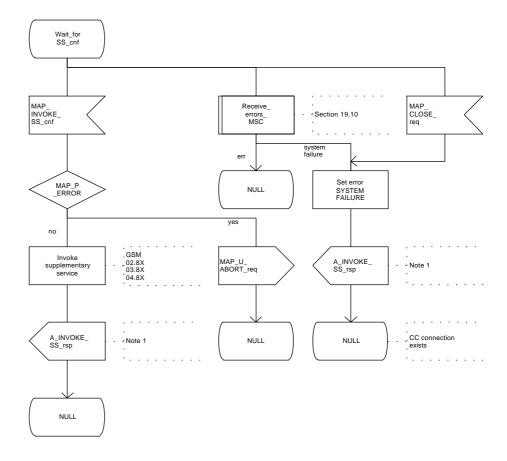
The invocation procedure in the MSC is shown in figure 19.6.2/1.

Figure 19.6.2/1 (sheet 1 of 2)



Note 1: Fictitious signal to indicate receipt/sending of SS invocation invoke component on the air interface (eg. BuildMPTY). Described in GSM 04.8X and 09.11.

Figure 19.6.2/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



Note 1: Fictitious signal to indicate receipt/ sending of SS invocation invoke component on the air interface, (eg. BuildMPTY). Described in GSM 04.8X and 09.11.

19.6.3 Procedures in the VLR

Process Access Request

When receiving the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication, the VLR acts as described in clause 21 of this ETS.

Supplementary service invocation

When receiving the MAP_INVOKE_SS indication, the MAP user acts as follows:

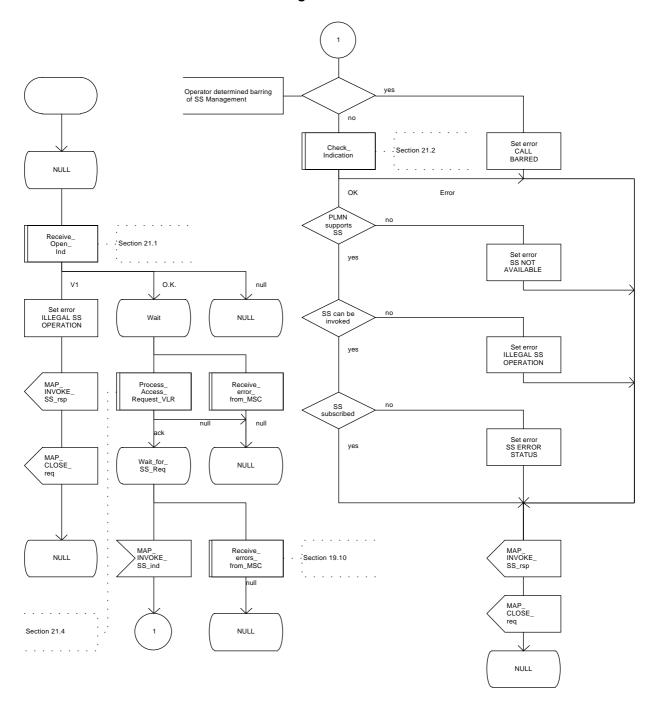
- if the operator has barred the subscriber from access to supplementary services, the error "Call Barred" is returned to the MSC. The parameter "operatorBarring" shall be included with the error;
- if any irrelevant information elements (according to the service description) or invalid information element values are present in the service request, then the unexpected data value error is returned to the MSC in the MAP_INVOKE_SS response;
- if the VLR does not support the invoked supplementary service then the VLR shall respond with the SS Not Available error;
- if the requested supplementary service cannot be invoked by subscriber actions, then the VLR shall respond with the Illegal SS Operation error;
- if the subscriber is not provided with (i.e. subscribed to) the requested supplementary service, then the SS error status error (possibly including the SS-Status as parameter) is returned to the MSC in the MAP_INVOKE_SS response.

If all checks are passed the VLR returns an empty MAP_INVOKE_SS response to the MSC, thus indicating that the invocation request was accepted.

If at any time during this procedure a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or unexpected MAP_CLOSE indication concerning the process is received from the MSC, the process terminates. If a MAP_NOTICE indication was received from the MSC, that dialogue must be aborted by sending a MAP_U_ABORT request indicating Procedure error towards the MSC. The process terminates.

The invocation procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 19.6.3/1.

Figure 19.6.3/1



19.7 Password registration procedure

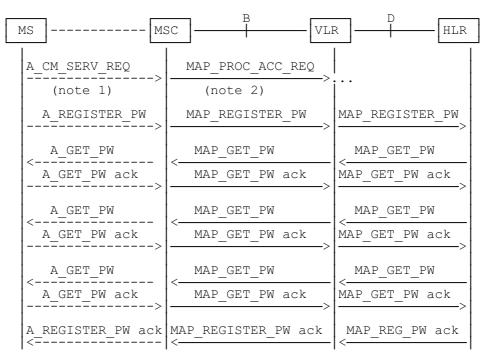
19.7.1 General

The password registration procedure is used to register a password in the HLR. The password registration procedure is a fully transparent communication between the MS and the HLR, except that some services may be invoked as a result of the procedure, as described below.

The password registration procedure is shown in figure 19.7.1/1.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                            (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP FORWARD NEW TMSI
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP READY FOR SM
                                            (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP_GET_PASSWORD
                                            (defined in clause 9).
```



- NOTE 1: For details of the procedure on the radio path, see GSM 04.08, 04.10, 04.8x and 04.9x. Services shown in dotted lines are triggers/ triggered signalling on the radio path.
- NOTE 2: For details on the Process Access Request procedure, please refer to clause 21 in this ETS.
- NOTE 3: Use of each of the three MAP_GET_PASSWORD operations is described in subclause 19.7.4.

Figure 19.7.1/1: Interfaces and services for supplementary service password registration

19.7.2 Procedures in the MSC

The password registration procedure in the MSC is identical to that for activation specified in subclause 19.3.2. All the text and diagrams in subclause 19.3.2 apply with all references to activation changed to password registration.

19.7.3 Procedures in the VLR

The password registration procedure in the VLR is identical to that for activation specified in subclause 19.3.3. All the text and diagrams in subclause 19.3.3 apply with all references to activation changed to password registration.

19.7.4 Procedures in the HLR

The procedure in the HLR is initiated when it receives a MAP REGISTER PASSWORD indication.

The HLR acts as follows:

- if the operator has barred the subscriber for access to supplementary services, the Call Barred error is returned to the VLR. The parameter "operatorBarring" shall be included with the error;
- if any irrelevant information elements (according to the service description) or invalid information element values are present, then the unexpected data value error is returned to the VLR in the response. This error should thus be returned if the SS-Code provided by the mobile subscriber is not allocated.

The HLR shall then process the MAP_REGISTER_PASSWORD indication as specified in GSM 03.11. During the handling of password registration, the password procedure will be initiated (as specified in GSM 03.11) This will involve the sending of MAP_GET_PASSWORD requests to the VLR.

- Handling of receipt of MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indications from the VLR is identical to their handling in the registration procedure, see subclause 19.1.4 above.

The password registration procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 19.7.4/1.

Figure 19.7.4/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

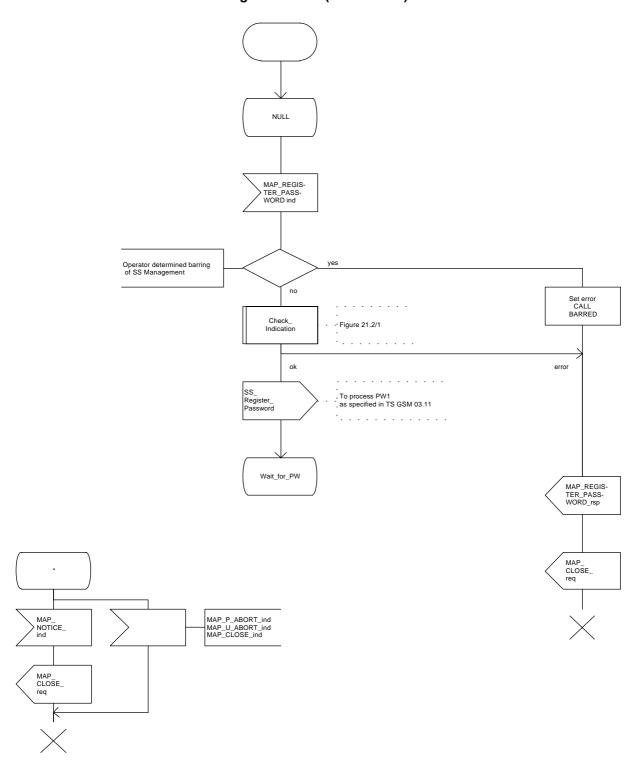
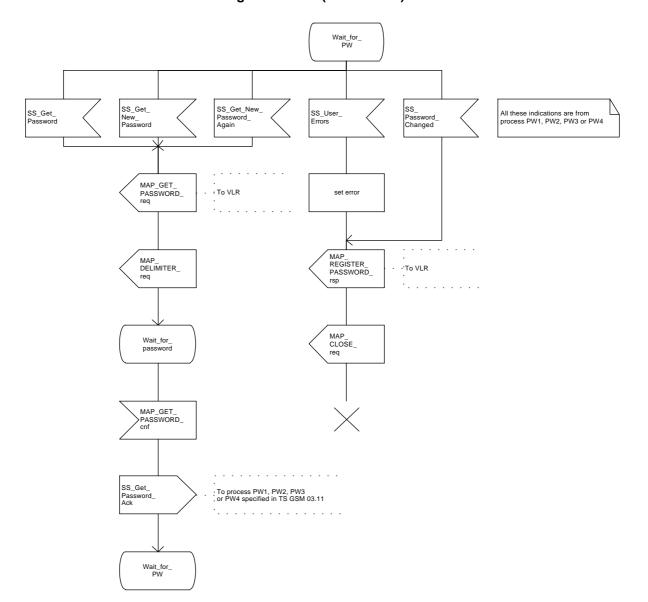


Figure 19.7.4/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.8 Mobile Initiated USSD procedure

19.8.1 General

The procedure supports supplementary service signalling procedures which can allow PLMN specific services to be introduced.

The message flow for the procedure can be found in GSM 03.90.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                            (defined in clauses 7 and 21);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP AUTHENTICATE
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP SET CIPHERING_MODE
                                       (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_CHECK_IMEI
                                            (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP READY FOR SM
                                            (defined in clauses 10 and 21);
MAP UNSTRUCTURED SS REQUEST
                                            (defined in clause 9):
MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY
                                       (defined in clause 9).
```

The following service is certainly used:

```
MAP PROCESS UNSTRUCTURED SS REQUEST (defined in clause 9).
```

19.8.2 Procedures in the MSC

Before the Process Unstructured SS Request service can be invoked, a call independent CM connection must be created between the MS and the MSC.

Once a CM-connection is established, the MSC may handle the A_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST from the MS. This message contains information input by the user, the message may be fed to an application contained locally in the MSC or to the VLR. The rules for determining this are specified in GSM 03.90.

1) Message Destined for VLR

If the message is destined for the VLR then the MSC shall transfer the message to the VLR using the mapping specified in detail in GSM 09.11.

The MSC may subsequently receive one or more MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY indications from the VLR. These shall be sent transparently to the MS. When a confirmation is received from the MS this shall be returned to the VLR.

When the MSC receives a MAP_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST confirmation from the VLR then it shall pass this to the MS and initiate release of the CM connection.

2) Message Destined for Local Application

If the message is destined for the local USSD application then the MSC shall transfer the message to the application.

The MSC may subsequently receive one or more requests from the application which correspond to the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY indications. These shall be sent transparently to the MS. When a confirmation is received from the MS this shall be returned to the application.

When the MSC receives the result of the original operation from the application then it shall pass this to the MS and initiate release of the CM connection.

Error Handling

Both the MS and the VLR or USSD Application may initiate release of the CM-connection at any time. This is handled as shown in the diagrams.

The procedure in the MSC is shown in figure 19.8.2/1.

Figure 19.8.2/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

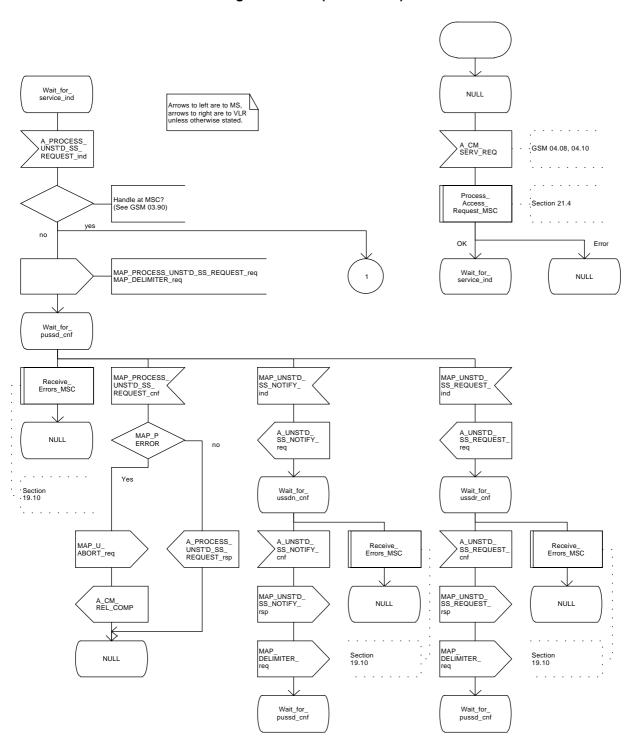
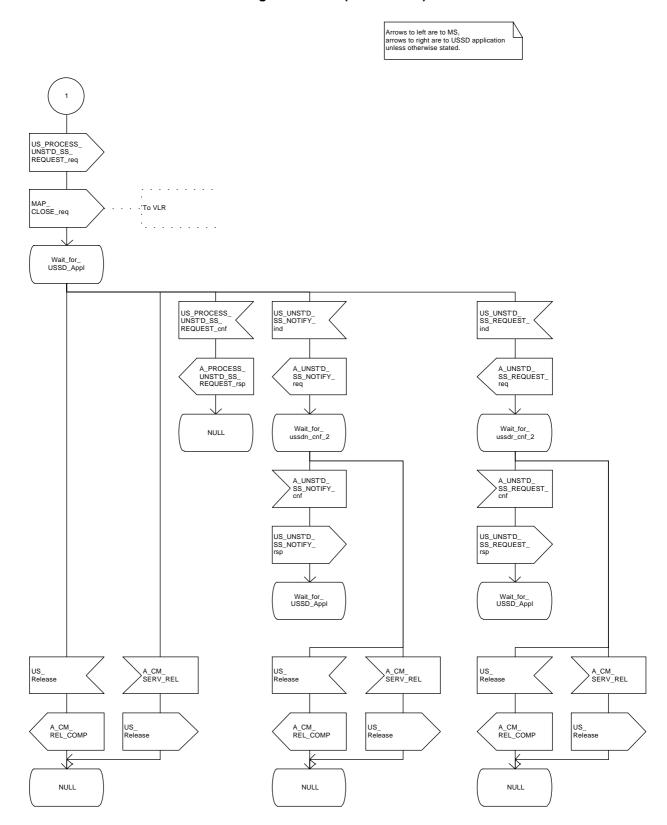


Figure 19.8.2/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



Page 488

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

19.8.3 Procedures in the VLR

The initiation of the process is shown in subclause 19.0.2.

Once a MAP dialogue is established, the VLR may handle the MAP_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST from the MSC. This message contains information input by the user, the message may be fed to an application contained locally in the VLR or to the HLR. The rules for determining this are specified in GSM 03.90.

Message Destined for HLR

If the message is destined for the HLR then the VLR shall transfer the message transparently to the HLR.

The VLR may subsequently receive one or more MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY indications from the HLR. These shall be sent transparently to the MSC. When a confirmation is received from the MSC this shall be returned to the HLR.

When the VLR receives a MAP_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST confirmation from the HLR then it shall pass this to the MS and close the MAP provider service.

Message Destined for Local Application

If the message is destined for the local USSD application then the VLR shall transfer the message to the application.

The VLR may subsequently receive one or more requests from the application which correspond to the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY indications. These shall be sent transparently to the MSC. When a confirmation is received from the MSC this shall be returned to the application.

When the VLR receives the result of the original operation from the application then it shall pass this to the MSC and initiate release of the CM connection.

Error Handling

Both the MSC and the HLR or USSD Application may initiate release of the MAP service at any time. This is handled as shown in the diagrams.

The procedure in the VLR is shown in figures 19.8.3/1 and 19.8.3/2.

Figure 19.8.3/1 (sheet 1 of 3)

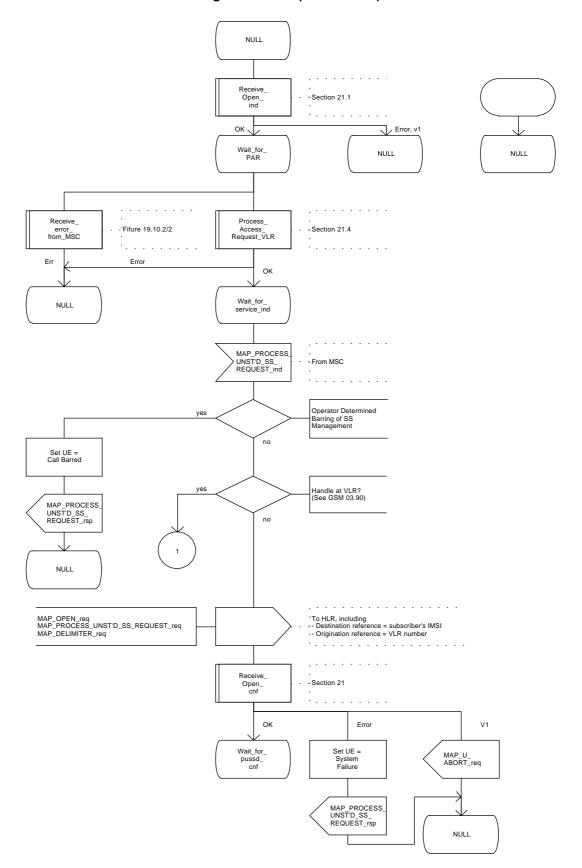


Figure 19.8.3/1 (sheet 2 of 3)

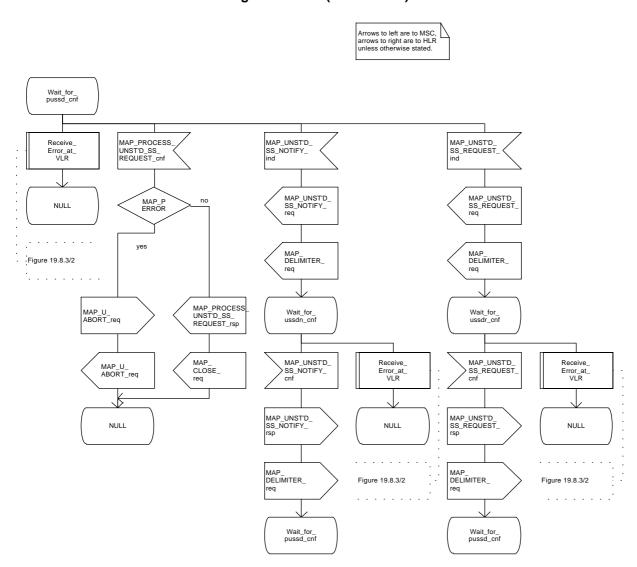


Figure 19.8.3/1 (sheet 3 of 3)

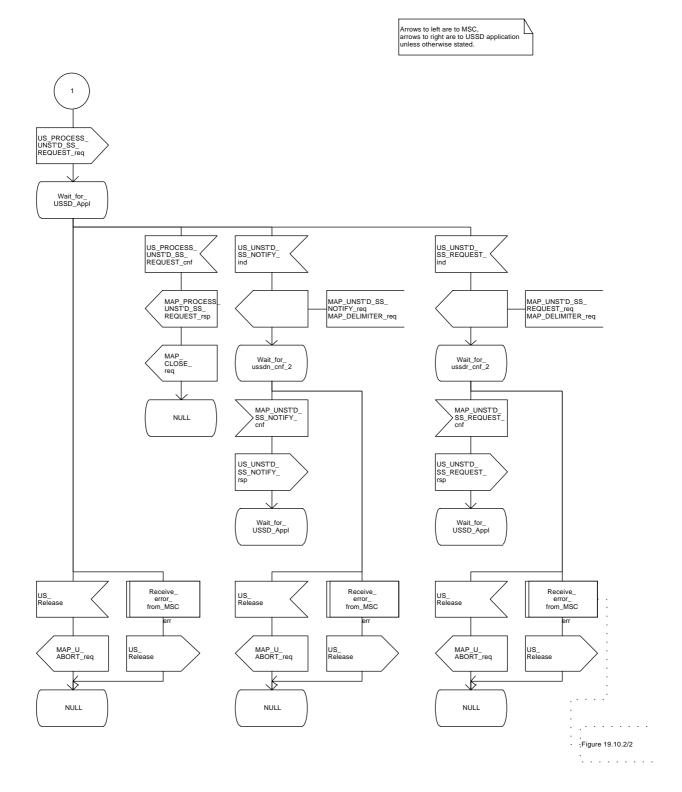
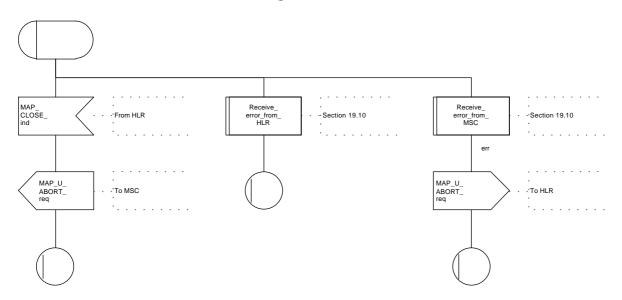


Figure 19.8.3/2



19.8.4 Procedures in the HLR

The initiation of the process is shown in subclause 19.0.3.

Once a MAP dialogue is established, the HLR may handle the MAP_PROCESS_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST from the VLR. This message contains information input by the user. If the alphabet used for the message is understood then the message shall be fed to an application contained locally in the HLR. If the alphabet is not understood then the error "UnknownAlphabet" shall be returned.

The HLR may subsequently receive one or more requests from the application which correspond to the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY indications. These shall be sent transparently to the VLR. When a confirmation is received from the VLR this shall be returned to the application.

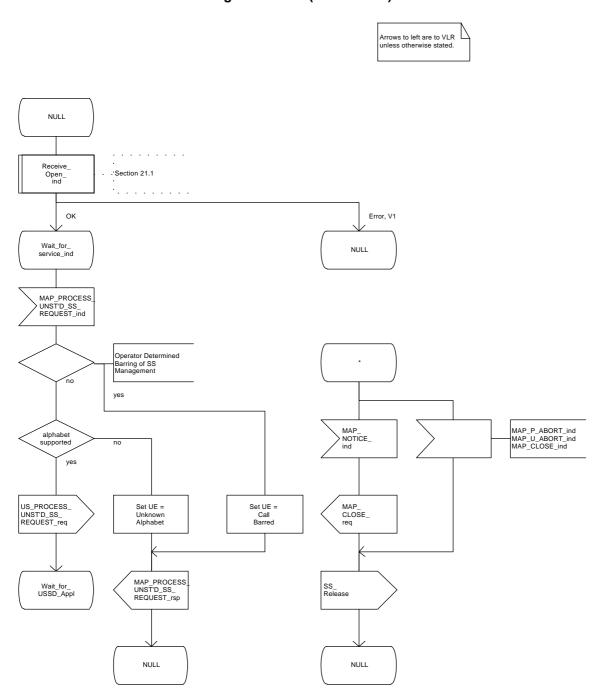
When the HLR receives the result of the original operation from the application then it shall pass this to the VLR and initiate release of the CM connection.

Error Handling

Both the VLR and the USSD Application may initiate release of the MAP service at any time. This is handled as shown in the diagrams.

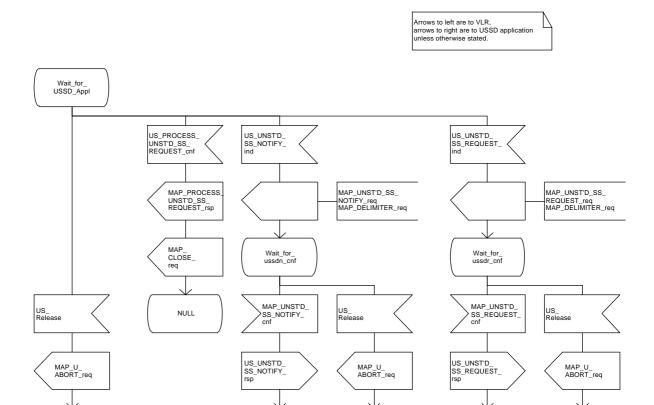
The procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 19.8.4/1.

Figure 19.8.4/1 (sheet 1 of 2)



NULL

Figure 19.8.4/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



NULL

Wait_for_ USSD_Appl

NULL

19.9 Network initiated USSD procedure

19.9.1 General

The procedure supports supplementary service signalling procedures which can allow PLMN specific services to be introduced.

The message flow for the procedure can be found in GSM 03.90.

The following services may be used:

```
MAP_PAGE (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI (defined in clauses 6 and 21);
MAP_READY_FOR_SM (defined in clauses 10 and 21).
```

At least one of the following services will certainly be used, and both may be used:

```
MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST (defined in clause 9);
MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY (defined in clause 9).
```

19.9.2 Procedure in the MSC

The procedure may be invoked either by the VLR or by a USSD application local to the MSC. They may start by using either the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY service. If the request is initiated by a local USSD application then the MSC will open a dialogue with the HLR.

In both cases the MSC will initiate a CM connection to the MS (using the page or search macros defined in subclause 21.3). Once the connection is successfully established the message received from the VLR or USSD application will be sent to the MS using the mapping specified in GSM 09.11.

Following transfer of the message the MSC will wait for a confirmation from the MS. This will be sent to the VLR or USSD application as appropriate.

Following this, the MSC may receive further uses of the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY services, or may receive an indication to release the connection to the MS.

In the event of an error, the connection to the MS shall be released, and the MAP process with the VLR shall be aborted as shown in the diagram.

The procedure in the MSC is shown in figure 19.9.2/1.

Figure 19.9.2/1 (sheet 1 of 4)

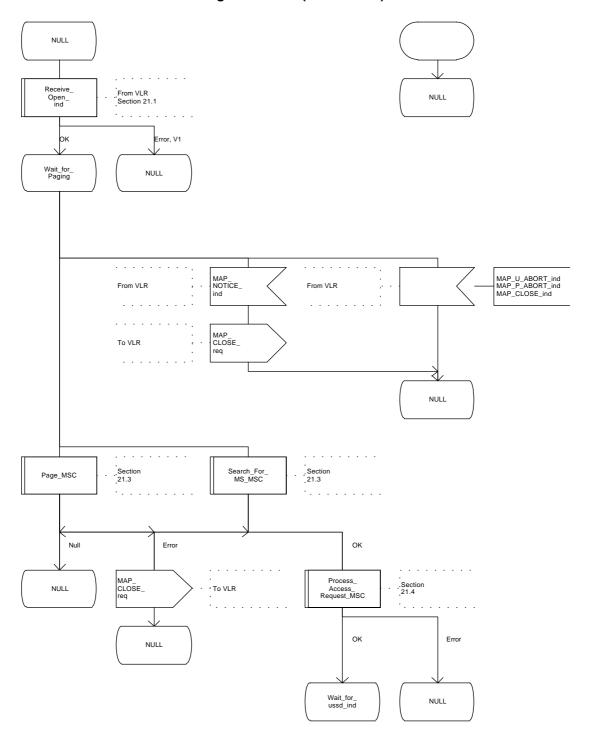


Figure 19.9.2/1 (sheet 2 of 4)

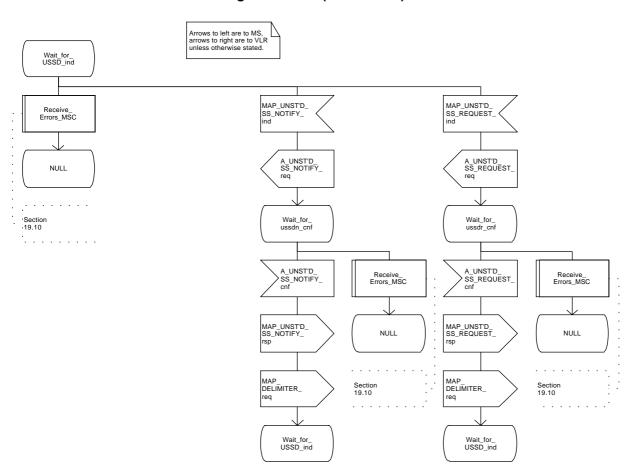


Figure 19.9.2/1 (sheet 3 of 4)

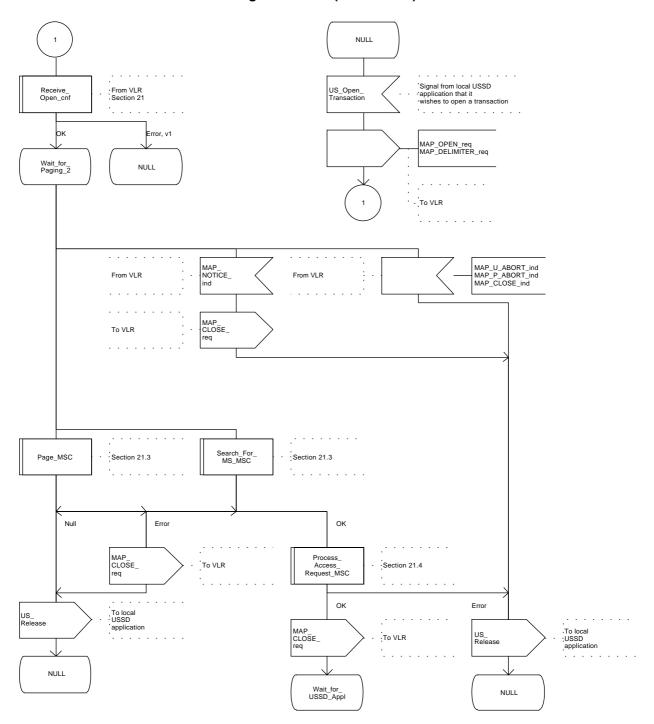
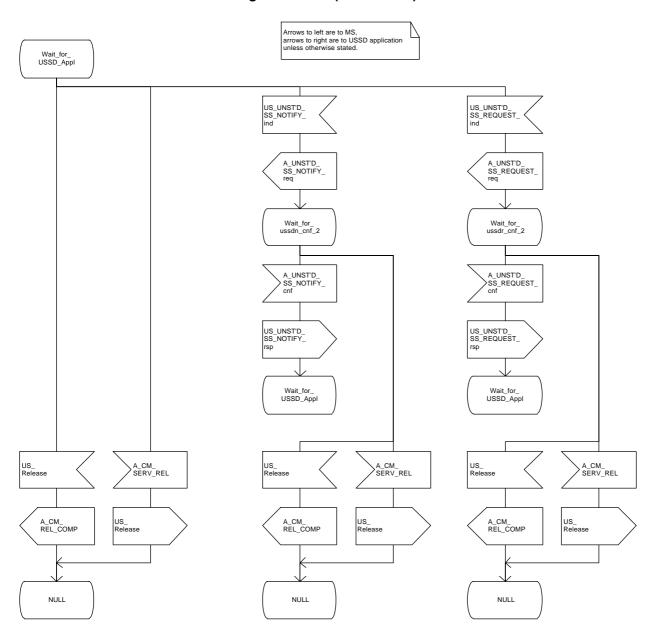


Figure 19.9.2/1 (sheet 4 of 4)



19.9.3 Procedure in the VLR

The procedure may be invoked either by the HLR or by a USSD application local to the VLR. They may start by using either the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY service.

In both cases the VLR will first initiate a MAP dialogue with the MSC. When the indication for the unstructured SS request or notify is received then the macro Start_USSD_VLR will be used to page the MS and open a CM connection. Once the CM connection is successfully established the indication received from the HLR or USSD application will be sent to the MSC.

Following transfer of the message the VLR will wait for a confirmation from the MSC. This will be sent to the HLR or USSD application as appropriate.

Following this, the VLR may receive further uses of the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY services, or may receive a MAP_CLOSE_ind.

In the event of an error, the MAP process with the MSC shall be released, and if necessary the MAP process with the HLR shall be aborted as shown in the diagram.

The procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 19.9.3/1.

MSC Initiated USSD

If a USSD application in the MSC wishes to use the network initiated USSD procedure, and a connection to the MS does not exist then it shall open a dialogue to the VLR. This dialogue will automatically lead to the VLR performing page and search using the macro Start USSD VLR.

Macro Start USSD VLR

This macro is used to initiate a CM connection with the MS for transfer of network initiated unstructured SS data.

It first checks for correct data in the VLR. If a problem is found then "Err" is returned.

A page or search procedure (as appropriate) will then be used to contact the MS. Following successful page or search the macro Process_Access_Request_VLR specified in subclause 21.4 will be used to handle the CM connection establishment.

The macro is shown in figure 19.9.3/2.

Figure 19.9.3/1 (sheet 1 of 4)

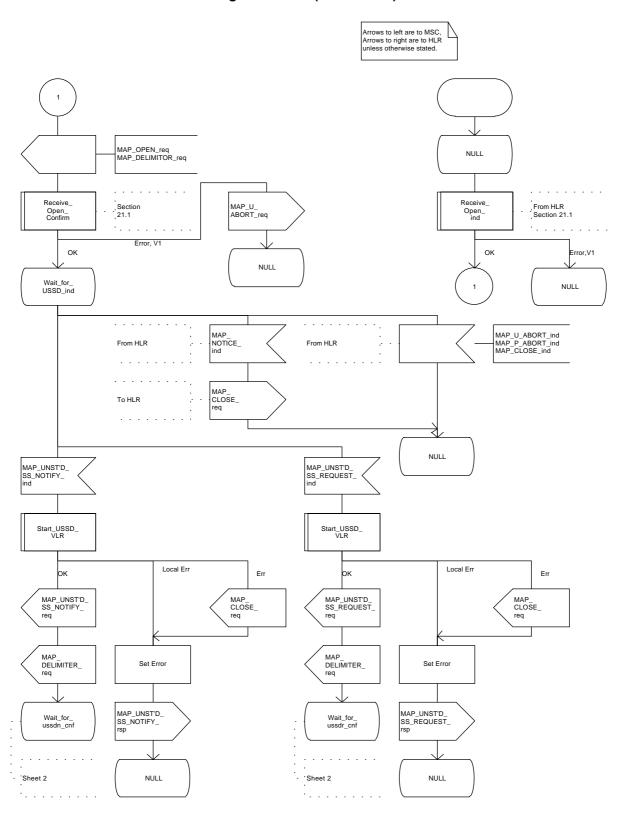


Figure 19.9.3/1 (sheet 2 of 4)

Arrows to left are to MSC, arrows to right are to HLR unless otherwise stated.

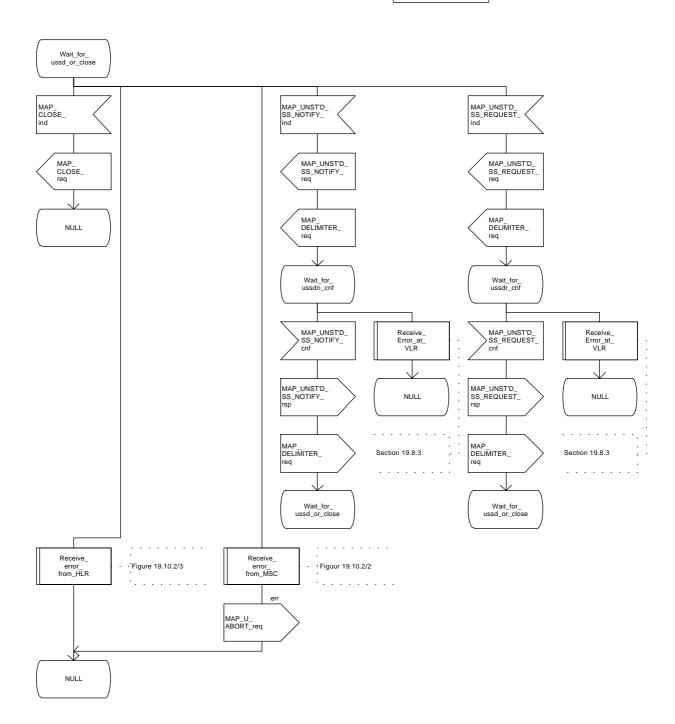


Figure 19.9.3/1 (sheet 3 of 4)

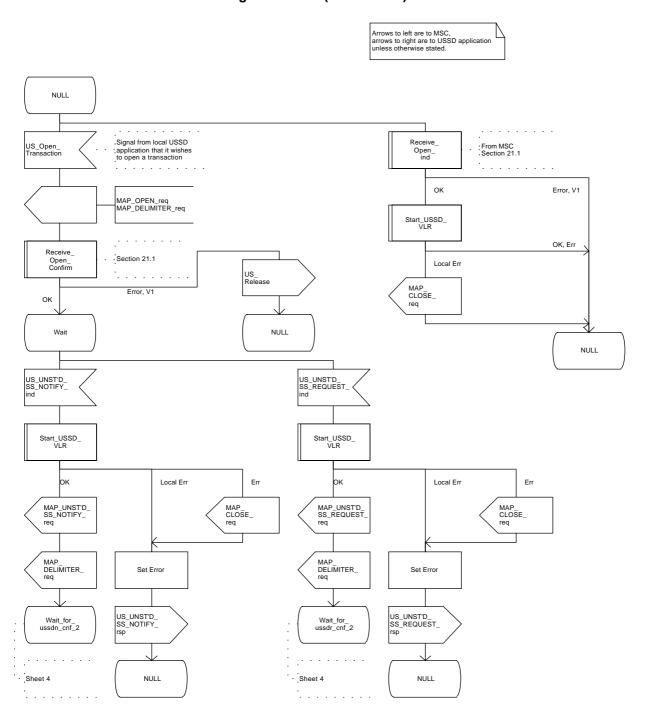


Figure 19.9.3/1 (sheet 4 of 4)

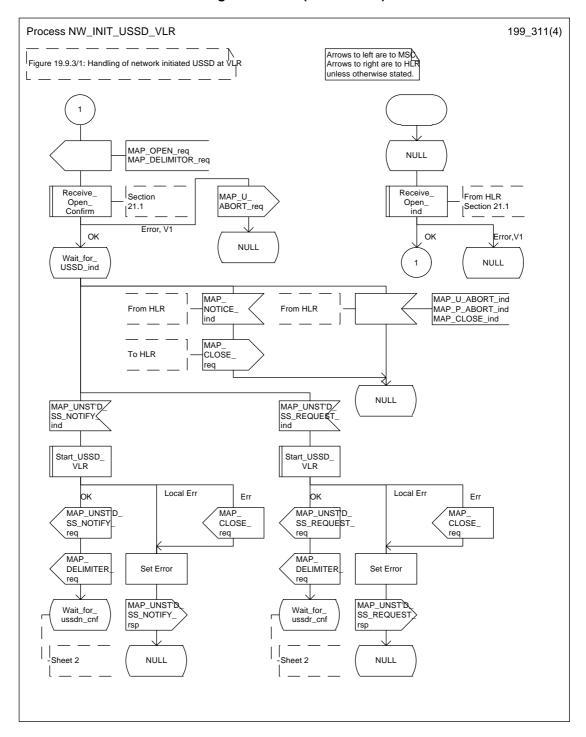


Figure 19.9.3/2 (sheet 1 of 2)

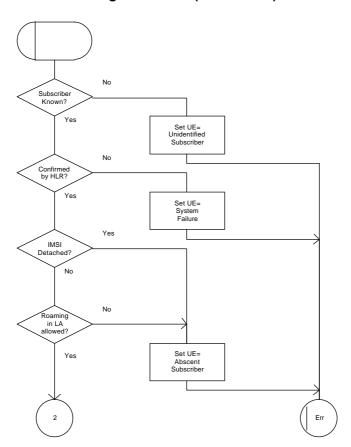
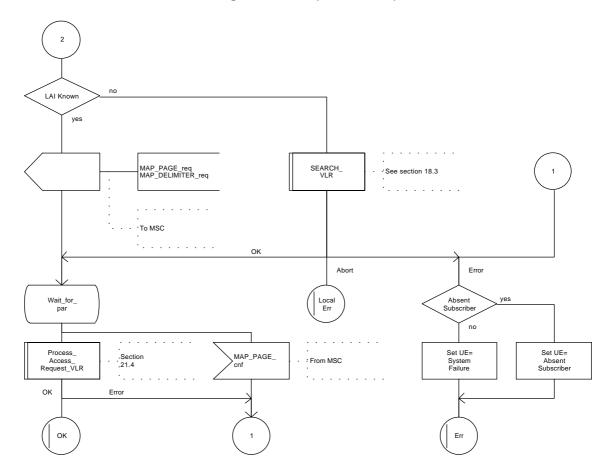


Figure 19.9.3/2 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.9.4 Procedure in the HLR

The procedure may be invoked by the USSD application local to the HLR. It may start by using either the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY service.

In both cases the HLR will first check whether the MS is reachable (i.e. there is a VLR identity stored in the subscriber record, the MS record is not marked as purged and the MS record is not marked "MSC Area Restricted").

If the MS is reachable, the HLR will initiate a MAP dialogue with the VLR. Once the dialogue is successfully established the message received from the USSD application will be sent to the MSC.

Following transfer of the message the HLR will wait for a confirmation from the MSC. This will be sent to the USSD application.

Following this, the HLR may receive further uses of the MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_REQUEST or MAP_UNSTRUCTURED_SS_NOTIFY services, or may receive a MAP_CLOSE_ind.

In the event of an error, the MAP process with the VLR shall be released as shown in the diagram.

The procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 19.9.4/1.

Figure 19.9.4/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

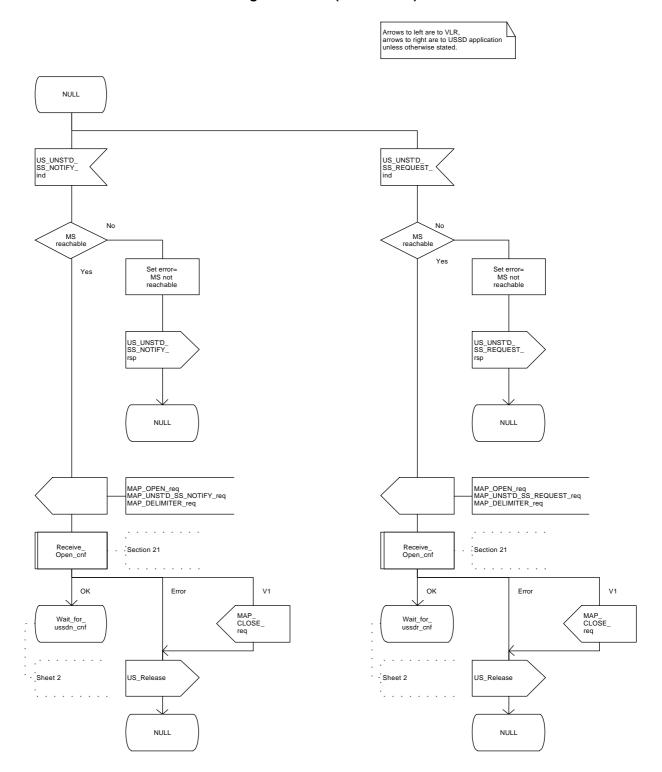
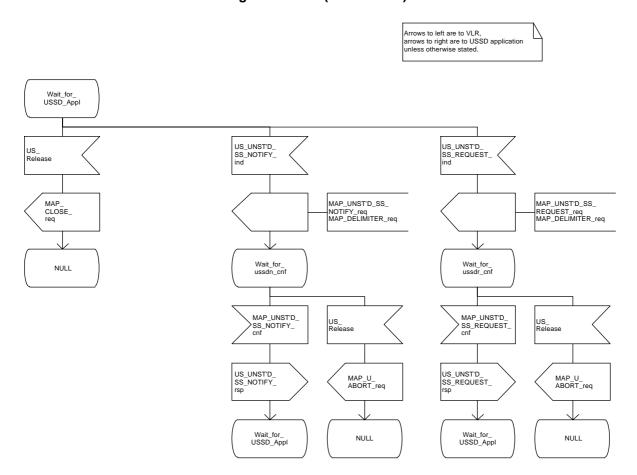


Figure 19.9.4/1 (sheet 2 of 2)



19.10 Common macros for clause 19

The following macros are used for the description of more than one of the supplementary service processes described in clause 19:

19.10.1 SS Password handling macros

Macro Get_Password_MSC

This macro is used by the MSC to relay a request for password from the VLR to the MS, and to relay a response from the MS back to the VLR. The macro is described in figure 19.10.1/1.

Macro Get_Password_VLR

This macro is used by the VLR to relay a request for password from the HLR to the MSC, and to relay a response from the MSC back to the HLR. The macro is described in figure 19.10.1/2.

Figure 19.10.1/1

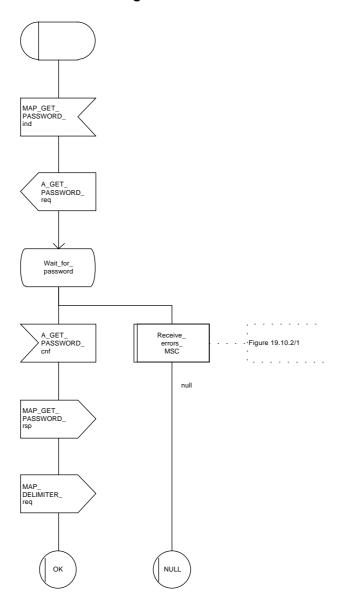
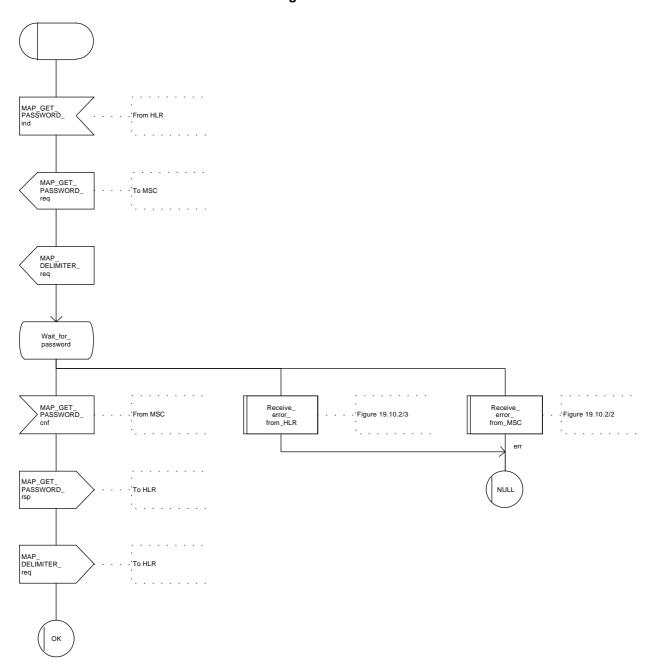


Figure 19.10.1/2



19.10.2 SS Error handling macros

Macro Receive_errors_MSC

This macro is used by the MSC to receive signals which should lead to failure if received in any state of a supplementary service process. If the air interface connection is released by the MS, the communication towards the VLR is aborted, and the MSC should return to a stable "NULL" state. If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the VLR, or the VLR aborts or unexpectedly closes the connection, then the air interface connection shall be released. The macro is described in figure 19.10.2/1.

Macro Receive_error_from_MSC

This macro is used by the VLR to receive signals from the MSC which should lead to failure if received in any state of a supplementary service process. If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the MSC, that connection is closed before the only outcome of the macro, "err" is reported back to the calling process. The macro is described in figure 19.10.2/2.

Macro Receive error from HLR

This macro is used by the VLR to receive signals from the HLR which should lead to failure if received in any state of a supplementary service process. If a MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the MSC, that connection is closed. The macro is described in figure 19.10.2/3.

Figure 19.10.2/1

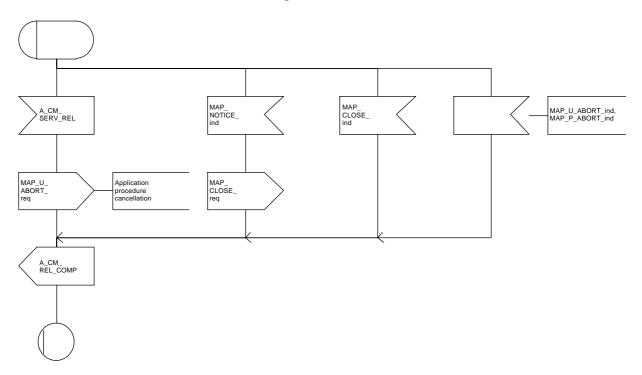


Figure 19.10.2/2

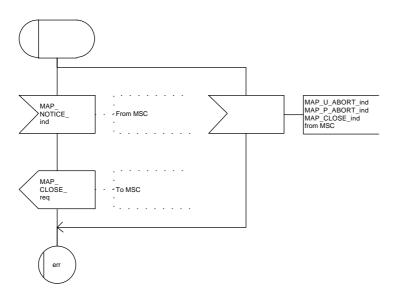
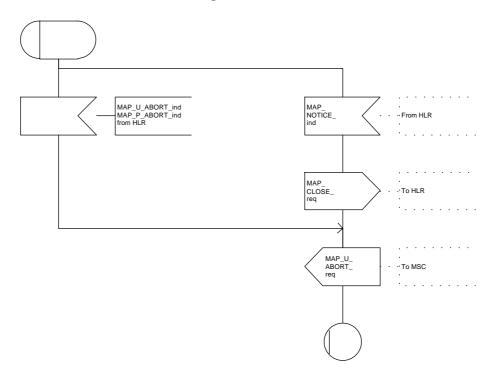


Figure 19.10.2/3



20 Short message service procedures

20.1 General

The short message service procedures are used to control both mobile originated and mobile terminated short message transfer.

Four procedures exist for short message services:

- mobile originated short message service transfer;
- mobile terminated short message service transfer;
- short message alert procedure;
- short message waiting data set procedure.

The following application context refers to a complex MAP user consisting of several processes:

shortMessageGatewayContext.

This application context needs a co-ordinating process in the HLR. Additionally a Co-ordinator has to be defined for the mobile originated situation in the MSC, because the A_CM_SERV_REQ message does not distinguish between mobile originated short message transfer and the short message alert procedures.

20.1.1 Mobile originated short message service Co-ordinator for the MSC

The A_CM_SERV_REQ message (GSM 04.08) is received from the A-interface containing the CM service type. This parameter indicates mobile originated short message service. The service MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST is started.

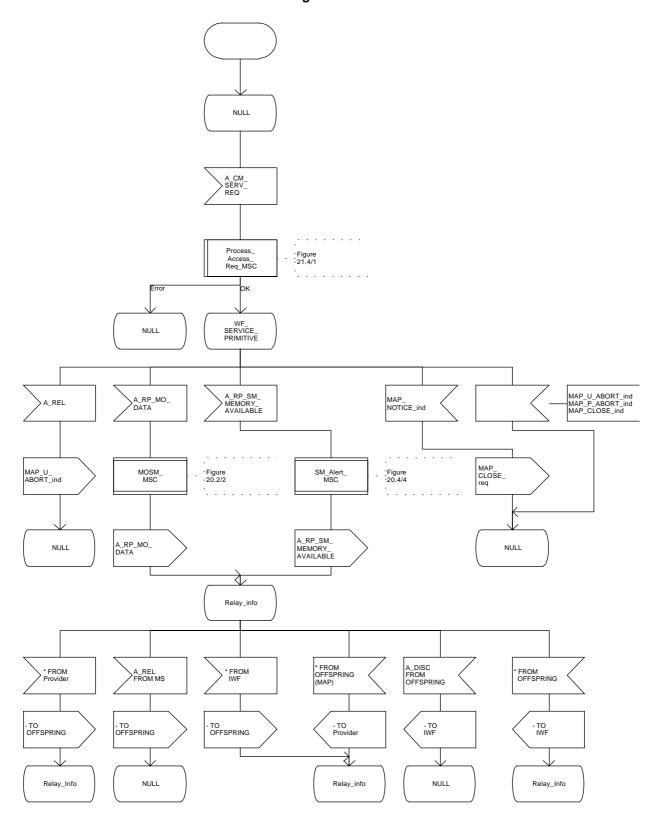
If the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service ends successfully, the MS initiates mobile originated short message transfer or alerting indication. Depending on the situation, the appropriate process is initiated as follows:

- if the A_RP_MO_DATA indication is received, the process MOSM_MSC is initiated (see subclause 20.2.1);
- if the A_RP_SM_MEMORY_AVAILABLE indication is received, the process SC_Alert_MSC is initiated (see subclause 20.4.1).

After creation of the user process the Co-ordinator relays the messages between the A-interface and the invoked process until a request or an indication for dialogue termination is received.

The SMS process Co-ordinator is shown in the figure 20.1/1.

Figure 20.1/1



20.1.2 Short message Gateway Co-ordinator for the HLR

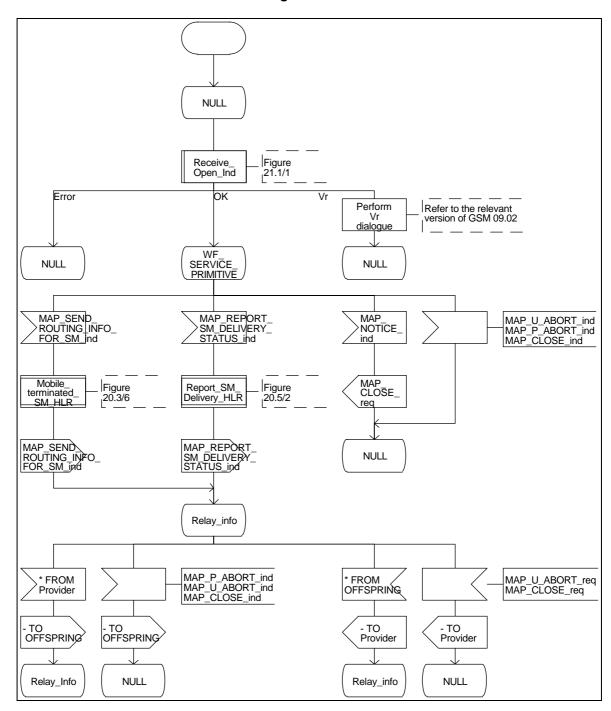
The MAP_OPEN indication opens a dialogue for the short message procedure between the gateway MSC and the HLR when the application context shortMessageGatewayContext is received. If that service is successful, the Co-ordinator can receive the first service primitive from the MAP_PM. Depending on the received primitive, the user process is created as follows:

- if the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM indication is received, the process Mobile_Terminated_MS_HLR is created;
- if the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS indication is received, the process Report_SM_delivery_stat_HLR is created.

After creation of the user processs the Co-ordinator relays the messages between the MAP_PM and the invoked process until a request or an indication for dialogue termination is received.

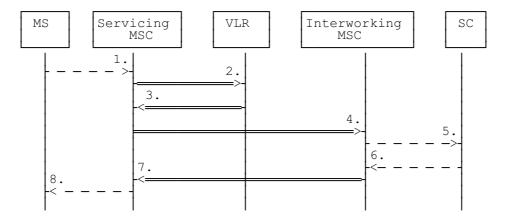
The SM Gateway Co-ordinator is shown in the figure 20.1/2.

Figure 20.1/2



20.2 The mobile originated short message transfer procedure

The mobile originated short message service procedure is used to forward short message from a mobile subscriber to a Service Centre. The mobile originated short message service procedure is shown in figure 20.2/1.



- 1) Short Message (BSSAP; GSM 04.11)
- 2) MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS
- 3) MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS_ACK
- 4) MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE
- 5) Short message (TS GSM 03.40)
- 6) Short message Acknowledgement (TS GSM 03.40)
- 7) MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE_ACK
- 8) Short Message Acknowledgment (BSSAP; GSM 04.11)

Figure 20.2/1: Mobile originated short message transfer

In addition the following MAP services are used:

```
MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST
                                     (see subclause 6.3);
MAP AUTHENTICATE
                                     (see subclause 6.5);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                (see subclause 6.6);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI
                                     (see subclause 6.9);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                     (see subclause 6.7);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI
                                     (see subclause 6.9);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                     (see subclause 7.1);
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                     (see subclause 10.4).
```

20.2.1 Procedure in the servicing MSC

The activation of the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service is described in the subclause 20.6.2.

When receiving the short message from the A-interface, the MSC sends the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS request to the VLR. As a response the MSC will receive the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS confirmation from VLR indicating that:

- the service ends successfully. If the MSC is not itself the IWMSC, the short message transmission towards the IWMSC is initiated using the MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request;
- the service ends unsuccessfully. The error cause in the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS
 confirmation indicates the reason for the unsuccessful end. The mapping between MAP error causes
 and RP_ERROR causes is described in TS GSM 09.10.

If there are data errors in the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS confirmation, or there is an operation failure in MAP, the RP_ERROR cause network out of order is forwarded to the mobile station.

If the service MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE is started, the MSC will check whether the grouping of MAP_OPEN request and MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request needs segmentation. If this is the case then the MAP_OPEN request primitive shall be sent first without any associated MAP service request primitive and the dialogue confirmation must be received before the MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request is sent. As a response to the procedure, the servicing MSC will receive the MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE confirmation from the IWMSC indicating that:

- the short message has been successfully delivered to the Service Centre. The acknowledgement is sent to the mobile station;
- one of several error cases has occurred. The mapping between MAP error causes and RP_ERROR causes is described in TS GSM 09.10. The appropriate indication is provided to the mobile station.

If the procedure failed, a provider error or an abort indication is received. The RP_ERROR cause network out of order is provided to the mobile station.

If the MSC itself is the interworking MSC, the short message is forwarded to the Service Centre. In that case the service MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE is not initiated. The acknowledge message from the Service Centre is forwarded to the mobile station (TS GSM 3.40, TS GSM 4.11).

The mobile originated short message service procedure is shown in figure 20.2/2.

Figure 20.2/2 (sheet 1 of 3)

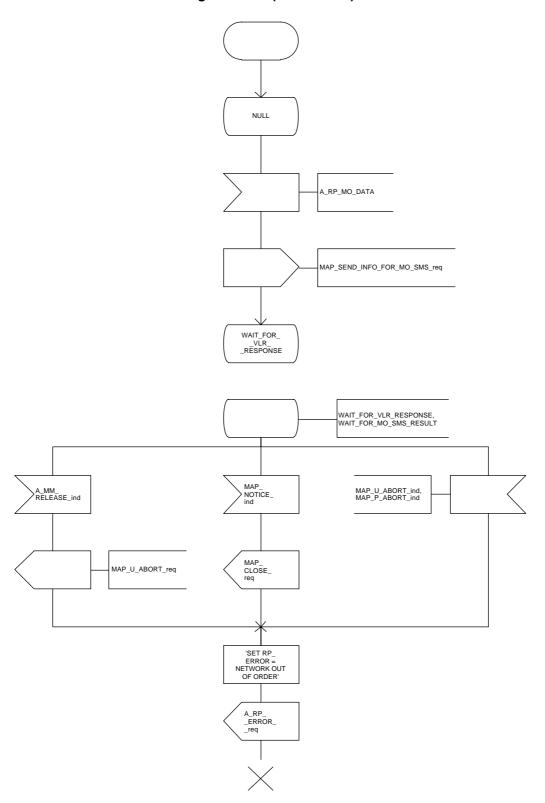


Figure 20.2/2 (sheet 2 of 3)

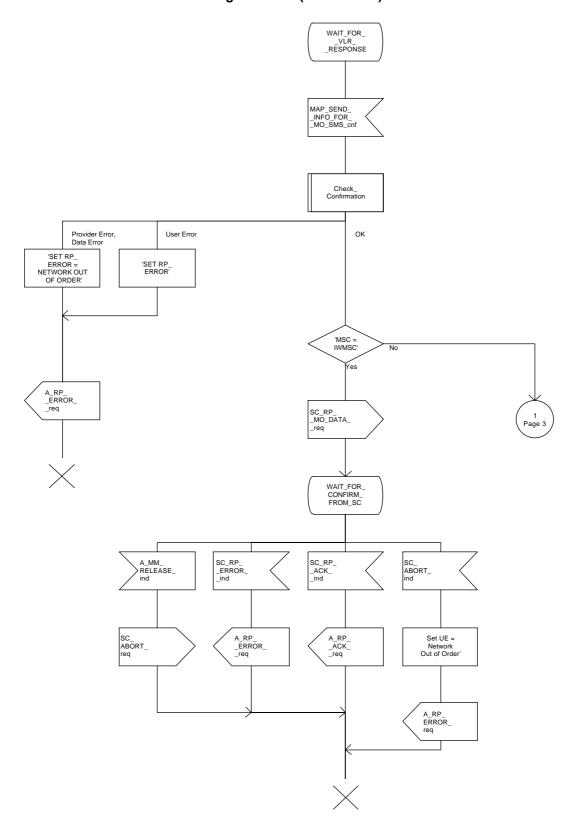
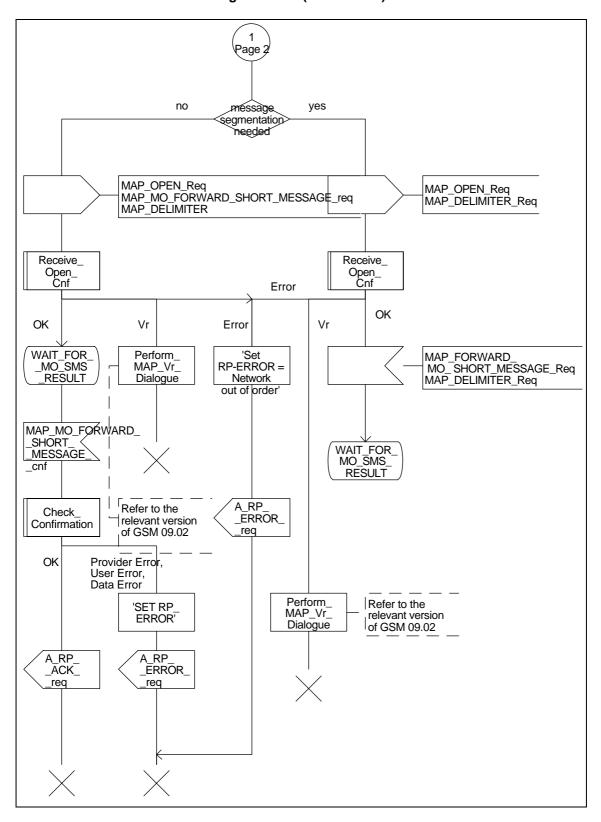


Figure 20.2/2 (sheet 3 of 3)



20.2.2 Procedure in the VLR

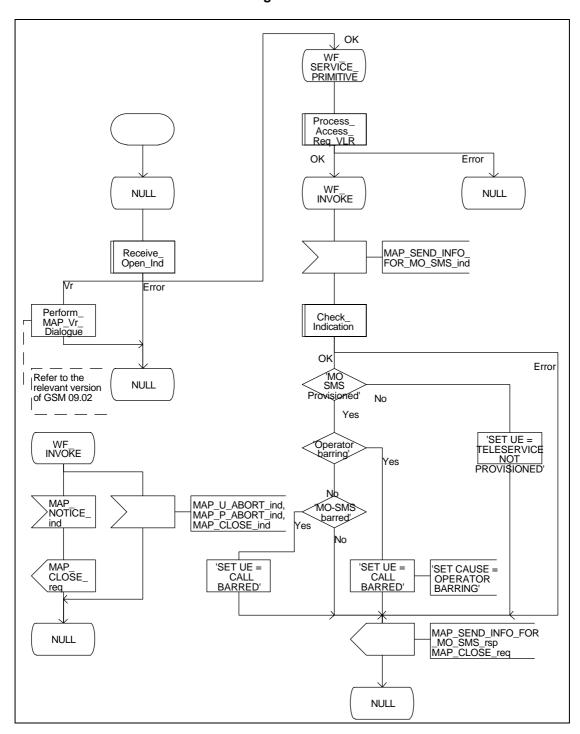
The MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication starts the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service in the VLR. The application context in the MAP_OPEN indication is mobile originated short message transfer.

If the service MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST is successful, the VLR waits for the next message from the MSC. When receiving the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS indication, the VLR acts as follows:

- if there is incompatibility in the subscription check, the error teleservice not provisioned is returned to the MSC;
- if the short message transfer would contravene operator determined barring, the call barred error with cause operator barring is returned;
- if the short message transfer would contravene the supplementary service call barring conditions in the VLR, the call barred error with cause barring service active is returned.

When the mobile subscriber has passed all checks, the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MO_SMS response is initiated and the procedure is terminated in the VLR. The mobile originated short message transfer procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 20.2/3.

Figure 20.2/3



20.2.3 Procedure in the interworking MSC

This procedure applies only when the IWMSC is not the servicing MSC.

When receiving a MAP_OPEN indication primitive that is not associated with any MAP service indication primitive and if the dialogue is accepted, the MAP service-user in the interworking MSC issues a MAP_DELIMITER request primitive in order to trigger the local MAP service-provider to confirm the dialogue. Then a MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication shall be received.

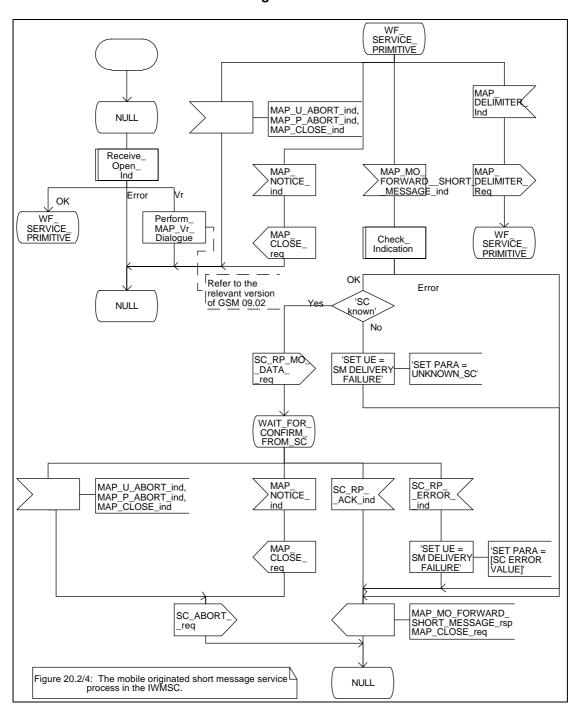
When a MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication is correctly received, the Interworking MSC invokes forwarding of the short message to the Service Centre. If invalid data content is detected, an unexpected data value error or a data missing error is returned to the servicing MSC.

The outcome of the procedure with the Service Centre is awaited before a MAP_MO_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE response is given back to the servicing MSC:

- if a short message is accepted by the Service Centre, an acknowledgement is sent back to the servicing MSC;
- if the Service Centre is not identified, the SM Delivery Failure error is returned to the servicing MSC;
- if the Service Centre returns an error indication, the SM Delivery Failure error is returned to the servicing MSC with the error cause and any diagnostic information received from the Service Centre;
- if the short message cannot be forwarded to the Service Centre or the procedure towards the Service Centre fails for some reason, a system failure error is sent to the servicing MSC.

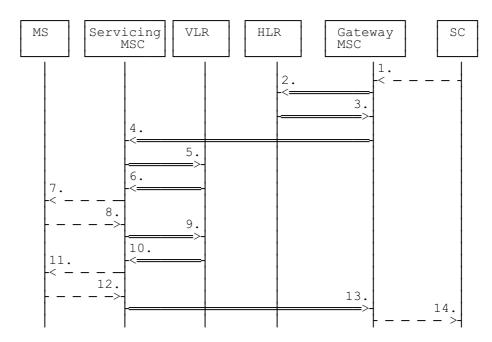
The mobile originated short message service transfer in the IWMSC is shown in figure 20.2/4.

Figure 20.2/4



20.3 The mobile terminated short message transfer procedure

The mobile terminated short message transfer procedure is used for forwarding a short message or several short messages from a Service Centre to a mobile subscriber. The mobile terminated short message procedure for a single short message transfer is shown in figure 20.3/1.

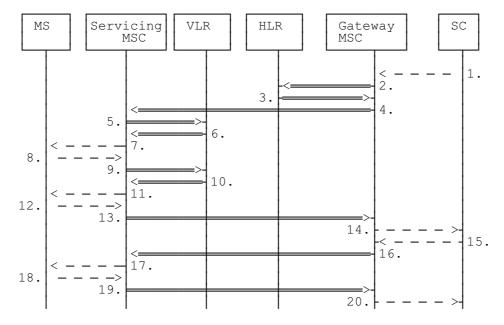


- 1) Short Message (GSM 03.40)
- 2) MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM
- 3) MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM_ACK
- 4) MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE
- 5) MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS
- 6) MAP_PAGE/MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER
- 7) Page (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.08)
- 8) Page response (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.08)
- 9) MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST_ACK and MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER_ACK
- 10) MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS_ACK
- 11) Short Message (BSSAP: TS GSM 04.11)
- 12) Short Message Acknowledgement (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.11)
- 13) MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE_ACK
- 14) Short Message Acknowledgment (GSM 03.40)

Figure 20.3/1: Mobile terminated short message service procedures

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The mobile terminated short message procedure for multiple short message transfer is shown in figure 20.3/2.



- 1) Short Message (GSM 03.40)
- 2) MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM
- 3) MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM_ACK
- 4) MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE (note 1)
- 5) MAP SEND INFO FOR MT SMS
- 6) MAP_PAGE/MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER
- 7) Page (BSSAP; TS GSM 08.08)
- 8) Page response (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.08)
- 9) MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST_ACK and MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER_ACK
- 10) MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS_ACK
- 11) Short Message (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.11)
- 12) Short Message Acknowledgement (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.11)
- 13) MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE_ACK
- 14) Short Message Acknowledgment (TS GSM 03.40)
- 15) Short Message (TS GSM 03.40)
- 16) MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE (note 2)
- 17) Short Message (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.11)
- 18) Short Message Acknowledgement (BSSAP; TS GSM 04.11)
- 19) MAP MT FORWARD SHORT MESSAGE ACK
- 20) Short Message Acknowledgement (TS GSM 03.40)

NOTE 1: The More Messages To Send flag is TRUE.

NOTE 2: The More Messages To Send flag is FALSE

Figure 20.3/2: Mobile terminated short message procedure for multiple short message transfer.

In the multiple short message transfer the service MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE can be used several times. However, the short message transfer is always acknowledged to the Service Centre before the next short message is sent.

In addition the following MAP services are used:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST (see subclause 6.3);
MAP_PAGE (see subclause 6.2);
MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS (see subclause 6.2);
```

```
MAP AUTHENTICATE
                                     (see subclause 6.5):
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE
                                (see subclause 6.6);
MAP CHECK IMEI
                                     (see subclause 6.7);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI
                                     (see subclause 6.9);
MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS
                                     (see subclause 10.3);
MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE
                                     see subclause 10.6);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY
                                     (see subclause 7.1):
MAP_READY_FOR_SM
                                     (see subclause 10.4).
```

20.3.1 Procedure in the Servicing MSC

When initiating the dialogue with the servicing MSC, the SMS Gateway MSC must provide the IMSI of the subscriber to whom the short message is directed.

The IMSI can be included either in the Destination Reference of the MAP_OPEN indication received from the SMS Gateway MSC or in the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication.

When receiving a MAP_OPEN indication primitive that is not associated with any MAP service indication primitive and if the dialogue is accepted, the MAP service-user in the servicing MSC issues a MAP_DELIMITER request primitive in order to trigger the local MAP service-provider to confirm the dialogue.

When receiving the first MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication from the gateway MSC, the servicing MSC sends the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS request primitive to the VLR, if the MAP service primitive is accepted and if short message service is supported in the servicing MSC.

The MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication primitive is checked by the macro "Check_Indication". If the received MAP service primitive contains errors, the service is aborted and an unexpected data value error or data missing error is returned to the GMSC.

If the MSC does not support the short message service, the service is aborted in the servicing MSC and the error "Facility Not Supported" is returned to the GMSC.

The subscriber identity information that may be included in the MAP_OPEN indication primitive and in the MAP service indication primitive is checked by the macro "Check_Subscr_Identity_For_MT_SMS" as follows.

If a Destination Reference has been received in the MAP_OPEN indication, an LMSI must be present in the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication. The LMSI shall be included in the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS request sent to the VLR; the associated MAP_OPEN request must contain a Destination Reference that carries an IMSI.

Otherwise, the IMSI is included in the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP MT FORWARD SHORT MESSAGE indication, it is mapped into the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS request that is sent to the VLR. In this case, the IMSI is not accompanied by an LMSI and neither the MAP_OPEN indication received from the gateway MSC nor the MAP_OPEN request sent to the VLR shall include a Destination Reference.

If a Destination Reference has been received in the servicing MSC and the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication does not include an LMSI or if no Destination Reference has been received and the sm-RP-DA information field does not cover an IMSI the service is aborted in the servicing MSC and the error "Unexpected Data Value" is returned to the SMS GMSC.

The following responses to the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS request may be received from the VLR:

unidentified subscriber or system failure error. The error code is forwarded to the GMSC;

Page 534

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- absent subscriber error. The absent subscriber_SM error is forwarded to the GMSC with the absent subscriber diagnostic indication set to 'IMSI Detached';
- unknown subscriber error. The system failure indication is provided to the GMSC;
- data missing or unexpected data value error. The system failure indication is provided to the GMSC;
- a provider error or an abort indication. The system failure indication is provided to the GMSC;
- paging procedure invocation (see subclause 21.3) reporting the successful outcome of the procedure;
- search procedure invocation (see subclause 21.3) reporting the successful outcome of the procedure.

The result of the paging or the search procedure is processed as follows:

- if the procedure is completed successfully, the MSC will send the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST request to the VLR (see subclause 21.4);
- if the procedure is completed successfully, but the MS has no mobile terminated short message transfer capability, the procedure is terminated and SM delivery failure indication with cause "equipment not SM equipped" is provided to the GMSC;
- if the procedure ends unsuccessfully, the termination of the procedure is awaited from the VLR. The absent subscriber_SM error is forwarded to the GMSC with the absent subscriber diagnostic indication set to 'No Paging Response', but the other error causes are reported as a system failure indication.

If the short message transfer is aborted for any reason, the dialogue with the VLR is aborted. If the procedure with the VLR is aborted by the VLR or by the provider, a system failure indication is provided to the GMSC.

The unsuccessful outcome of the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service is reported by using the system failure error to the GMSC.

When the service MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST is carried out, the MSC will receive the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS confirmation indicating:

- the unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. The error indication received from the VLR is forwarded to the GMSC:
- the successful outcome of the procedure. The MSC initiates forwarding of the short message to the MS.

If the primitive itself is badly formatted or data is missing, the system failure error is sent to the GMSC.

If forwarding of the short message is initiated, the MSC awaits the result before one of the following responses is sent back to the GMSC:

- an acknowledge if the short message has been successfully delivered to the mobile subscriber;
- an SM delivery failure error containing a parameter indicating either of the following: there is a MS protocol error or the MS memory capacity is exceeded; detailed diagnostic information (see subclause 5.6.1.4) may also be carried;
- a system failure error if the delivery procedure is aborted.

If the More Messages To Send flag was FALSE or the service MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE ends unsuccessfully, the transaction to the gateway MSC is terminated. Otherwise, the servicing MSC waits for the next short message from the Service Centre.

When receiving the next MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE indication from the gateway MSC the servicing MSC will act as follows:

- if the received primitive contains errors, the unexpected data value error or data missing error is provided to the gateway MSC;
- if the More Messages To Send flag is FALSE, the servicing MSC will start the short message transfer procedure to the mobile subscriber. The successful or unsuccessful outcome of this procedure is reported to the gateway MSC and the transaction is terminated.
- if the More Messages To Send flag is TRUE, the servicing MSC will start the short message transfer to the mobile subscriber. If the outcome of this procedure is unsuccessful, the reason is reported to the gateway MSC and the procedure is terminated. If the procedure is successful, it is acknowledged to the gateway MSC and more short messages can be received.

The tracing procedure may be activated. It is described in detail in the clause 17.

The mobile terminated short message transfer procedure in the servicing MSC is shown in figures 20.3/3 and 20.3/4. The page and search procedures are shown in figure 21.3/1.

Figure 20.3/3 (sheet 1 of 3): Procedure MT_SM_Transfer_MSC

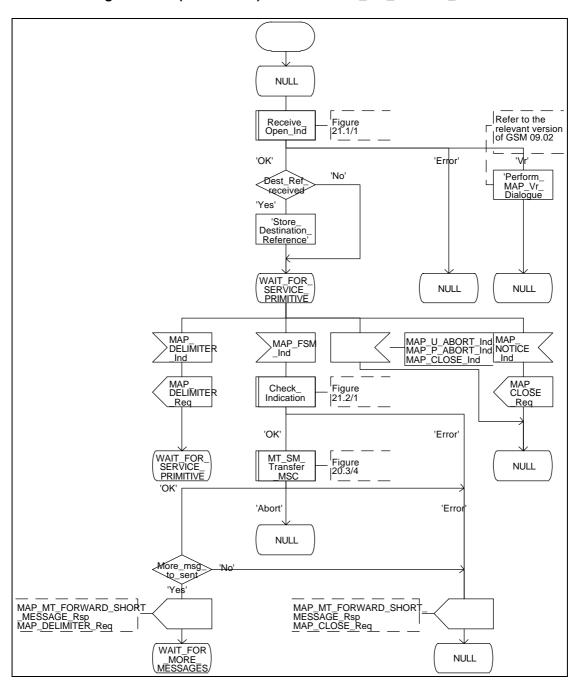


Figure 20.3/3 (sheet 2 of 3): Procedure MT_SM_Transfer_MSC

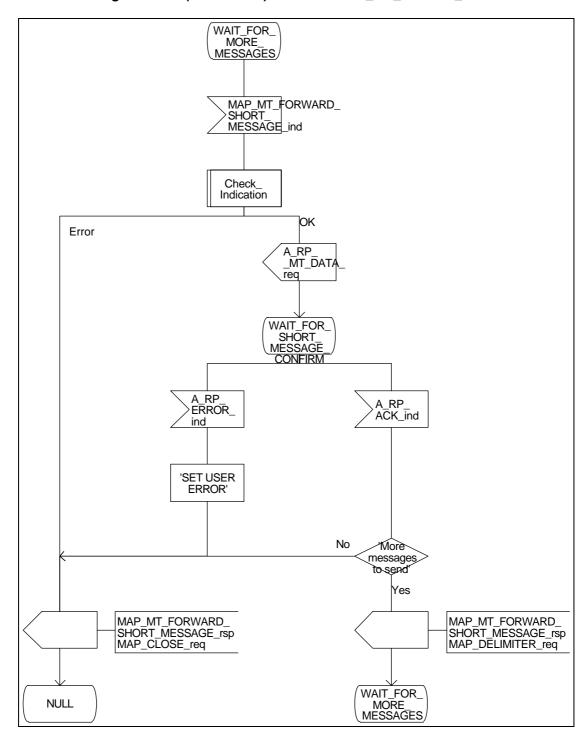


Figure 20.3/3 (sheet 3 of 3): Procedure MT_SM_Transfer_MSC

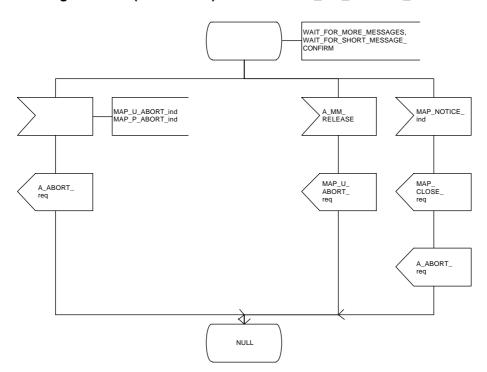


Figure 20.3/4 (sheet 1 of 3): Macro MT_SM _MSC

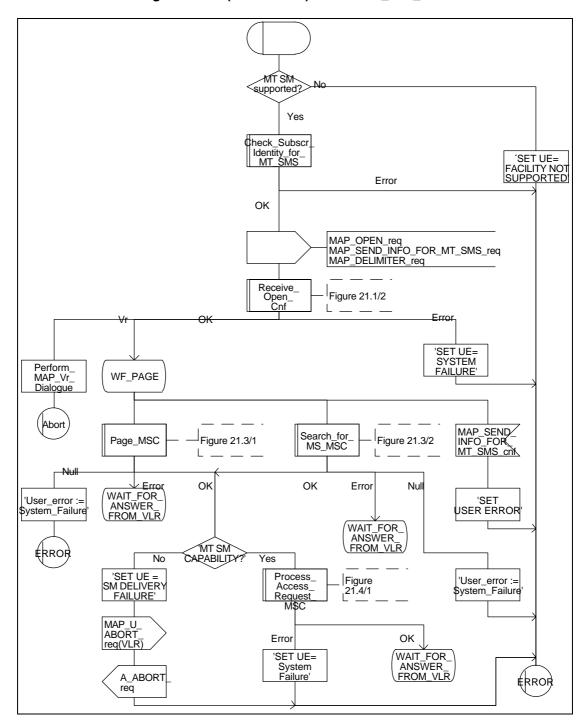


Figure 20.3/4 (sheet 2 of 3): Macro MT_SM _MSC

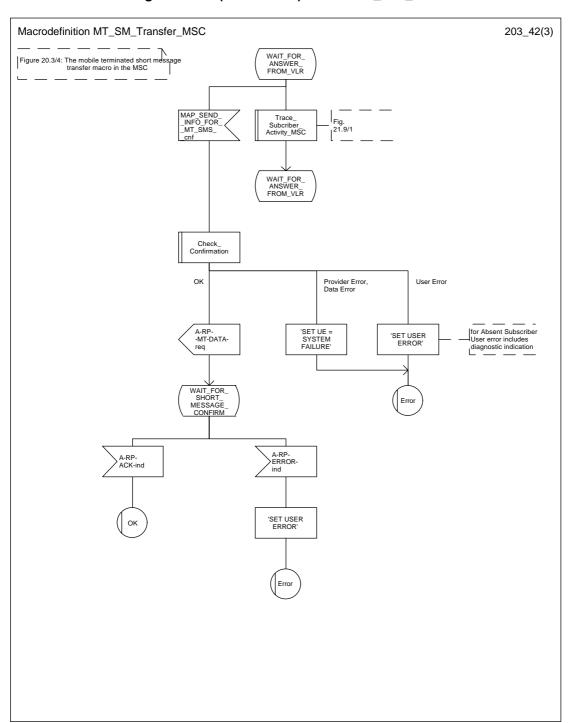
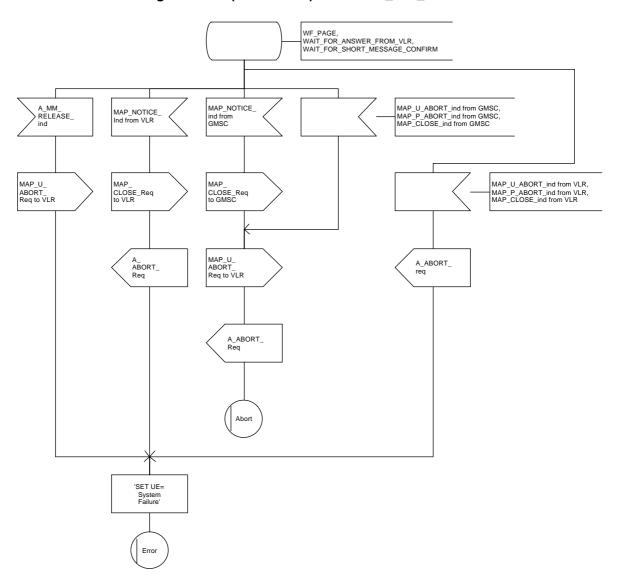


Figure 20.3/4 (sheet 3 of 3): Macro MT_SM _MSC



20.3.2 Procedures in the VLR

When receiving the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS indication, the VLR will act as follows:

- the parameters and data in the primitive are checked by the macro "Check_Indication". A data failure is reported as an unexpected data value error or a data missing error depending on the nature of the failure;
- for mobile terminated short message the mobile subscriber is identified either by the IMSI only or by the IMSI accompanied by the LMSI. The subscriber identity information that may be included in the MAP_OPEN indication primitive and in the MAP service indication primitive is checked by the macro "Check_Subscr_Identity_For_MT_SMS". In the first case, the IMSI is included in the sm-RP-DA information field and the Destination Reference must not be present in the MAP_OPEN primitive. In the latter case the IMSI must be obtained from the Destination Reference of the MAP_OPEN indication primitive and an LMSI must be present in the sm-RP-DA information field of the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS indication. If the mobile subscriber is unknown, the unidentified subscriber error is returned:
- if the "Confirmed by HLR" indicator is set to "Not Confirmed", the unidentified subscriber error is returned;
- if the IMSI Detached Flag is set to detached or the LA Not Allowed Flag is set to not allowed in the VLR, an absent subscriber error with the diagnostic indication set to 'IMSI Detached' is returned and the MS not reachable flag (MNRF) is set;
- if the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS indication has passed all the tests, the VLR will initiate the paging procedure. If the location area identification is known and the "Confirmed by Radio Contact" indicator is set to "Confirmed", the MAP_PAGE service is used. Otherwise the MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER service is started.

The following responses to the paging procedure may be received from the MSC:

- the MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER confirmation indicating a successful outcome, if the search procedure is used. After that the VLR awaits the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication from the MSC;
- the MAP_PAGE confirmation or MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MOBILE_SUBSCRIBER confirmation indicating unsuccessful outcome. If an absent subscriber error is received, the MS not reachable flag (MNRF) is set in the VLR. The errors are forwarded to the MSC in the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS response, the absent subscriber error is forwarded with the diagnostic indication set to 'No Paging Response'. If the unexpected data value, busy subscriber or unknown location area error is received, the system failure indication is given to the MSC;
- the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication telling that the outcome of the service MAP_PAGE is successful.

If the paging procedure or process access request procedure or any other procedure invoked fails, the appropriate error is reported to the MSC.

If the process access request procedure is successful, the VLR will send the MAP_SEND_INFO_FOR_MT_SMS response to the MSC and the transaction is terminated in the VLR.

The mobile terminated short message transfer procedure in the VLR is shown in figure 20.3/5.

Figure 20.3/5 (sheet 1 of 3): Process MT_SM_VLR

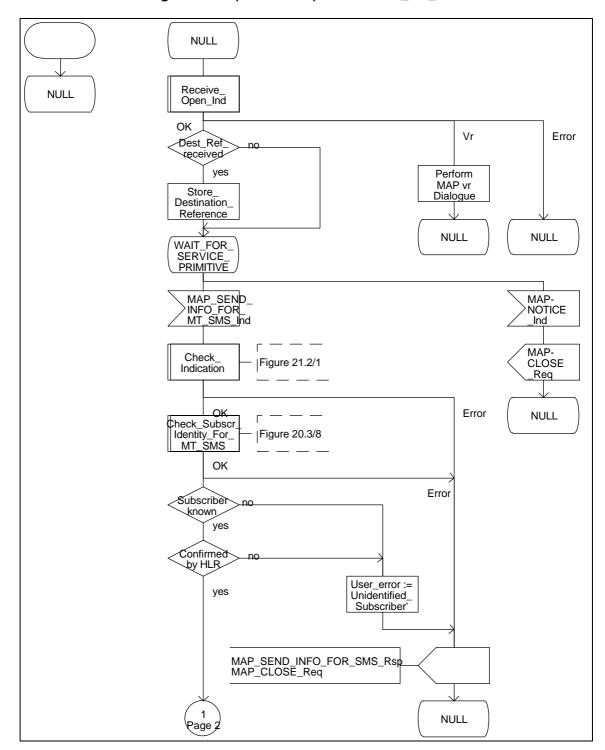


Figure 20.3/5 (sheet 2 of 3): Process MT_SM_VLR

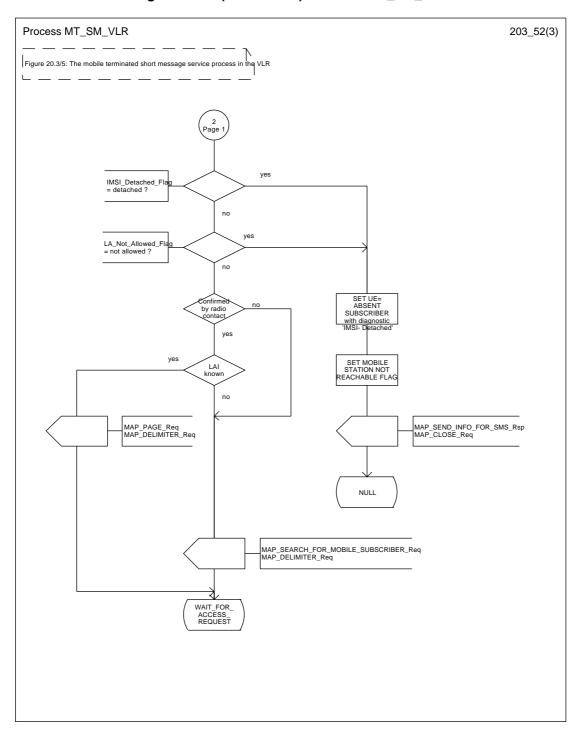
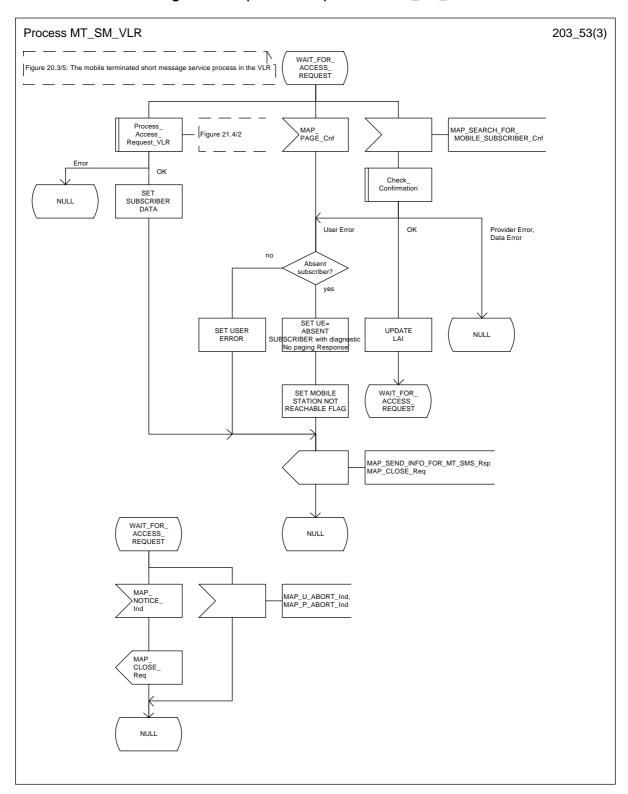


Figure 20.3/5 (sheet 3 of 3): Process MT_SM_VLR



20.3.3 Procedures in the HLR

The MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM indication is received from the GMSC. The following error cases are reported to the GMSC in the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM response as an unsuccessful outcome of the procedure:

- if the necessary parameters and data are not present in the primitive or they are badly formatted, the data missing or unexpected data value error is returned;
- if the mobile subscriber is unknown, i.e. it cannot be identified from the MSISDN given, an unknown subscriber error is returned;
- if the short message transfer would contravene operator determined barring, the call barred error with cause operator barring is returned;
- if the short message transfer would contravene the supplementary service barring, the call barred error with cause barring service active is returned;
- if the mobile subscription identified by the given MSISDN number does not include the short message service, the teleservice not provisioned error is returned;
- if the location registration of the mobile subscriber shows that the visited PLMN does not support the MT short message service, the facility not supported error is returned;
- if no MSC identity is stored for the mobile subscriber or the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" is set or the "MS purged" flag is set, i.e. the MS is not reachable, the MSISDN-Alert and the SC address are included in the MWD (if possible) and the "Absent Subscriber_SM" error is returned with the appropriate absent subscriber diagnostic indication, i.e. 'Deregistered in HLR', 'Roaming Restricted' or 'MS-Purged'.

The priority parameter (SM_RP_PRI) is processed as follows:

- if the priority is low (SM_RP_PRI = False) and the mobile station not reachable flag (MNRF) is set, an absent subscriber_SM error is returned. If a reason for the subscriber's absence is stored in the mobile not reachable reason (MNRR) in the subscriber data, then this is returned with the absent subscriber_SM error. The SC-address given in the request will be included in the MWD if possible. The service MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE including the parameter MW Status is invoked to indicate whether or not the SC address has been included in the MWD list.
- if the priority is low (SM_RP_PRI = False), and the MNRF is clear, the routing information is retrieved as described below:
- if the priority is high (SM_RP_PRI = True) and the MNRF is set, the HLR will send the acknowledge primitive containing the routing information to the gateway MSC. In addition the service MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE including the parameter MW Status is invoked to indicate whether or not the SC address is already included in the MWD list.

If the MSISDN-Alert number of the mobile subscriber stored in the MWD is not the same as that received in the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM indication, the HLR will include in the MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE request to the GMSC the MSISDN-Alert number stored.

The MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE request is sent also when the MCEF and/or MNRF are set but the routing information is still sent to the GMSC. The status of the flags is indicated in the parameter MW Status.

The routing information is included in a MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM response as follows:

- the IMSI will be returned to the GMSC together with the MSC number and may be optionally accompanied by the LMSI.

The mobile terminated short message transfer procedure in the HLR is shown in figure 20.3/6.

Figure 20.3/6 (sheet 1 of 3): Process MT_SM_HLR

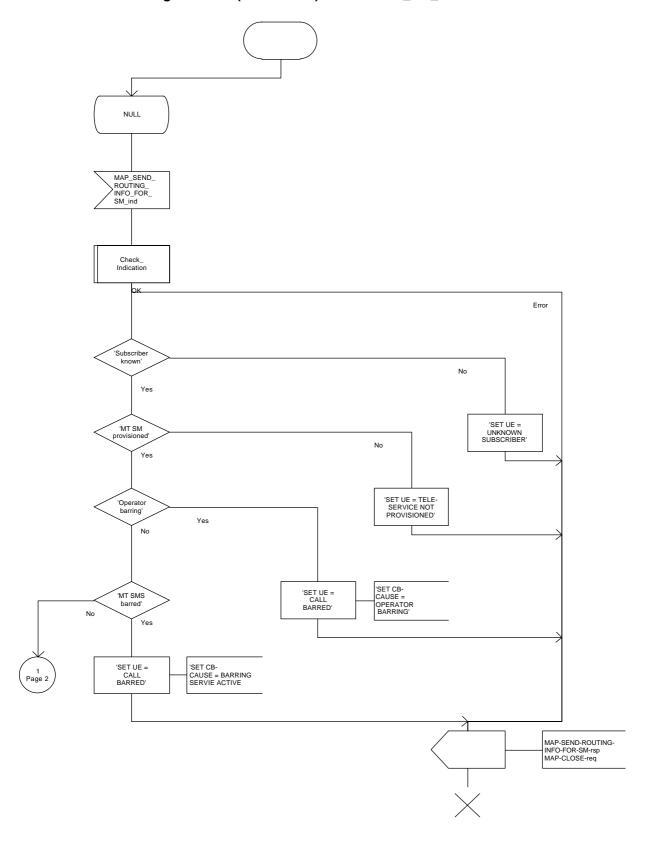


Figure 20.3/6 (sheet 2 of 3): Process MT_SM_HLR

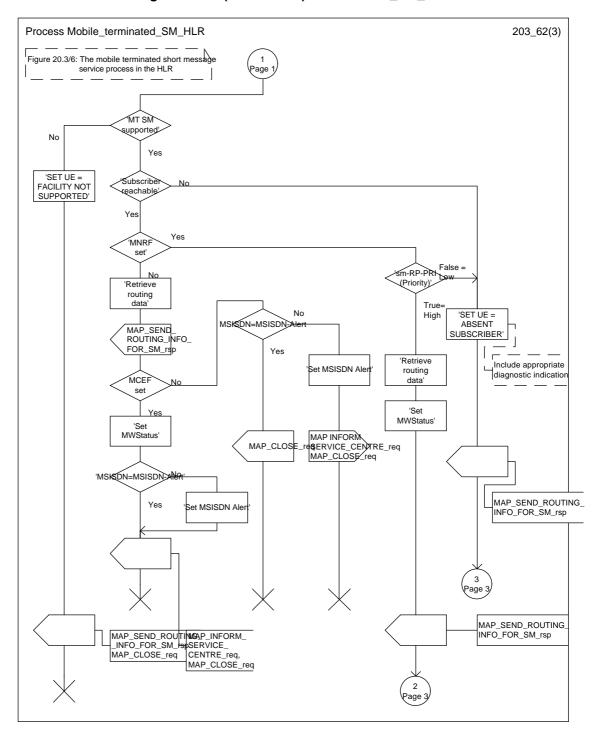
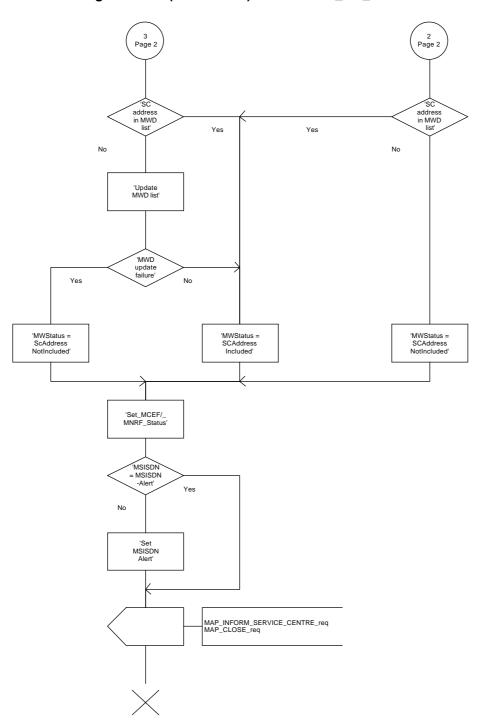


Figure 20.3/6 (sheet 3 of 3): Process MT_SM_HLR



20.3.4 Procedures in the gateway MSC

The short message handling function of the GMSC will request routing information when a mobile terminated short message is received from a Service Centre. The GMSC sends the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM request to the HLR containing the subscriber data of the mobile subscriber.

As an outcome of the procedure the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM confirmation is received indicating:

- an unsuccessful event indication containing an error;
 The mapping between the MAP error causes and the RP_ERROR causes is explained in TS GSM 03.40.
- a successful event indication containing following parameters:
 - an IMSI optionally accompanied by an LMSI; and
 - a routing address (a servicing MSC address).

The GMSC may also receive a MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE indication after the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM confirmation. The parameter MW Status in the message indicates whether or not the Service Centre address is stored in the Message Waiting Data. It also indicates the status of the MCEF and MNRF flags in the HLR.

If the MSISDN-Alert stored in the MWD data is not the same as the one sent to the HLR, the MSISDN-Alert is received in the MAP_INFORM_SERVICE_CENTRE indication. This MSISDN number shall be transferred in a delivery failure report to the SC.

In the abnormal end or in the provider error case the system failure error is provided to the SC.

The forward short message procedure is initiated when the GMSC has obtained the routing information needed to forward a mobile terminated short message to the servicing MSC. If an LMSI has been provided in the MAP_SEND_ROUTING_INFO_FOR_SM confirmation, it can be included in the sm-RP-DA information field of the first MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request sent to the servicing MSC. In this case, the IMSI must be included in the Destination Reference of the MAP_OPEN request. If the LMSI is not sent by the SMS Gateway MSC, the sm-RP-DA information field in the first MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request sent to the servicing MSC shall contain the IMSI and the Destination Reference in the MAP_OPEN request shall not be present. The Service Centre address is sent in the parameter SM_RP_OA. The More Messages To Send flag is set to TRUE or FALSE depending on the information received from the Service Centre.

If the GMSC is the servicing MSC then the MAP service is not initiated. The procedure in the Servicing MSC is described in subclause 20.3.1 and in the figure 20.3/4.

If the grouping of MAP_OPEN request and MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request together would need segmenting, these primitives must not be grouped together. The MAP_OPEN request primitive is sent first without any associated MAP service request primitive and the dialogue confirmation must be received before the MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE request is sent.

As a response to the procedure, the GMSC will receive the MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE confirmation indicating:

- a successful forwarding of the short message. This indication is passed to the SC;
- unsuccessful forwarding of the short message. The mapping of the MAP error causes to the RP_ERROR causes is explained in TS GSM 09.10 and TS GSM 04.11. The appropriate error indication is sent to the SC.

A provider error is indicated as a system failure error to the SC.

Page 552

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The GMSC invokes the procedure MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS, if an absent subscriber_SM, an unidentified subscriber or SM delivery failure with error cause MS memory capacity exceeded indication is received from the servicing MSC, and the corresponding flags received in the MAP_INFORM_SC are not already set or the SC address is not yet included in the MWD set. If absent subscriber diagnostic information is included with the absent subscriber_SM error indication then this information is relayed to the HLR using the procedure MAP_REPORT_SM_STATUS. The gateway MSC may also invoke the procedure when the transfer was successful, if the MNRF and/or MCEF flags were set in the HLR. This procedure is described in detail in subclause 20.5.

Unexpected data value, system failure and unidentified subscriber errors are indicated as a system failure to the SC. Other errors are indicated using appropriate cause values and diagnostic information between the GMSC and the SC as described in TS GSM 03.40 and GSM 04.11.

If there are more short messages to send in the Service Centre and the previous short message transfer succeeded, then the gateway MSC awaits the next short message.

When receiving the next short message from the SC, the gateway MSC sets the More Messages To Send flag according to the information received and starts the service MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE again.

If the gateway MSC is the servicing MSC, then the short message transfer to mobile subscriber is started as described in the subclause 20.3.1.

The mobile terminated short message transfer procedure in the gateway MSC is shown in figure 20.3/7.

Figure 20.3/7 (sheet 1 of 6)

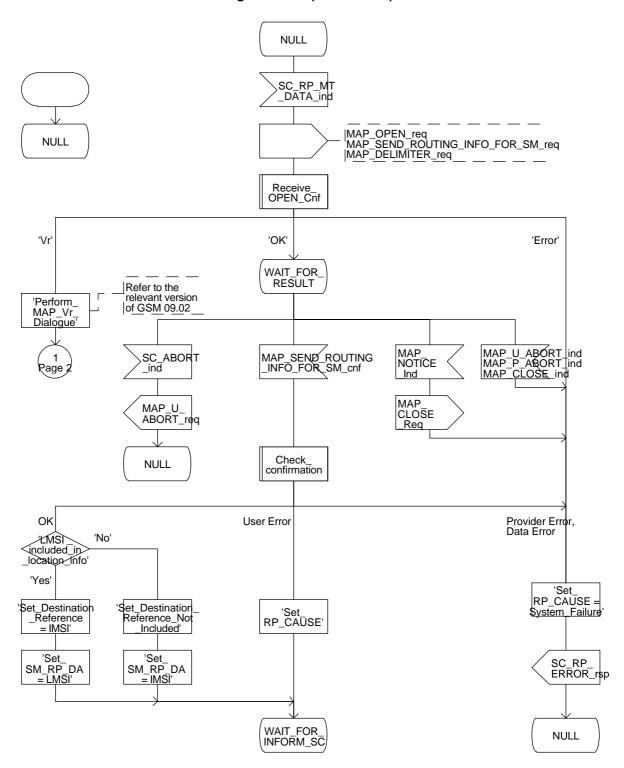


Figure 20.3/7 (sheet 2 of 6)

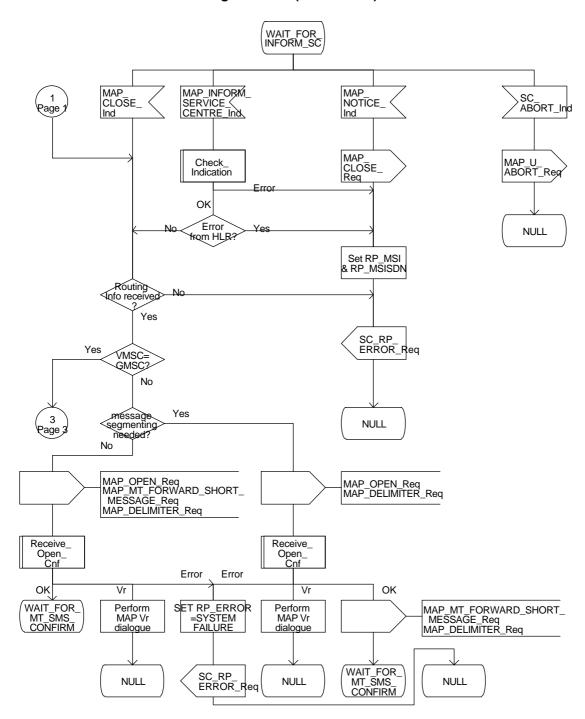


Figure 20.3/7 (sheet 3 of 6)

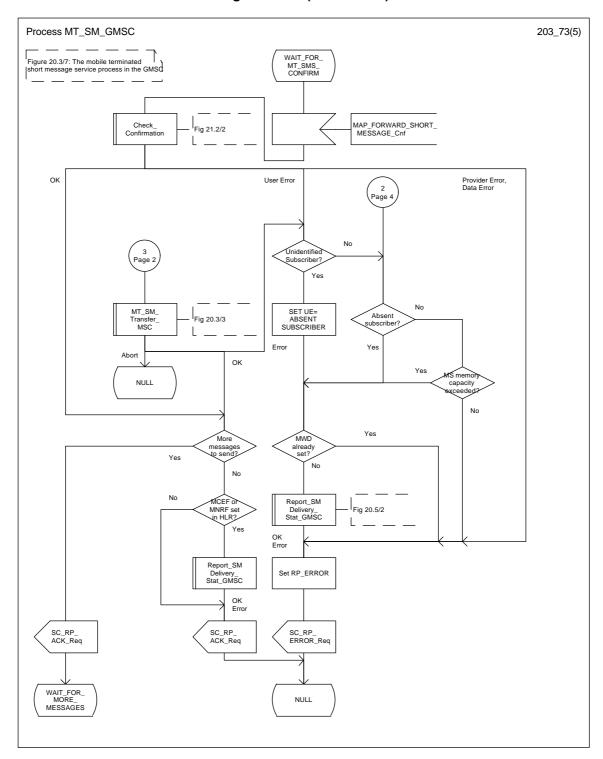


Figure 20.3/7 (sheet 4 of 6)

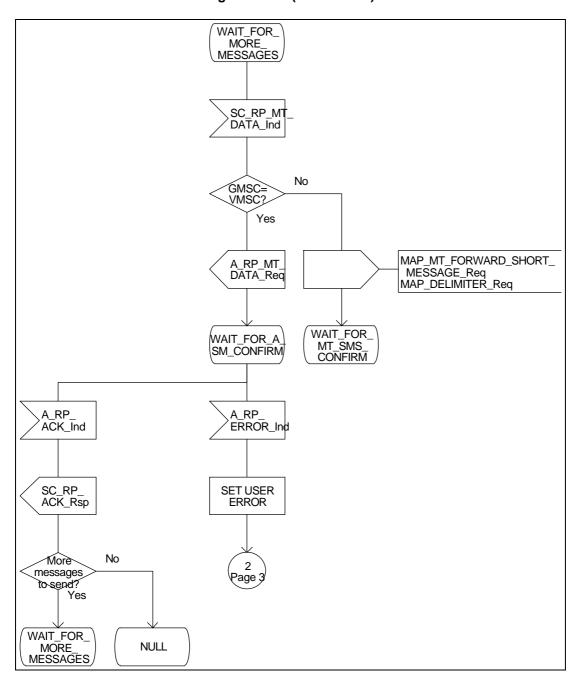


Figure 20.3/7 (sheet 5 of 6)

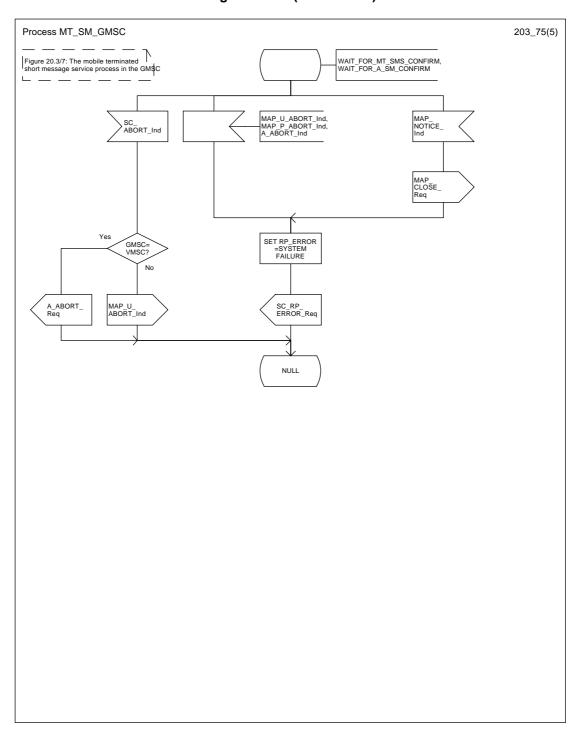


Figure 20.3/7 (sheet 6 of 6)

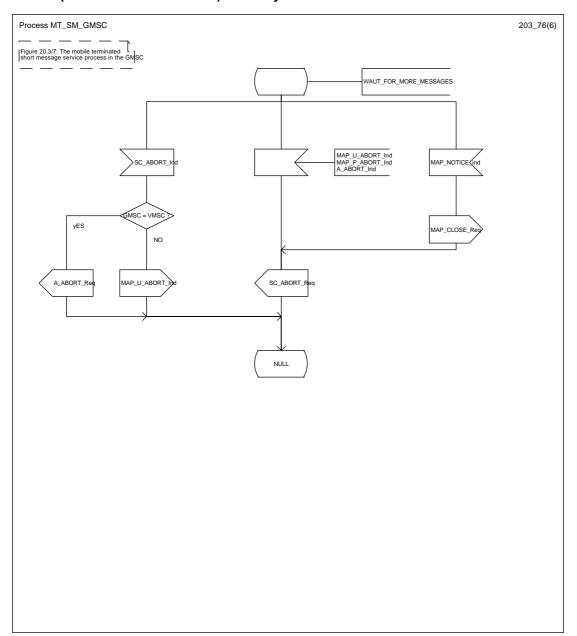
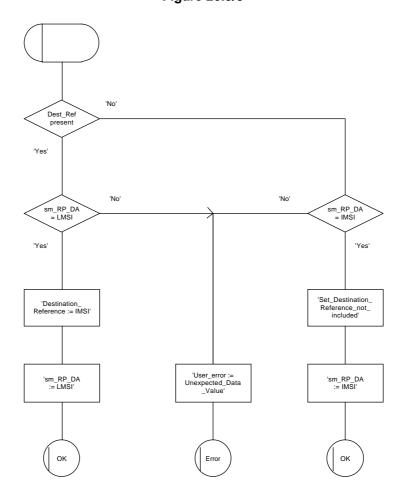


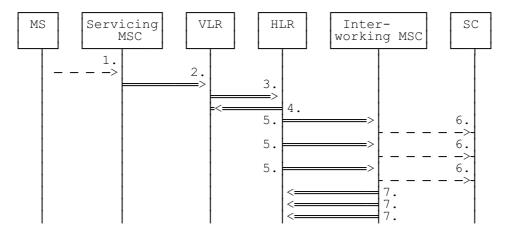
Figure 20.3/8



20.4 The Short Message Alert procedure

The Short Message Alert procedure is used for alerting the Service Centre when the mobile subscriber is active after a short message transfer has failed because the mobile subscriber is not reachable or when the MS has indicated that it has memory capacity to accept a short message.

The Short Message Alert procedure for the case when the mobile subscriber was not reachable is shown in figure 20.4/1.



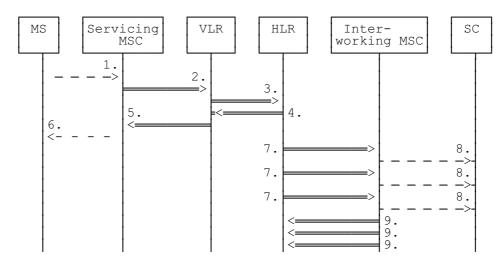
- 1) CM Service Request, Page response or Location Updating (BSSAP; GSM 04.08)
- 2) MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST / MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA
- 3) MAP_READY_FOR_SM (Mobile Present) / MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION / Supplementary Service Control Request
- 4) MAP_READY_FOR_SM_ACK
- 5) MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE (notes 1 and 2)
- 6) Alert Service Centre (GSM 03.40)
- 7) MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE_ACK

NOTE 1: To all Service Centres in the Message Waiting List.

NOTE 2: The HLR initiates the MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE service only if the MS Memory Capacity Exceeded flag is clear.

Figure 20.4/1: Short message alert procedure (Mobile is present)

The Short Message Alert procedure for the case where the MS indicates that it has memory capacity to accept one or more short messages is shown in figure 20.4/2.



- 1) SM memory capacity available (BSSAP; GSM 04.11)
- 2) MAP_READY_FOR_SM (Memory Available)
- 3) MAP_READY_FOR_SM (Memory Available)
- 4) MAP READY FOR SM ACK
- 5) MAP_READY_FOR_SM_ACK
- 6) SM memory capacity available (Acknowledge) (BSSAP; GSM 04.11)
- 7) MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE (note)
- 8) Alert Service Centre (GSM 03.40)
- 9) MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE_ACK

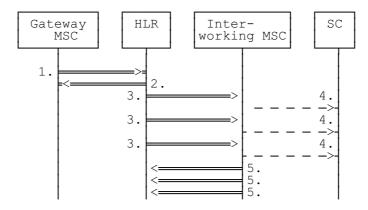
NOTE: To all Service Centres in the Message Waiting List.

Figure 20.4/2: Short message alert procedure (MS memory capacity available)

In addition the following MAP services are used in the MS memory available case:

```
MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST (see subclause 6.3);
MAP_AUTHENTICATE (see subclause 6.5);
MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE (see subclause 6.6);
MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI (see subclause 6.9);
MAP_CHECK_IMEI (see subclause 6.7);
MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI (see subclause 6.9);
MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY (see subclause 7.1).
```

The Short Message Alert procedure when the MS indicates successful transfer after polling is shown in figure 20.4/3.



- 1) MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS (Successful Transfer)
- 2) MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS_ACK
- 3) MAP ALERT SERVICE CENTRE (note)
- 4) Alert Service Centre (GSM 03.40)
- 5) MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE_ACK

NOTE: To all Service Centres in the Message Waiting List.

Figure 20.4/3: Short message alert procedure (Successful transfer after polling)

20.4.1 Procedures in the Servicing MSC

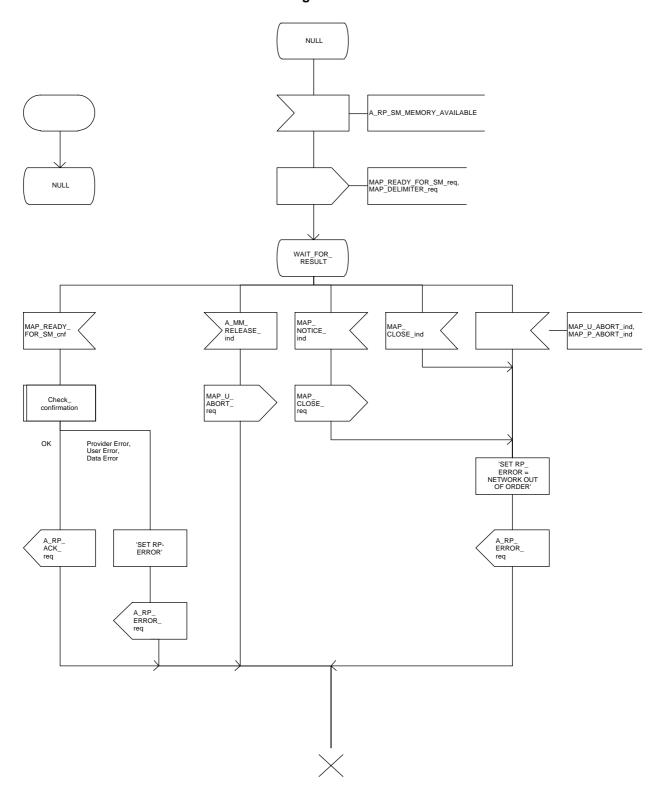
The activation of the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service is described in the subclause 20.6.2.

After receiving the SM memory capacity available indication, the servicing MSC sends the MAP_READY_FOR_SM request to the VLR indicating memory available. The outcome of that procedure is one of the following:

- successful acknowledgment. The MSC sends the corresponding message to the MS;
- negative acknowledgment, where the error causes are treated as follows:
 - unexpected data value, data missing and system failure errors are reported as network out of order error to the MS;
 - facility not supported is reported as requested facility not implemented error to the MS;
- procedure failure, which is reported as network out of order error to the MS if a connection to the MS still exists.

The short message alert procedure in the MSC for the MS memory capacity available case is shown in figure 20.4/4.

Figure 20.4/4



20.4.2 Procedures in the VLR

20.4.2.1 The Mobile Subscriber is present

When receiving the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication, MAP_UPDATE_LOCATION_AREA indication while the MS not reachable flag (MNRF) is set, the VLR will send the MAP_READY_FOR_SM request towards the HLR. The Alert Reason is set to indicate that the mobile subscriber is present. If the authentication procedure is initiated and it fails, the VLR will not initiate the service. The process in VLR is described in detail in the subclause 21.10.

20.4.2.2 The Mobile Equipment has memory available

The MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication starts the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST service in the VLR. The application context in the MAP_OPEN indication refers to the short message alerting procedure.

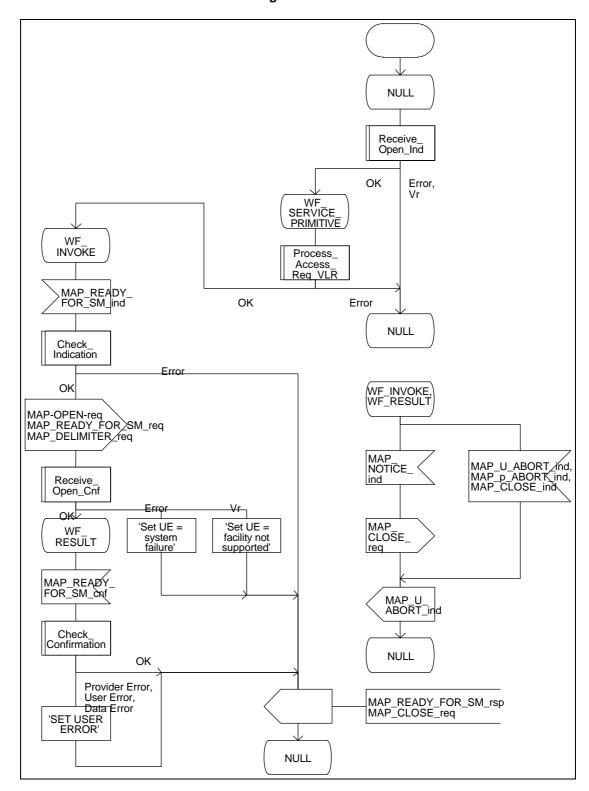
If the service MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST is successful, the VLR waits for the next message from the MSC. When receiving the MAP_READY_FOR_SM indication from the MSC, the VLR will check the contents. Data errors are reported to the MSC as an unexpected data value or data missing error, depending on the error. If the primitive passes the data check, the VLR forwards it to the HLR and awaits an acknowledgment.

When receiving the MAP_READY_FOR_SM confirmation from the HLR and the Alert Reason is MS memory available, the VLR will act as follows:

- the MAP READY FOR SM response is sent to the MSC as follows:
 - an acknowledge in the positive case;
 - system failure error, if unexpected data value, data missing, or unknown subscriber errors are received, otherwise the error cause received from the HLR;
 - a facility not supported error, if the HLR supports MAP Vr only;
 - procedure failure is reported as a system failure error.

The short message alert procedure in the VLR is shown in figures 20.4/5.

Figure 20.4/5



20.4.3 Procedures in the HLR

When receiving the MAP_READY_FOR_SM indication, the HLR will check the contents. Data errors are reported to the VLR as an unexpected data value or a data missing error depending on the error. If the HLR does not support the MNRF, MCEF, and MWD a facility not supported error is reported to the VLR. If the IMSI is unknown an unknown subscriber error is reported to the VLR. Otherwise an acknowledgement is returned to the VLR.

If neither the MS not reachable flag (MNRF) or the memory capacity exceeded flag (MCEF) is set, the HLR sets a timer and waits for it to expire. This ensures that in the race situation the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS service (as described in the subclause 20.6) for the same subscriber can be carried out when delayed in the GMSC.

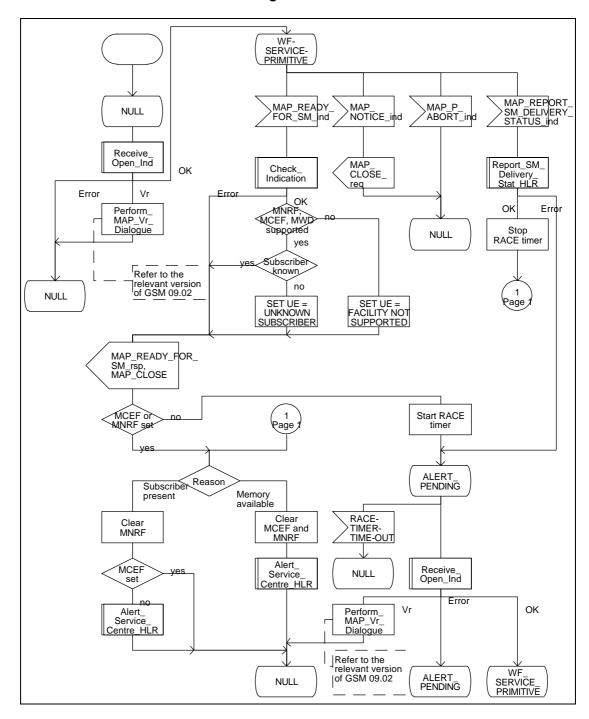
If the Alert Reason indicates the mobile present situation, or when the update location procedure has been successfully completed or Supplementary Service Control request is received, the MS not reachable flag is cleared and the service centre alert procedure is initiated. If the memory capacity exceeded flag is set, the MS not reachable flag is and stored reason for absence are cleared but the alert procedure is not started.

If the Alert Reason indicates the memory available situation, the HLR initiates the alert procedure. The MS not reachable and memory capacity available flags are cleared.

If the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS indication is received and it indicates the successful transfer of the mobile terminated short message, the HLR initiates the alert procedure described in the subclause 21.10 and clears MCEF and MNRF flags and stored reason for absence.

The short message alert procedure in the HLR is shown in figures 20.4/6 and 21.10/2.

Figure 20.4/6



Page 568

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

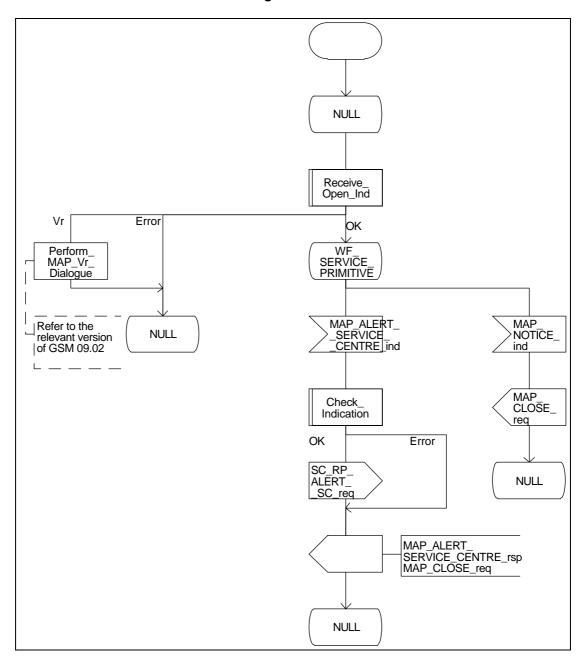
20.4.4 Procedures in the Interworking MSC

When a MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE indication is correctly received by the IWMSC, the IWMSC will forward the alerting to the given Service Centre if possible.

Data errors are reported to the HLR as an unexpected data value or a data missing error depending on the error.

The short message alert procedure is shown in figure 20.4/7.

Figure 20.4/7

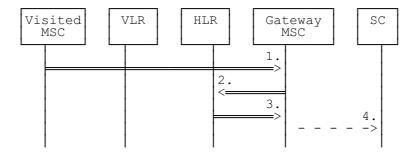


20.5 The SM delivery status report procedure

The SM delivery status report procedure is used to set the Service Centre address into the message waiting list in the HLR because the subscriber is absent or unidentified or the memory capacity is exceeded. The procedure sets the memory capacity exceeded flag in the HLR if the MS memory does not have room for more messages or the MS not reachable flag in the case of unidentified or absent subscriber.

Additionally the procedure is used to report the HLR about the successful transfer after the Service Centre has polled the subscriber. This procedure is described also in the subclause 20.4.

The SM delivery status report procedure is shown in figure 20.5/1.



- MAP_MT_FORWARD_SHORT_MESSAGE_ACK/_NACK (Absent subscriber_SM, unidentified subscriber or memory capacity exceeded)
- 2) MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS
- 3) MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS_ACK
- 4) Short Message Negative Acknowledgement (GSM 03.40)

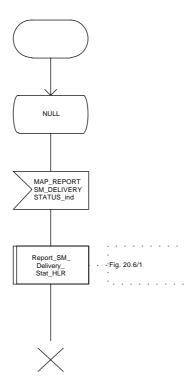
Figure 20.5/1: Short message delivery status report procedure

20.5.1 Procedures in the HLR

When the HLR receives a MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS indication, it acts as described in the subclause 20.6, macro Report_SM_Delivery_Stat_HLR.

The short message delivery status report process in the HLR is shown in figure 20.5/2.

Figure 20.5/2



20.5.2 Procedures in the gateway MSC

The GMSC invokes the short message delivery status report procedure if an absent subscriber_SM indication or unidentified subscriber indication or SM delivery failure error indicating MS memory capacity exceeded is received from the servicing MSC during a mobile terminated short message transfer, and the HLR has not indicated that the SC address is included in the MWD. The unidentified subscriber indication is however processed as the absent subscriber_SM indication.

The service is invoked also when the HLR has indicated that either of the flags MCEF or MNRF is set and the SM delivery was successful or, in case of subsequent SM, the last SM delivery was successful.

The reason for unsuccessful or successful delivery of the short message is included in the SM Delivery Outcome in the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS request. In the case of an unsuccessful delivery due to the subscriber being absent the absent subscriber diagnostic indiciation (if available) is also included in the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS request.

The GMSC sends the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS request to the HLR. As a response the GMSC will receive the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS confirmation reporting:

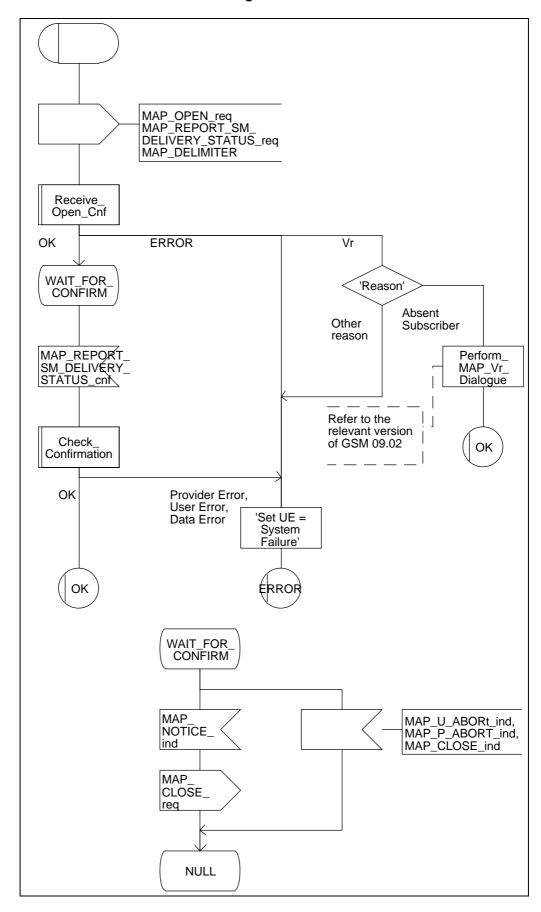
- successful outcome of the procedure. The acknowledge primitive may contain the MSISDN-Alert number which is stored in the MWD List in the HLR;
- unsuccessful outcome of the procedure. The system failure indication is forwarded to the SC.

A provider error is indicated as a system failure to the SC.

The procedure towards the Service Centre may also be aborted. If so the operation towards the HLR is also aborted.

The short message delivery status report procedure in the GMSC is shown in figure 20.5/3.

Figure 20.5/3



20.6 Common procedures for the short message clause

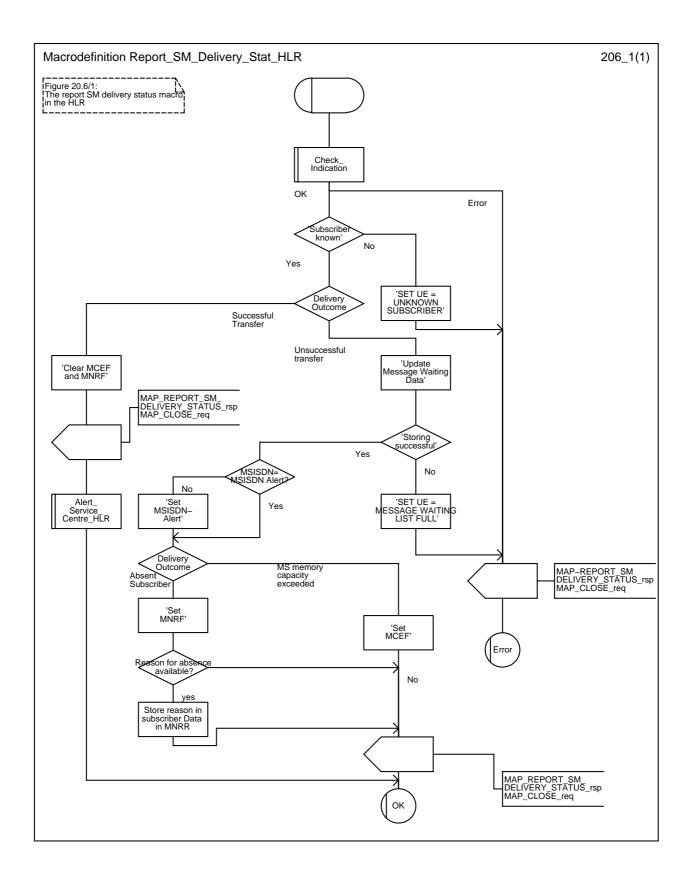
20.6.1 The macro Report_SM_Delivery_Stat_HLR

This macro is used when the HLR receives a MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS indication from the GMSC. The HLR responses to the indication as follows:

- if invalid data content is detected, an unexpected data value error or a data missing error is returned to the GMSC;
- if the MSISDN number provided is not recognized by the HLR, an unknown subscriber error is returned to the GMSC;
- if the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS indication reports a successful SM delivery, the Service Centres in the Message Waiting list are alerted as described in the subclause 21.10;
- if the SM Delivery Outcome reports unsuccessful delivery and the inclusion of the SC address in the MWD is not possible, a message waiting list full error is returned to the GMSC;
- if the SM Delivery Outcome reports unsuccessful delivery and the message waiting list is not full, the given Service Centre address is inserted and an acknowledgement is sent to the GMSC. If the MSISDN-Alert stored in the subscriber data is not the same as that received in the MAP_REPORT_SM_DELIVERY_STATUS indication, the MSISDN-Alert is sent in a response primitive to the GMSC;
- if the SM Delivery Outcome is MS memory capacity exceeded the HLR sets the memory capacity exceeded flag in the subscriber data and resets the MRNF;
- if the SM Delivery Outcome is absent subscriber the HLR sets the mobile station not reachable flag in the subscriber data. If a reason for absence is provided by the GMSC then this is stored in the mobile station not reachable reason (MNRR) in the subscriber data.

The short message delivery status report macro in the HLR is shown in figure 20.6/1.

Figure 20.6/1: Macro Report_SM_Delivery_Stat_HLR



21 General macro description

21.1 MAP open macros

21.1.1 Macro Receive_Open_Ind

This macro is used by a MAP service-user procedure when a peer entity requests opening of a dialogue.

If the application context received in the MAP-OPEN indication primitive indicates a context name of the MAP version one context set, the macro takes the Vr exit..

If an application-context different from version 1 is received, the presence of MAP_OPEN information is checked. If no MAP_OPEN information has been received, the MAP_OPEN response with:

- Result set to Dialogue Accepted; and
- Application Context Name set to the received value,

is returned

If the received version (Vr) is the one described in this version of MAP, the macro takes the OK exit, otherwise it takes the Vr exit..

If MAP_OPEN information is received, the macro "CHECK_REFERENCE" is called in order to check whether the received values for Destination Reference and Originating Reference correspond with the requirements of the received application-context-name. The outcome of this check is an error, the MAP_OPEN response with:

- Result set to Dialogue Refused;
- Refuse Reason set to Invalid Destination Reference or Invalid Originating Reference;
- Application Context Name set to the highest version supported,

is returned and the macro takes the error exit.

If the data values received for Destination Reference and Originating Reference are accepted for the associated application-context-name it is checked whether the Destination Reference is known if this check is required by the process that calls the macro.

If the Destination Reference (e.g. a subscribers IMSI) is unknown, the MAP OPEN response with

- Result set to Dialogue Refused;
- Refuse Reason set to Invalid Destination Reference;
- Application Context Name set to the highest version supported,

is returned and the macro takes the error exit.

Else, if the Destination Reference is accepted or if no check is required, the MAP_OPEN response with

- Result set to Dialogue Accepted; and
- Application Context Name set to the received value,

is returned and

If the received version (Vr) is the one described in this version of MAP, the macro takes the OK exit, otherwise it takes the Vr exit.

21.1.2 Macro Receive_Open_Cnf

This macro is used by a user procedure after it requested opening of a dialogue towards a peer entity.

On receipt of a MAP_OPEN Confirmation with a "Result" parameter indicating "Dialogue Accepted", the macro takes the OK exit.

If the "Result" parameter indicates "Dialogue Refused", the "Refuse-reason" parameter is examined. If the "Refuse-reason" parameter indicates "Potential Version Incompatibility", the macro terminates in a way that causes restart of the dialogue by using the version 1 protocol.

If the "Refuse-reason" parameter indicates "Application Context Not Supported" and if the received Application Context Name indicates "Version Vr" (Vr < Vn), the macro terminates in a way that causes restart of the dialogue by using the version Vr protocol. Otherwise, the macro takes the Error exit.

If the "Refuse-reason" parameter indicates neither "Potential Version Incompatibility" nor "Application Context Not Supported", the macro takes the Error exit.

If a MAP_U_ABORT, a MAP_P_ABORT or a MAP_NOTICE Indication is received, the macro takes the Error exit.

Figure 21.1/1

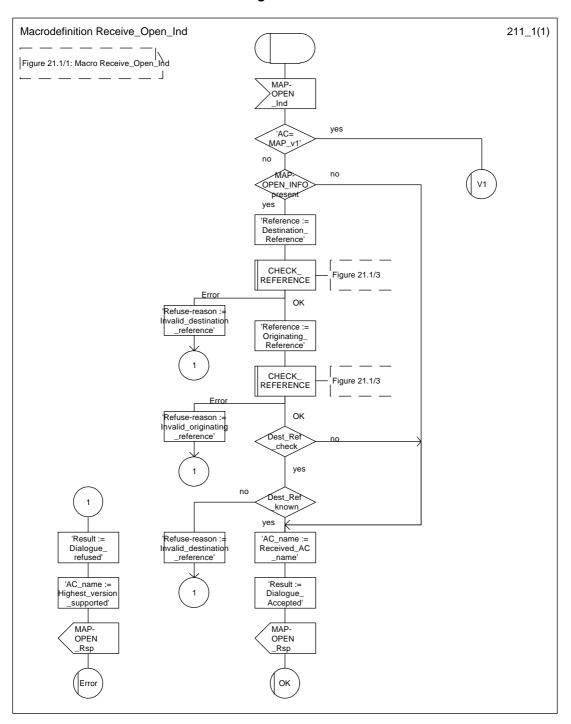


Figure 21.1/2

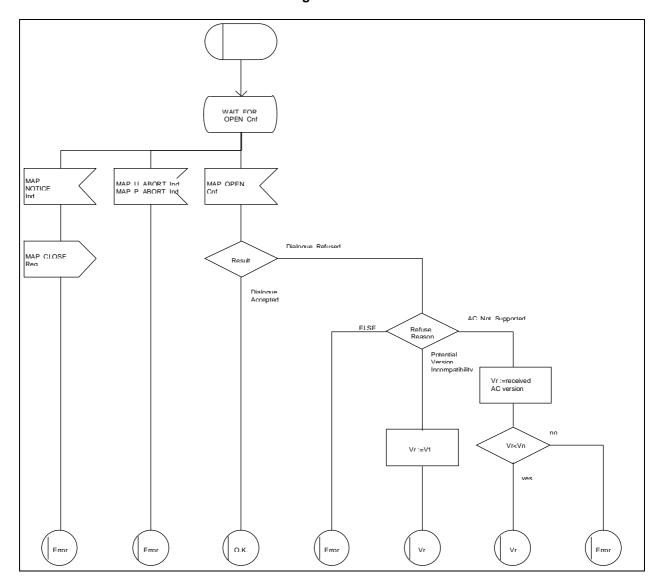
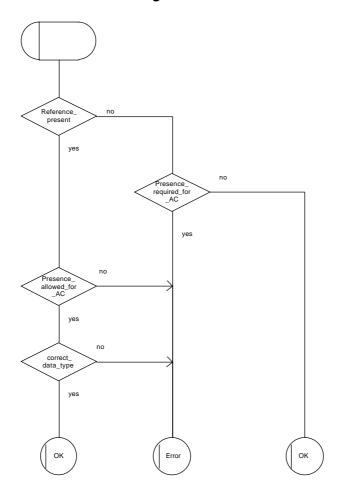


Figure 21.1/3



21.2 Macros to check the content of indication and confirmation primitives

21.2.1 Macro Check_Indication

If a parameter required by the application is missing from the indication, the macro takes the error exit, with a user error of "Data Missing".

If a parameter not expected by the application is present in the indication, or an expected parameter has a value not in the set of values permitted by the application, the macro takes the error exit, with a user error of "Unexpected Data Value".

Otherwise the macro takes the "OK" exit.

The macro is shown in figure 21.2/1.

21.2.2 Macro Check_Confirmation

If the confirmation contains a provider error the macro issues a MAP CLOSE request and takes the provider error exit.

Otherwise, if the confirmation contains a user error the macro takes the user error exit.

Otherwise, if a parameter required by the application is missing from the confirmation, or a parameter not expected by the application is present in the confirmation, or an expected parameter has a value not in the set of values permitted by the application, the macro takes the data error exit.

Otherwise the macro takes the "OK" exit.

The macro is shown in figure 21.2/2.

Figure 21.2/1

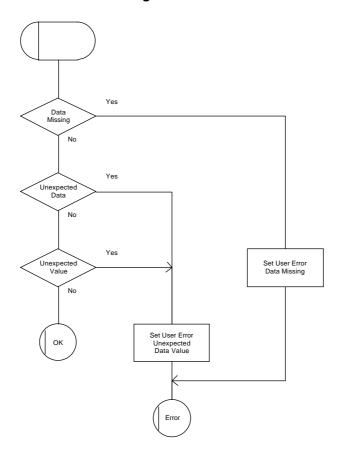
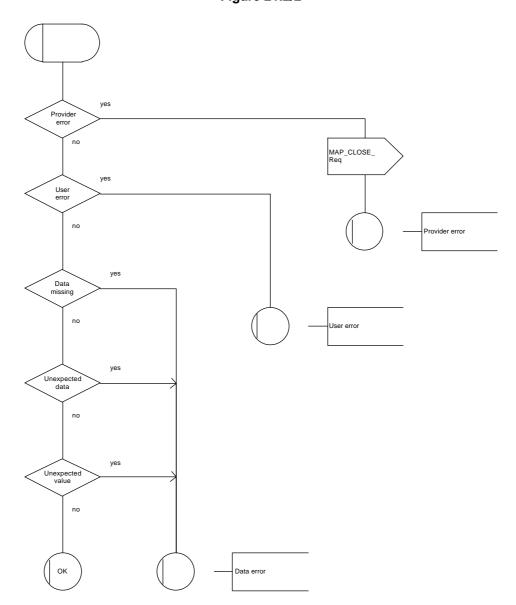


Figure 21.2/2



21.3 The page and search macros

21.3.1 Macro PAGE_MSC

This macro (see figure 21.3/1) is called if a mobile terminating call set-up, an unstructured SS notification, a network-initiated unstructured SS request or a mobile terminating short message is to be delivered to the MS and the current location area identity of the MS is known in the VLR.

When the MSC receives a MAP_PAGE indication, parameter checks are performed first (macro Check_Indication, see subclause 21.2). If parameter errors are detected, the MSC returns a MAP_PAGE response containing the appropriate error cause and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

Thereafter, several checks on the indication content are performed. The macro terminates by returning the MAP PAGE response with error:

Unknown Location Area if the LAI is not known in the MSC;

System Failure if the call has been released by the calling subscriber or the SMS or SS transaction for this subscriber has been released by the originating entity in the meantime.

Next, the MSC checks if an MM-connection over the radio link already exists for the given IMSI. If so,

- in the case of mobile terminating call set-up the MSC determines whether the busy condition can be established (see GSM 02.01 for a definition of busy states). If the MSC determines that the MS is busy, it returns a MAP_PAGE response with error Busy Subscriber, qualified by either More Calls Allowed or No More Calls Allowed. The macro then terminates with unsuccessful outcome.
- if the service requested is short message service or an unstructured SS notification or network-initiated unstructured SS request, or if the service is mobile terminating call set-up, but the existing connection is for signalling purposes only (i.e. a service different from call set-up), the access connection status is set according to the characteristics of the existing connection (i.e. RR-connection established, ciphering mode on/off, MM-connection existing and authenticated or not), and the macro terminates with successful outcome.

If no MM-connection for the given IMSI exists, paging is initiated at the radio interface within all cells of the location area indicated by the VLR. If the VLR provided the TMSI, the MSC uses it to identify the MS at the radio interface; otherwise the MSC uses the IMSI. The IMSI will also be used to determine the page group (see GSM 04.08). There are several possible outcomes of paging:

- the MS responds to paging, causing the access connection status to be set accordingly (i.e. no RR-connection, in which case other values are not significant), and the macro terminates with successful outcome:
- the MS responds with a channel request containing an establishment cause which is not "answer to paging". The MSC sends a MAP_PAGE response primitive with user error Busy Subscriber before the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome. This will give priority to the mobile originating request. Alternatively, as an implementation option, the MSC may treat this as a response to paging, which will give priority to the mobile terminating request.
- there is no response from the MS. The MSC sends a MAP_PAGE response primitive with user error Absent Subscriber before the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome;
- the call handling connection or MAP transaction on which the call, SMS or unstructured SS transaction is waiting for delivery, is released before a response is received from the MS (indicated in the SDL by the input signal I-REL). The MAP transaction with the VLR will be released in this case by a MAP_U_ABORT request, and the unsuccessful macro termination will indicate transaction termination.

- the MAP transaction with the VLR may be released by receiving a MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_P_ABORT indication. The call handling connection or MAP transaction on which the call, SMS or unstructured SS transaction is waiting for delivery, is released (indicated in the SDL by the output signal I-REL), and the unsuccessful macro termination will indicate transaction termination.

21.3.2 Macro Search_For_MS_MSC

This macro (see figure 21.3/2) is called if a mobile terminating call set-up, an unstructured SS notification, a network-initiated unstructured SS request or a mobile terminating short message is to be delivered to the MS and the current location area identity of the MS is not known in VLR.

When the MSC receives a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS Indication, parameter checks are performed first (macro Check_indication, see subclause 21.2). If parameter errors are detected, the MSC returns a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response containing the appropriate error cause and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

Thereafter, the MSC checks whether the call or the SMS or SS transaction still exists in the MSC. If the call or the SMS or SS transaction has been released, the MSC returns a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response with error System Failure and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

Next, the MSC checks if an MM-connection over the radio link already exists for the given IMSI. If so,

- in the case of mobile terminating call set-up the MSC determines whether the busy condition can be established (see GSM 02.01 for a definition of busy states). If the MSC determines that the MS is busy, it returns a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response with error Busy Subscriber, qualified by either More Calls Allowed or No More Calls Allowed. The macro then terminates with unsuccessful outcome.
- if the service requested is short message service or an unstructured SS notification or network-initiated unstructured SS request, or if the service is mobile terminating call set-up, but the existing connection is for signalling purposes only (i.e. a service different from call set-up), a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response containing the IMSI and current location area identification of the called MS is returned to the VLR. The access connection status is set according to the characteristics of the existing connection (i.e. RR-connection established, ciphering mode on/off, MM-connection existing and authenticated or not), and the macro terminates with successful outcome.

If no MM-connection for the given IMSI exists, paging is initiated at the radio interface within all cells of all location areas of the VLR, using the IMSI to identify the subscriber and the page group (see GSM 04.08). There are several possible outcomes of paging:

- the MS responds to paging, causing a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response containing the IMSI and current location area identification of the called MS to be returned to the VLR. The access connection status will be set accordingly (i.e. no RR-connection, in which case other values are not significant), and the macro terminates with successful outcome.
- the MS responds with a channel request containing an establishment cause which is not "answer to paging". The MSC sends a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response primitive with user error "Busy Subscriber" before the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome. This will give priority to the mobile originating request. Alternatively, as an implementation option, the MSC may treat this as a response to paging, which will give priority to the mobile terminating request.
- there is no response from the MS. The MSC sends a MAP_SEARCH_FOR_MS response primitive with user error "Absent Subscriber" before the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- the call handling connection or MAP transaction on which the call, SMS or unstructured SS transaction is waiting for delivery, is released before a response is received from the MS (indicated in the SDL by the input signal I-REL). The MAP transaction with the VLR will be released in this case by a MAP_U_ABORT request, and the unsuccessful macro termination will indicate transaction termination.
- the MAP transaction with the VLR may be released by receiving a MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_P_ABORT indication. The call handling connection or MAP transaction on which the call, SMS or unstructured SS transaction is waiting for delivery, is released (indicated in the SDL by the output signal I-REL), and the unsuccessful macro termination will indicate transaction termination.

Figure 21.3/1

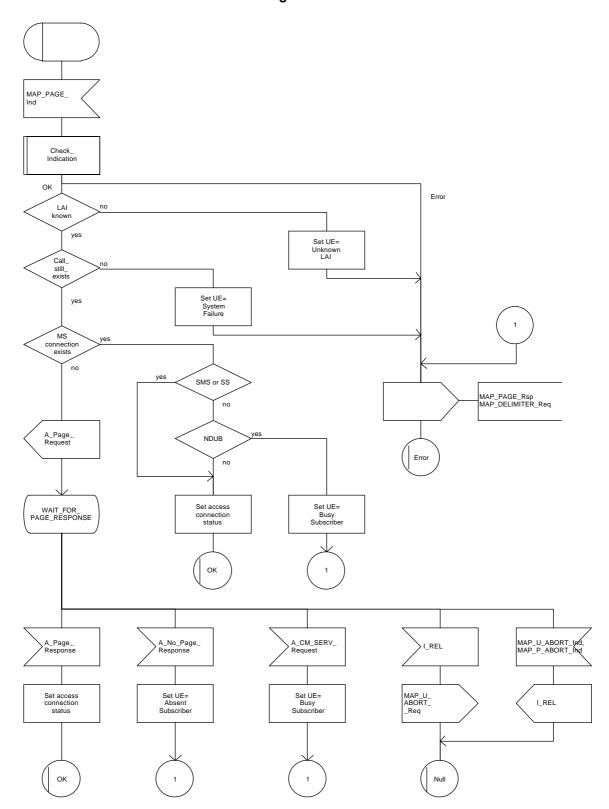
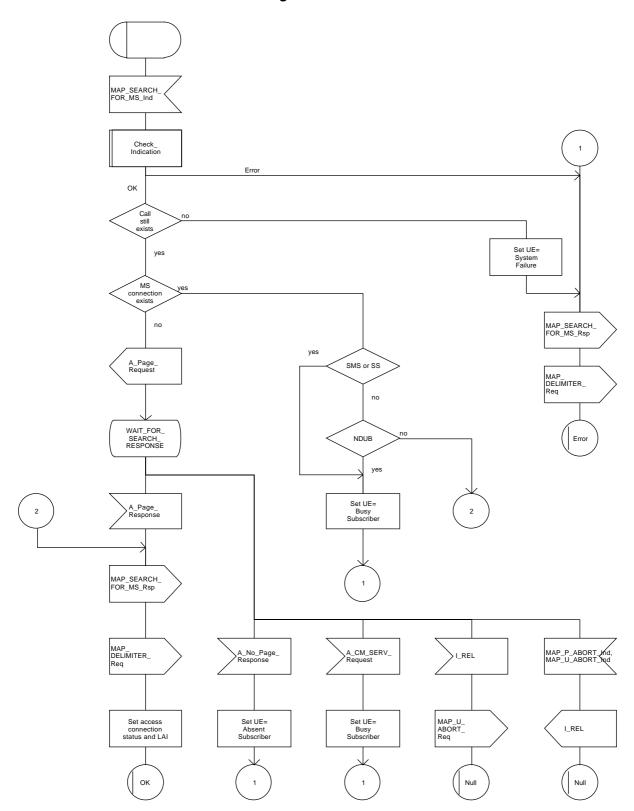


Figure 21.3/2



21.4 Macros for handling an Access Request

These macros are invoked when a MS accesses the network, e.g. to set up an outgoing call or when responding to paging. The macro handles identification and authentication of the mobile subscriber as well as invocation of security related features (see GSM 02.09).

21.4.1 Macro Process_Access_Request_MSC

This macro is invoked by any procedure receiving an access request from the MS, e.g. the page response at mobile terminating call set-up or the request for outgoing call set-up.

If no dialogue with the VLR exists (e.g. within the procedure for outgoing call set-up), the MSC will open a dialogue towards the VLR by sending a MAP_OPEN request without any user specific parameters.

In any case, the parameters received from the MS are mapped to a MAP PROCESS ACCESS REQUEST request primitive, containing:

- the received subscriber identification (IMSI, TMSI) or in case of emergency call set-up an IMEI;
- the CM service type, indicating the type of request;
- the status of the access connection, i.e. whether a connection to this MS already exists and if so, whether it is already authenticated and ciphered;
- the current location area id of the MS; and
- the CKSN received from the MS.

If opening of the dialogue was required, the MSC will wait for the dialogue confirmation (see macro Receive_Open_Confirmation, subclause 21.1), leading either to:

- immediate unsuccessful exit from the macro, in case no dialogue is possible;
- reversion to MAP version one dialogue if indicated by the VLR. The macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome, as the complete dialogue will be covered by the version one procedure, so that no further action from the calling process is required;
- continuation as given below, if the dialogue is accepted by the VLR.

The MSC waits then for the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST confirmation. In between, several other indications may be received from the VLR:

- the MSC may receive a MAP_PROVIDE_IMSI indication, handled by the macro Obtain_IMSI_MSC defined in subclause 21.8. In case of positive outcome, the procedure continues waiting for the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST confirmation, else the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome;
- the MSC may receive a MAP_AUTHENTICATE indication, handled by the macro Authenticate_MSC defined in subclause 21.5. In case of positive outcome, the procedure continues waiting for the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST confirmation, else the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome;
- the MSC may receive a MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY indication, handled by the macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC defined in subclause 21.9;

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- the MSC may receive a MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE indication, which will be stored for initiating ciphering later on;
- the MSC may receive a MAP_CHECK_IMEI indication, handled by the macro Check_IMEI_MSC defined in subclause 21.6. In case of positive outcome, the procedure continues waiting for the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST confirmation, else the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome:
- the MSC may receive a MAP_Obtain_IMEI indication, handled by the macro Obtain_IMEI_MSC defined in subclause 21.6. In case of positive outcome, the procedure continues waiting for the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST confirmation, else the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome:
- the MSC may receive a MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_P_ABORT indication, or a premature MAP_CLOSE indication from the VLR. In all these cases, the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome, after sending the appropriate reject towards the MS (see GSM 09.10);
- the MSC may receive a MAP_NOTICE indication from the VLR. In this case, the dialogue towards the VLR is terminated by a MAP_CLOSE primitive, the appropriate reject is sent towards the MS (see GSM 09.10), and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome;
- the MSC may receive an indication for release of the radio path, in which case the dialogue towards the VLR will be terminated by a MAP_U_ABORT primitive, containing the diagnostic information Radio Channel Release.

When the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST confirmation is received, the parameters of this primitive are checked first. In case of unsuccessful outcome of the service, the MAP User Error received is mapped onto the appropriate radio interface message (see GSM 09.10), before the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

In case of positive outcome of the service, ciphering is initiated on the radio path, if this had been requested by the VLR (see above). Otherwise, if the access request was not triggered by a page response from the MS, the access request is accepted explicitly by sending a CM_Service_Accept message to the MS. If the access request was triggered by a page response from the MS then no CM Service Accept message is sent.

After ciphering has been initiated, the MSC will wait for the MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI indication from the VLR. While waiting, the MSC may receive:

- a MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_P_ABORT indication, or a premature MAP_CLOSE indication from the VLR. In these cases, the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome, after sending a release request towards the MS (see GSM 09.10);
- a MAP_NOTICE indication from the VLR. In this case, the dialogue towards the VLR is terminated by a MAP_CLOSE primitive, the appropriate reject is sent towards the MS (see GSM 09.10), and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome;
- an indication for release of the radio path, in which case the dialogue towards the VLR will be terminated by a MAP_U_ABORT primitive, containing the diagnostic information Radio Channel Release;
- a MAP_DELIMITER request from the VLR. This will be taken as a successful outcome of the macro (i.e. the VLR did not require TMSI reallocation), and it terminates successfully;
- an A_SETUP request from the MS. This will be saved for handling by the procedure which invoked the macro Process_Access_Request_MSC after the macro has terminated.

When the MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI indication is received in the MSC, the TMSI Reallocation Command is sent to the MS, and the MSC waits for an acknowledgement from the MS. In case a positive acknowledgement is received, the MSC sends an empty MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI response primitive to the VLR and terminates successfully. Else, the dialogue is terminated locally (MAP_CLOSE_Req with Release method Prearranged End) without any further action.

If the MSC receives an A_SETUP request while it is waiting for the TMSI acknowledgement from the MS, the A_SETUP is saved for handling by the procedure which invoked the macro Process_Access_Request_MSC after the macro has terminated.

If the dialogue is aborted by the VLR while waiting for the TMSI acknowledgement from the MS, the MSC regards the access request to be failed and terminates with unsuccessful outcome, after sending a release request towards the MS (see GSM 09.10).

Figure 21.4/1 (sheet 1 of 3)

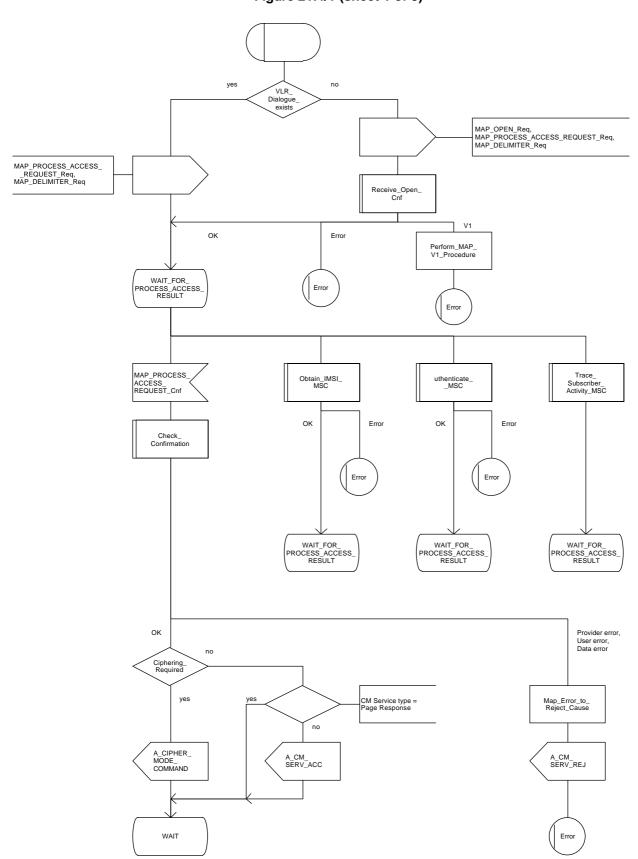


Figure 21.4/1 (sheet 2 of 3)

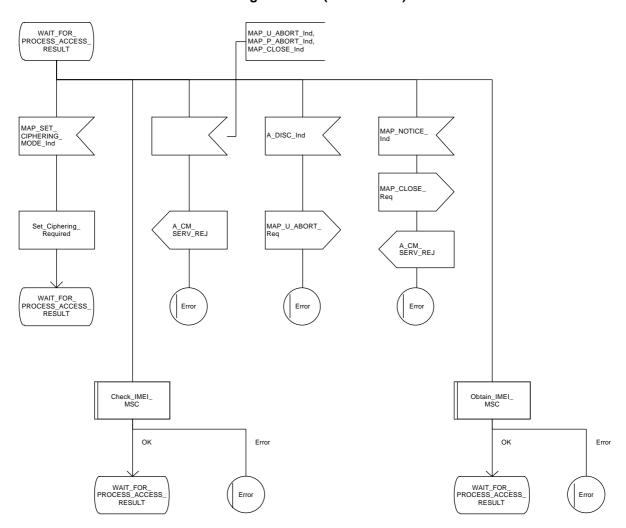
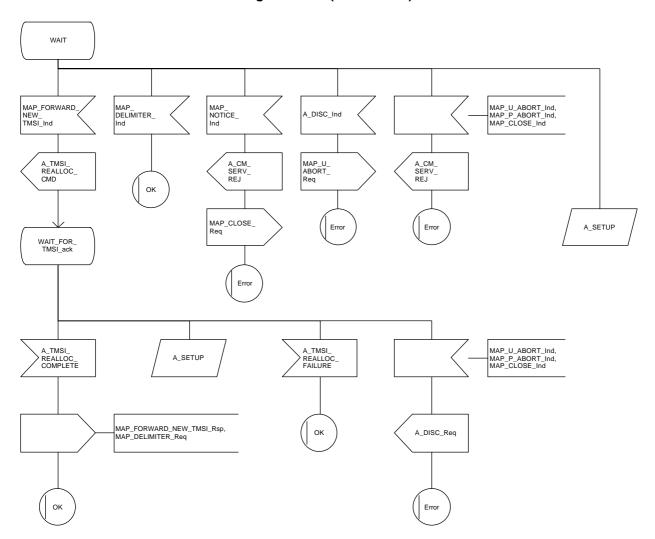


Figure 21.4/1 (sheet 3 of 3)



21.4.2 Macro Process_Access_Request_VLR

When the VLR receives a MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication, the VLR will check this indication first (macro Check_Indication, see subclause 21.2). In case of negative outcome, the macro will proceed with the error handling described below.

If the indication data are correct, it is checked first whether the subscriber identification (IMSI or TMSI) is known if included:

- if the identification is not known, the IMSI may be requested from the MS, described in the macro Identification_Procedure (see below) with outcome:
 - OK, if a IMSI known in the VLR has been received;
 - Error, if the VLR did not recognize the subscriber's identity. The macro will proceed with the error handling described below;
 - Aborted, if the transaction to the MSC is released. The macro will terminate immediately with unsuccessful.

In case the identity received is an IMEI, the error System Failure is set and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below.

NOTE: Emergency Call with IMEI may be accepted within the error handling phase.

For a known subscriber the authentication check is performed next (see macro Authenticate_VLR, subclause 21.5), if required. If a negative result is received, the VLR proceeds on receipt of user error:

- illegal subscriber depending on the identity used for authentication;

In case IMSI is already used or no new authentication attempt with IMSI shall not be performed (operator option), the error Illegal Subscriber is set and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below.

If a new authentication attempt with IMSI shall be performed, the IMSI is requested from the MS (macro Obtain_IMSI_VLR, see subclause 21.8):

- the authentication will be performed again if a IMSI known in the VLR is received;
- the error Unidentified Subscriber is set and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below, if the IMSI received is unknown in VLR;
- if the IMSI request procedure fails for any other reason, the error System Failure is set and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below;
- if the dialogue has been aborted during the IMSI request, the macro terminates immediately with unsuccessful outcome;
- unknown subscriber by setting the error Unidentified Subscriber and proceeding with the error handling described below.

NOTE: This can occur only in case of data inconsistency between HLR and VLR;

- procedure error by setting the error System Failure and proceeding with the error handling described below;
- null (i.e. the dialogue towards the MSC is terminated) by terminating immediately with unsuccessful outcome.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

The MS access is accepted if no authentication is required or after successful authentication. Then, the indicator "Confirmed by Radio Contact" is set to "Confirmed". If the indicator "Location Information Confirmed in HLR" is set to "Not Confirmed", HLR updating will be started as an independent process (Update_Location_VLR, see subclause 16.1.1.6).

If the indicator "Confirmed by HLR" is set to "Not Confirmed", the error Unidentified Subscriber is set and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below.

If roaming is not allowed in the location area indicated in the Current Location Area Id parameter, the error Roaming Not Allowed qualified by the roaming restriction reason is set and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below.

In case roaming is allowed, the IMSI is set to attached and the process for notifying the HLR that the subscriber is present is started if required (Subscriber Present VLR, see subclause 21.10).

At next, tracing is invoked if required by the operator (macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR, see subclause 21.9). Thereafter,

if ciphering is not required, IMEI checking is invoked if required by the operator (see macro Check_IMEI_VLR defined in subclause 21.6).

The error Illegal Equipment is set in case of unsuccessful outcome of the IMEI check, the subscriber is marked as detached and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below.

The macro terminates immediately with unsuccessful outcome if the MSC dialogue has been released during the IMEI check.

Else, the macro terminates successfully by returning the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response containing the IMSI to indicate acceptance of the MS access.

if ciphering is required, the MAP_SET_CIPHERING_MODE request containing:

- the cipher mode indicating the cipher algorithm required; and
- the cipher key to be used;

is sent to the MSC.

As a further operator option, IMEI checking may be performed next.

The error Illegal Equipment is set in case of unsuccessful outcome of the IMEI check, the subscriber is marked as detached and the macro proceeds with the error handling described below.

The macro terminates immediately with unsuccessful outcome if the MSC dialogue has been released during the IMEI check.

Else, the macro terminates successfully by returning the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response containing the IMSI to indicate acceptance of the MS access.

IF no TMSI reallocation is required (again an operator option), the macro terminates thereafter. Else, TMSI reallocation is performed by sending a MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI request, containing the new TMSI as parameter. The old TMSI will be frozen until an acknowledgement from the MS has been received. Before the macro terminates, the VLR will wait for the MAP_FORWARD_NEW_TMSI response, containing no parameters if reallocation has been confirmed by the MS, or a Provider Error, otherwise, in which case the old TMSI is kept frozen to avoid double allocation. In this case, both the old as the new TMSI are subsequently regarded valid when used by the MS.

Error handling

In case some error is detected during handling the access request, a respective error has been set. Before returning this error cause to the MSC in a MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response, it need to be checked whether this access is for emergency call set-up, as this will require extra treatment.

If the CM Service type given in the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST indication is emergency call set-up, it is checked whether EC set-up in the particular error situation is permitted (operator option). If so, it is checked whether the IMEI is required, and if so the IMEI is requested from the MS (macro Obtain IMEI VLR, see subclause 21.6).

The macro will terminate immediately with unsuccessful outcome if the MSC transaction has been aborted during the IMEI retrieval.

In case of an error reported back from IMEI retrieval, MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response containing the error cause set previously is returned to the MSC, the dialogue is closed (MAP_CLOSE request indicating normal release) and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

When a subscriber identity required by the operator (IMSI or IMEI) is available, the user error set previously is deleted, the respective identity is returned in the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response to indicate acceptance of emergency call, and the macro terminates with successful outcome.

In all other cases, the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response containing the error cause set previously is returned to the MSC, the dialogue is closed (MAP_CLOSE request indicating normal release) and the macro terminates with unsuccessful outcome.

21.4.3 Macro Identification Procedure

This macro is invoked by the macro Process_Access_Request_VLR in case the subscribers identity is not known in the VLR.

If the identity received from the MS is an IMSI, the error Unidentified Subscriber will be set and reported back to the calling macro (to be sent in the MAP_PROCESS_ACCESS_REQUEST response). The same error is used in case a TMSI was received from the MS, but the operator does not allow open identification of the MS.

If open identification of the MS is allowed, the macro Obtain_IMSI_VLR is invoked, requesting the subscribers IMSI from the MS (see subclause 21.8), with outcome

OK, in which case it is checked whether for the IMSI received there exists a subscriber record in the VLR. If so, the macro terminates successfully, else the error Unidentified Subscriber will be set and reported back to the calling macro.

Error, in which case the error System Failure will be set and reported back to the calling macro.

Aborted, i.e. the MSC transaction is released, in which the macro terminates accordingly.

Figure 21.4/2 (sheet 1 of 3)

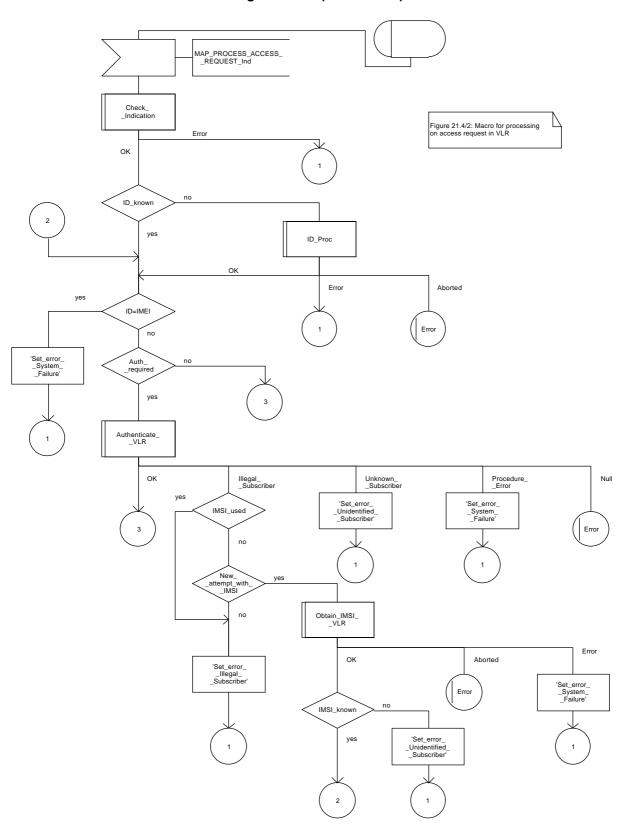


Figure 21.4/2 (sheet 2 of 3)

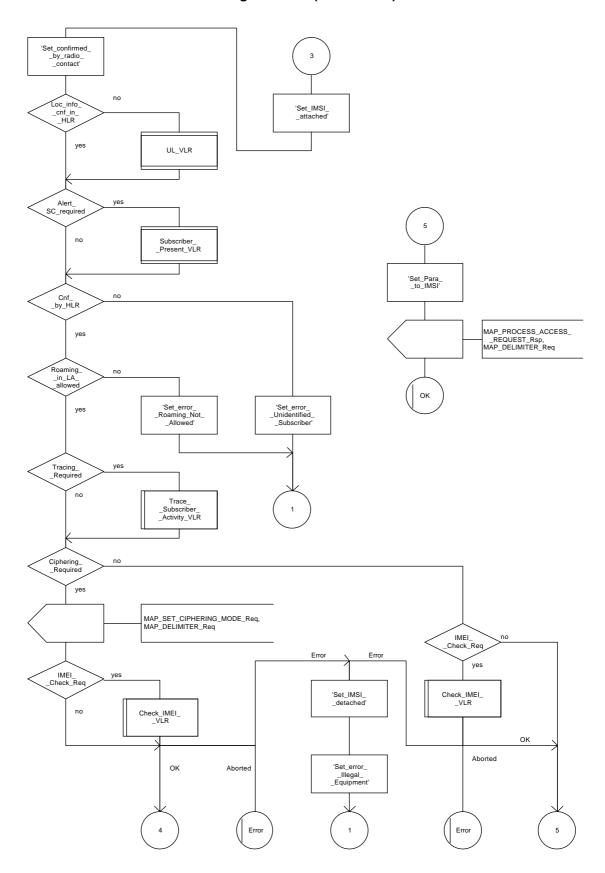


Figure 21.4/2 (sheet 3 of 3)

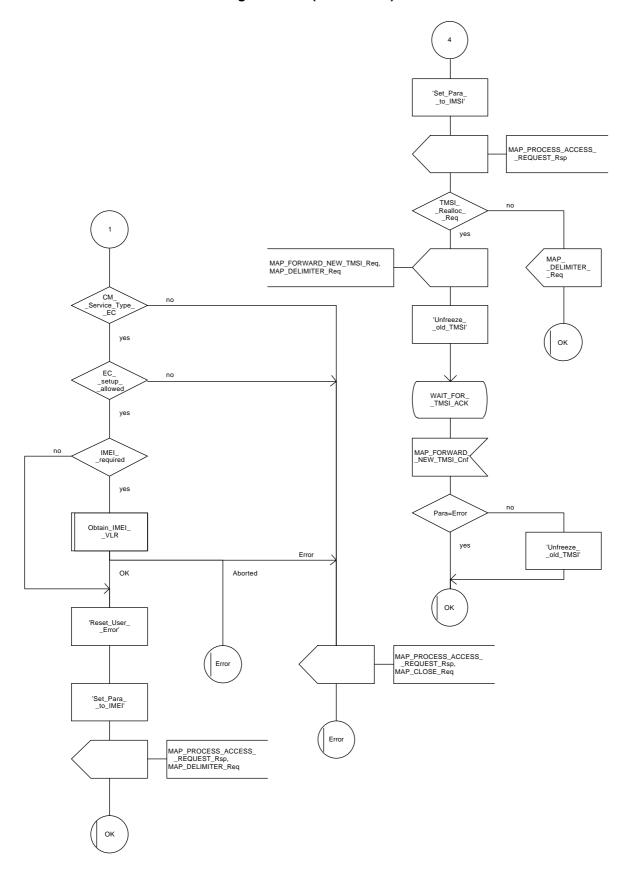
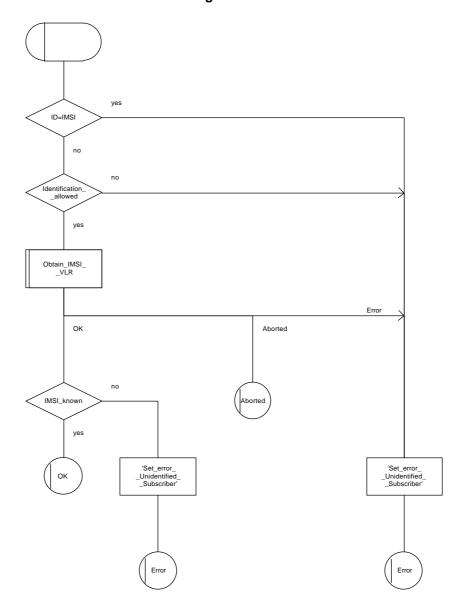


Figure 21.4/3



21.5 Authentication macros and processes

The following macros are used in the GSM network in order to enable authentication of a mobile subscriber.

21.5.1 Macro Authenticate_MSC

This macro is used by the MSC to relay a request for authentication transparently from the VLR to the MS, wait for a response from the MS and to relay the response from the MS back to the VLR. If, while the MSC is waiting for the authentication response, the air interface connection is released or a MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_P_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the VLR, then necessary connections are released and the "Error" exit is used. The macro is described in figure 21.5/1.

21.5.2 Macro Authenticate VLR

This macro is used by the VLR to control the authentication of a subscriber. The macro proceeds as follows:

- if there are not enough authentication triplets in the VLR to perform the authentication, then the macro "Obtain_Authent_Para_VLR" described below is invoked. If this macro fails, then the corresponding error (Unknown Subscriber or Procedure Error) is returned to the calling process;
- if there are enough authentication triplets in the VLR, or the Obtain_Authent_Para_VLR macro was successful, then a MAP_AUTHENTICATE request is sent to the MSC. This request contains the RAND and CKSN parameters as indicated in the service description;
- the VLR then waits for a response from the MSC;
- if a MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_P_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the MSC in this wait state, the VLR checks whether authentication sets are available. If no sets are available the process Obtain_Authent_Sets_VLR is invoked to fetch authentication sets from the HLR. The "Null" exit is then used;
- if a MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the MSC in this wait state, the VLR closes the dialogue with the MSC, then checks whether authentication sets are available. If no sets are available the process Obtain_Authent_Sets_VLR is invoked to fetch authentication sets from the HLR. The "Null" exit is then used;
- if a MAP_AUTHENTICATE confirmation is received by the VLR, it checks whether the received Signed Result (SRES) is identical to the stored one (see GSM 03.20). If this is not the case, the "Illegal Subscriber" exit is used. If the SRES values are identical, then the "OK" exit is used;
- before exit, the VLR may fetch a new set of triplets from the HLR. This is done by initiating a separate Obtain_Authent_Sets_VLR process described below.

The macro is described in figure 21.5/2.

21.5.3 Process Obtain Authentication Sets VLR

This process is initiated by the VLR to fetch triplets from a subscriber's HLR in a stand-alone, independent manner. The Obtain_Authent_Para_VLR macro described below is simply called; the process is described in figure 21.5/3.

21.5.4 Macro Obtain_Authent_Para VLR

This macro is used by the VLR to request authentication triplets from the HLR. The macro proceeds as follows:

- a connection is opened, and a MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO request sent to the HLR;
- if the HLR indicates that a MAP version 1 dialogue is to be used, the VLR performs the equivalent MAP version 1 dialogue. which can return a positive result containing authentication sets, an empty positive result, or an error;
- if the dialogue opening fails, the "Procedure Error" exit is used. Otherwise, the VLR waits for the response from the HLR;
- if a MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO confirmation is received from the HLR, the VLR checks the received data.

One of the following positive responses may be received from a MAP version 1 or MAP version 2 dialogue with the HLR:

- Authentication triplets, in which case the outcome is successful;
- Empty response, in which case the VLR may re-use old triplets, if allowed by the PLMN operator.

If the VLR cannot re-use old triplets (or no such triplets are available) then the "Procedure Error" exit is used.

If the outcome was successful or re-use of old parameters in the VLR is allowed, then the "OK" exit is used.

If an "Unknown Subscriber" error is included in the MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO confirm or is returned by the MAP version 1 dialogue, then the "Unknown Subscriber" exit is used.

- if a MAP-U-ABORT, MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or unexpected MAP_CLOSE service indication is received from the MSC, then open connections are terminated, and the macro takes the "Null" exit;
- if a MAP-U-ABORT, MAP_P_ABORT or unexpected MAP_CLOSE service indication is received from the HLR, then the VLR checks whether old authentication parameters can be re-used. If old parameters cannot be re-used the macro takes the "Procedure Error" exit; otherwise it takes the "OK" exit;
- if a MAP_NOTICE service indication is received from the HLR, then the dialogue with the HLR is closed. The VLR then checks whether old authentication parameters can be re-used. If old parameters cannot be re-used the macro takes the "Procedure Error" exit; otherwise it takes the "OK" exit.

The macro is described in figure 21.5/4.

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

21.5.5 Process Obtain_Auth_Sets_HLR

Opening of the dialogue is described in the macro Receive_Open_Ind in subclause 21.1, with outcomes:

- reversion to version one procedure;
- procedure termination; or
- dialogue acceptance, with proceeding as below.

This process is used by the HLR to obtain authentication triplets from the AuC, upon request from the VLR. The process acts as follows:

- a MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO indication is received by the HLR;
- the HLR checks the service indication for errors. If any, they are reported to the VLR in the MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO response. If no errors are detected, authentication triplets are fetched from the AuC. Further details are found in GSM 03.20;
- if errors are detected they are reported to the VLR in the MAP_SEND_AUTHENTICATION_INFO response. Otherwise the authentication triplets are returned.

The process is described in figure 21.5/5.

Figure 21.5/1

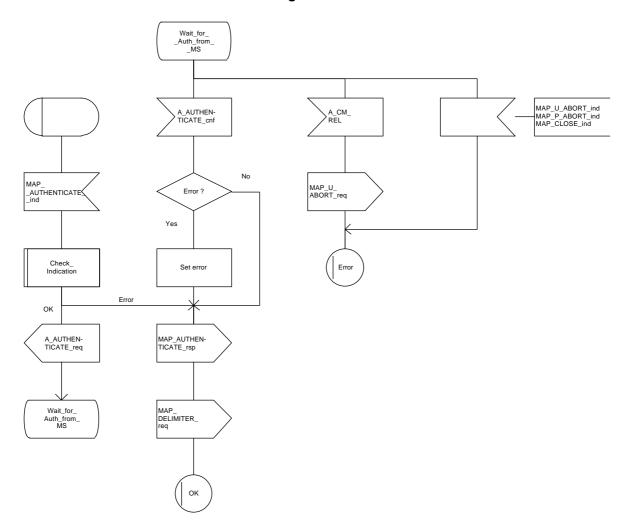


Figure 21.5/2

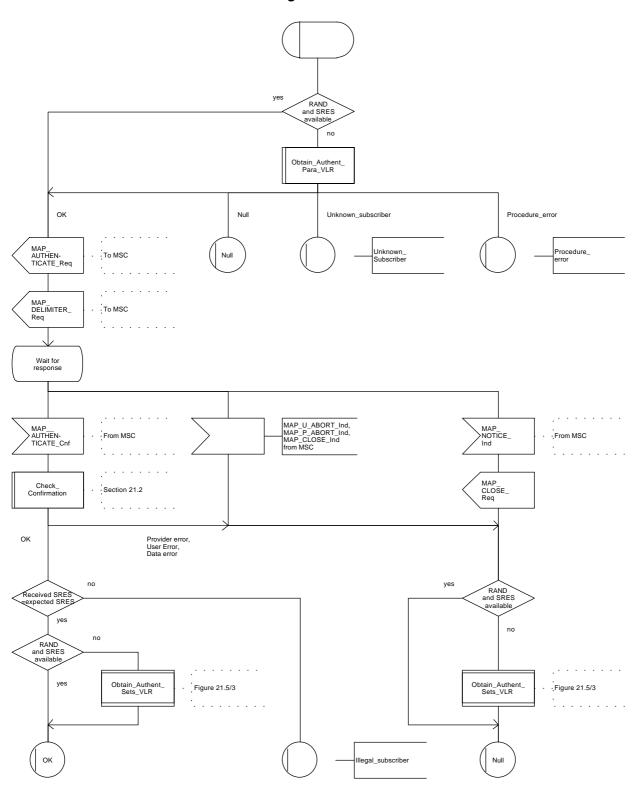


Figure 21.5/3

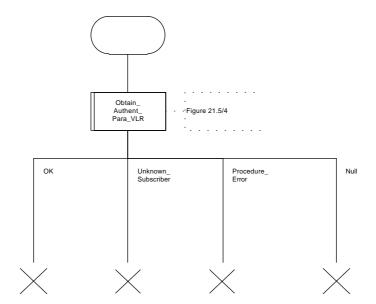


Figure 21.5/4 (sheet 1 of 2)

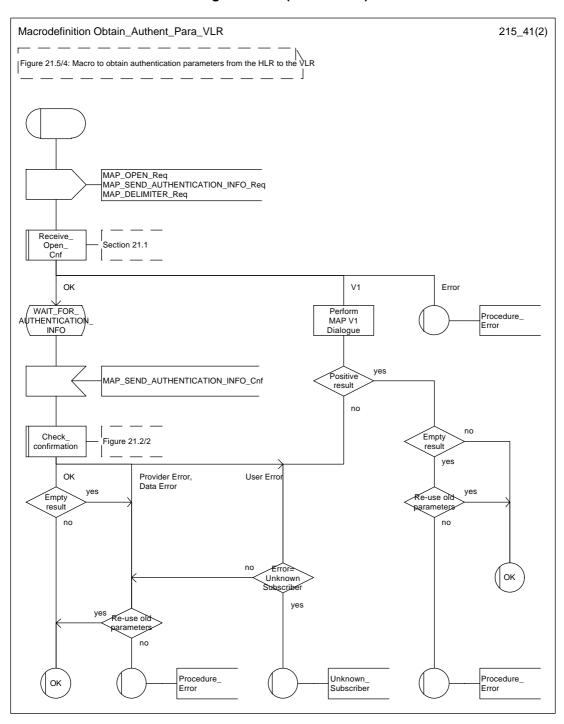


Figure 21.5/4 (sheet 2 of 2)

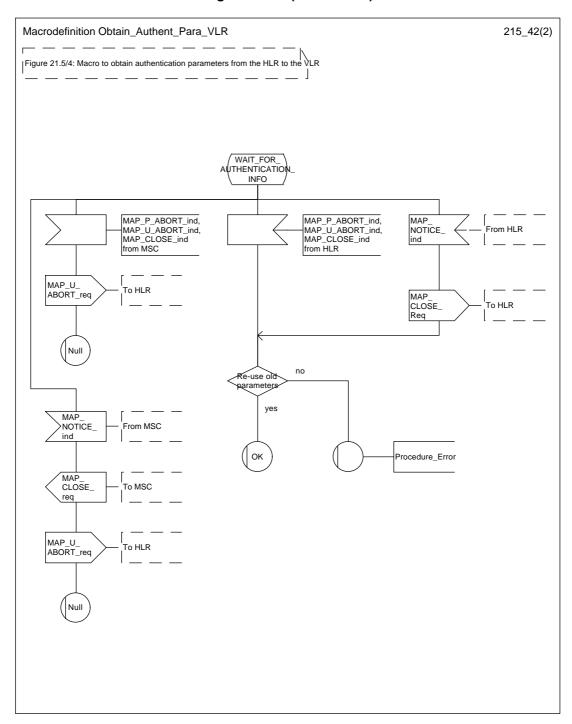
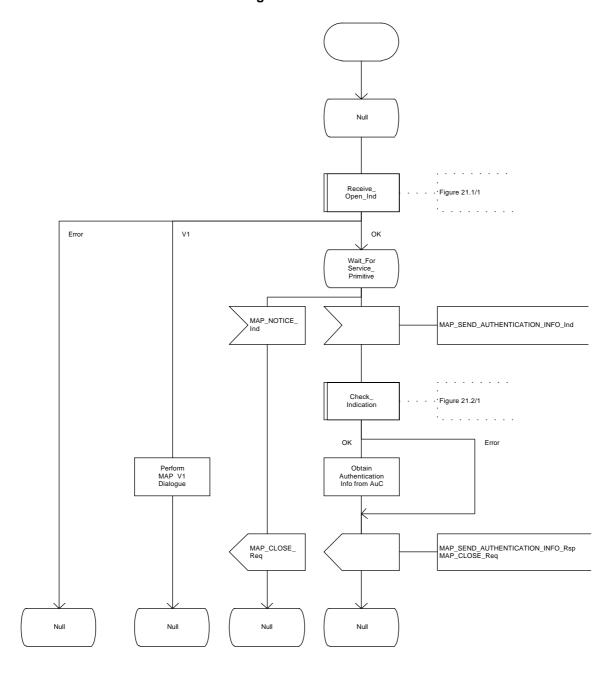


Figure 21.5/5



21.6 IMEI Handling Macros

The following macros are used in the GSM network in order to enable handling and checking of the mobile equipment identity.

21.6.1 Macro Check IMEI MSC

This macro is used by the MSC to receive a request from the VLR, relay it to the EIR, and pass the result from the EIR back to the VLR. The macro proceeds as follows:

- a MAP_CHECK_IMEI service indication containing only the Invoke Id is received from the VLR;
- if the IMEI is not available in the MSC, it is requested from the MS using the IDENTITY REQUEST message;
- if the MS releases the radio resources, a MAP_U_ABORT request indicating "Application procedure Cancellation" is sent to the VLR, and the "Error" exit of the macro is used;
- when the IMEI is known, a connection is set up towards the EIR, and a MAP_CHECK_IMEI service request is sent including the IMEI;
- if the opening of the dialogue fails, a System Failure is reported to the VLR. Otherwise, the MSC waits for a response from the EIR;
- when the MAP_CHECK_IMEI service confirm is received, it is checked for errors. Any errors discovered in the MSC lead to the System Failure error to be reported to the VLR in the MAP_CHECK_IMEI response. Any errors reported from the EIR are sent directly to the VLR in the MAP_CHECK_IMEI service response. If no errors are detected by or reported to the MSC, the IMEI is added to the MAP_CHECK_IMEI service response returned to the VLR. The "OK" exit is used in all cases:
- if a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_CLOSE or MAP_NOTICE service indication is received from the EIR, the MSC closes the transaction with the EIR (if necessary), reports a System Failure error back to the VLR in the MAP_CHECK_IMEI response, and uses the macro's "OK" exit;
- if a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_CLOSE or MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the VLR, the MSC closes the transaction with the VLR (if necessary) and aborts the connections towards the EIR and the MS; the macro takes the "Error" exit.

If the dialogue with the EIR drops back to version 1, the result or error returned by the EIR is checked. The use of the "Check_Confirmation" macro in the SDL diagram indicates that the checks carried out on the result returned by the EIR in a MAP v1 dialogue are functionally equivalent to those carried out on the parameters of the MAP_CHECK_IMEI confirm received from the EIR in a MAP v2 dialogue.

The macro is described in figure 21.6/1.

21.6.2 Macro Check_IMEI_VLR

This macro is used by the VLR to control the check of a mobile equipment's IMEI. The macro proceeds as follows:

- a MAP_CHECK_IMEI service request is sent to the MSC, including only the Invoke Id;
- the VLR then waits for the response from the MSC;

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

- if a MAP_CHECK_IMEI service confirm including either:
 - the IMEI and the Equipment Status; or
 - an error:

is received, the VLR checks whether the response requires that an alarm be generated on the Operation and Maintenance interface. The criteria for such alarms are PLMN operator dependent;

- the VLR then checks whether the response from the MSC means that service is granted to the MS.
 The criteria for granting service depending on the equipment status or errors received in the MAP_CHECK_IMEI service response are also PLMN operator dependent;
- if a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_CLOSE or MAP_NOTICE indication is received from the MSC, then the MSC connection is closed (if necessary) and the macro takes the "Aborted" exit.

The macro is described in figure 21.6/2.

21.6.3 Process Check_IMEI_EIR

This process is used by the EIR to obtain the status of a piece of mobile equipment, upon request from the MSC. The process acts as follows:

- a MAP_OPEN service indication is received (macro Receive_Open_Ind, subclause 21.1.1). If the dialogue opening fails, the process terminates;
- otherwise, a MAP_CHECK_IMEI indication is received by the EIR, containing the IMEI to be checked;
- the EIR checks the service indication for errors. If there are any, they are reported to the MSC in the MAP-CHECK_IMEI response. If no errors are detected, the EIR data base function is interrogated for the status of the given equipment. Further details are found in GSM 02.16;
- the status of the equipment (white-listed, grey-listed, black-listed or unknown) is returned to the MSC in the MAP_CHECK_IMEI service response;
- if a MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_NOTICE or MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the MSC at any time during this process, the process in the EIR terminates.

The process is described in figure 21.6/3.

21.6.4 Macro Obtain_IMEI_MSC

This macro is used by the MSC to respond to a request from the VLR to provide the IMEI. The macro proceeds as follows:

- a MAP OBTAIN IMEI service indication containing only the Invoke Id is received from the VLR;
- if the IMEI is not available in the MSC, it is requested from the MS using the IDENTITY REQUEST message;
- when the IMEI is known, it is returned to the VLR in the MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI service response. The macro terminates at the "OK" exit;
- if the IMEI cannot be obtained by the MSC, the System Failure error is reported back to the VLR in the MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI service response. The macro terminates at the "OK" exit;
- if a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT or MAP_CLOSE indication is received from the VLR, the macro terminates at the "Error" exit.

The macro is described in figure 21.6/4.

21.6.5 Macro Obtain_IMEI_VLR

This macro is used by the VLR to obtain the IMEI from the MSC, e.g. to enable handling of emergency calls in case of authentication failure (in which case the IMEI may be used by some operators as an alternative to the IMSI). It proceeds as follows:

- the MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI service request is sent to the MSC, including only the Invoke Id;
- the VLR then waits for the response from the MSC;
- if the IMEI is received in the MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI service response, the macro terminates at the "OK" exit;
- if the System Failure error is reported in the MAP_OBTAIN_IMEI service response, the "Error" exit is used;
- if the MSC terminates the dialogue using a MAP_P_ABORT, MAP_U_ABORT, MAP_CLOSE or MAP_NOTICE service indication, the necessary connections are released, and the "Aborted" exit is used for termination of the macro.

The macro is shown in figure 21.6/5.

Figure 21.6/1 (sheet 1 of 2)

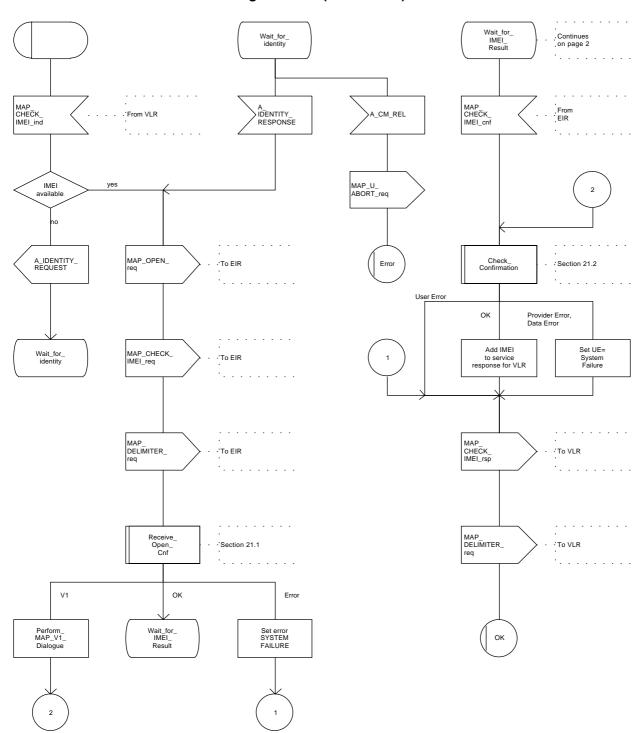


Figure 21.6/1 (sheet 2 of 2)

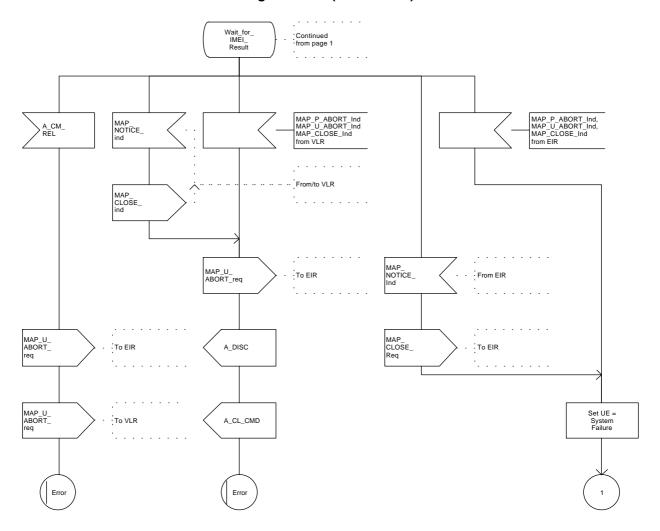


Figure 21.6/2

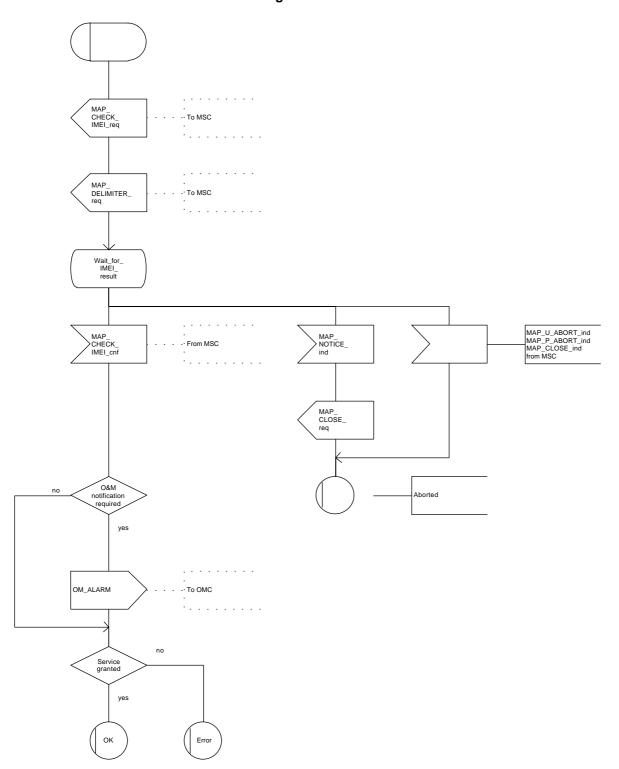


Figure 21.6/3

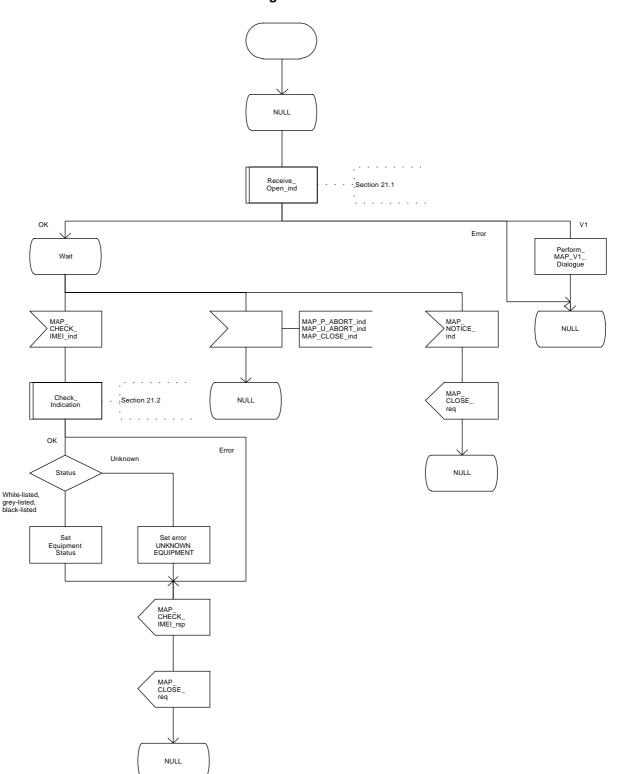


Figure 21.6/4

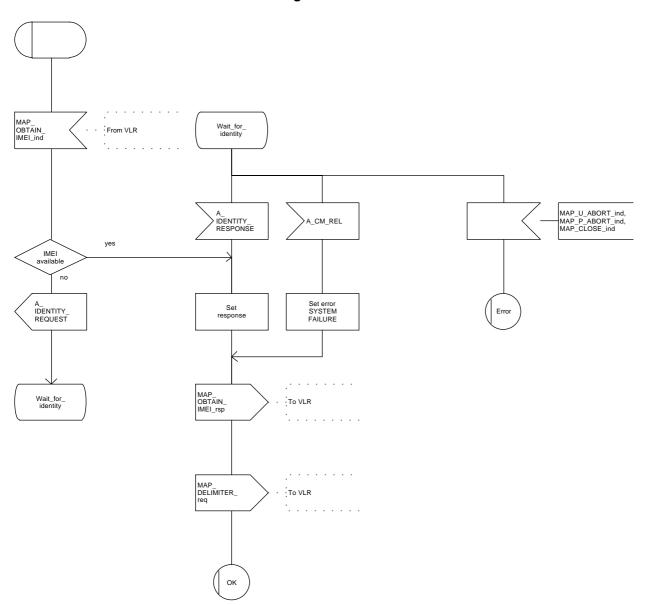
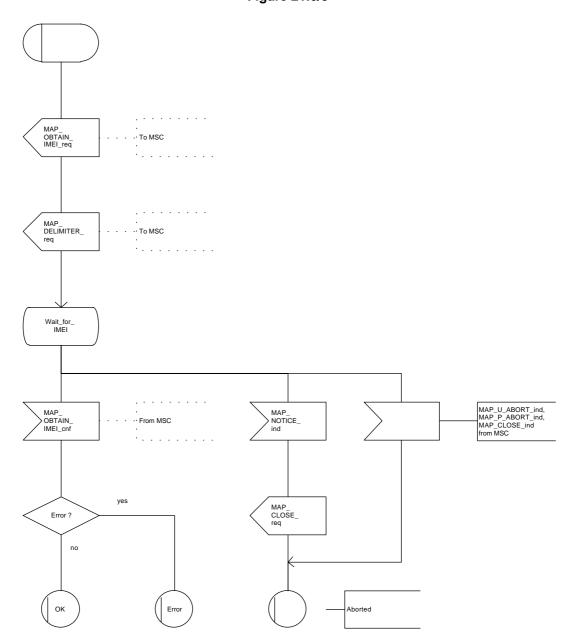


Figure 21.6/5



21.7 Insert Subscriber Data Macros

21.7.1 Macro Insert_Subs_Data_VLR

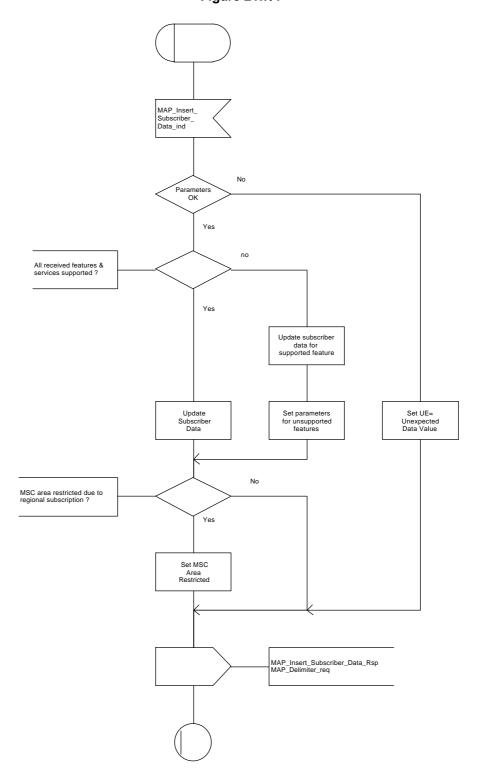
This macro describes the reception of the InsertSubscriberData service indication. This macro is used by any procedure that triggers the reception of subscriber data (e.g. Update Location or Restore Data).

If the VLR does not support any basic or supplementary service or the network feature Operator Determined Barring, or there is a problem with Regional Subscription Data then it reports it to the HLR.

If the entire MSC area is restricted due to regional subscription this is reported to the HLR.

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 21.7/1.

Figure 21.7/1



21.7.2 Process Insert_Subs_Data_Stand_Alone_HLR

This process is used by HLR to transfer subscriber data to VLR in a stand alone mode, i.e. in its own dialogue, this is done whenever a change of subscriber data is performed either by the operator or by the subscriber and this change has to be reported to VLR.

The process, after opening the dialogue with VLR, sends as many requests of the InsertSubscriberData service as necessary to transfer the subscriber data. The call to the process "Send_Insert_Subs_Data" (see subclause 21.7.4) is meant to describe two possible behaviours of the HLR when more than one service request has to be sent:

- either the HLR handles the requests and the confirmations in parallel; or
- the HLR sends every request after receiving the confirmation to the previous one.

The macro "Wait_for_Insert_Subs_Data_Cnf" (see subclause 21.7.3) is also called in order to handle every single confirmation.

If the result of a primitive received from the VLR is unsuccessful, the HLR may initiate re-attempts; the number of repeat attempts and the time in between are HLR operator options, depending on the error returned by the VLR.

If certain services required for a subscriber are not supported by the VLR (e.g. Advice of Charge Charging Level), this may result in one of the following outcomes:

- the HLR stores and sends "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" in a subsequent MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service. If "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" is stored in the HLR, the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" shall be set to "restricted". This will prevent MT calls, MT SM and MT USSD from being forwarded to the MSC/VLR.
- the HLR stores and sends other induced subscriber data (e.g. a specific barring program) in a subsequent MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA service. This will cause rejection of mobile originated service requests, except emergency calls.

When the VLR receives regional subscription data (Zone Code List) it may respond with "MSC Area Restricted" in the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA response. In this case the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" shall be set to "restricted" in the HLR. This will prevent MT calls, MT SM and MT USSD from being forwarded to the MSC/VLR.

If the HLR does not store "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" as a consequence of the stand alone Insert Subscriber Data procedure and the HLR does not receive "MSC Area Restricted" in the MAP_INSERT_SUBSCRIBER_DATA response and "Roaming Restriction Due To Unsupported Feature" has not been stored in the HLR in the course of a previous subscriber data retrieval procedure, the "MSC Area Restricted Flag" in the HLR shall be set to "not restricted".

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 21.7/2.

Figure 21.7/2 (sheet 1 of 2)

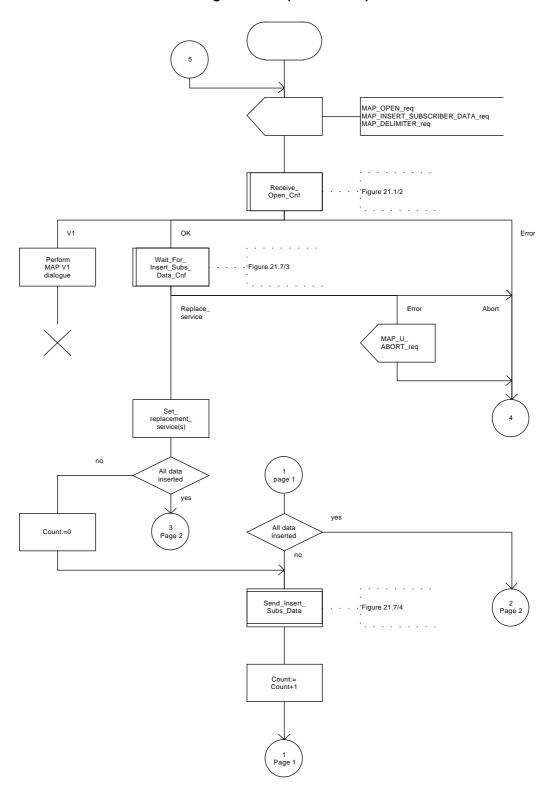
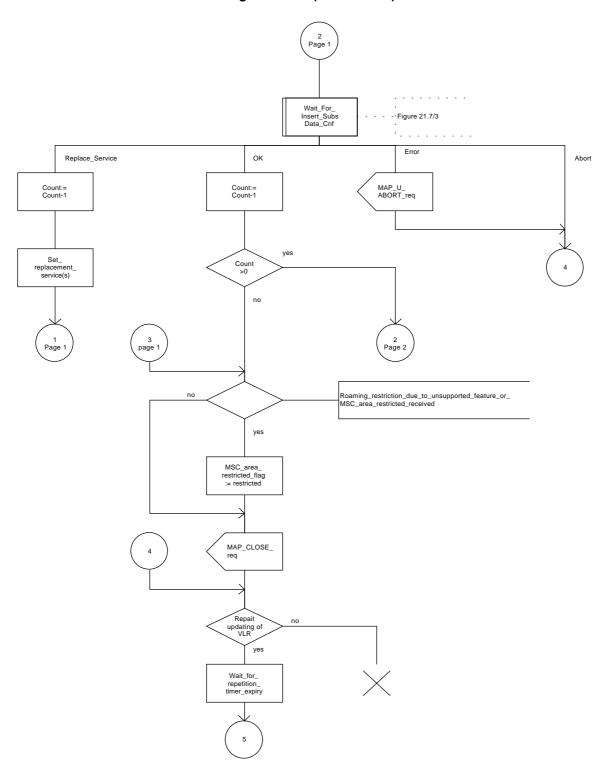


Figure 21.7/2 (sheet 2 of 2)



21.7.3 Macro Wait_for_Insert_Subs_Data_Cnf

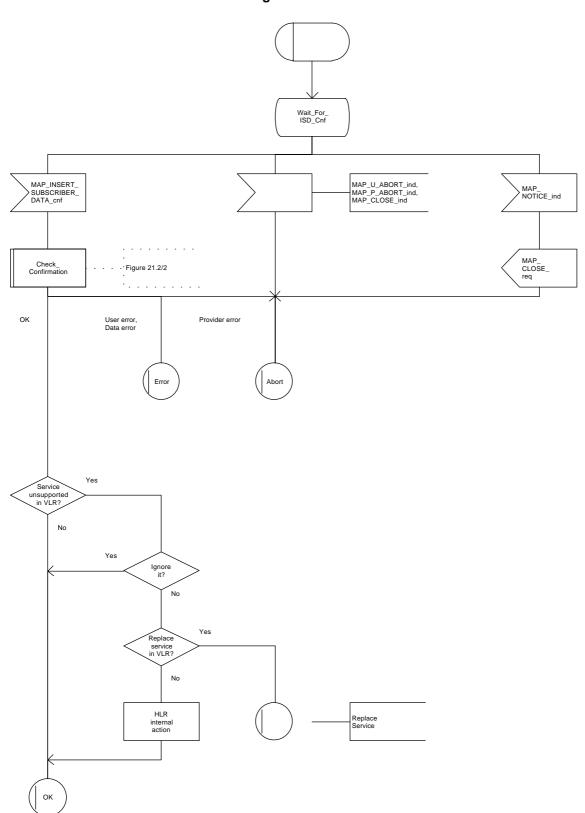
This macro is used by any process or macro that describes the handling of the reception of the Insert_Subscriber_Data service in HLR (e.g. Update Location or Restore Data).

If the VLR reports the non-support of some basic or supplementary service or the network feature Operator Determined Barring then three actions are possible:

- to ignore the information received;
- to replace the not supported service;
- or to perform any other internal action.

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 21.7/3.

Figure 21.7/3

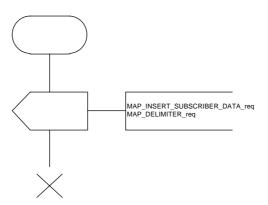


21.7.4 Process Send_Insert_Subs_Data

This process is used by any process or macro where the Insert_Subscriber_Data request is sent to VLR.

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 21.7/4.

Figure 21.7/4



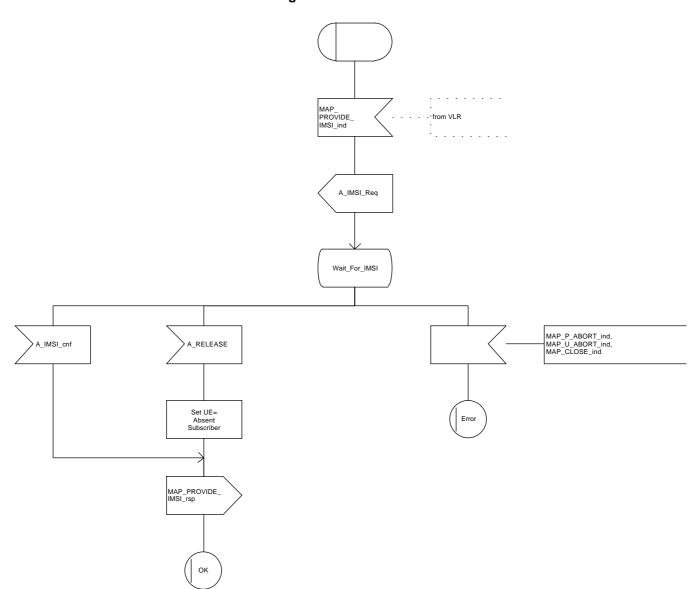
21.8 Request IMSI Macros

21.8.1 Macro Obtain_IMSI_MSC

This macro describes the handling of the request received from the VLR to provide the IMSI of a subscriber (e.g. at Location Updating).

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 21.8/1.

Figure 21.8/1

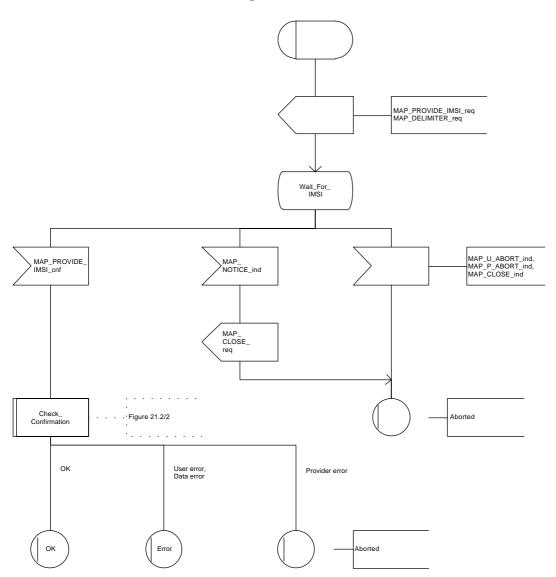


21.8.2 Macro Obtain_IMSI_VLR

This macro describes the way VLR requests the MSC the IMSI of a subscriber (e.g. at Location Updating).

The SDL diagram is shown in figure 21.8/2.

Figure 21.8/2



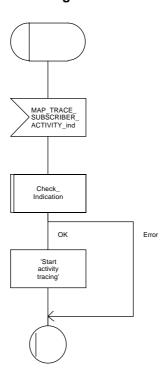
21.9 Tracing macros

21.9.1 Macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC

The Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC is invoked in the MSC, when the MSC receives the MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY indication from the VLR. The data of the primitive is checked and the tracing in the MSC is started if the content includes no errors. No response is returned to the VLR.

The Trace_Subscriber_Activity_MSC macro is described in the figure 21.9/1.

Figure 21.9/1

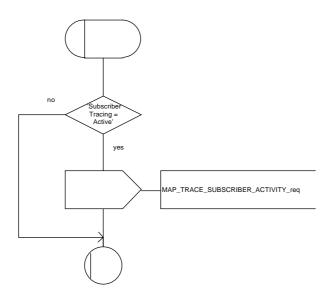


21.9.2 Macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR

The macro Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR is invoked, if the subscriber activity is detected by the VLR and the tracing is active. The VLR sends MAP_TRACE_SUBSCRIBER_ACTIVITY request to the MSC. No answer is awaited from the MSC.

The Trace_Subscriber_Activity_VLR macro is shown in the figure 21.9/2.

Figure 21.9/2



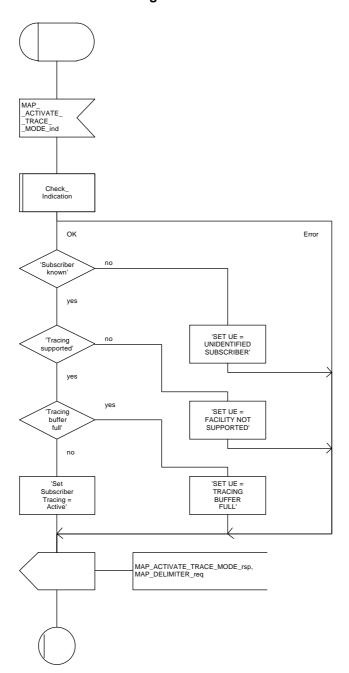
21.9.3 Macro Activate_Tracing_VLR

The Activate_Tracing_VLR macro is invoked, when the MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE indication is received from the HLR. The primitive is processed in the VLR as follows:

- if the data contains errors, a data missing or unexpected data value indication is returned to the HLR:
- if the tracing is not supported, a facility not supported indication is returned to the HLR;
- if the tracing buffer does not have any space left for the data, a tracing buffer full indication is returned to the HLR;
- if no errors is detected, the tracing is set active and a positive acknowledge is returned to the HLR.

The Activate_Tracing_VLR macro is described in the figure 21.9/3.

Figure 21.9/3



21.9.4 Macro Control_Tracing_HLR

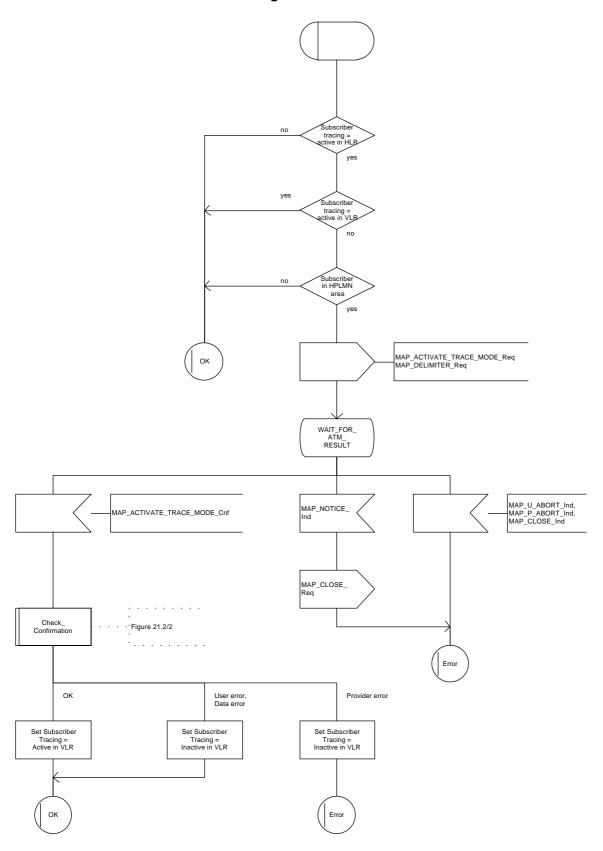
The Control_Tracing_HLR macro may be invoked in the HLR, if subscriber related activity is detected. If the tracing is active in the HLR and not active in the VLR, the MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE request is sent to the VLR.

The MAP_ACTIVATE_TRACE_MODE confirmation from the VLR is processed as follows:

- if the primitive contains a successful acknowledge, the tracing in VLR is set active;
- if the primitive contains errors, the tracing in VLR is set deactive.

The Control_Tracing_HLR macro is shown in the figure 21.9/4.

Figure 21.9/4



21.10 Short Message Alert procedures

21.10.1 Subscriber_Present_VLR process

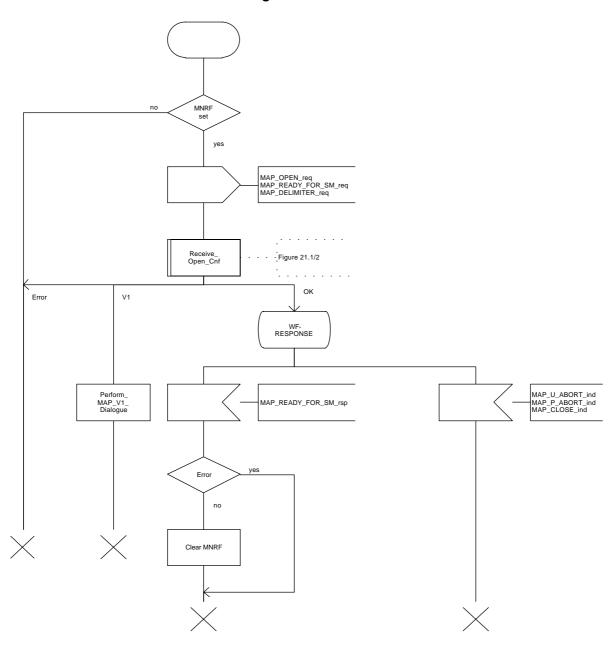
The Subscriber_Present_VLR process is invoked by the VLR, when the mobile subscriber becomes active and the MNRF flag is set. The general description of the short message alert procedures is in the subclause 20.4.

The VLR sends the MAP_READY_FOR_SM request to the HLR and waits for the HLR to answer. When receiving the answer, the VLR will act as follows:

- the MNRF flag is cleared if the procedure is successful;
- the MNRF flag is not cleared if the procedure is not successful.

The Subscriber_Present_VLR process is shown in the figure 21.10/1.

Figure 21.10/1



21.10.2 Macro Alert_Service_Centre_HLR

The Alert_Service_Centre_HLR macro is initiated when the HLR notices that the Service Centre(s) shall be alerted. The macro starts process Alert_Service_Centre_HLR for every SC address in the MWD list.

In the process Alert_Service_Centre_HLR the HLR sends MAP_ALERT_SERVICE_CENTRE request to the appropriate IWMSC. The MWD entry is deleted when the positive acknowledge is received from the IWMSC. The unsuccessful alert may be repeated. The MWD entry should be purged in the unsuccessful case, at least when a suitable time period has expired.

The Alert_Service_Centre_HLR macro is shown in the figure 21.10/2 and the Alert_Service_Centre_HLR process is shown in the figure 21.10/3.

Figure 21.10/2

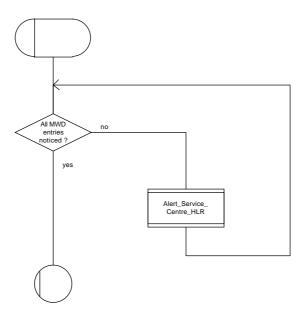
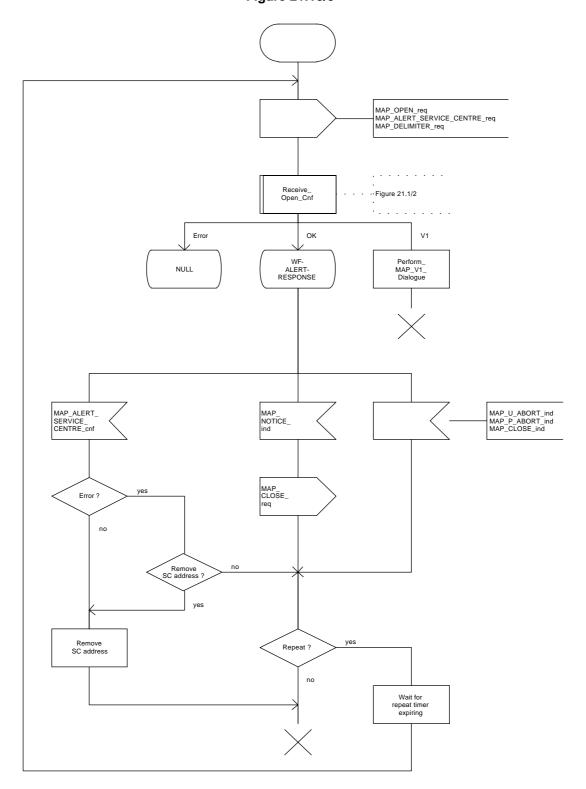


Figure 21.10/3



Annex A (informative): Cross-reference for abstract syntaxes of MAP

Annex A is not part of the standard, it is included for information purposes only.

For every ASN.1 item such as identifier, type-reference or value-reference the cross-reference allows to locate all occurrences by means of module-name and line numbers. For that purpose line numbers are printed at the left margin in front of each ASN.1 source line starting with 1 for every module.

The items are sorted alphabetically in the cross-reference in a case-insensitive manner. Occurrences of an item are its definition and all its usages such as in exports, imports or within a type or value assignment.

For every item additional information is provided such as kind of item (identifier, value reference, type reference), and tag, associated type and value if applicable.

The cross-reference for a root module includes all modules referred to directly or indirectly via imports. The cross-references for the root modules MAP-Protocol/TCAPMessages and MAP-DialoguePDU are included.

```
abort.....
                  .....identifier of [APPLICATION 7] IMPLICIT Abort
         DEFINED in TCAPMessages
      Abort.....type reference SEQUENCE
         DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
                                                  74
            USED in TCAPMessages
                                                  56
DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 222

USED in MAP-Protocol : 98 262

USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat : 33 70 88

USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi : 46 184 198
AbsentSubscriber.....
                                     ...type reference ERROR
      USED in MAP-Errors
119
   DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
absent Subscriber Diagnostic SM..... identifier \ of \ [0] \ Absent Subscriber Diagnostic SM.....
   DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                  112
{\tt absentSubscriberDiagnosticSM}..... {\tt identifier} \ \ {\tt of} \ \ {\tt AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM}.
   DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
{\tt AbsentSubscriberDiagnosticSM}. .... type \ {\tt reference} \ {\tt INTEGER}
   DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 139
USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 39 112
USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 43 135
      USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
absentSubscriberParam.....identifier of AbsentSubscriberParam DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 224
   DEFINED in MAP-Errors :
AbsentSubscriberParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 206
USED in MAP-Errors : 101
USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 34
                                         224
      USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                   34
absentsubscriberSM........value reference AbsentSubscriberSM, CHOICE VALUE
   DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 296
AbsentSubscriberSM.....
                                     ...type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 319
USED in MAP-Protocol : 119
                                  119 296
                                        41 79 109
      USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                            :
     USED in MAP-Errors
absentSubscriberSM-Param......identifier of AbsentSubscriberSM-Param DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 321
AbsentSubscriberSM-Param.....type reference SEQUENCE
   DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 134
USED in MAP-Errors : 111
                                         321
      USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                4.2
```

```
ActivateSS.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 54
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
activateTraceMode............value reference ActivateTraceMode, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 171
ActivateTraceMode.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                     51
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 36
                                   171
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte : 14
activateTraceModeArg.....identifier of ActivateTraceModeArg
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
ActivateTraceModeArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 36
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                      35
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
activateTraceModeRes.....identifier of ActivateTraceModeRes
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
ActivateTraceModeRes.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 50
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
AddressString.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 73
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 16
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                   40
                               21
                              30
                                   54
                                     53
                                        100 105 110 130
ageOfLocationInformation.....identifier of AgeOfLocationInformation
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 633
AgeOfLocationInformation.....
                                 ...type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 641
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
alertReason.....identifier of AlertReason
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                              148
AlertReason.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 151
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                              26
                                    148
alertServiceCentre........................value reference AlertServiceCentre, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 206
AlertServiceCentre.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                     123
                              71
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
alertServiceCentreArg.....identifier of AlertServiceCentreArg
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
AlertServiceCentreArg......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 128
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                     54
                                         125
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
allAdditionalInfoTransferSS......value reference SS-Code, '10000000'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 102
allAlternateSpeech-DataCDA......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00110000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
                              81
allAlternateSpeech-DataCDS......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00111000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
                               83
allAsynchronousServices......value reference BearerServiceCode, '01100000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 94
```

ETS 300 974 (GSM 09.02 version 5.6.1): January 1998

allBarringSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 109	reference	SS-Code, '10010000'B
allBearerServicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 48	reference	BearerServiceCode, '00000000'B
allCallCompletionSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 71	reference	SS-Code, '01000000'B
allCallOfferingSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 62	reference	SS-Code, '00110000'B
allCallPrioritySSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 145	reference	SS-Code, '10100000'B
allChargingSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 94	reference	SS-Code, '01110000'B
allCommunityOfInterest-SSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 88	reference	SS-Code, '01100000'B
allCondForwardingSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 53	reference	SS-Code, '00101000'B
allDataCDA-Servicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 50	reference	BearerServiceCode, '00010000'B
allDataCDS-Servicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 59	reference	BearerServiceCode, '00011000'B
allDataCircuitAsynchronousvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 91	reference	BearerServiceCode, '01010000'B
allDataCircuitSynchronousvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 97	reference	BearerServiceCode, '01011000'B
allDataPDS-Servicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 75	reference	BearerServiceCode, '00101000'B
allDataTeleservicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 54	reference	TeleserviceCode, '01110000'B
allECT-Barredident DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 263	ifier of Na	amed Number, 9
allFacsimileTransmissionServicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 47	reference	TeleserviceCode, '01100000'B
allForwardingSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 49	reference	SS-Code, '00100000'B
allLineIdentificationSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 25	reference	SS-Code, '00010000'B
allMultiPartySSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 82	reference	SS-Code, '01010000'B
allNameIdentificationSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 40	reference	SS-Code, '00011000'B
allOG-CallsBarredident DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 254	ifier of Na	amed Number, 0
allPadAccessCA-Servicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 66	reference	BearerServiceCode, '00100000'B
allPLMN-specificBSvalue DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 109	reference	BearerServiceCode, '11010000'B
allPLMN-specificSSvalue DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 128	reference	SS-Code, '11110000'B
allPLMN-specificTSvalue DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 71	reference	TeleserviceCode, '11010000'B
allShortMessageServicesvalue DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 43	reference	TeleserviceCode, '00100000'B
allSpeechFollowedByDataCDAvalue		

```
allSpeechFollowedByDataCDS......value reference BearerServiceCode, '01001000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
allSpeechTransmissionServices.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '00010000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
allSS.....value reference SS-Code, '000000000'B
                           21
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
allSynchronousServices......value reference BearerServiceCode, '01101000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 100
allTeleservices......value reference TeleserviceCode, '00000000'B
                           37
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
allTeleservices-ExeptSMS.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '100000000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                            57
allVoiceGroupCallServices.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '10010000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 66
AnyTimeInterrogation.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                 154
                               215
    USED in MAP-Protocol : 29
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
anyTimeInterrogationArg.....identifier of AnyTimeInterrogationArg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                 156
AnyTimeInterrogationArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 679
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                 89 156
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           67
anyTimeInterrogationRes......identifier of AnyTimeInterrogationRes
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
AnyTimeInterrogationRes.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 686
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                  90
                                     158
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 68
aocc......value reference SS-Code, '01110010'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 99
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
aoci.....value reference SS-Code, '01110001'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
{\tt assumedIdle.....identifier\ of\ [0]\ NULL}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 666
273
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
ATI-NotAllowed.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 265
USED in MAP-Protocol : 105
                                62 161
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
    USED in MAP-Errors
                    :
ATI-NotAllowedParam.....
                             ...type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 226
                           108
    USED in MAP-Errors
                       :
                                267
    USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                            39
AuthenticationSet......
                             ...type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           155
authenticationSetList.......identifier of AuthenticationSetList
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 151
AuthenticationSetList......type reference SEQUENCE OF
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                        154
          USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
\verb|automaticFacsimileGroup3.....value reference TeleserviceCode, "01100010" But the property of the property 
                                                         49
     DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
badlyFormattedTransactionPortion.....identifier of Named Number, 2
     DEFINED in TCAPMessages
                                                       105
badlyStructuredComponent.....identifier of Named Number, 2 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 181
baic......value reference SS-Code, '10011010'B
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 122
baoc.....value reference SS-Code, '10010010'B
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 113
barringOfIncomingCalls.....value reference SS-Code, '10011001'B
     DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code
                                              : 120
barringOfOutgoingCalls......value reference SS-Code, '10010001'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 111
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code
barring Service Active......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 0
    DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
basic \texttt{Call.....} identifier \ \texttt{of} \ \texttt{Named} \ \texttt{Number}, \ \texttt{0}
    DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                                        8.8
basicService.....identifier of Ext-BasicServiceCode
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 321
basicService.....
                                                          ....identifier of Ext-BasicServiceCode
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 396
{\tt basicService......identifier\ of\ Ext-BasicServiceCode}
                                                       439
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
basicService......identifier of [5] Ext-BasicServiceCode
    DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 111
{\tt basicService......identifier\ of\ BasicServiceCode}
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
basicService.....identifier of BasicServiceCode
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 75
                                                             ...identifier of BasicServiceCode
basicService.....
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 129
basicService.....identifier of BasicServiceCode
                                                       155
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
basicService.....identifier of BasicServiceCode
    DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 109
BasicServiceCode.....type reference CHOICE
    DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 266
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 37
         USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
         USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 38
USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 54
                                                                 52
                                                          38
                                                                              75 129 155
                                                                109
basicServiceGroup......identifier of [9] Ext-BasicServiceCode
                                                        78
    DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
\verb|basicServiceGroup.....identifier of [1] Ext-BasicServiceCode| \\
                                                       150
    DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
basicServiceGroupList.....identifier of Ext-BasicServiceGroupList
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 414
basicServiceGroupList............identifier of Ext-BasicServiceGroupList DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 461
{\tt basicServiceGroupList......identifier\ of\ BasicServiceGroupList...}
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 137
basicServiceGroupList.....identifier of [2] BasicServiceGroupList
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 165
```

```
BasicServiceGroupList......type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 210
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                               137
                                    165
\verb|basicServiceList.....identifier of [1] BasicServiceList|
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               492
BasicServiceList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 504
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              492
bearerService......identifier of [2] BearerServiceCode
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
BearerServiceCode.....type reference OCTET STRING
                              11
:
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                     48 267
                                               52 53 54 55 56
     USED in MAP-BS-Code
                        : -
                               48
                                     50
                                          51
                                                                           57
                                66 67
 59
                           64
     60
         61 62 63
                                           68
    70 71 72 73 75 76 77
81 83 85 87 91 94 97
110 111 112 113 114 115 116
                                     77
97
 69
                                           78
 79
                                          100
                                         117
109
    119 120 121 122 123
118
                               124
bearerServiceList......identifier of [4] BearerServiceList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 215
BearerServiceList.......type reference SEQUENCE OF DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 237
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 215 475
bearerServiceList.....identifier of [2] BearerServiceList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              475
bearerServiceNotProvisioned......value reference BearerServiceNotProvisioned, CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                              240
                                 ...type reference ERROR
BearerServiceNotProvisioned.....
                      : 187
1 : 91
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                               91
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat : 30 68
USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi : 33 84 101 118
                                                         138
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                                               156
     USED in MAP-Errors
                               3.0
bearerServNotProvParam.....identifier of BearerServNotProvParam
                        : 189
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                                 ...type reference SEQUENCE
BearerServNotProvParam.....
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 190
                              96
30
     USED in MAP-Errors
                                    189
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
          ................................identifier of [APPLICATION 2] IMPLICIT Begin
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
                               53
Begin.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 61
USED in TCAPMessages : 53
     USED in TCAPMessages
bicRoam......value reference SS-Code, '10011011'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 124
black Listed.....identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 199
boic.....value reference SS-Code, '10010011'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
                              115
boicExHC.....value reference SS-Code, '10010100'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 117
broadcastInitEntitlement.......identifier of NULL DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 598
DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera:
                                     182
                    .....identifier of ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera:
```

Page 652

```
.....identifier of ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
{\tt bss-APDU}..... {\tt identifier of ExternalSignalInfo}
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    197
bss-APDU.....identifier of ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             174
bss-APDU.....identifier of ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 179
bss-APDU......identifier of ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 185
     .....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 97
busySubscriber......value reference BusySubscriber, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 263
BusySubscriber.....type reference ERROR
     FINED in MAP-Errors : 228
USED in MAP-Protocol : 99 263
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                    34
     USED in MAP-Errors : 43
busySubscriberParam.....identifier of BusySubscriberParam DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 230
BusySubscriberParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 210
                             102
     USED in MAP-Errors
                       :
                                    230
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               35
callBarred......value reference CallBarred, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 265
                                 ...type reference ERROR
CallBarred....
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 238
USED in MAP-Protocol : 101
                                  36
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                         73
                                     35
37
                                         86
                                              103 120 140 158 172 213
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                          78
     USED in MAP-Errors
\verb|callBarredParam|...... identifier of CallBarredParam|
                         :
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                             240
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 80
CallBarredParam.....type reference CHOICE
                                    240
                              15
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
{\tt callBarringCause......identifier\ of\ CallBarringCause}
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 81
CallBarringCause.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 87
USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 81
{\tt callBarringCause......identifier\ of\ CallBarringCause}
                               92
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
CallBarringFeature.....type reference SEQUENCE
                            128
126
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
callBarringFeatureList.....identifier of Ext-CallBarFeatureList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 387
callBarringFeatureList.....identifier of CallBarringFeatureList
                             121
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
CallBarringFeatureList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 124
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 121
callBarringInfo......identifier of [1] Ext-CallBarInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 285
```

```
callBarringInfo.....identifier of [1] CallBarringInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                               62
CallBarringInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
                             119
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                               62
{\tt calledPartySS-InteractionViolation.....} identifier of {\tt Named Number, 7}
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                              105
callReferenceNumber.....identifier of [7] CallReferenceNumber
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
CallReferenceNumber.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 93
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 22
                                    76 137 149
callReferenceNumber......identifier of [9] CallReferenceNumber DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 137
callReferenceNumber.....identifier of [0] CallReferenceNumber
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 149
{\tt camelBusy......identifier\ of\ [1]\ NULL}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 667
camelInfo.....identifier of [11] CamelInfo
                               80
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
CamelInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 162
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
camelRoutingInfo.....
                                 ...identifier of [8] CamelRoutingInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 170
CamelRoutingInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 172
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 170
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
camelSubscriptionInfoWithdraw.....identifier of [9] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 500
                                 ...value reference CancelLocation, CHOICE VALUE
cancelLocation.....
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 129
CancelLocation.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    119
                                   11
129
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
                              13
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
\verb|cancelLocationArg.....identifier of CancelLocationArg| \\
                                    121
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
CancelLocationArg......type reference CHOICE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 134
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                     71 121
                              18
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
category.....identifier of [2] Category
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 213
Category.....type reference OCTET STRING
                             230
213
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
ccbs......value reference SS-Code, '01000011'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 78
cellIdFixedLength.....identifier of [0] CellIdFixedLength
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
                                    241
                         .....type reference OCTET STRING
CellIdFixedLength.....
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
                                     244
cellIdOrLAI.....identifier of [3] CellIdOrLAI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 637
CellIdOrLAI.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 240
```

```
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
       .....value reference SS-Code, '00101001'B
                             5.5
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
cfnrc.....value reference SS-Code, '00101011'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code
cfnry......value reference SS-Code, '00101010'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 57
cfu.....value reference SS-Code, '00100001'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 51
chargeableECT-Barred......identifier of Named Number, 10
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 264
checkIMEI.....value reference CheckIMEI, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 152
                  .....type reference OPERATION
CheckIMEI.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                   220
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 22
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
clip......value reference SS-Code, '00010001'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 28
clir.....value reference SS-Code, '00010010'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 30
cliRestrictionOption.......identifier of [2] CliRestrictionOption
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 141
CliRestrictionOption.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 144
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 27
                                 141
                                      160
cliRestrictionOption.....identifier of CliRestrictionOption
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 160
Cli-RestrictionInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 158
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 167
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                            167
cnap.....value reference SS-Code, '00011001'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 541
colp......value reference SS-Code, '00010011'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 32
colr.....value reference SS-Code, '00010100'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code
Component.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 124
USED in TCAPMessages : 47
    USED in TCAPMessages
                                 115
ComponentPortion......type reference [APPLICATION 12] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE OF DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 115
USED in TCAPMessages : 59 63 67 72
components.....identifier of ComponentPortion
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 59
                          .....identifier of ComponentPortion 63
components.....

DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
\verb|components.....identifier of ComponentPortion|\\
                             67
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
components......identifier of ComponentPortion
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 72
```

```
Continue.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 69
USED in TCAPMessages : 55
    USED in TCAPMessages
continue
Call......identifier of Named Number, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            549
continue-ME.........identifier of [APPLICATION 5] IMPLICIT Continue
                            55
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages
controllingMSC.....identifier of Named Number, 4
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
cug.....value reference SS-Code, '01100001'B
                            91
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
cugIC-CallBarred......identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            425
cugOG-CallBarred......identifier of Named Number, 2
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
cugSubscriptionFlag......identifier of [6] NULL DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 108
CUG-CheckInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 60
                            7.0
                                 107
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                      153
cug-CheckInfo......identifier of [1] CUG-CheckInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 70
cug-CheckInfo......identifier of [3] CUG-CheckInfo
DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 107
cug-CheckInfo......identifier of [4] CUG-CheckInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 153
                              ...type reference SEQUENCE
CUG-Feature...
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           438
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
cug-FeatureList.....identifier of CUG-FeatureList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           403
CUG-FeatureList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
                           430
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            403
cug-Index.....identifier of CUG-Index
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            411
CUG-Index.....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 418
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            49
                                 411
cug-Info.....identifier of [2] CUG-Info
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            286
CUG-Info.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            401
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            286
cug-Interlock.....identifier of CUG-Interlock
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 412
CUG-Interlock.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 421
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            50
                                 412
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                61
cug-Interlock.....identifier of CUG-Interlock
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                             61
cug-OutgoingAccess.....identifier of NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                            62
                             ....value reference CUG-Reject, CHOICE VALUE
cug-Reject.....
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 269
CUG-Reject.....type reference ERROR
```

DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 253 USED in MAP-Protocol : 104 USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat : USED in MAP-Errors : 49	269 39	74											
cug-RejectCause	.identi	fier of	CUG-I	RejectO	lause								
CUG-RejectCause	.type r	eferenc	e ENUI	MERATEI)								
cug-RejectParam	.identi	fier of	CUG-I	RejectI	Param								
CUG-RejectParam		eferenc	e SEQI	JENCE									
CUG-Subscription	.type r	eferenc	e SEQI	JENCE									
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 408 cug-SubscriptionList DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 402	.identi	fier of	CUG-S	Subscri	.ptionI	List							
CUG-SubscriptionList	.type r	eferenc	e SEQI	JENCE C)F								
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 402 currentPasswordidentifier of Password DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi: 225													
CW DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 74	.value	referen	ce SS-	-Code,	'01000	001'B							
dataCDA-1200bps	.value	referen	ce Bea	arerSer	viceCo	ode, '	0001001	.0'B					
dataCDA-1200-75bps													
dataCDA-2400bps													
dataCDA-300bps													
dataCDA-4800bps													
dataCDA-9600bps													
dataCDS-1200bps DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 60													
dataCDS-2400bps DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 61													
dataCDS-4800bps DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 62													
dataCDS-9600bps DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 63								.0'B					
dataMissing DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 220					ng, C	HOICE V	VALUE						
DataMissing	220	ererenc	e EKK	JK									
USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera : 227 239 250 269 USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :	55 25	114 59	124 73	138 84	149	162	176	200	214				
USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat : USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi : 211	24 31	62 82	84 99	116	136	154	169	182	196				
USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic : USED in MAP-Errors : 15	28	73	101	118	129	141							

```
dataMissingParam.....identifier of DataMissingParam
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 128
DataMissingParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
                            154
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-Errors :
                             87
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                              2.1
DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code :
dataPDS-4800bps.......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00101101'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 77
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code :
dataPDS-9600bps......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00101110'B
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 78
deactivateSS.....value reference DeactivateSS, CHOICE VALUE
                             189
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
DeactivateSS......type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                   128
                                  189
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 55
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
deactivateTraceMode.......value reference DeactivateTraceMode, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 172
DeactivateTraceMode.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 37
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
deactivateTraceModeArg.....identifier of DeactivateTraceModeArg
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
DeactivateTraceModeArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 54
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                    37 67
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 16
\tt deactivateTraceModeRes..... identifier of DeactivateTraceModeRes...
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
DeactivateTraceModeRes.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 60
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                     38
                                          69
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
                              17
defaultCallHandling.....identifier of [1] DefaultCallHandling
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 534
                                ...type reference ENUMERATED
DefaultCallHandling.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 548
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              46
                                   534
                             29
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                  196
defaultCallHandling.....identifier of [1] DefaultCallHandling
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 196
defaultPriority.....identifier of EMLPP-Priority
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             292
deleteSubscriberData.....value reference DeleteSubscriberData, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 158
DeleteSubscriberData.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    243
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 24
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
deleteSubscriberDataArg.....identifier of DeleteSubscriberDataArg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
DeleteSubscriberDataArg......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 490
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                     82
                                        245
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
\tt deleteSubscriberDataRes.....identifier\ of\ DeleteSubscriberDataRes
```

DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera : 247
DeleteSubscriberDataRestype reference SEQUENCE
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 509 USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera: 83 247
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 38
derivableidentifier of InvokeIdType
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 167
DestTransactionIDtype reference [APPLICATION 9] IMPLICIT
TransactionID
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 98 USED in TCAPMessages : 65 70 74
diagnosticInfoidentifier of SignalInfo DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 130
dialoguePortionidentifier of DialoguePortion DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 58
DEFINED IN ICAPMESSAGES . 30
dialoguePortionidentifier of DialoguePortion DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 62
dialoguePortionidentifier of DialoguePortion DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 66
dialoguePortionidentifier of DialoguePortion DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 71
DEFINED IN ICAPMESSAGES . /I
dialoguePortionidentifier of DialoguePortion DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 77
DialoguePortiontype reference [APPLICATION 11] EXTERNAL DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 82
USED in TCAPMessages : 62 66 71 77
doublyChargeableECT-Barredidentifier of Named Number, 13
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 267
dtididentifier of DestTransactionID
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 65
dtid identifier of DestTransactionID
dtididentifier of DestTransactionID DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtididentifier of DestTransactionID DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 74
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtididentifier of DestTransactionID
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtididentifier of DestTransactionID DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 74 duplicateInvokeIDidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 183
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtididentifier of DestTransactionID DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 74 duplicateInvokeIDidentifier of Named Number, 0
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtid
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtididentifier of DestTransactionID DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 74 duplicateInvokeIDidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 183 ectvalue reference SS-Code, '00110001'B
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtid
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtididentifier of DestTransactionID DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 74 duplicateInvokeIDidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 183 ectvalue reference SS-Code, '00110001'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 65 eiridentifier of Named Number, 6
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtid
dtid
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70 dtid
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 70
dtid
dtid

```
enterNewPW.....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 196
enterNewPW-Again.....identifier of Named Number, 2
                            197
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
enterPW.....identifier of Named Number, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 195
equipmentNotSM-Equipped.....identifier of Named Number, 2
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 122
equipmentProtocolError......identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                           121
equipmentStatus.....identifier of EquipmentStatus
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                 224
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 197
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            32
eraseSS......value reference EraseSS, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 187
EraseSS.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                  91
    USED in MAP-Protocol :
                            53
    USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
errorCode.....identifier of ERROR
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 158
USED in TCAPMessages : 159
ets-300102-1.....identifier of Named Number, 4
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
extendedRoutingInfo......identifier of ExtendedRoutingInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                          106
ExtendedRoutingInfo.....type reference CHOICE
                           168
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                           106
{\tt extensibleCallBarredParam.....identifier of ExtensibleCallBarredParam...}
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                             83
ExtensibleCallBarredParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                             83
{\tt extensibleSystemFailureParam.....identifier of ExtensibleSystemFailureParam...}
                           145
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
ExtensibleSystemFailureParam....type reference SEQUENCE
                           149
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                            145
extensionContainer.....identifier of ExtensionContainer
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           126
extensionContainer.....identifier of ExtensionContainer
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 132
extensionContainer.....identifier of [14] ExtensionContainer
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            208
extensionContainer.....identifier of ExtensionContainer
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           250
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 293
extensionContainer.....
extensionContainer.....identifier of [0] ExtensionContainer
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           313
extensionContainer.....identifier of [9] ExtensionContainer
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 327
```

Page 660

extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 388
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 398
extensionContaineridentifier of [0] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 404
extensionContaineridentifier of [0] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 415
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 442
extensionContaineridentifier of [5] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 462
extensionContaineridentifier of [7] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 481
extensionContaineridentifier of [6] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 501
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 512
extensionContaineridentifier of [1] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 517
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 522
extensionContaineridentifier of [2] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 535
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 570
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 576
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 593
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 599
extensionContaineridentifier of [3] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 612
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 617
extensionContaineridentifier of [2] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 623
extensionContaineridentifier of [2] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 629
extensionContaineridentifier of [4] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 638
extensionContaineridentifier of [2] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 683
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 688
extensionContaineridentifier of ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 167
extensionContaineridentifier of [4] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 41
extensionContaineridentifier of [0] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 51
extensionContaineridentifier of [2] ExtensionContainer DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 57

extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 61	r of	[0] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 63	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 82	r of	[13] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 114	r of	[0] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 125	r of	[7] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 139	r of	[11] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 144	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 155	r of	[7] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 159	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 165	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 175	r of	[1] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 181	r of	[2] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 186	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 197	r of	[2] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 55	r of	[6] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 61	r of	[4] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 67		
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 75	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 80	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 89	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 94	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 114	r of	[1] ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 124	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 136	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 73	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 93	r of	ExtensionContainer
extensionContaineridentifie DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 98	r of	ExtensionContainer

				 ataType			.ident	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ier		
				 ataType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 taType		 155	.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 ataType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				taType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 taType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				taType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 taType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 taType			.ident	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 taType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType		207	.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				taType		211	.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 itaType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 ataType		227	.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 ataType			.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
				 ataType		235	.ident:	ifier	of	Exte	nsion(Contair	ner		
									ence	e SEQU	UENCE				
	USED	in MAP	-MS-Da	nsionDa ataType	s:	111	126	132		208	250	293	313	327	388
398 522 629	535	415 570 683	442 576 688	462 593			512 617								
	USED	in MAP	-Commo	nDataT							<i>-</i> 1				
				taType taType		27 53		51 82		57 114	61 125	139	144	155	159

```
175 181 186 197
165
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                                    75
                                                          80
                                                               89 94
                                      55
                                          61
                                              67
124
     136
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                               98 131 136 151 155 159
                               65
                                     7.3
                                           93
     167 171 175 179 183 187 191
203 207 211 215 219 223 227
                                           195
163
199
                                           231
235
     USED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
                                       16
DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 162
USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera : 96
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                          182 187
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 99
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes:
                                     174
                                          179 185
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                      19
                                    79
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               45
                                          133
                                              134
Ext-BasicServiceCode.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 105
                                      270
                                                           505
                                     321
                                          396
                                              434
                                                     439
                                   78
                                     38
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
                                48
                                          111
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                              150
Ext-BasicServiceGroupList......type reference SEQUENCE OF DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 433
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 414 461
DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
Ext-BearerServiceCode.....type reference OCTET STRING
     FINED in MAP-BS-Code : 25
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 86
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                          271
                                      49
Ext-CallBarFeatureList......type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 391
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               387
Ext-CallBarInfo....
                                  ...type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 385
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               285
Ext-CallBarringFeature......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 395
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               393
Ext-ForwFeature.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               320
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               318
Ext-ForwFeatureList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              316
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               312
Ext-ForwInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               310
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                284
                                 ....type reference OCTET STRING
Ext-ForwOptions.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
Ext-NoRepCondTime.....
                               .....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               378
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
Ext-SS-Data.....type reference SEQUENCE
                               457
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                287
                               .....type reference CHOICE
Ext-SS-Info.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              283
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               281
Ext-SS-InfoList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               280
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               221
                                 ...type reference OCTET STRING
Ext-SS-Status.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 330
                               322 397 459
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
```

```
ext-Teleservice.....identifier of [3] Ext-TeleserviceCode
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
Ext-TeleserviceCode.....type reference OCTET STRING
     FINED in MAP-TS-Code : USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
   DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                                  20
                                 91 243
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                        43
                                             2.72
facilityNotSupParam.....identifier of FacilityNotSupParam DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 140
FacilityNotSupParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 162
                          :
     USED in MAP-Errors
                                 89
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                 23
facilityNotSupported.......value reference FacilityNotSupported, CHOICE VALUE
    DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 222
FacilityNotSupported.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 138
USED in MAP-Protocol : 82 222
                                     27
                                                   75
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                             61
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                       26
                                             64
                                                   86
                                                  90 103
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                       30
                                             75
     USED in MAP-Errors
facsimileGroup3AndAlterSpeech......value reference TeleserviceCode, '01100001'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                                48
                          :
facsimileGroup4...........value reference TeleserviceCode, '01100011'B
    DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 50
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
forwardAccessSignalling..........value reference ForwardAccessSignalling, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 140
ForwardAccessSignalling.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       189
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
                                19
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
forwardCheckSS-Indication.....value reference ForwardCheckSS-Indication, CHOICE
VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 164
ForwardCheckSS-Indication.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       260
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
                                26
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
forwardedToNumber.....identifier of [5] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 323
forwardedToNumber.....identifier of [5] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 122
forwardedToNumber.....identifier of [4] AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 53
forwardedToNumber.....identifier of [5] ISDN-AddressString DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 77
forwardedToSubaddress.....identifier of [8] ISDN-SubaddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 324
forwardedToSubaddress......identifier of [4] ISDN-SubaddressString
                               123
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
forwardedToSubaddress......identifier of [6] ISDN-SubaddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 54
forwardedToSubaddress......identifier of [8] ISDN-SubaddressString DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 78
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
forwarding......identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                 89
forwardingData.....identifier of ForwardingData
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 119
```

```
ForwardingData.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 121
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                119
                                      151
forwardingData.....identifier of [2] ForwardingData
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                151
forwardingData.....identifier of ForwardingData
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 173
forwardingFailed......value reference ForwardingFailed, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 266
ForwardingFailed.....type reference ERROR
                        : 248
: 103
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                      266
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-Errors
                        :
                                48
forwardingFailedParam.....identifier of ForwardingFailedParam
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 250
ForwardingFailedParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 222
USED in MAP-Errors : 106
                                      250
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                38
ForwardingFeature.....type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 74
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                 72
forwarding \texttt{FeatureList}..... identifier \ of \ \texttt{Ext-ForwFeatureList}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                312
forwardingFeatureList.....identifier of ForwardingFeatureList
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 67
ForwardingFeatureList......type reference SEQUENCE OF DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 70
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 67 166
forwardingFeatureList......identifier of [3] ForwardingFeatureList
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                166
forwardingInfo......identifier of [0] Ext-ForwInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 284
forwardingInfo.....identifier of [0] ForwardingInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                61
ForwardingInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 65
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                 61
forwardingInterrogationRequired.....identifier of [4] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
forwardingOptions.....identifier of [6] Ext-ForwOptions
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 325
forwardingOptions......identifier of [6] ForwardingOptions DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 124
forwardingOptions......identifier of [6] ForwardingOptions
                                79
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
ForwardingOptions.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 98
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 37
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 29
                                      124
                                      79
forwardingReason......identifier of [8] ForwardingReason DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 77
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
ForwardingReason.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 95
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 77
forwardingViolation...........value reference ForwardingViolation, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 268
```

Page 666

```
ForwardingViolation.....type reference ERROR
     DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 243
USED in MAP-Protocol : 102
                                                           102
                                                                      268
          USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                                                        37
          USED in MAP-Errors
forwarding {\tt ViolationParam.....identifier} \ of \ {\tt Forwarding ViolationParam...} identifier \ of \ {\tt Forwarding Violation Param...} identifier \ of \ {\tt Forwarding Vio
     DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                                                         245
ForwardingViolationParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
     DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                                           218
                                                       218
105
          USED in MAP-Errors :
          USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                                             37
generalProblem.....identifier of [0] IMPLICIT GeneralProblem
     DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 170
GeneralProblem.....type reference INTEGER
    DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 179
USED in TCAPMessages : 170
general-dataCDA......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00010111'B
    DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 57
general-dataCDS......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00011111'B
     DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code :
general-dataPDS......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00101111'B
    DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 79
general-padAccessCA......value reference BearerServiceCode, '00100111'B
    DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
geographicalInformation.....identifier of [0] GeographicalInformation
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 634
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 650
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 634
getPassword......value reference GetPassword, CHOICE VALUE
     DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 196
                                                              ....type reference OPERATION
     Password...
DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi:
          USED in MAP-Protocol
                                                           61
                                                                     196
          USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                                                       22 219
                               .....type reference OCTET STRING
     DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 103
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
                                                                     172
                                                                        30
gmscCamelSubscriptionInfo.....
                                                                \dotsidentifier of [0] GmscCamelSubscriptionInfo
     DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 174
GmscCamelSubscriptionInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
     DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 178
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 174
         USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
gmsc-Address......identifier of [6] ISDN-AddressString
DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 75
gmsc-Address.....identifier of [8] ISDN-AddressString
    DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 136
{\tt greyListed......identifier of Named Number, 2}
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                          200
{\tt groupId}......{\tt identifier} \ {\tt of} \ {\tt GroupId}
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 592
     Dupid.....DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 597
groupid.....
                                                             ....identifier of GroupId
GroupId.....type reference OCTET STRING
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 602
          USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                         592
                                                                    597
gsmSCF-Address.....identifier of [0] ISDN-AddressString
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 533
```

```
gsmSCF-Address.....identifier of [3] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 682
gsmSCF-Address......identifier of [0] ISDN-AddressString
                             195
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
{\tt gsm-0806......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 2}
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 183
gsm-BearerCapability.....identifier of [5] ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                            133
gsm-BSSMAP.....identifier of Named Number, 3
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                  184
guidanceInfo.....identifier of GuidanceInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
GuidanceInfo......type reference ENUMERATED DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 194
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                   60
                                       223
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 23
handoverNumber......identifier of ISDN-AddressString DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 178
hlr.....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
             .....type reference IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 207
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
hlr-List.....identifier of HLR-List DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 564
HLR-List.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 211
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 101
                                 564
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
hlr-Number.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 130
                               .....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
    hlr-Number.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 563
hlr-Number.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            574
hold.....value reference SS-Code, '01000010'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 76
ho-NumberNotRequired.....identifier of NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 173
illegalEquipment.......value reference IllegalEquipment, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 239
IllegalEquipment.....
                              ....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 181
USED in MAP-Protocol : 90
                             90
                                  239
                                 48 186
34 106
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                             200
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-Errors
                              29
illegalEquipmentParam......identifier of IllegalEquipmentParam DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 183
IllegalEquipmentParam.....
                               ...type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 186
                        :
     USED in MAP-Errors
                              95
                                  183
                             29
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
illegalSS-Operation.....
                               ....value reference IllegalSS-Operation, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 278
```

```
IllegalSS-Operation.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 273
USED in MAP-Protocol : 106
                                278
                            106
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                  36
                                      87 104 121 141 159
    USED in MAP-Errors
                             55
IllegalSubscriber.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 175
USED in MAP-Protocol : 89
                                47
33
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                      185
                                           199
                                     105
    USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
    USED in MAP-Errors :
illegal Subscriber Param.....identifier \ of \ Illegal Subscriber Param...
                       : 177
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
IllegalSubscriberParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 182
    USED in MAP-Errors :
    USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                            28
\verb"imei..... identifier of IMEI"
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
IMEI.....type reference TBCD-STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 200
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       222
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
imsi.....identifier of IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
imsi.....identifier of IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 122
                              ...identifier of IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 135
imsi.....identifier of IMSI
                           139
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
imsi.....identifier of IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 144
imsi......identifier of IMSI
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 150
imsi.....identifier of [0] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 206
\verb"imsi..... identifier of [0] IMSI"
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 491
imsi.....identifier of IMSI
                           568
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
\verb"imsi..... identifier of [0] IMSI"
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 609
imsi......identifier of [0] IMSI
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 692
IMSI......type reference TBCD-STRING
DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 191
    USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                  44
                                       82
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 100 122
                                     135
                                          139 144 150 190 206
                                                                   491
    USED in MAP-CommonDatalypes: 22 5, map in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 46 102 33 59
        692
                                  24
                                     197
                                           207
                                37
                                       55
                                     129
                                          152
                                      98
                                           147
\verb"imsi..... identifier of [0] IMSI"
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
                              ...identifier of [0] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 37
```

```
imsi.....identifier of [0] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
imsi.....identifier of [9] IMSI
                           102
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
imsi.....identifier of [0] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
imsi.....identifier of [3] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
imsi.....identifier of IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                            59
imsi.....identifier of [0] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
\verb"imsi..... identifier of [0] IMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           147
imsiDetached.....identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
imsi-WithLMSI.....identifier of IMSI-WithLMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
IMSI-WithLMSI.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 143
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 136
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
incoming Calls Barred Within CUG...... identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 0
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                            102
incorrectTransactionPortion.....identifier of Named Number, 3
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 106
InformServiceCentre.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic : 132
    USED in MAP-Protocol : 72
                                205
    USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
informServiceCentreArg.....identifier of InformServiceCentreArg
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                 134
                              ...type reference SEQUENCE
InformServiceCentreArg.....
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 133
    USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
    USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           23
initiatingRelease......identifier of Named Number, 4
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 187
insertSubscriberData......value reference InsertSubscriberData, CHOICE VALUE
                           157
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
InsertSubscriberData.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                  232
    USED in MAP-Protocol : 23
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
insertSubscriberDataArg......identifier of InsertSubscriberDataArg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                            .....type reference SEQUENCE
InsertSubscriberDataArg.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 205
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 35
insertSubscriberDataRes.....identifier of InsertSubscriberDataRes
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
InsertSubscriberDataRes......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 473
    USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                   81
                                      236
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
interCUG-Restrictions......identifier of InterCUG-Restrictions
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
InterCUG-Restrictions.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 445
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             51
                                     441
internationalECT-Barred.....identifier of Named Number, 11
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              265
international OGC alls Barred.....identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               255
internationalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBaidentifier of Named Number, 2
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              256
interrogateSS.......value reference InterrogateSS, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 190
InterrogateSS.....
                              .....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                          : 56
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
interrogateSS-Res.....identifier of InterrogateSS-Res
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
InterrogateSS-Res.......type reference CHOICE
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 163
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                      56
                                           151
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
interrogationType.....identifier of [3] InterrogationType
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
InterrogationType.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 87
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 72
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
interzonalECT-Barred.....
                                 ...identifier of Named Number, 12
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 266
interzonalOGCallsAndInterzonalOGCallsNotidentifier of Named Number, 8
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               259
interzonalOGCallsBarred.....identifier of Named Number, 6
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
interzonal OG Calls {\tt NotToHPLMN-CountryBarreidentifier} \ of \ {\tt Named} \ {\tt Number}, \ 7
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 258
intraCUG-Options......identifier of IntraCUG-Options
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 413
                                 ...type reference ENUMERATED
IntraCUG-Options.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 423
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               5.2
invalidFormat.....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 115
invalidSME-Address......identifier of Named Number, 5
    DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 125
invoke......identifier of [1] IMPLICIT Invoke
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 125
Invoke.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 133
USED in TCAPMessages : 125
invokeID......identifier of InvokeIdType DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 134
                                 ...identifier of InvokeIdType
invokeID.....
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 145
invokeID.....identifier of InvokeIdType
                              157
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
invokeID.....identifier of CHOICE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 166
```

```
InvokeIdType......type reference INTEGER
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 175
USED in TCAPMessages : 47 134 135 145 157
                                134 135 145 157
invokeProblem......identifier of [1] IMPLICIT InvokeProblem
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 171
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 183
USED in TCAPMessages : 171
    USED in TCAPMessages
ISDN-AddressString.....type reference AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 116
    USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                  4.3
                                       80
                           97
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                124
                                     124 130 140 178 184 212
                                                                 323
    563 574 635 682 693
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                             :
                                  17
                                69
                                      75 113 118 122 130 131 136
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                            43
143
    195
                                 77
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                            36
                            31
    USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                52
                                     65 104 109 123 129 134
ISDN-SubaddressString.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                 122
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            98
                            :
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                 18
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                123
                            44
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                            37
                                 54
kc.....identifier of Kc
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           160
                              ...type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 167
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
LAIFixedLength.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 254
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 242
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
linkedID.....identifier of [0] IMPLICIT InvokeIdType
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 135
{\tt linkedResponseUnexpected......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 6}
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 189
lmsi.....identifier of [10] LMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 125
                              ...identifier of LMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 145
lmsi.....identifier of LMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           569
lmsi.....identifier of [1] LMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                          610
LMSI.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                 216
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                 29
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               132
                            47
    USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                            34
                                66
                                     99
lmsi.....identifier of [4] LMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 132
                       .....identifier of LMSI
lmsi....
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
{\tt lmsi......identifier\ of\ [1]\ LMSI}
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           99
locationInformation......identifier of [0] LocationInformation
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 621
```

```
locationInformation.....identifier of [0] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 627
LocationInformation.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 632
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 63
                                    621
locationInfoWithLMSI......identifier of [0] LocationInfoWithLMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                              60
LocationInfoWithLMSI.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 64
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                               60
locationNumber.....identifier of [2] LocationNumber
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 636
LocationNumber.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 662
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 636
mah.....value reference SS-Code, '00110010'B
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
MAP-BS-Code.....module reference
     FINED in MAP-BS-Code : 1
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 87
  DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                      5.0
MAP-CallHandlingOperations.....module reference
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
{\tt MAP-CH-DataTypes.....module\ reference}
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 1
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
MAP-CommonDataTypes.....module reference
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                      99
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 107
                              23
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                49
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                               39
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               56
            .....module reference
MAP-Errors....
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 1
USED in MAP-Protocol : 120
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                     65
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                      31
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                      40
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
MAP-ER-DataTypes.....module reference
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
MAP-ExtensionDataTypes.....module reference
  DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 112
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                      55
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
                                2.8
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                54
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                45
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
{\tt MAP-MobileServiceOperations.....module\ reference}
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-Protocol
USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                      92
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
MAP-OM-DataTypes.....module reference
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
MAP-OperationAndMaintenanceOperations...module reference
   DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 39
MAP-ShortMessageServiceOperations.....module reference
   DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-Protocol
MAP-SM-DataTypes...............................module reference DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 1
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
MAP-SS-Code.....module reference
   DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
      USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 81
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                 44
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                 61
MAP-SS-DataTypes.....module reference
   DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 1
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                         61
     USED in MAP-Errors : 79
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                  76
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
MAP-SupplementaryServiceOperations.....module reference
   DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 62
MAP-TS-Code.....module reference
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 1
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 92
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
maxAddressLength......value reference INTEGER, 20
DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 114
    USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 73
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
\verb|maximum| entitled \verb|Priority| ..... identifier of \verb|EMLPP-Priority| \\
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 291
maxISDN-AddressLength......value reference INTEGER, 9
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 120
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 117
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
maxISDN-SubaddressLength.....value reference INTEGER, 21
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 160
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 123
maxNumOfBasicServiceGroups.....value reference INTEGER, 13
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 213
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                 71
                                      125
maxNumOfBasicServices......value reference INTEGER, 70
                                507
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                 504
maxNumOfBearerServices......value reference INTEGER, 50
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                240
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                 237
maxNumOfCamelTDPData.....value reference INTEGER, 10
                               528
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                       525
                                 48
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                 2.6
                                      189
maxNumOfCUG.....value reference INTEGER, 10
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                428
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                 407
maxNumOfExt-BasicServiceGroups.....value reference INTEGER, 32
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 436
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                     392 430 433
                                 317
```

```
maxNumOfHLR-Id.....value reference INTEGER, 50
   DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                           214
      USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                           211
maxNumOfPrivateExtensions.....value reference INTEGER, 10
   DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes : 39
      USED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
                                            32
maxNumOfSS.....value reference INTEGER, 30
   DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 205
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 73
      USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                   30
                                         202
                                                207
maxNumOfTeleservices.....value reference INTEGER, 20
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 245
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 242
      USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
maxNumOfVBSGroupIds.....value reference INTEGER, 50
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 587
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 581
      USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
\verb|maxNumOfVGCSGroupIds.....value reference INTEGER, 50|
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 589
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 584
maxNumOfZoneCodes.....value reference INTEGER, 10
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 471
      USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                    43
                                         465
maxSignalInfoLength.....value reference INTEGER, 200
   DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 173
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 21
      USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                                 171
maxUSSD-StringLength.....value reference INTEGER, 160
                                 188
184
   DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                      ...identifier of Named Number, 2
   DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 142
mci.....value reference SS-Code, '00010101'B
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 36
\verb|memoryAvailable.....identifier of Named Number, 1|
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
memoryCapacityExceeded......identifier of Named Number, 0
DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 118
memoryCapacityExceeded......identifier of Named Number, 0
DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 120
                                      ...type reference CHOICE
   DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 51
USED in TCAPMessages : 47
   USED in TCAPMessages
messageWaitingListFull.......value reference MessageWaitingListFull, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 295
MessageWaitingListFull.....type reference ERROR
   DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 313
USED in MAP-Protocol : 118 295
      USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                          40
                                               121
      USED in MAP-Errors
                             :
messageWaitListFullParam......identifier of MessageWaitListFullParam
DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 315
   DEFINED in MAP-Errors
MessageWaitListFullParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
   DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 234
USED in MAP-Errors : 110
                                          315
      USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                     41
mistypedComponent.....identifier of Named Number, 1
   DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 180
mistypedParameter.....identifier of Named Number, 2 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 185
\verb|mistypedParameter......identifier of Named Number, 2|\\
```

```
DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
                           194
mistypedParameter.....identifier of Named Number, 4
                      : 200
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages
\verb|mnrf-Set.....identifier of Named Number, 1|
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 141
{\tt moreMessagesToSend......identifier\ of\ NULL}
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
moreMessagesToSend.....identifier of NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           88
mo-forwardSM.....value reference MO-ForwardSM, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 202
MO-ForwardSM.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                 81
    USED in MAP-Protocol :
                          68
    USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
mo-forwardSM-Arg.....identifier of MO-ForwardSM-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                 83
MO-ForwardSM-Arg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 70
    USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                 48
    USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           16
mo-forwardSM-Res.....identifier of MO-ForwardSM-Res
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                 85
MO-ForwardSM-Res.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           78
    USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
    USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
msc-AreaRestricted.....
                             ...identifier of Named Number, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 485
msc-Number.....identifier of [1] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           124
msc-Number.....identifier of [1] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 130
msc-Number.....identifier of [1] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           65
msisdn.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
         .....identifier of [1] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 212
msisdn.....identifier of [1] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                           693
msisdn.....identifier of [0] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                          69
msisdn.....identifier of [2] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 131
msisdn.....identifier of [0] ISDN-AddressString
                           5.2
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
         .....identifier of [2] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 104
msisdn.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                           1 / 9
msisdn.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 129
msNotReachable.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 575
                             ....identifier of NULL
{\tt msPurged......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 0}
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
{\tt ms-Present.....identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 0}
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 152
mt-forwardSM......value reference MT-ForwardSM, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 203
MT-ForwardSM.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic : USED in MAP-Protocol : 69
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
mt-forwardSM-Arg.....identifier of MT-ForwardSM-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
MT-ForwardSM-Arg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 84
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                      5.0
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
mt-forwardSM-Res.....identifier of MT-ForwardSM-Res
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
MT-ForwardSM-Res.....type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 92
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                               19
multipleECT-Barred.......identifier of Named Number, 14
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 268
multiPTY......value reference SS-Code, '01010001'B
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 85
mw-Status.....identifier of MW-Status
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 135
                                 ...type reference BIT STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 139
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
NegativePW-Check.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 297
USED in MAP-Protocol : 114
                             114 286
                                    42 125 144 216
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Errors
netDetNotReachable......identifier of NotReachableReason
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 668
NetworkResource.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 228
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 31
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 55 143
                                         150
networkResource.....identifier of NetworkResource
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 143
networkResource.....identifier of NetworkResource
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 150
networkSignalInfo......identifier of [10] ExternalSignalInfo DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 79
networkSignalInfo.....identifier of [6] ExternalSignalInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 134
newPassword.....identifier of Password
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
newPasswordsMismatch.....identifier of Named Number, 2
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 116
noCUG-Restrictions......identifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 424
```

```
noHandoverNumberAvailable......value reference NoHandoverNumberAvailable, CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                               248
NoHandoverNumberAvailable.....type reference ERROR
     FINED in MAP-Errors : 202
USED in MAP-Protocol : 93
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                                          178
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    63
     USED in MAP-Errors
                          :
noReply.....identifier of Named Number, 2
                               98
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
noReplyConditionTime.....identifier of [7] Ext-NoRepCondTime
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              326
noReplyConditionTime......identifier of [5] NoReplyConditionTime
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                               55
NoReplyConditionTime.....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 58
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 28
noReplyConditionTime.....identifier of [7] NoReplyConditionTime
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                              80
noRoamingNbParam.....identifier of NoRoamingNbParam
                               219
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
NoRoamingNbParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 202
USED in MAP-Errors: 99
                                     219
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               33
noRoamingNumberAvailable......value reference NoRoamingNumberAvailable, CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                               261
NoRoamingNumberAvailable.....
                                  ...type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 217
USED in MAP-Protocol : 97
                                    261
                                    32 89
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                         :
     USED in MAP-Errors
                               42
{\tt noSM-RP-DA......identifier\ of\ [5]\ NULL}
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 101
{\tt noSM-RP-OA.....identifier\ of\ [5]\ NULL}
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 106
noSubscriberReply.......value reference NoSubscriberReply, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 264
NoSubscriberReply.....
                                 ...type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 233
USED in MAP-Protocol : 100
                                    264
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                    35
                                          72
                         :
                               44
     USED in MAP-Errors
noSubscriberReplyParam.....identifier of NoSubscriberReplyParam
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 235
NoSubscriberReplyParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 214
USED in MAP-Errors : 103
     USED in MAP-Errors :
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               36
notProvidedFromVLR.....identifier of [2] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 669
\verb|notReachable......identifier of Named Number, 0|
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               96
                                ....type reference ENUMERATED
NotReachableReason.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              671
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               668
notRegistered.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 675
                                ....identifier of Named Number, 3
not-derivable.....identifier of NULL
```

```
DEFINED in TCAPMessages
                      : 168
NumberChanged.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 153
USED in MAP-Protocol : 84
                                228
                             84
    USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
    USED in MAP-Errors
                             21
DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                           155
NumberChangedParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 174
USED in MAP-Errors : 91
    USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                             26
NumberOfForwarding.....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 66
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 20
numberOfForwarding......identifier of [2] NumberOfForwarding
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                            71
VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                            287
  NumberOfPW-AttemptsViolation.....type reference ERROR
                                 43 126 145 217
    USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
    USED in MAP-Errors
                            64
odb-Data.....identifier of [8] ODB-Data
                           222
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
ODB-Data.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 247
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            40
                              ...identifier of ODB-GeneralData
odb-GeneralData.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 248
ODB-GeneralData.....type reference BIT STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 253
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 248
                                477
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
odb-GeneralData.....identifier of [4] ODB-GeneralData
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 477
odb-HPLMN-Data.....identifier of ODB-HPLMN-Data
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 249
ODB-HPLMN-Data.....type reference BIT STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 272
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 249
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
omc-Id.....identifier of [3] AddressString DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 40
operationCode.....identifier of OPERATION
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 136
USED in TCAPMessages : 137
    USED in TCAPMessages
operationCode.....
                         .....identifier of OPERATION
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 147
USED in TCAPMessages : 148
    USED in TCAPMessages
operatorBarring......identifier of Named Number, 1
                             89
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
operatorDeterminedBarring.....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 235
operatorDeterminedBarring......identifier of Named Number, 3
    DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 78
```

```
OrigTransactionID......type reference [APPLICATION 8] IMPLICIT
TransactionID
     DEFINED in TCAPMessages
                                                      61
         USED in TCAPMessages
or-Capability.....identifier of [5] OR-Phase
     DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                                       74
or-Interrogation.....identifier of [4] NULL
     DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
or-Interrogation.....identifier of [10] NULL
     DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 138
or-NotAllowed......value reference OR-NotAllowed, CHOICE VALUE
     DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 267
OR-NotAllowed.....type reference ERROR
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 258
USED in MAP-Protocol : 96
                                                                  267
         USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                                                                    87
                                                                 27
                                                                           65
         USED in MAP-Errors :
DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                                              :
                                                      260
OR-NotAllowedParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
     DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 166
USED in MAP-Errors : 100
                                                                  260
         USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                                        24
OR-Phase.....type reference INTEGER
     DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                                         91
         USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
otid.....identifier of OrigTransactionID
     DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
                                                      61
                        .....identifier of OrigTransactionID
                                                      69
    DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
override Category ..... identifier \ of \ [1] \ Override Category
                                                       142
     DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
OverrideCategory.....type reference ENUMERATED
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 149
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 26
                                                        26
                                                                142
overrideDisabled.....
                                                            ...identifier of Named Number, 1
     DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 151
{\tt overrideEnabled......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 0}
                                                       150
     DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
O-BcsmCamelTDPData.....type reference SEQUENCE
                                                      530
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
         USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                        526
\verb|o-BcsmCamelTDPDataList| 1... identifier of O-BcsmCamelTDPDataList| 1... identifier of O-BcsmCamelTDPDataLis
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 521
O-BcsmCamelTDPDataList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 525
         USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                        521
\verb|o-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint.....identifier of O-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint| \\
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                     531
O-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint.....type reference ENUMERATED
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                     540
         USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                       531
o-CSI....
     CSI......DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 516
                                                           ....identifier of [0] O-CSI
O-CSI.....type reference SEQUENCE
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 520
         USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                         44
                                                                  516
         USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                                         32
                                                                 154
                                                                           180
o-CSI.....identifier of [5] O-CSI
```

DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 154
o-CSIidentifier of [1] O-CSI DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 180
padAccessCA-1200bpsvalue reference BearerServiceCode, '00100010'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 68
padAccessCA-1200-75bpsvalue reference BearerServiceCode, '00100011'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 69
padAccessCA-2400bpsvalue reference BearerServiceCode, '00100100'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 70
padAccessCA-300bpsvalue reference BearerServiceCode, '00100001'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 67
padAccessCA-4800bpsvalue reference BearerServiceCode, '00100101'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 71
padAccessCA-9600bpsvalue reference BearerServiceCode, '00100110'B DEFINED in MAP-BS-Code : 72
parameteridentifier of ANY DEFINED BY operationCode DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 137
parameteridentifier of ANY DEFINED BY operationCode DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 148
parameteridentifier of ANY DEFINED BY errorCode DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 159
Passwordtype reference NumericString DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 190
USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi: 59 208 225 USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 22
pcs-Extensionsidentifier of [1] PCS-Extensions DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes: 29
PCS-Extensionstype reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes: 45
USED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes : 29
USED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes: 29 permanentidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 145
permanent 0
permanentidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 145 phaselidentifier of Named Number, 0
permanentidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 145 phaselidentifier of Named Number, 0 DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 557 plmnidentifier of Named Number, 0
permanent

								-	
DEFINED in MAP	-BS-Code	:	114						
plmn-specificBS-6 DEFINED in MAP			115	.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11010110'B	3
						D		.11010111.D	
plmn-specificBS-7 DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	Bearersei	:viceCode,	, 'IIUIUIII'B	,
plmn-specificBS-8				.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11011000'B	3
DEFINED in MAP									
plmn-specificBS-9 DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11011001'B	3
						_			
plmn-specificBS-A DEFINED in MAP			 119	.value	reference	BearerSer	:viceCode,	, '11011010'В	}
plmn-specificBS-B	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	. 		.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11011011'B	3
DEFINED in MAP									
plmn-specificBS-C DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11011100'B	}
						_			
plmn-specificBS-D DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	BearerSer	:viceCode,	, '11011101'B	;
plmn-specificBS-E	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •			.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11011110'B	3
DEFINED in MAP	-BS-Code	:	123						
plmn-specificBS-F DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	BearerSer	rviceCode	, '11011111'B	3
plmn-specificSS-1 DEFINED in MAP	-SS-Code	:	129	.value	reference	SS-Code,	,11110001	L'B	
plmn-specificSS-2				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11110010)'B	
DEFINED in MAP									
plmn-specificSS-3 DEFINED in MAP			121	.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11110011	l'B	
plmn-specificSS-4 DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11110100)'B	
plmn-specificSS-5				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11110101	l'B	
DEFINED in MAP			133						
plmn-specificSS-6 DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11110110)'B	
				,	6	22 2 1		l i n	
plmn-specificSS-7 DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11110111	L'B	
plmn-specificSS-8				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11111000)'B	
DEFINED in MAP									
plmn-specificSS-9 DEFINED in MAP			137	.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11111001	l'B	
				,	6	aa a 1			
plmn-specificSS-A DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	SS-Code,	,11111010)'B	
plmn-specificSS-B				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11111011	l'B	
DEFINED in MAP	-SS-Code	:	139						
plmn-specificSS-C DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11111100)'B	
plmn-specificSS-D DEFINED in MAP	-SS-Code	:	141	.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11111101	L'B	
plmn-specificSS-E		. 		.value	reference	SS-Code,	'1111111()'B	
DEFINED in MAP						,			
plmn-specificSS-F				.value	reference	SS-Code,	'11111111	l'B	
DEFINED in MAP									
plmn-specificTS-1 DEFINED in MAP				.value	reference	Teleservi	.ceCode,	'11010001'B	
plmn-specificTS-2				.value	reference	Teleservi	ceCode.	'11010010'B	
	· · · · ·						- ,	-	

```
: 73
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
plmn-specificTS-3......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11010011'B DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 74
plmn-specificTS-4.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '110101000'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 75
plmn-specificTS-5......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11010101'B
                              76
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
plmn-specificTS-6......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11010110'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
plmn-specificTS-7.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '110101111'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
plmn-specificTS-8.......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11011000'B DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 79
plmn-specificTS-9......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11011001'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 80
plmn-specificTS-A......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11011010'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                       :
                             81
plmn-specificTS-B......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11011011'B DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 82
plmn-specificTS-C......value reference TeleserviceCode, '11011100'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
plmn-specificTS-E.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '110111110'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 85
plmn-specificTS-F.....
                               ...value reference TeleserviceCode, '11011111'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                             86
\verb|preferentialCUG-Indicator.....identifier of CUG-Index|
                            440
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
premiumRateEntertainementOGCallsBarred..identifier of Named Number, 4
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
{\tt premiumRateInformationOGCallsBarred.....identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 3}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 260
.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera:
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                             16
                                  137
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
prepareHO-Arg.....identifier of PrepareHO-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
PrepareHO-Arg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 171
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    74 171
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
prepareHO-Res.....identifier of PrepareHO-Res
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
PrepareHO-Res.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 177
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    75 173
                             2.4
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
prepareSubsequentHandover......value reference PrepareSubsequentHandover, CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                        : 141
PrepareSubsequentHandover.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera: 193
USED in MAP-Protocol: 20 141
```

```
USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
prepareSubsequentHO-Arg.....identifier of PrepareSubsequentHO-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                   195
PrepareSubsequentHO-Arg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 182
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
priorityLevel0......value reference EMLPP-Priority, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 304
priorityLevel1.....value reference EMLPP-Priority, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 305
priorityLevel2......value reference EMLPP-Priority, 2
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             306
priorityLevel3......value reference EMLPP-Priority, 3
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 307
priorityLevel4......value reference EMLPP-Priority, 4
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 308
priorityLevelA......value reference EMLPP-Priority, 6
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 302
priorityLevelB......value reference EMLPP-Priority, 5
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             303
PrivateExtension.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
                                     35
     USED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
                                    15
privateExtensionList......identifier of [0] PrivateExtensionList
  DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
                                    28
PrivateExtensionList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes : 32
     USED in MAP-ExtensionDataTypes :
problem.....identifier of CHOICE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 169
processAccessSignalling......value reference ProcessAccessSignalling, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 139
                              .....type reference OPERATION
ProcessAccessSignalling.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                              18
                                   139
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera:
processUnstructuredSS-Request......value reference ProcessUnstructuredSS-Request, CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                             191
ProcessUnstructuredSS-Request.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                             57
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
protocolId.....identifier of ProtocolId
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
ProtocolId.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
                                   181
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                  163
provideRoamingNumber......value reference ProvideRoamingNumber, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 179
                              .....type reference OPERATION
ProvideRoamingNumber.....
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 45 179
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                           .....identifier of ProvideRoamingNumberArg
provideRoamingNumberArg...
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
ProvideRoamingNumberArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               128
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
provideRoamingNumberRes.....identifier of ProvideRoamingNumberRes
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
ProvideRoamingNumberRes.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 142
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                       46
                                           81
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
provideSubscriberInfo.......value reference ProvideSubscriberInfo, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 211
ProvideSubscriberInfo.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera : 143
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 28
                                      211
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
provideSubscriberInfoArg.....identifier of ProvideSubscriberInfoArg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
ProvideSubscriberInfoArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 608
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       87
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
provideSubscriberInfoRes.....identifier of ProvideSubscriberInfoRes
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
ProvideSubscriberInfoRes......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 615
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       88 147
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                61
provisionedSS......identifier of [7] Ext-SS-InfoList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               221
purgeMS......value reference PurgeMS, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 130
PurgeMS.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       127
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 14
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
purgeMS-Arg.....identifier of PurgeMS-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
PurgeMS-Arg......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 138
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                        72 129
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                19
pvlr.....identifier of Named Number, 3 DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 232
pw-RegistrationFailure.......value reference PW-RegistrationFailure, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 285
PW-RegistrationFailure.....type reference ERROR
                         : 293
: 113
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                      285
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                      41 215
     USED in MAP-Errors
                                62
pw-RegistrationFailureCause......identifier of PW-RegistrationFailureCause
DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 295
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
PW-RegistrationFailureCause.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 113
                                84
     USED in MAP-Errors
                          :
                                      295
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                 18
p-abortCause......identifier of P-AbortCause DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 76
                                  ...type reference [APPLICATION 10] IMPLICIT INTEGER
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 102
     USED in TCAPMessages
                                 76
```

```
rand.....identifier of RAND
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 158
RAND.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             163
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 207
ReadyForSM.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                   136
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
                                  207
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
readyForSM-Arg.....identifier of ReadyForSM-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                   138
ReadyForSM-Arg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 146
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                             2.4
\verb|reason....| identifier of CHOICE|
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 75
{\tt regionalSubscNotSupported......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 3}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 488
regionalSubscriptionData.....identifier of [10] ZoneCodeList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                            224
regionalSubscriptionIdentifier.....identifier of [5] ZoneCode
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             497
regionalSubscriptionResponse.....identifier of [5] RegionalSubscriptionResponse
                             478
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
RegionalSubscriptionResponse.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 484
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 479
                                  511
regionalSubscriptionResponse.....
                               ...identifier of [0] RegionalSubscriptionResponse
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 510
registerPassword......value reference RegisterPassword, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                             195
RegisterPassword.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 60
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
registerSS......value reference RegisterSS, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 186
RegisterSS.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 52
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
registerSS-Arg.....identifier of RegisterSS-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
RegisterSS-Arg......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 50
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                    53
     USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
reject......identifier of [4] IMPLICIT Reject DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 128
         .....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 165
USED in TCAPMessages : 128
releaseCall.....
                               ....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 550
reportSM-DeliveryStatus......value reference ReportSM-DeliveryStatus, CHOICE VALUE
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                          :
                               204
ReportSM-DeliveryStatus.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic : USED in MAP-Protocol : 70
                                      111
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
reportSM-DeliveryStatusArg......identifier of ReportSM-DeliveryStatusArg DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic : 113
ReportSM-DeliveryStatusArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 108
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                       52
                                          113
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
reportSM-DeliveryStatusRes.....identifier of ReportSM-DeliveryStatusRes
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
{\tt ReportSM-DeliveryStatusRes......type\ reference\ SEQUENCE}
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 122
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                      53 115
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
{\tt requestedBasicServiceViolatesCUG-Constraidentifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 5}
   DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                              104
requestedInfo.....identifier of [2] RequestedInfo DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 611
RequestedInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 626
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 611
requestedInfo.....identifier of [1] RequestedInfo
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 681
reset......value reference Reset, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                              163
Reset.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 25
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
resetArg.....identifier of ResetArg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
ResetArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 562
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
resource
Limitation......identifier of Named Number, 4 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 107
resourceLimitation......identifier of Named Number, 3
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 186
restoreData......value reference RestoreData, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 166
RestoreData.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera : USED in MAP-Protocol : 27
                                      262
     USED in MAP-Protocol :
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
restoreDataArg.....identifier of RestoreDataArg
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
RestoreDataArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 567
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       85
                                           264
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
restoreDataRes......identifier of RestoreDataRes
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
....type reference SEQUENCE
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 674
result-RR.....identifier of SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 146
resumeCallHandling............value reference ResumeCallHandling, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 180
ResumeCallHandling.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat : 91
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 46
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
resumeCallHandlingArg......identifier of ResumeCallHandlingArg
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
ResumeCallHandlingArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 148
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                       47
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
resumeCallHandlingRes.....identifier of ResumeCallHandlingRes
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
ResumeCallHandlingRes......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 158
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                       48
                               19
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
returnError......identifier of [3] IMPLICIT ReturnError DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 127
ReturnError.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 156
USED in TCAPMessages : 127
returnErrorProblem.....
                                  ...identifier of [3] IMPLICIT ReturnErrorProblem
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 173
ReturnErrorProblem.....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 196
USED in TCAPMessages : 173
     USED in TCAPMessages
returnErrorUnexpected.....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 197
                                  ...type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 144
USED in TCAPMessages : 126
     USED in TCAPMessages
                               126
returnResultLast......identifier of [2] IMPLICIT ReturnResult
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 126
returnResultNotLast......identifier of [7] IMPLICIT ReturnResult DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 129
returnResultProblem......identifier of [2] IMPLICIT ReturnResultProblem
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 172
ReturnResultProblem.....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 192
USED in TCAPMessages : 172
     USED in TCAPMessages
returnResultUnexpected......identifier of Named Number, 1
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 193
roamingNotAllowed......value reference RoamingNotAllowed, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 237
RoamingNotAllowed.....type reference ERROR
                        : 171
: 88
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                88
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                     61 117
     USED in MAP-Errors
roamingNotAllowedCause......identifier of RoamingNotAllowedCause DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 72
RoamingNotAllowedCause.....type reference ENUMERATED
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                76
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
\verb|roamingNotAllowedParam|.... identifier of RoamingNotAllowedParam||
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                       : 173
RoamingNotAllowedParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 71
USED in MAP-Errors: 93
                                    173
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                              14
roamingNumber.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                             118
roamingNumber.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
roamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeaturidentifier of [9] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              223
roamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeaturidentifier of [4] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
RoutingInfo.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 117
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
routingInfo.....identifier of RoutingInfo DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 169
routingInfoForSM-Arg.....identifier of RoutingInfoForSM-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                     68
RoutingInfoForSM-Arg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 51
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 14
routingInfoForSM-Res.....identifier of RoutingInfoForSM-Res
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                     70
RoutingInfoForSM-Res.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                               5.8
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                     47
     USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
rss.....identifier of Named Number, 7
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                     236
sc-AddressNotIncluded......identifier of Named Number, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 140
sc-Congestion.....identifier of Named Number, 4
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 124
sendAuthenticationInfo.......value reference SendAuthenticationInfo, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 147
DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                              21
                                    147
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
{\tt sendAuthenticationInfoArg.....identifier of SendAuthenticationInfoArg}
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
{\tt SendAuthenticationInfoArg......type\ reference\ IMSI}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 190
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                     77
                                          208
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
sendAuthenticationInfoRes.....identifier of SendAuthenticationInfoRes
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                     210
SendAuthenticationInfoRes.....type reference AuthenticationSetList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 192
                                     78
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                          210
                             29
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
sendEndSignal......value reference SendEndSignal, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 138
```

```
SendEndSignal.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                      180
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 17
                                     138
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
sendIdentification........................value reference SendIdentification, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                           : 131
SendIdentification.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 15
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
sendIdentificationRes......identifier of SendIdentificationRes
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
SendIdentificationRes......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 149
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       73 136
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 20
sendIMSI......value reference SendIMSI, CHOICE VALUE DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 173
  ndIMSI.....DEFINED in MAP-OperationAndMainte: 78
SendIMSI.....type reference OPERATION
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
sendRoutingInfo......value reference SendRoutingInfo, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 178
SendRoutingInfo.....
                                 .....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 44
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
sendRoutingInfoArg.....
                          .....identifier of SendRoutingInfoArg
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
{\tt SendRoutingInfoArg......} {\tt type \ reference \ SEQUENCE}
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 68
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                        43
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
sendRoutingInfoForSM......value reference SendRoutingInfoForSM, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 201
SendRoutingInfoForSM.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 67
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
sendRoutingInfoRes.....
                         .....identifier of SendRoutingInfoRes
  DEFINED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
SendRoutingInfoRes.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 101
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 15
\mbox{serviceCentreAddress.} \mbox{.....} \mbox{identifier of [2] AddressString DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:} \mbox{54}
serviceCentreAddress......identifier of AddressString DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 110
serviceCentreAddress.....identifier of AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 130
serviceCentreAddressDA.....identifier of [4] AddressString
                                100
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
serviceCentreAddressOA......identifier of [4] AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 105
   viceGranted......identifier of Named Number, 0
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 234
serviceGranted.....
serviceKey.....identifier of ServiceKey
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
ServiceKey.....type reference INTEGER
     DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 538
         USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                                  532
                                                         45
         USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                                         28
                                                                 194
serviceKey......identifier of ServiceKey DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 194
shortMessageMO-PP.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '00100010'B
    DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code : 45
shortMessageMT-PP......value reference TeleserviceCode, '00100001'B
                                              :
    DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                                                         44
signalInfo.....identifier of SignalInfo
    DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
SignalInfo.....type reference OCTET STRING
     DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 171
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 20
                                                                              164
         USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 32 73
USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 53 130
                                                                                      87
                                                                   73
                                                                              79
                                                                                                 93
SM-DeliveryFailure.....type reference ERROR
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 309
USED in MAP-Protocol : 117
                                                                39
                                                                           91 108
         USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                            :
                                                         68
         USED in MAP-Errors
\verb|sm-DeliveryFailureCause| .... | identifier of SM-DeliveryFailureCause| | SM-DeliveryFailureCause| 
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 311
SM-DeliveryFailureCause.....
                                                           ....type reference SEQUENCE
    DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 128
USED in MAP-Errors: 85
         USED in MAP-Errors
                                              :
                                                        85
                                                                  311
         USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                                        19
sm-DeliveryOutcome.......identifier of SM-DeliveryOutcome
DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 111
SM-DeliveryOutcome......type reference ENUMERATED
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 117
USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 25
                                                                 111
SM-EnumeratedDeliveryFailureCause.....type reference ENUMERATED
                                                    119
129
     DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
         USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 129
sm-RP-DA.....identifier of SM-RP-DA
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
sm-RP-DA.....identifier of SM-RP-DA
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 85
SM-RP-DA.....type reference CHOICE
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 97
USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 71
sm-RP-OA.....identifier of SM-RP-OA
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
sm-RP-OA.....identifier of SM-RP-OA
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                                         86
SM-RP-OA.....
                                                           ....type reference CHOICE
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 103
USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 72
        USED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
sm-RP-PRI.....identifier of [1] BOOLEAN
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                                         53
sm-RP-UI.....identifier of SignalInfo
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 73
```

```
\verb|sm-RP-UI.....identifier of SignalInfo||
         DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
\verb|sm-RP-UI....identifier of SignalInfo|
         DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
sm-RP-UI.....identifier of SignalInfo
        DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
                                                                                                           93
                      .....identifier of SRES
        DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 159
SRES.....type reference OCTET STRING
                                                                                                        165
         DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                  USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                                                                            159
ss-AccessBarred......identifier of Named Number, 5
        DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 262
ss-Code.....identifier of SS-Code
         DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 311
{\tt ss-Code}. \hspace*{0.5cm} . \hspace*{
        DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                                                                            386
ss-Code.....identifier of SS-Code
         DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 458
{\tt ss\text{-}Code}. \hspace*{0.5cm} . 
        DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                                                                            51
ss-Code.....identifier of SS-Code
        DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 66
                                                                                                                     ...identifier of SS-Code
         DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 120
134
        DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
ss-Code.....identifier of SS-Code
        DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 154
SS-Code.....type reference OCTET STRING
         DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code :
                                                                                                            11
                 USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                                                                                                                                  206
                 USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 80
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 43
                                                                                                                            311 386
51 66
                                                                                                                                                                    458
                                                                                                                                                                                    134 154 203
                                                                                                                                                                    120
                 USED in MAP-SS-Code : 21
51 53 55 57 59 62
74 76 78 82 85 88
99 102 105 109 111 113
122 124 128 129 130 131
                                                                                                                                25
                                                                                                                                                                       30
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   40
                                                                                                                                                     28
                                                                                                                                                                                    32 34 36
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      42
                                                                                                                                65
91
                                                                                                                                                      67
   49
   71
                                                                                                                                                     94
   97
                                                                                                                                 115
                                                                                                                                                     117
120
                                                                                                                                 132
                                                                                                                                                    133
                                                   137 138 139 140 141
134
                 135 136
                                                                                                                                                 142
143
                 145
                                    148
                  USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                                                                                             60
ss-Code.....identifier of [1] SS-Code
                                                                                                           108
        DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
ss-Data.....identifier of [3] Ext-SS-Data
         DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                                                                       287
ss-Data.....identifier of [3] SS-Data
         DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                                                                            63
SS-Data.....type reference SEQUENCE
         DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 133
                  USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                                                                            31
                                                                                                                                  63
ss-ErrorStatus.....value reference SS-ErrorStatus, CHOICE VALUE
         DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 279
                                                                                                                    \dotstype reference ERROR
SS-ErrorStatus.....
         DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 275
USED in MAP-Protocol : 107
                                                                                                                           279
                  USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi : 37 88 105 122
                                                                                                                                                                                                         142
```

```
:
    USED in MAP-Errors
ss-ForBS.....identifier of SS-ForBS-Code
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                   93
ss-ForBS.....identifier of SS-ForBS-Code
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi : 110
ss-ForBS.....identifier of SS-ForBS-Code
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
ss-ForBS......identifier of SS-ForBS-Code
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
SS-ForBS-Code......type reference SEQUENCE DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 153
    USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                            18
SS-Incompatibility...........type reference ERROR DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 284
USED in MAP-Protocol : 110 282
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                 40
                                       89 124
    USED in MAP-Errors : 59
ss-IncompatibilityCause.....identifier of SS-IncompatibilityCause
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                       : 286
SS-IncompatibilityCause.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 107
USED in MAP-Errors: 83
                                 286
    USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 83
ss-Info.....identifier of SS-Info
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
ss-Info.....identifier of SS-Info
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
{\tt ss-Info}..... {\tt identifier of SS-Info}
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
ss-Info.....identifier of SS-Info
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
              .....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 60
                                 54
    USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                            95 112
                                208
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 15
                              ...type reference SEQUENCE OF
SS-InfoList.....
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 207
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
ss-List.....identifier of [3] SS-List
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 476
ss-List.......identifier of [2] SS-List DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 495
{\tt ss-List}..... {\tt identifier of [1] SS-List}
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 110
SS-List.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 202
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             75
                                 476
    USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                             2.4
....value reference SS-NotAvailable, CHOICE VALUE
SS-NotAvailable.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 280
USED in MAP-Protocol : 108 280
                                 38 160
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
    USED in MAP-Errors
```

```
{\tt ss-Status.....identifier\ of\ SS-Status}
                                                    277
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors
ss-Status.....identifier of [4] Ext-SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                    322
ss-Status.....identifier of [4] Ext-SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
ss-Status.....identifier of [4] Ext-SS-Status
                                                    459
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
ss-Status.....identifier of [4] SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                     76
SS-Status.....type reference OCTET STRING
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 83
         USED in MAP-Errors
                                          :
                                                       78
                                                               277
                                                      16
                                                                       130 135 159 164
         USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                               76
         USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                                                     48 110
ss-Status.....identifier of [4] SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                     130
ss-Status.....identifier of [4] SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 135
ss-Status.....identifier of SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 159
ss-Status.....identifier of [0] SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 164
ss-Status..
                                                        ....identifier of [4] SS-Status
    DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 110
ss-SubscriptionOption.....identifier of SS-SubscriptionOption
    DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                     460
ss-SubscriptionOption.....identifier of SS-SubscriptionOption
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 136
SS-SubscriptionOption.....type reference CHOICE
    DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 140
                                                     74
         USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                                               460
                                                     17
         USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                                              136
ss-SubscriptionViolation.......value reference SS-SubscriptionViolation, CHOICE
VALUE
    DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                                                     281
SS-SubscriptionViolation.....type reference ERROR
                                          : 282
: 109
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors
         USED in MAP-Protocol
                                                     109
                                                               281
                                                               39 123 143 214
         USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
         USED in MAP-Errors :
storedMSISDN......identifier of ISDN-AddressString
    DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 123
storedMSISDN......identifier of ISDN-AddressString DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes: 134
subBusyForMT-SMS-Param.....identifier of SubBusyForMT-SMS-Param
                                           : 306
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors
DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 230
USED in MAP-Errors: 109
                                                               306
         USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
{\tt subscriberBusyForMT-SMS.....value\ reference\ SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS,\ CHOICE\ VALUE\ and\ SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS,\ CHOICE\ And\ S
    DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                                                     293
SubscriberBusyForMT-SMS.....type reference ERROR
    DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 304
USED in MAP-Protocol : 116
                                                               293
                                                               38
                                                                        107
         USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
         USED in MAP-Errors
SubscriberData.....type reference SEQUENCE
```

Page 694

```
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               211
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
SubscriberId.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 196
USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 26
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
subscriberIdentity............identifier of [0] SubscriberIdentity
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 680
SubscriberIdentity.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 691
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               680
subscriberInfo......identifier of SubscriberInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              616
SubscriberInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 620
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               62 616
                                         687
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                27
                                    109
subscriberInfo......identifier of [7] SubscriberInfo
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 109
subscriberNotMemberOfCUG......identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                              103
{\tt subscriberNotSC-Subscriber......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 6}
                               126
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
subscriberState.....identifier of [1] SubscriberState
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 622
subscriberState......identifier of [1] NULL
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 628
SubscriberState.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 665
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                                     622
                               64
subscriberStatus.....identifier of [3] SubscriberStatus
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              214
SubscriberStatus.....type reference ENUMERATED
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 233
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 41
subsequentHandoverFailure......value reference SubsequentHandoverFailure, CHOICE
VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                               250
SubsequentHandoverFailure.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 204
USED in MAP-Protocol : 94 250
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                           202
                                     64
     USED in MAP-Errors
{\tt successfulTransfer.....identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 2}
                              120
  DEFINED in MAP-SM-DataTypes:
supportedCamelPhases.....identifier of [6] SupportedCamelPhases
                              480
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
SupportedCamelPhases.....
                                ....type reference BIT STRING
   DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 556
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               47
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               30
                                    163
supportedCamelPhases.....
DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 163
                                ....identifier of SupportedCamelPhases
suppressionOfAnnouncement.....identifier of [12] SuppressionOfAnnouncement
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                81
SuppressionOfAnnouncement.....
                                  ...type reference NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 85
                                21 81
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                                         135
```

```
suppressionOfAnnouncement.....identifier of [7] SuppressionOfAnnouncement
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 135
\verb|suppress-T-CSI|..... identifier of NULL|
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               164
systemFailure......value reference SystemFailure, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 219
SystemFailure.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 121
USED in MAP-Protocol : 79
                                     219
                                     54 113
                                                      175
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                               160
                                                            213
                                                                 226
                                                                       268
                                     24 58
23 61
30 81
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                                  72
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                                 8.3
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                                      115 135
                                                                 153 168 181 195
210
                                      2.7
                                          72
                                                     100
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                               8.8
                                                           128
     USED in MAP-Errors : 14
systemFailureParam.......identifier of SystemFailureParam
DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 123
SystemFailureParam.....type reference CHOICE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 142
USED in MAP-Errors : 86
                                     123
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               2.0
targetCellId.....identifier of GlobalCellId
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 172
{\tt targetCellId}..... {\tt identifier} \ {\tt of} \ {\tt GlobalCellId}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 183
targetMSC-Number.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 184
              .....type reference OCTET STRING
TBCD-STRING...
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
TCAPMessages.....module reference
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                       51
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                       2.7
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-Errors
telephony.....value reference TeleserviceCode, '00010001'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                          :
                               4.0
teleservice.....identifier of [3] TeleserviceCode
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
TeleserviceCode.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
                               11
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                                      42
     USED in MAP-TS-Code : 50 54 57 66 68 74 75 76 77 78 83 84 85 86
                          : 37 39
68 69 71
78 79 80
                                           40
                                                41 43 44 45 47
49
                                           72
73
                                          81
82
teleserviceList.......identifier of [6] TeleserviceList DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 218
                                 ....type reference SEQUENCE OF
TeleserviceList.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 242
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               218
teleserviceList......identifier of [1] TeleserviceList
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 474
teleserviceNotProvisioned......value reference TeleserviceNotProvisioned, CHOICE
VALIIE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol
                          •
                               242
TeleserviceNotProvisioned.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 193
```

```
USED in MAP-Protocol
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                     34
                                         85
                                              102 119
                                                        139
                                                             157
                                    35
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
     USED in MAP-Errors
     {\tt teleservNotProvParam.....} identifier of {\tt TeleservNotProvParam.}
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                            195
TeleservNotProvParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 194
USED in MAP-Errors : 97
     USED in MAP-Errors :
                             97
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                              31
{\tt temporaryDefaultAllowed......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 2}
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                            147
temporaryDefaultRestricted.....identifier of Named Number, 1 DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 146
termAttemptAuthorized.....identifier of Named Number, 12
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 201
tmsi.....identifier of TMSI
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
TMSI.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 194
USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera : 97
                                         134
     USED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
                             :
                                         198
tmsi......identifier of [1] TMSI
    DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes : 198
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes
tooManyZoneCodes......identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 486
traceReference.....identifier of [1] TraceReference
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
                             3.8
TraceReference.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 44
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
                              3.8
                                    56
traceReference.....identifier of [1] TraceReference
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 56
traceType.....identifier of [2] TraceType
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
                             39
TraceType.....type reference INTEGER
  DEFINED in MAP-OM-DataTypes: 46
     USED in MAP-OM-DataTypes:
                              39
TracingBufferFull.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 209
USED in MAP-Protocol : 95
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                   30
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
     HISED in MAP-Errors
                       :
                              3.8
tracingBufferFullParam.....identifier of TracingBufferFullParam
                        : 211
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 198
     USED in MAP-Errors
                              98
                                   211
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
TransactionID.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 100
USED in TCAPMessages : 47
T-BcsmCamelTDPData.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 192
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 190
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
t-BcsmCamelTDPDataList.....identifier of T-BcsmCamelTDPDataList
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 185
```

```
T-BcsmCamelTDPDataList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 189
USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 185
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
t-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint.....identifier of T-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint
                              193
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
T-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint.....type reference ENUMERATED
                              200
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                               193
t-CSI.....identifier of [0] T-CSI
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 179
T-CSI.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 184
     USED in MAP-CH-DataTypes:
                              179
undetermined.....identifier of Named Number, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
unexpectedDataParam.....identifier of UnexpectedDataParam DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 134
UnexpectedDataParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 158
     USED in MAP-Errors :
                                88
                                    134
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               22
unexpectedDataValue......value reference UnexpectedDataValue, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 221
UnexpectedDataValue.....
                                  ...type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 132
USED in MAP-Protocol : 81
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                    221
                                    56 115 125 150
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                                          163 177
                                                                    199
                                                                           215 240
251
     270
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                     26
                                           60
                                                74
                                                      25
                                   25
32
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                                85
                                                      99
                                           63
                                                                     170
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                          83 100
                                                    117
                                                          137
                                                                155
                                                                           183
                                                                                197
212
                                         74
                                               89
                                     2.9
                                                                130
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                                    102 119
                                                                     142
                        : 16
     USED in MAP-Errors
unexpectedError.....identifier of Named Number, 3
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 199
unexpectedLinkedOperation.....
                                ....identifier of Named Number, 7
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 190
unidentifiedSubParam.....identifier of UnidentifiedSubParam
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                              162
UnidentifiedSubParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 178
USED in MAP-Errors : 92
                                    162
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                               2.7
unidentifiedSubscriber......value reference UnidentifiedSubscriber, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol :
                             230
UnidentifiedSubscriber.....type reference ERROR
                       : 160
: 86
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                    230
                                   59 139
29 62
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                               241
                                                     252
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                           62
                                                 76
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                     32 104
     USED in MAP-Errors
                                23
unidirectional......identifier of [APPLICATION 1] IMPLICIT Unidirectional DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 52
Unidirectional.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 58
USED in TCAPMessages : 52
     USED in TCAPMessages
                                ....value reference UnknownAlphabet, CHOICE VALUE
unknownAlphabet.....
  UnknownAlphabet.....type reference ERROR
```

```
DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                             289
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                       :
                            111
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                  44 171 187
                                                201
     USED in MAP-Errors
unknownEquipment......value reference UnknownEquipment, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 231
UnknownEquipment.....type reference ERROR
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 166
USED in MAP-Protocol : 87
                                  231
                                  60 228
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera:
     USED in MAP-Errors
                            2.4
UnknownMSC......type reference ERROR
DEFINED in MAP-Errors : 158
USED in MAP-Protocol : 85 229
                                  58
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                        201
    USED in MAP-Errors
unknownServiceCentre.....identifier of Named Number, 3
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 123
UnknownSubscriber.....type reference ERROR
                      : 147
: 83
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                  227
                                  57
28
                                      116
                                            164 216
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                                      271
     USED in MAP-OperationAndMainte :
                                        86
     USED in MAP-CallHandlingOperat :
                                  28
                                        66
                                  31
     USED in MAP-ShortMessageServic :
                                        76
                                            120 144
    USED in MAP-Errors :
unknownSubscriberParam.....
                               \dotsidentifier of UnknownSubscriberParam
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
                        : 149
UnknownSubscriberParam.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-ER-DataTypes: 170
     USED in MAP-Errors
                        •
                             90
                                  149
     USED in MAP-ER-DataTypes:
                            2.5
{\tt unrecognizedComponent......} identifier of {\tt Named Number, 0}
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages :
                            179
unrecognizedError.....identifier of Named Number, 2
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 198
{\tt unrecognizedInvokeID......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 0}
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 192
unrecognizedInvokeID......identifier of Named Number, 0
DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 196
unrecognizedLinkedID......identifier of Named Number, 5
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 188
unrecognized \texttt{MessageType.....} identifier of \texttt{Named Number, 0}
                       :
                           103
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages
unrecognizedOperation.....identifier of Named Number, 1
  DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 184
unrecognizedTransactionID.....identifier of Named Number, 1 DEFINED in TCAPMessages : 104
UnstructuredSS-Notify.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                       :
                            59
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                 194
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
unstructuredSS-Request......value reference UnstructuredSS-Request, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 193
```

```
UnstructuredSS-Request.....type reference OPERATION
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 58
                                   193
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                    19
updateLocation.................value reference UpdateLocation, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 128
UpdateLocation.....type reference OPERATION
                                   107
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-Protocol : 12
                                   128
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
\verb"updateLocationArg...... identifier of UpdateLocationArg"
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                   109
UpdateLocationArg.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 121
                                        109
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                    69
                             16
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
\verb"updateLocationRes"...... identifier of UpdateLocationRes"
  DEFINED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
                                   111
UpdateLocationRes.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 129
     USED in MAP-MobileServiceOpera :
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              17
ussd-Arg.....identifier of USSD-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
ussd-Arg.....identifier of USSD-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
ussd-Arg.....identifier of USSD-Arg
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                  .....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 169
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                                ...value reference USSD-Busy, CHOICE VALUE
  DEFINED in MAP-Protocol : 284
USSD-Busy.....type reference ERROR
                       : 291
: 112
  DEFINED in MAP-Errors
     USED in MAP-Protocol
                                   284
                                   45 188 202
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
     USED in MAP-Errors :
ussd-DataCodingScheme...........identifier of USSD-DataCodingScheme DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 170
ussd-DataCodingScheme.........identifier of USSD-DataCodingScheme DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 175
USSD-DataCodingScheme.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 179
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                             170
ussd-Res.....identifier of USSD-Res
  DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
ussd-Res......identifier of USSD-Res DEFINED in MAP-SupplementaryServi : 178
         .....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 174
     USED in MAP-SupplementaryServi :
                                    58 166 178
    USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
ussd-String.....identifier of USSD-String
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 171
ussd-String.....identifier of USSD-String
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes:
                             176
USSD-String.....type reference OCTET STRING
  DEFINED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 184
```

```
USED in MAP-SS-DataTypes: 171 176
uus......value reference SS-Code, '10000001'B DEFINED in MAP-SS-Code : 105
VBSDataList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 581
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               225
vbsGroupIndication.....identifier of [7] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             498
vbsSubscriptionData......identifier of [11] VBSDataList DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 225
VGCSDataList.....type reference SEQUENCE OF
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 584
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               226
vgcsGroupIndication.....identifier of [8] NULL
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             499
vgcsSubscriptionData.....identifier of [12] VGCSDataList DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 226
{\tt vlr......identifier\ of\ Named\ Number,\ 2}
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
{\tt vlrCamelSubscriptionInfo......identifier\ of\ [13]\ VlrCamelSubscriptionInfo...}
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 227
VlrCamelSubscriptionInfo.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 515
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 227
vlr-Number.....identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 124
vlr-Number.....
                                 ...identifier of ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                             140
vlr-number.....identifier of [1] ISDN-AddressString
                              635
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
vmsc.....identifier of Named Number, 5
  DEFINED in MAP-CommonDataTypes :
vmsc-Address......identifier of [2] ISDN-AddressString
  DEFINED in MAP-CH-DataTypes: 113
voiceBroadcastCall......value reference TeleserviceCode, '10010010'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code :
                               69
VoiceBroadcastData.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               596
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              582
voiceGroupCall......value reference TeleserviceCode, '10010001'B
  DEFINED in MAP-TS-Code
                               68
VoiceGroupCallData.....type reference SEQUENCE
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 591
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              585
whiteListed......identifier of Named Number, 0
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                              198
                        .....type reference OCTET STRING
ZoneCode.....
  DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 468
USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 466
     USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
ZoneCodeList......type reference SEQUENCE OF DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 465
    USED in MAP-MS-DataTypes:
                               42
zoneCodesConflict.......identifier of Named Number, 2
DEFINED in MAP-MS-DataTypes: 487
```

Annex B (informative): Fully expanded ASN.1 sources for abstract syntaxes of MAP

Annex B is not part of the standard, it is included for information purposes only.

For every (Value)Assignment in the root ASN.1 module all the used defined types and defined values, which are defined within the ASN.1 module or imported from ASN.1 modules, are replaced by the constructs this type or value is composed of.

The fully expanded ASN.1 root module is itself a correct and equivalent representation of the MAP-Protocol.

It allows to see at all the parameters, including all nested ones for a specific operationcode or errorcode at once.

Note that for those operations which use a result without parameters the keyword RESULT is not shown. Empty results are only defined in the ASN.1 description in clause 14.

B.1 Fully Expanded ASN.1 Source of MAP-Protocol/TCAPMessages

```
Expanded ASN1 Module 'MAP-Protocol'
--SIEMENS ASN.1 Compiler
                          P3.53 (04-07-00-00-45-00)
               Date: 97-07-02 Time: 14:08:11
MAP-Protocol { 0 identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0) qsm-Network (1)
modules (3) map-Protocol (4) version3 (3) }
DEFINITIONS
::=
BEGIN
updateLocation OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      updateLocationArg SEQUENCE {
                   OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         msc-Number [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         vlr-Number OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
                    [10] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         lmsi
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      updateLocationRes SEQUENCE {
         hlr-Number OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1,
-- roamingNotAllowed -- localValue : 8}
 ::= localValue : 2
cancelLocation OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      cancelLocationArg CHOICE {
                  OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         imsi-WithLMSI SEQUENCE {
                      OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
            imsi
```

```
OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
            lmsi
            ... }}
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36}
 ::= localValue : 3
purgeMS
          OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      purgeMS-Arg SEQUENCE {
                   OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         vlr-Number OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 67
sendIdentification OPERATION
  ARGUMENT
                 OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 4 ) )
     tmsi
   RESULT
      sendIdentificationRes SEQUENCE {
                    OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         authenticationSetList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 5 ) OF
            SEQUENCE {
                           OCTET STRING ( SIZE (16 ) ),
               rand
                          OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
               sres
                           OCTET STRING ( SIZE (8 ) ),
               kc
               ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unidentifiedSubscriber -- localValue : 5}
 ::= localValue : 55
prepareHandover OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      prepareHO-Arg SEQUENCE {
         targetCellId OCTET STRING ( SIZE (5 .. 7 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         ho-NumberNotRequired NULL OPTIONAL,
         bss-APDU SEOUENCE {
            protocolid ENUMERATED {
               gsm-0408 (1 ),
gsm-0806 (2 ),
               gsm-BSSMAP (3),
ets-300102-1 (4)},
            signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      prepareHO-Res SEQUENCE {
         handoverNumber OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         bss-APDU
                   SEQUENCE {
            protocolid ENUMERATED {
              gsm-0408 (1 ),
gsm-0806 (2 ),
               gsm-BSSMAP (3),
               ets-300102-1 (4)},
            signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEOUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                .. } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- noHandoverNumberAvailable -- localValue : 25}
 ::= localValue : 68
sendEndSignal OPERATION
```

```
ARGUMENT
      bss-APDU
                SEQUENCE {
         protocolid ENUMERATED {
            gsm-0408 (1 ),
gsm-0806 (2 ),
            gsm-BSSMAP (3),
            ets-300102-1 (4)},
         signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
              . } OPTIONAL,
          .. }
 ::= localValue : 29
processAccessSignalling OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      bss-APDU
                SEQUENCE {
         protocolid ENUMERATED {
           gsm-0408 (1 ),
gsm-0806 (2 ),
         gsm-BSSMAP (3 ),
ets-300102-1 (4 )},
signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEOUENCE
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 33
forwardAccessSignalling OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      bss-APDU
                SEQUENCE {
         protocolid ENUMERATED {
            gsm-0408 (1 ),
gsm-0806 (2 ),
            gsm-BSSMAP (3),
            ets-300102-1 (4)},
         signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEOUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 \dots 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 34
prepareSubsequentHandover OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      prepareSubsequentHO-Arg SEQUENCE {
         targetCellid OCTET STRING ( SIZE (5 .. 7 ) ),
         targetMSC-Number OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         bss-APDU SEQUENCE {
            protocolid ENUMERATED {
               gsm-0408 (1 ),
               gsm-0806 (2),
               gsm-BSSMAP (3),
ets-300102-1 (4)},
            signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ...},
   RESULT
      bss-APDU SEQUENCE {
        protocolid ENUMERATED {
            gsm-0408 (1),
```

```
gsm-0806 (2),
            gsm-BSSMAP (3),
            ets-300102-1 (4)},
         signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
-- unknownMSC -- localValue : 3,
      -- subsequentHandoverFailure -- localValue : 26}
 ::= localValue : 69
sendAuthenticationInfo OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      sendAuthenticationInfoArg OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) )
   RESULT
      sendAuthenticationInfoRes SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 5 ) OF
         SEQUENCE {
                        OCTET STRING ( SIZE (16 ) ),
            sres
                       OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
                       OCTET STRING ( SIZE (8 ) ),
            kc
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
-- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1}
 ::= localValue : 56
checkIMEI OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      imei
                 OCTET STRING ( SIZE (8 ) )
   RESULT
      equipmentStatus ENUMERATED {
         whiteListed (0),
         blackListed (1),
         greyListed (2 )}
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unknownEquipment -- localValue : 7}
 ::= localValue : 43
insertSubscriberData OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      insertSubscriberDataArg SEQUENCE {
                 [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         imsi
                    [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
         category [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         subscriberStatus [3] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            serviceGranted (0),
            operatorDeterminedBarring (1 )} OPTIONAL,
         bearerServiceList [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 50 ) OF OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         teleserviceList [6] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 20 ) OF
            OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         provisionedSS [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 30 ) OF
            CHOICE {
                forwardingInfo [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                   ss-Code
                             OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                   forwardingFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 32 ) OF
                      SEQUENCE {
                         basicService CHOICE {
                            ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                            ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )}
OPTIONAL,
                         ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                         forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) (
SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                         forwardedToSubaddress [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) )
OPTIONAL,
                         forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )
OPTIONAL,
```

```
noReplyConditionTime [7] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 1 .. 100 ) OPTIONAL,
                        extensionContainer [9] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                              SEOUENCE {
                                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                           pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                             ... } OPTIONAL,
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                         ...},
                  extensionContainer [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEQUENCE {
                          ... } OPTIONAL,
                     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ...},
               callBarringInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                            OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                  ss-Code
                  callBarringFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 32 ) OF
                     SEOUENCE {
                        basicService CHOICE {
                           ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                           ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )}
OPTIONAL,
                        ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                        extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                              SEQUENCE {
                                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                           pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                              ... } OPTIONAL,
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                  extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEQUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                       ... } OPTIONAL,
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ...},
                          [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               cug-Info
                  cug-SubscriptionList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                     SEOUENCE {
                        cug-Index INTEGER ( 0 .. 32767 ),
                        cug-Interlock OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
                        intraCUG-Options ENUMERATED {
                           noCUG-Restrictions (0),
                           cugIC-CallBarred (1 ),
cugOG-CallBarred (2 )},
                        basicServiceGroupList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 32 ) OF
                           CHOICE {
                              ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                              ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )}
OPTIONAL,
                        extensionContainer [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                              SEQUENCE {
                                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                           pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                              ... } OPTIONAL,
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                  cug-FeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 32 ) OF
                     SEOUENCE {
                        basicService CHOICE {
                           ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                           ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )}
OPTIONAL,
                        preferentialCUG-Indicator INTEGER ( 0 .. 32767 ) OPTIONAL,
                        interCUG-Restrictions OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                        extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                              SEQUENCE {
                                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                           pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                             ... } OPTIONAL,
                               } OPTIONAL,
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                  extensionContainer [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
```

```
privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                         SEQUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                      pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
                   ...},
               ss-Data
                          [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ), ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                   ss-SubscriptionOption CHOICE {
                      cliRestrictionOption [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                         permanent (0),
                         temporaryDefaultRestricted (1),
                         temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)},
                      overrideCategory [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                        overrideEnabled (0),
overrideDisabled (1)}} OPTIONAL,
                  basicServiceGroupList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 \dots 32 ) OF
                      CHOICE {
                         ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                         ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )}
OPTIONAL,
                   extensionContainer [5] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                      privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                         SEOUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                      pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
                   ... },
               emlpp-Info [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  maximumentitledPriority INTEGER ( 0 \dots 15 ),
                  defaultPriority INTEGER ( 0 .. 15 ),
                  extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEQUENCE {
                            ... } OPTIONAL,
                      pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
                   ... }} OPTIONAL,
         odb-Data [8] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            odb-GeneralData BIT STRING {
               alloG-CallsBarred (0),
               internationalOGCallsBarred (1 ),
               internationalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (2),
               interzonalOGCallsBarred (6 ),
               interzonalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (7),
               interzonalOGCallsAndInterzonalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (8 ),
               premiumRateInformationOGCallsBarred (3),
               premiumRateEntertainementOGCallsBarred (4),
               ss-AccessBarred (5),
               allECT-Barred (9),
               chargeableECT-Barred (10),
               internationalECT-Barred (11 ),
               interzonalECT-Barred (12),
               doublyChargeableECT-Barred (13 ),
               multipleECT-Barred (14 )\} ( SIZE (15 .. 32 ) ),
            odb-HPLMN-Data BIT STRING {
               plmn-SpecificBarringType1 (0),
plmn-SpecificBarringType2 (1),
               plmn-SpecificBarringType3 (2),
plmn-SpecificBarringType4 (3)} (SIZE (4 .. 32)) OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEOUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                 .. } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
         roamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeature [9] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         regionalSubscriptionData [10] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
            OCTET STRING ( SIZE (2 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         vbsSubscriptionData [11] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 50 ) OF
            SEOUENCE {
               groupid
                          OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 ) ),
               broadcastInitEntitlement NULL OPTIONAL,
               extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                  privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
```

```
SEQUENCE {
                       ... } OPTIONAL,
                 pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                   .. } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
        vgcsSubscriptionData [12] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 50 ) OF
           SEQUENCE {
                         OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 ) ),
              groupId
               extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                 privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                    SEQUENCE {
                       ... } OPTIONAL,
                 pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
        vlrCamelSubscriptionInfo [13] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           o-CSI
              o-BcsmCamelTDPDataList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                 SEOUENCE {
                    o-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint ENUMERATED {
                       collectedInfo (2),
                        ...},
                     serviceKey INTEGER ( 0 .. 2147483647 ),
                     gsmSCF-Address [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ),
                    defaultCallHandling [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                        continueCall (0 ),
                        releaseCall (1),
                        ...},
                     extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                          SEOUENCE {
                             ... } OPTIONAL,
                        pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                          ... } OPTIONAL,
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
               extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                 privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                    SEQUENCE {
                       ... } OPTIONAL,
                 pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
              pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                 . } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
        extensionContainer [14] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
              SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
           pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
           ... } OPTIONAL,
  RESULT
     insertSubscriberDataRes SEQUENCE {
        teleserviceList [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 20 ) OF
           OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ) OPTIONAL,
        bearerServiceList [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 50 ) OF
           OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 30 ) OF
           OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
        odb-GeneralData [4] IMPLICIT BIT STRING {
           alloG-CallsBarred (0),
            internationalOGCallsBarred (1),
           internationalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (2),
           interzonalOGCallsBarred (6),
           interzonalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (7),
           interzonalOGCallsAndInterzonalOGCallsNotToHPLMN-CountryBarred (8),
           premiumRateInformationOGCallsBarred (3),
           premiumRateEntertainementOGCallsBarred (4),
           ss-AccessBarred (5),
```

```
allECT-Barred (9),
            chargeableECT-Barred (10 ),
            internationalECT-Barred (11),
            interzonalECT-Barred (12),
            doublyChargeableECT-Barred (13 ),
multipleECT-Barred (14 )} ( SIZE (15 .. 32 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         regionalSubscriptionResponse [5] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            msc-AreaRestricted (0),
            tooManyZoneCodes (1),
zoneCodesConflict (2),
            regionalSubscNotSupported (3)} OPTIONAL,
         supportedCamelPhases [6] IMPLICIT BIT STRING {
            phase1 (0 )} ( SIZE (1 .. 16 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- unidentifiedSubscriber -- localValue : 5}
 ::= localValue : 7
deleteSubscriberData OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      deleteSubscriberDataArg SEQUENCE {
                    [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         basicServiceList [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 70 ) OF
            CHOICE {
               ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
                ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                    [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 30 ) OF
            OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         roamingRestrictionDueToUnsupportedFeature [4] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         regionalSubscriptionIdentifier [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (2 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         vbsGroupIndication [7] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         vgcsGroupIndication [8] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         camelSubscriptionInfoWithdraw [9] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [6] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE \{
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
      deleteSubscriberDataRes SEQUENCE {
         regionalSubscriptionResponse [0] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            msc-AreaRestricted (0),
            tooManyZoneCodes (1),
zoneCodesConflict (2),
            regionalSubscNotSupported (3)} OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- unidentifiedSubscriber -- localValue : 5}
 ::= localValue : 8
reset
          OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
                SEQUENCE {
         hlr-Number OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         hlr-List SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 50 ) OF OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 37
```

```
::= localValue : 38
restoreData OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      restoreDataArg SEQUENCE {
                    OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
                   OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      restoreDataRes SEQUENCE {
         hlr-Number OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         msNotReachable NULL OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1}
 ::= localValue : 57
activateTraceMode OPERATION
      activateTraceModeArg SEQUENCE {
                   [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         imsi
         traceReference [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 2 ) ),
         traceType [2] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 0 .. 255 ),
                    [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      activateTraceModeRes SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 \dots 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
-- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- unidentifiedSubscriber -- localValue : 5,
      -- tracingBufferFull -- localValue : 40}
 ::= localValue : 50
deactivateTraceMode OPERATION
      deactivateTraceModeArg SEQUENCE {
  imsi [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         traceReference [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 \dots 2 ) ),
         extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
```

```
deactivateTraceModeRes SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE +
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
     -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- unidentifiedSubscriber -- localValue : 5}
 ::= localValue : 51
sendIMSI OPERATION
  ARGUMENT
                 OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )
  RESULT
                OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) )
     imsi
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
-- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1}
 ::= localValue : 58
sendRoutingInfo OPERATION
      sendRoutingInfoArg SEQUENCE {
                   [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         msisdn
         cug-CheckInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            cug-Interlock OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
            cug-OutgoingAccess NULL OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               \verb"privateExtensionList" [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEOUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
                } OPTIONAL,
         numberOfForwarding [2] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 1 .. 5 ) OPTIONAL,
         interrogationType [3] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            basicCall (0 ),
            forwarding (1 )},
         or-Interrogation [4] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         or-Capability [5] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 1 .. 127 ) OPTIONAL,
         gmsc-Address [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         callReferenceNumber [7] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         forwardingReason [8] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            notReachable (0),
            busy (1),
            noReply (2)} OPTIONAL,
         basicServiceGroup [9] CHOICE {
            ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
            ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )} OPTIONAL,
         networkSignalInfo [10] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            protocolid ENUMERATED {
               gsm-0408 (1 ),
gsm-0806 (2 ),
               gsm-BSSMAP (3),
               ets-300102-1 (4)},
            signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
            extensionContainer SEOUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                 . } OPTIONAL,
                } OPTIONAL,
         camelInfo [11] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            supportedCamelPhases BIT STRING {
               phase1 (0 )} ( SIZE (1 .. 16 ) ),
            suppress-T-CSI NULL OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEOUENCE {
```

```
... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         suppressionOfAnnouncement [12] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [13] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      sendRoutingInfoRes SEQUENCE {
                  [9] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         extendedRoutingInfo CHOICE {
            routingInfo CHOICE {
               roamingNumber OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
               forwardingData SEQUENCE {
                  forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToSubaddress [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) )
OPTIONAL,
                  forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  extensionContainer [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEQUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                         } OPTIONAL,
                   .. }},
            camelRoutingInfo [8] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               forwardingData SEQUENCE {
                  forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToSubaddress [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) )
OPTIONAL,
                  forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  extensionContainer [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEOUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                       .. } OPTIONAL,
                    . } OPTIONAL,
               gmscCamelSubscriptionInfo [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                            [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     t-BcsmCamelTDPDataList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEQUENCE {
                           t-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint ENUMERATED {
                              termAttemptAuthorized (12),
                               ...},
                           serviceKey INTEGER ( 0 .. 2147483647 ),
                           gsmSCF-Address [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) (
SIZE (1 .. 9 )),
                           defaultCallHandling [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                              continueCall (0),
releaseCall (1),
                               ...},
                           extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                              privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                                 SEQUENCE {
                                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                              pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                              ... } OPTIONAL,
                            ... },
                     extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                        privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                           SEQUENCE {
                              ... } OPTIONAL,
                        pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                          .. } OPTIONAL,
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
                            [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     o-BcsmCamelTDPDataList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
```

```
SEQUENCE {
                           o-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint ENUMERATED {
                              collectedInfo (2),
                           serviceKey INTEGER ( 0 .. 2147483647 ),
                           gsmSCF-Address [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) (
SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
                           defaultCallHandling [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                              continueCall (0),
                              releaseCall (1),
                           extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                              privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                                 SEOUENCE {
                                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                              pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                                ... } OPTIONAL,
                              ... } OPTIONAL,
                            ...},
                     extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
                        privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                          SEQUENCE {
                              ... } OPTIONAL,
                        pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                          ... } OPTIONAL,
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
                  extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                        SEQUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                       . } OPTIONAL,
               extensionContainer [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                     SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                  pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... }} OPTIONAL,
         cug-CheckInfo [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            cug-Interlock OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
            cug-OutgoingAccess NULL OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                 SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
              . } OPTIONAL,
         cugSubscriptionFlag [6] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         subscriberInfo [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            locationInformation [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ageOfLocationInformation INTEGER ( 0 .. 32767 ) OPTIONAL,
               geographicalInformation [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               vlr-number [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 \dots 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 \dots 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
               locationNumber [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (2 .. 10 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               cellidOrLAI [3] CHOICE {
                  cellIdFixedLength [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (7 ) ),
                  laiFixedLength [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (5 ) )} OPTIONAL,
               extensionContainer [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                     SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                  pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
            subscriberState [1] CHOICE {
               assumedIdle [0] IMPLICIT NULL,
               camelBusy [1] IMPLICIT NULL,
               netDetNotReachable ENUMERATED {
                  msPurged (0),
                  imsiDetached (1),
                  restrictedArea (2),
                  notRegistered (3)},
```

```
notProvidedFromVLR [2] IMPLICIT NULL} OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
                   [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 30 ) OF
         ss-List
            OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         basicService [5] CHOICE {
            ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
            ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )} OPTIONAL,
         forwardingInterrogationRequired [4] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         vmsc-Address [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
              .. } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- or-NotAllowed -- localValue : 48,
      -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1,
      -- numberChanged -- localValue : 44,

-- bearerServiceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 10,
      -- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- absentSubscriber -- localValue : 27,
      -- busySubscriber -- localValue : 45,
      -- noSubscriberReply -- localValue : 46,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
-- cug-Reject -- localValue : 15,
      -- forwardingViolation -- localValue : 14}
 ::= localValue : 22
provideRoamingNumber OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      provideRoamingNumberArg SEQUENCE {
         imsi [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         {\tt msc-Number} [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         msisdn
                    [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
                    [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         gsm-BearerCapability [5] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            protocolid ENUMERATED {
               gsm-0408 (1),
               gsm-0806 (2),
               gsm-BSSMAP (3),
ets-300102-1 (4)},
            signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                   SEQUENCE {
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
         networkSignalInfo [6] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            protocolid ENUMERATED {
               gsm-0408 (1 ),
               gsm-0806 (2),
               gsm-BSSMAP (3),
ets-300102-1 (4)},
            signalInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                   SEQUENCE {
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
```

```
suppressionOfAnnouncement [7] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         gmsc-Address [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
         callReferenceNumber [9] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 8 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         or-Interrogation [10] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [11] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      provideRoamingNumberRes SEQUENCE {
         roamingNumber OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
-- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- or-NotAllowed -- localValue : 48,
      -- absentSubscriber -- localValue : 27,
      -- noRoamingNumberAvailable -- localValue : 39}
 ::= localValue : 4
resumeCallHandling OPERATION
      resumeCallHandlingArg SEQUENCE {
         callReferenceNumber [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 8 ) ),
         basicServiceGroup [1] CHOICE {
            ext-BearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) ),
            ext-Teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 5 ) )},
         forwardingData [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 )
) OPTIONAL,
            forwardedToSubaddress [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                ... } OPTIONAL,
                    [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         cug-CheckInfo [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            cuq-Interlock OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
            cug-OutgoingAccess NULL OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                   } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
                   [5] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         o-CST
            o-BcsmCamelTDPDataList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  o-BcsmTriggerDetectionPoint ENUMERATED {
                     collectedInfo (2),
                     . . . } ,
                  serviceKey INTEGER ( 0 .. 2147483647 ),
                  qsmSCF-Address [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9
) ),
                  defaultCallHandling [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                     continueCall (0 ),
                     releaseCall (1),
                      . . . } ,
                  extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
```

```
SEQUENCE {
                           ... } OPTIONAL,
                     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                        . } OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEOUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer [7] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      resumeCallHandlingRes SEQUENCE
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- forwardingFailed -- localValue : 47,
      -- or-NotAllowed -- localValue : 48,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36}
 ::= localValue : 6
registerSS OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      registerSS-Arg SEQUENCE {
         ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         basicService CHOICE {
           bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
            teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
         forwardedToNumber [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         forwardedToSubaddress [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         noReplyConditionTime [5] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 5 .. 30 ) OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      ss-Info
                 CHOICE {
         forwardingInfo [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            forwardingFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                  basicService CHOICE {
    bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                     teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )\} OPTIONAL,
                  ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToSubaddress [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ... 21 ) )
OPTIONAL.
                  forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  noReplyConditionTime [7] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 5 .. 30 ) OPTIONAL,
             .. },
         callBarringInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            callBarringFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                  basicService CHOICE {
                     bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                     teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                  ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  ...},
         ss-Data
                   [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL, ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            ss-SubscriptionOption CHOICE {
```

```
cliRestrictionOption [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                   permanent (0),
                   temporaryDefaultRestricted
                                                (1),
                   temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)},
                overrideCategory [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                   overrideEnabled (0),
overrideDisabled (1)}} OPTIONAL,
            basicServiceGroupList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
                CHOICE {
                   bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                   teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
-- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- bearerServiceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 10,
      -- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- illegalSS-Operation -- localValue : 16,
      -- ss-ErrorStatus -- localValue : 17,
      -- ss-Incompatibility -- localValue : 20}
 ::= localValue : 10
eraseSS
           OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      ss-ForBS
                SEQUENCE {
         ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         basicService CHOICE {
            bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
            teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      ss-Info
                 CHOICE {
         forwardingInfo [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            forwardingFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
                SEOUENCE {
                   basicService CHOICE {
                     bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                      teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                   ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                   forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                   forwardedToSubaddress [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) )
OPTIONAL,
                   forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                   noReplyConditionTime [7] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 5 .. 30 ) OPTIONAL,
         callBarringInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
   ss-Code    OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            callBarringFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                   basicService CHOICE {
                      bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                      teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                   ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            ... },
Data [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ss-Data
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL, ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            ss-SubscriptionOption CHOICE {
                cliRestrictionOption [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                   permanent (0),
                   temporaryDefaultRestricted (1),
                   temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)},
                overrideCategory [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                  overrideEnabled (0 ),
overrideDisabled (1 )}} OPTIONAL,
            basicServiceGroupList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
                CHOICE {
                   bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                   teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
             ... }}
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- bearerServiceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 10,
```

```
-- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- illegalSS-Operation -- localValue : 16,
      -- ss-ErrorStatus -- localValue : 17}
 ::= localValue : 11
activateSS OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      ss-ForBS
                SEQUENCE {
         ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         basicService CHOICE {
            bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
            teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
                 CHOICE {
      ss-Info
         forwardingInfo [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            forwardingFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 \dots 13 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  basicService CHOICE {
                     bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                     teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                  ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToSubaddress [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) )
OPTIONAL.
                  forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  noReplyConditionTime [7] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 5 .. 30 ) OPTIONAL,
             ...},
         callBarringInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            callBarringFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
                  basicService CHOICE {
                     bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                     teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                  ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                   [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ss-Data
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL, ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            ss-Code
            ss-SubscriptionOption CHOICE {
               cliRestrictionOption [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                  permanent (0),
                  temporaryDefaultRestricted (1),
                  temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)},
               overrideCategory [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                  overrideEnabled (0 ),
overrideDisabled (1 )}} OPTIONAL,
            basicServiceGroupList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
               CHOICE {
                  bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                  teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
     -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36.
      -- bearerServiceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 10,
      -- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- illegalSS-Operation -- localValue : 16,
      -- ss-ErrorStatus -- localValue : 17,
      -- ss-SubscriptionViolation -- localValue : 19,
      -- ss-Incompatibility -- localValue : 20,
      -- negativePW-Check -- localValue : 38,
      -- numberOfPW-AttemptsViolation -- localValue : 43}
::= localValue : 12
deactivateSS OPERATION
  ARGUMENT
      ss-ForBS
                SEQUENCE {
         ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         basicService CHOICE {
           bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
            teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
         ...}
```

```
ss-Info
                 CHOICE {
         forwardingInfo [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            forwardingFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  basicService CHOICE {
                     bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                     teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                  ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1
.. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  forwardedToSubaddress [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) )
OPTIONAL.
                  forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  noReplyConditionTime [7] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 5 .. 30 ) OPTIONAL,
                  ... },
            ... },
         callBarringInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            callBarringFeatureList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  basicService CHOICE {
                     bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                     teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
                  ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                  ... },
            ...},
                    [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ss-Data
            ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL, ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            ss-SubscriptionOption CHOICE {
               cliRestrictionOption [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                  permanent (0),
                  temporaryDefaultRestricted (1),
                  temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)},
               overrideCategory [1] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
                  overrideEnabled (0),
overrideDisabled (1)}} OPTIONAL,
            basicServiceGroupList SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
                  bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                  teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- bearerServiceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 10,
      -- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- illegalSS-Operation -- localValue : 16,
      -- ss-ErrorStatus -- localValue : 17,
      -- ss-SubscriptionViolation -- localValue : 19,
      -- negativePW-Check -- localValue : 38,
      -- numberOfPW-AttemptsViolation -- localValue : 43}
 ::= localValue : 13
interrogateSS OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      ss-ForBS SEQUENCE {
         ss-Code OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         basicService CHOICE {
            bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
            teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      interrogateSS-Res CHOICE {
         ss-Status [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         basicServiceGroupList [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
               bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
               teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )},
         forwardingFeatureList [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 13 ) OF
            SEQUENCE {
               basicService CHOICE {
   bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
                  teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
               ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               forwardedToNumber [5] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9
) ) OPTIONAL,
```

```
forwardedToSubaddress [8] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 21 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                forwardingOptions [6] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
                noReplyConditionTime [7] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 5 .. 30 ) OPTIONAL,
         cli-RestrictionInfo [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
             ss-Status OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
             cliRestrictionOption ENUMERATED {
                permanent (0),
                temporaryDefaultRestricted (1),
                temporaryDefaultAllowed (2)} OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
-- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- bearerServiceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 10, -- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- illegalSS-Operation -- localValue : 16,
      -- ss-NotAvailable -- localValue : 18}
 ::= localValue : 14
processUnstructuredSS-Request OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      ussd-Arg
                 SEQUENCE {
         ussd-DataCodingScheme OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         ussd-String OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 160 ) ),
   RESULT
      ussd-Res
                SEQUENCE {
         ussd-DataCodingScheme OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         ussd-String OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 160 ) ),
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- unknownAlphabet -- localValue : 71,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13}
 ::= localValue : 59
unstructuredSS-Request OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      ussd-Arg
                 SEOUENCE {
         ussd-DataCodingScheme OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         ussd-String OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 160 ) ),
         ...}
   RESULT
      ussd-Res
                SEQUENCE {
         ussd-DataCodingScheme OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         ussd-String OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 160 ) ),
         ...}
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- absentSubscriber -- localValue : 27,
      -- illegalSubscriber -- localValue : 9,
      -- illegalEquipment -- localValue : 12,
      -- unknownAlphabet -- localValue : 71,
      -- ussd-Busy -- localValue : 72}
 ::= localValue : 60
unstructuredSS-Notify OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      ussd-Ara
                 SEOUENCE {
         ussd-DataCodingScheme OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
         ussd-String OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 160 ) ),
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
-- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- absentSubscriber -- localValue : 27,
      -- illegalSubscriber -- localValue : 9,
      -- illegalEquipment -- localValue : 12,
-- unknownAlphabet -- localValue : 71,
      -- ussd-Busy -- localValue : 72}
 ::= localValue : 61
```

```
ARGUMENT
                  OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )
      ss-Code
   RESULT
      newPassword NumericString ( FROM ("0"|"1"|"2"|"3"|"4"|"5"|"6"|"7"|"8"|"9" )|SIZE (4 ) )
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- ss-SubscriptionViolation -- localValue : 19, -- pw-RegistrationFailure -- localValue : 37,
      -- negativePW-Check -- localValue : 38,
      -- numberOfPW-AttemptsViolation -- localValue : 43}
   LINKED {
      -- getPassword -- localValue : 18}
 ::= localValue : 17
getPassword OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      guidanceInfo ENUMERATED {
         enterPW (0)
         enterNewPW (1),
         enterNewPW-Again (2)}
   RESULT
      currentPassword NumericString ( FROM ("0"|"1"|"2"|"3"|"4"|"5"|"6"|"7"|"8"|"9" )|SIZE (4
 ::= localValue : 18
sendRoutingInfoForSM OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      routingInfoForSM-Arg SEQUENCE {
         msisdn [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ), sm-RP-PRI [1] IMPLICIT BOOLEAN,
         msisdn
         serviceCentreAddress [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
         extensionContainer [6] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      routingInfoForSM-Res SEQUENCE {
                    OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         locationInfoWithLMSI [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            msc-Number [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
                       OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ) OPTIONAL,
            lmsi
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                   SEQUENCE {
                      ... } OPTIONAL,
                pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
                  .. } OPTIONAL,
             ... },
         extensionContainer [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
-- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
-- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1,
      -- teleserviceNotProvisioned -- localValue : 11,
      -- callBarred -- localValue : 13,
      -- absentsubscriberSM -- localValue : 6}
 ::= localValue : 45
mo-forwardSM OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      mo-forwardSM-Arg SEQUENCE {
         sm-RP-DA CHOICE {
            imsi
                       [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
                         [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
            lmsi
```

```
serviceCentreAddressDA [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
            noSM-RP-DA [5] IMPLICIT NULL},
         sm-RP-OA CHOICE {
                     [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
            msisdn
            serviceCentreAddressOA [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
            noSM-RP-OA [5] IMPLICIT NULL },
         sm-RP-UI OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         moreMessagesToSend NULL OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 \dots 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      mo-forwardSM-Res SEQUENCE {
         sm-RP-UI OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
-- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- sm-DeliveryFailure -- localValue : 32}
 ::= localValue : 46
mt-forwardSM OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      mt-forwardSM-Arg SEQUENCE {
         sm-RP-DA CHOICE {
                    [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
            imsi
                       [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ),
            lmsi
            serviceCentreAddressDA [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
           noSM-RP-DA [5] IMPLICIT NULL},
         sm-RP-OA CHOICE {
            msisdn
                      [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
            serviceCentreAddressOA [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
            noSM-RP-OA [5] IMPLICIT NULL},
         sm-RP-UI OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ),
         moreMessagesToSend NULL OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      mt-forwardSM-Res SEQUENCE {
         sm-RP-UI OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SECTIENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
      -- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- unidentifiedSubscriber -- localValue : 5,
      -- illegalSubscriber -- localValue : 9,
      -- illegalEquipment -- localValue : 12,
      -- subscriberBusyForMT-SMS -- localValue : 31,
      -- sm-DeliveryFailure -- localValue : 32,
      -- absentsubscriberSM -- localValue : 6}
 ::= localValue : 44
```

```
reportSM-DeliveryStatusArg SEQUENCE {
         msisdn OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
serviceCentreAddress OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
          sm-DeliveryOutcome ENUMERATED {
             memoryCapacityExceeded (0),
             absentSubscriber (1),
             successfulTransfer (2)},
          absentSubscriberDiagnosticSM [0] IMPLICIT INTEGER ( 0 .. 255 ) OPTIONAL,
          extensionContainer [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
             privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
             pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
   RESULT
      reportSM-DeliveryStatusRes SEQUENCE {
         storedMSISDN OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
          extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
             privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
             pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                ... } OPTIONAL,
             ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36, -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1,
      -- messageWaitingListFull -- localValue : 33}
 ::= localValue : 47
informServiceCentre OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      informServiceCentreArg SEQUENCE {
          storedMSISDN OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
          mw-Status BIT STRING {
             sc-AddressNotIncluded (0),
            mnrf-Set (1 ),
mcef-Set (2 )} ( SIZE (6 .. 16 ) ) OPTIONAL,
          extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
             privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                SEQUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
             pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                ... } OPTIONAL,
               . } OPTIONAL,
          ...}
 ::= localValue : 63
alertServiceCentre OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      alertServiceCentreArg SEQUENCE {
         msisdn OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         serviceCentreAddress OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ),
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
-- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36}
 ::= localValue : 64
readyForSM OPERATION
   ARGUMENT
      readyForSM-Arg SEQUENCE {
                    [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
          alertReason ENUMERATED {
            ms-Present (0 ),
memoryAvailable (1 )},
   ERRORS {
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36,
-- facilityNotSupported -- localValue : 21,
      -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1}
 ::= localValue : 66
provideSubscriberInfo OPERATION
```

```
ARGUMENT
     provideSubscriberInfoArg SEQUENCE {
                [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
         imsi
                    [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (4 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         requestedInfo [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            locationInformation [0] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
            subscriberState [1] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... },
         extensionContainer [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
  RESULT
     provideSubscriberInfoRes SEQUENCE {
         subscriberInfo SEOUENCE {
            locationInformation [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               {\tt ageOfLocationInformation\ INTEGER\ (\ 0\ ..\ 32767\ )\ OPTIONAL,}
               geographicalInformation [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               vlr-number [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
               locationNumber [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (2 .. 10 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               cellIdOrLAI [3] CHOICE
                  cellIdFixedLength [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (7 ) ),
                  laiFixedLength [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (5 ) )} OPTIONAL,
               extensionContainer [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                     SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                  pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            subscriberState [1] CHOICE {
               assumedIdle [0] IMPLICIT NULL,
               camelBusy [1] IMPLICIT NULL,
               netDetNotReachable ENUMERATED {
                  msPurged (0),
                  imsiDetached (1),
                  restrictedArea (2),
                  notRegistered (3 )},
              notProvidedFromVLR [2] IMPLICIT NULL} OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                 SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ...},
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
     -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36}
 ::= localValue : 70
anyTimeInterrogation OPERATION
  ARGUMENT
      anyTimeInterrogationArg SEOUENCE
         subscriberIdentity [0] CHOICE {
            imsi
                   [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (3 .. 8 ) ),
                       [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) )},
         requestedInfo [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            locationInformation [0] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
```

```
subscriberState [1] IMPLICIT NULL OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
         gsmSCF-Address [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 .. 9 ) ),
         extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
   RESULT
      anyTimeInterrogationRes SEQUENCE {
         subscriberInfo SEQUENCE {
            locationInformation [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ageOfLocationInformation INTEGER ( 0 .. 32767 ) OPTIONAL,
               geographicalInformation [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (9 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               vlr-number [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 \dots 20 ) ) ( SIZE (1 \dots 9 ) )
OPTIONAL,
               locationNumber [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (2 .. 10 ) ) OPTIONAL,
               cellIdOrLAI [3] CHOICE
                  cellIdFixedLength [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (7 ) ),
                  laiFixedLength [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (5 ) )} OPTIONAL,
               extensionContainer [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                     SEQUENCE {
                        ... } OPTIONAL,
                  pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                    ... } OPTIONAL,
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            subscriberState [1] CHOICE {
               assumedIdle [0] IMPLICIT NULL,
               camelBusy [1] IMPLICIT NULL,
               netDetNotReachable ENUMERATED {
                  msPurged (0),
                  imsiDetached (1),
                  restrictedArea (2),
                  notRegistered (3 )},
               notProvidedFromVLR [2] IMPLICIT NULL} OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                 SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ...},
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
   ERRORS {
      -- systemFailure -- localValue : 34,
      -- ati-NotAllowed -- localValue : 49,
      -- dataMissing -- localValue : 35,
      -- unexpectedDataValue -- localValue : 36, -- unknownSubscriber -- localValue : 1}
 ::= localValue : 71
systemFailure ERROR
   PARAMETER
      systemFailureParam CHOICE {
         networkResource ENUMERATED {
            plmn (0),
            hlr (1),
            vlr (2),
            pvlr (3),
            controllingMSC (4),
            vmsc (5),
```

```
eir (6 ),
rss (7 )},
         extensibleSystemFailureParam SEQUENCE {
            networkResource ENUMERATED {
               plmn (0),
               hlr (1 ),
vlr (2 ),
               pvlr (3),
               controllingMSC (4),
               vmsc (5),
               eir (6),
rss (7)} OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
               privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. }}
 ::= localValue :
                  34
dataMissing ERROR
   PARAMETER
      dataMissingParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 35
unexpectedDataValue ERROR
   PARAMETER
      unexpectedDataParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
           privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 36
facilityNotSupported ERROR
   PARAMETER
      facilityNotSupParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 21
unknownSubscriber ERROR
   PARAMETER
      unknownSubscriberParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SECUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 1
numberChanged ERROR
   PARAMETER
      numberChangedParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
```

```
pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 44
unknownMSC ERROR
 ::= localValue : 3
unidentifiedSubscriber ERROR
   PARAMETER
      unidentifiedSubParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 5
unknownEquipment ERROR
 ::= localValue : 7
roamingNotAllowed ERROR
   PARAMETER
      roamingNotAllowedParam SEQUENCE {
         roamingNotAllowedCause ENUMERATED {
            plmnRoamingNotAllowed (0),
         operatorDeterminedBarring (3)},
extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 8
illegalSubscriber ERROR
   PARAMETER
      illegalSubscriberParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 9
illegalEquipment ERROR
   PARAMETER
      illegalEquipmentParam SEQUENCE
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 \dots 10 ) OF
                   ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 12
bearerServiceNotProvisioned ERROR
   PARAMETER
      bearerServNotProvParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 10
```

teleserviceNotProvisioned ERROR

```
PARAMETER
      teleservNotProvParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE { privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 11
noHandoverNumberAvailable ERROR
 ::= localValue : 25
subsequentHandoverFailure ERROR
 ::= localValue : 26
tracingBufferFull ERROR
   PARAMETER
      tracingBufferFullParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 40
noRoamingNumberAvailable ERROR
   PARAMETER
      noRoamingNbParam SEOUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 39
absentSubscriber ERROR
   PARAMETER
      absentSubscriberParam SEOUENCE
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 27
busySubscriber ERROR
   PARAMETER
      busySubscriberParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 45
noSubscriberReply ERROR
   PARAMETER
      noSubscriberReplyParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
```

```
::= localValue : 46
callBarred ERROR
   PARAMETER
      callBarredParam CHOICE {
         callBarringCause ENUMERATED {
            barringServiceActive (0),
            operatorBarring (1)},
         extensibleCallBarredParam SEQUENCE {
            callBarringCause ENUMERATED {
               barringServiceActive (0)
               operatorBarring (1 )} OPTIONAL,
            extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
              privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
                  SEQUENCE {
                     ... } OPTIONAL,
               pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
                 . } OPTIONAL,
            ... }}
 ::= localValue :
                 13
forwardingFailed ERROR
   PARAMETER
      forwardingFailedParam SEQUENCE
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 47
or-NotAllowed ERROR
   PARAMETER
     or-NotAllowedParam SEOUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
              . } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 48
forwardingViolation ERROR
   PARAMETER
      forwardingViolationParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 14
cug-Reject ERROR
   PARAMETER
      cug-RejectParam SEQUENCE {
         cug-RejectCause ENUMERATED {
            incomingCallsBarredWithinCUG (0),
            subscriberNotMemberOfCUG (1),
            requestedBasicServiceViolatesCUG-Constraints (5),
            calledPartySS-InteractionViolation (7)} OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEOUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 15
ati-NotAllowed ERROR
   PARAMETER
```

```
ati-NotAllowedParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
            ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 49
illegalSS-Operation ERROR
 ::= localValue : 16
ss-ErrorStatus ERROR
   PARAMETER
     ss-Status OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )
 ::= localValue : 17
ss-NotAvailable ERROR
 ::= localValue : 18
ss-SubscriptionViolation ERROR
::= localValue : 19
ss-Incompatibility ERROR
   PARAMETER
      ss-IncompatibilityCause SEQUENCE {
         ss-Code [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
         basicService CHOICE {
            bearerService [2] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ),
            teleservice [3] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) )} OPTIONAL,
         ss-Status [4] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 ) ) OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 20
unknownAlphabet ERROR
 ::= localValue : 71
ussd-Busy ERROR
::= localValue : 72
pw-RegistrationFailure ERROR
   PARAMETER
     pw-RegistrationFailureCause ENUMERATED {
         undetermined (0),
invalidFormat (1),
         newPasswordsMismatch (2)}
 ::= localValue : 37
negativePW-Check ERROR
::= localValue : 38
numberOfPW-AttemptsViolation ERROR
::= localValue : 43
subscriberBusyForMT-SMS ERROR
   PARAMETER
      subBusyForMT-SMS-Param SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SECTIENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
             .. } OPTIONAL,
         ...}
 ::= localValue : 31
sm-DeliveryFailure ERROR
   PARAMETER
      sm-DeliveryFailureCause SEQUENCE {
         sm-EnumeratedDeliveryFailureCause ENUMERATED {
            memoryCapacityExceeded (0),
equipmentProtocolError (1),
            equipmentNotSM-Equipped (2),
            unknownServiceCentre (3),
            sc-Congestion (4 ),
            invalidSME-Address
                                (5),
            subscriberNotSC-Subscriber (6 )},
         diagnosticInfo OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 200 ) ) OPTIONAL,
```

```
extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ... } OPTIONAL,
... }
              ... } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 32
messageWaitingListFull ERROR
   PARAMETER
     messageWaitListFullParam SEQUENCE {
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
               SEQUENCE {
                 ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
              . } OPTIONAL,
 ::= localValue : 33
absentsubscriberSM ERROR
   PARAMETER
      absentSubscriberSM-Param SEQUENCE {
         absentSubscriberDiagnosticSM INTEGER ( 0 .. 255 ) OPTIONAL,
         extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
            privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
              SEQUENCE {
                  ... } OPTIONAL,
            pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
         ... } OPTIONAL,
... }
 ::= localValue : 6
END
```

B.2 Fully Expanded ASN.1 Source of MAP-DialogueInformation

```
Expanded ASN1 Module 'MAP-DialogueInformation'
--SIEMENS ASN.1 Compiler
                               P3.53 (04-07-00-00-45-00)
               Date: 97-07-02 Time: 14:12:53
MAP-DialogueInformation { 0 identified-organization (4) etsi (0) mobileDomain (0) gsm-Network
(1) modules (3) map-DialogueInformation (3) version3 (3) }
DEFINITIONS
BEGIN
EXPORTS
  map-DialoqueAS,
  MAP-DialoguePDU
map-DialoqueAS OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { ccitt (0) identified-organization (4) etsi (0)
mobileDomain (0) gsm-Network (1) 1 map-DialoguePDU (1) version1 (1) }
MAP-DialoguePDU ::= CHOICE {
   map-open [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
      destinationReference [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) OPTIONAL,
      originationReference [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) OPTIONAL,
      extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
         privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
            SEOUENCE {
               ... } OPTIONAL,
         pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           ... } OPTIONAL,
         ... } OPTIONAL },
   \verb|map-accept| [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE | \{
      extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
         privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
           SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
         pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           ... } OPTIONAL,
         ... } OPTIONAL },
   map-close [2] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
      extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
         privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
            SEQUENCE {
             ... } OPTIONAL,
         pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
          ... } OPTIONAL,
          .. } OPTIONAL },
   map-refuse [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
      reason ENUMERATED {
         noReasonGiven (0),
        invalidDestinationReference (1 ),
invalidOriginatingReference (2 )},
      extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
         privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
            SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
         pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           ... } OPTIONAL,
         ... } OPTIONAL },
   map-userAbort [4] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
      map-UserAbortChoice CHOICE {
         userSpecificReason [0] IMPLICIT NULL,
         userResourceLimitation [1] IMPLICIT NULL,
         resourceUnavailable [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            shortTermResourceLimitation (0),
            longTermResourceLimitation (1 )},
         applicationProcedureCancellation [3] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
            handoverCancellation (0),
            radioChannelRelease (1),
            networkPathRelease (2),
            callRelease (3),
            associatedProcedureFailure (4),
```

```
tandemDialogueRelease (5),
           remoteOperationsFailure (6)}},
      extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
        privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
           SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
        pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
          ... } OPTIONAL,
   ... } OPTIONAL }, map-provider Abort [5] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
     map-ProviderAbortReason ENUMERATED {
        abnormalDialogue (0 ),
        invalidPDU (1 )},
      extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
        privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
           SEQUENCE {
              ... } OPTIONAL,
         pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
           ... } OPTIONAL,
         ... } OPTIONAL } }
MAP-OpenInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
   destinationReference [0] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) OPTIONAL,
   originationReference [1] IMPLICIT OCTET STRING ( SIZE (1 .. 20 ) ) OPTIONAL,
   extensionContainer SEQUENCE
     SEQUENCE {
            ... } OPTIONAL,
     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ... } OPTIONAL,
      ... } OPTIONAL }
MAP-AcceptInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
   extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
        SEQUENCE {
            ... } OPTIONAL,
     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ... } OPTIONAL,
      ... } OPTIONAL }
MAP-CloseInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
   extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
           ... } OPTIONAL,
     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
        ... } OPTIONAL,
      ... } OPTIONAL }
MAP-RefuseInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  reason ENUMERATED {
     noReasonGiven (0),
      invalidDestinationReference (1 ),
     invalidOriginatingReference (2)},
   extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
         SEQUENCE {
           ... } OPTIONAL,
     pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
        ... } OPTIONAL,
      ... } OPTIONAL }
Reason
          ::= ENUMERATED {
   noReasonGiven (0),
   invalidDestinationReference (1)
   invalidOriginatingReference (2)}
MAP-UserAbortInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
  map-UserAbortChoice CHOICE {
     userSpecificReason [0] IMPLICIT NULL,
     userResourceLimitation [1] IMPLICIT NULL,
      resourceUnavailable [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
         shortTermResourceLimitation (0),
         longTermResourceLimitation (1 )},
```

```
applicationProcedureCancellation [3] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
        handoverCancellation (0),
        radioChannelRelease (1),
networkPathRelease (2),
        callRelease (3),
         associatedProcedureFailure (4),
        tandemDialogueRelease (5),
        remoteOperationsFailure (6)}},
   extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
        SEQUENCE {
           ... } OPTIONAL,
      pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
        ... } OPTIONAL,
      ... } OPTIONAL }
MAP-UserAbortChoice ::= CHOICE {
   userSpecificReason [0] IMPLICIT NULL,
   userResourceLimitation [1] IMPLICIT NULL,
   resourceUnavailable [2] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
      shortTermResourceLimitation (0),
      longTermResourceLimitation (1)},
   applicationProcedureCancellation [3] IMPLICIT ENUMERATED {
     handoverCancellation (0),
      radioChannelRelease (1 ),
     networkPathRelease (2),
     callRelease (3),
     associatedProcedureFailure (4),
      tandemDialogueRelease (5),
     remoteOperationsFailure (6)}}
ResourceUnavailableReason ::= ENUMERATED {
   shortTermResourceLimitation (0),
   longTermResourceLimitation (1 )}
ProcedureCancellationReason ::= ENUMERATED {
   handoverCancellation (0),
   radioChannelRelease (1),
   networkPathRelease (2),
   callRelease (3),
  associatedProcedureFailure (4),
   tandemDialogueRelease (5),
   remoteOperationsFailure (6)}
MAP-ProviderAbortInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
   map-ProviderAbortReason ENUMERATED {
     abnormalDialogue (0 ),
      invalidPDU (1 )},
   extensionContainer SEQUENCE {
     privateExtensionList [0] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE SIZE (1 .. 10 ) OF
         SEQUENCE {
            ... } OPTIONAL,
      pcs-Extensions [1] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
         ... } OPTIONAL,
      ... } OPTIONAL}
MAP-ProviderAbortReason ::= ENUMERATED {
   abnormalDialogue (0),
   invalidPDU (1)}
END
```

Annex C (informative): Formal protocol incompatibilities between versions 1 & 2 of MAP

C.1 Introduction

Annex C is not normative; it presents for information those parts of the MAP version 2 protocol which are not backward compatible with (i.e. a true superset of) the MAP version 1 protocol. For each incompatibility there is a commentary on the impact on the interworking of MAP version 1 and MAP version 2 entities.

SMG have decided that the MAP specification should include the operations and procedures used on the B interface (MSC/VLR) only for modelling purposes; the B interface cannot be implemented as an open interface. Hence any incompatibilities which affect operations used only on the B interface have no impact on the interworking of MAP version 1 and MAP version 2 entities.

C.2 Deletion of operations and errors

This subclause lists the operations and errors which have been completely removed from the MAP protocol.

C.2.1 Deletion of operation DeregisterMobileSubscriber

Although it is defined in the protocol in the MAP version 1 specification, this operation is not used (see subclause 1.2 of the latest phase 1 version of GSM 09.02).

C.2.2 Deletion of operation RegisterChargingInfo

There is no known implementation of MAP version 1 which supports this operation. The deletion has been approved by SMG.

C.2.3 Deletion of operation ForwardSS-Notification

There is no known implementation of MAP version 1 which supports this operation. The deletion has been approved by SMG.

C.2.4 Deletion of operations used only on the B-interface

The following operations (listed in alphabetical order) are not defined in the MAP version 2 protocol, because they are used only on the B-interface:

AllocateHandoverNumber; AttachIMSI; Authenticate; CompleteCall; DetachIMSI; ForwardNewTMSI; InvokeSS; Page; ProcessAccessRequest; ProvideIMSI; SearchForMobileSubscriber; SendHandoverReport; SendInfoForIncomingCall; SendInfoForOutgoingCall; SetCipheringMode; UpdateLocationArea.

C.2.5 Deletion of error InsufficientBearerCapabilities

This error is defined in the MAP version 1 protocol, but it is not specified for use with any operation.

C.3 Deletion of errors for operations

This subclause lists the cases where an error which is specified for use with an operation in the MAP version 1 specification is not specified for use with the same operation in the MAP version 2 specification.

C.3.1 Error NegativePW-Check for operation RegisterSS

Password checking is not used for the supplementary services to which registration applies.

C.3.2 Error NegativePW-Check for operation EraseSS

Password checking is not used for the supplementary services to which erasure applies.

C.3.3 Error NegativePW-Check for operation InterrogateSS

Password checking is not used for the interrogation of supplementary services.

C.3.4 Error CUG-Reject for operation SendRoutingInfoForSM

Closed User Group does not apply to the short message service.

C.4 Changes to definitions of data types

This subclause lists in alphabetical order those data types whose definitions have been directly or indirectly changed. For constructed data types, only the components which have been changed are mentioned. The commentary on the end effect of each change is given in subclauses C.6 (parameters of operations), C.7 (results of operations) or C.8 (errors of operations).

C.4.1 CUG-Feature

The type CUG-Feature was a sequence of four components; these have been deleted and replaced by three new components. It is used for the components of the type CUG-FeatureList.

C.4.2 CUG-FeatureList

The type CUG-FeatureList is a sequence of components of type CUG-Feature. It is used for a component of the type CUG-Info.

C.4.3 CUG-Info

The type CUG-Info is a sequence. One component of the sequence has been replaced by a component of a new type; the other component was a choice between a cug-Feature and a cug-FeatureList, and is now an optional cug-FeatureList. The type CUG-Info is used for a component of the type SS-Info.

C.4.4 CUG-RejectCause

The range of permitted values of the enumerated type CUG-RejectCause has been extended. The type is used for the parameter of the error CUG-Reject.

C.4.5 IMSI

The lower limit of the length of an IMSI has been increased from 2 octets to 3 octets. It is not possible to code a minimum length IMSI (MCC+MNC+MSIN) in 2 octets, so the theoretical lower limit of 2 octets should never be used by a MAP version 1 entity to send an IMSI; if it is, a MAP version 2 entity will treat it as a protocol error. Since this change has no practical impact it is not discussed further.

C.4.6 ISDN-AddressString

The upper limit of the length of an ISDN-AddressString has been reduced from 10 octets to 9 octets. The maximum length of an E.164 number is 15 digits; this can be encoded as a TBCD-string in 8 octets, plus a further octet to hold the type of number and number plan indicator. The cases where the ISDN-AddressString type was used in MAP version 1 to carry anything other than an E.164 number are described in subclause C.6; the other cases are not discussed further.

C.4.7 Password

In MAP version 1 the type Password was a choice between a printable string of length 4 to 8 octets or a numeric string of length 4 octets. It is now a numeric string of length 4 octets. The type Password is used for the result of the operation GetPassword.

C.4.8 RequestParameter

The enumerated type RequestParameter is no longer allowed to take the value requestCUG-Info. It is used as a component of the type RequestParameterList.

C.4.9 RequestParameterList

The type RequestParameterList is a sequence of components of type RequestParameter. The parameter of the operation SendParameters is a sequence of which one component is of type RequestParameterList.

C.4.10 SentParameter

The type SentParameter is a choice of which one component is of type SubscriberData. It is used as a component of the type SentParameterList.

C.4.11 SentParameterList

The type SentParameterList is a sequence whose components are of type SentParameter. The maximum number of components in the sequence has been reduced from 10 to 6.

The type SentParameterList is used for the result of the operation SendParameters.

C.4.12 SS-Data

The type SS-Data is a sequence of which one component is of type SS-SubscriptionOption. It is used for a component of the type SS-Info.

C.4.13 SS-Info

The type SS-Info is a choice of which one component is of type CUG-Info and another component is of type SS-Data. It is used for the result of the operations RegisterSS, EraseSS, ActivateSS and DeactivateSS, and for components of the type SS-InfoList.

C.4.14 SS-InfoList

The type SS-InfoList is a sequence of components of type SS-Info. It is used for a component of the type SubscriberData.

C.4.15 SS-SubscriptionOption

The type SS-SubscriptionOption was a choice from five components: perCallBasis (used for the CLIR supplementary service); notificationToHeldRetrievedParty (used for the Call Transfer supplementary service); userToUserServiceIndicator (used for the User to User Signalling supplementary service); maximumConfereesNumber (used for the Conference Calling supplementary service); and huntGroupAccessSelectionOrder (used for the Mobile Access Hunting supplementary service. It has been replaced by a choice from two components: cliRestrictionOption (used for the CLIR supplementary service); and overrideCategory (used for the CLIP and COLP supplementary services).

The Call Transfer, User to User Signalling, Conference Calling and Mobile Access Hunting supplementary services are not specified for GSM Phase 1 or GSM Phase 2, so data for these services should not be transferred in a dialogue involving a MAP version 1 entity. These cases will therefore not be discussed further.

The type SS-SubscriptionOption is used for a component of SS-Data and for the parameter of the error SS-SubscriptionViolation.

C.4.16 SubscriberData

The type SubscriberData is a sequence of which one component is of type SS-InfoList. Components of SubscriberData are used as a component of the parameter of the operation InsertSubscriberData; the type is also used for a component of the type SentParameter.

C.5 Changes to parameters of errors

This subclause lists in alphabetical order the errors whose parameters have changed.

C.5.1 CUG-Reject

The error CUG-Reject has an optional parameter of type CUG-RejectCause. The error CUG-Reject is used for the operation SendRoutingInfo.

C.5.2 SS-SubscriptionViolation

The error SS-SubscriptionViolation has an optional parameter of type SS-SubscriptionOption. The error SS-SubscriptionViolation is used for the operations ActivateSS, DeactivateSS, EraseSS and RegisterSS.

C.6 Changes to parameters of operations

This subclause lists in alphabetical order the operations whose parameters have changed, and gives a commentary on the effect of the changes on each operation.

C.6.1 InsertSubscriberData

The parameter of the operation InsertSubscriberData is a sequence of which one component is a sequence of components of SubscriberData. The components of SubscriberData which are affected by the changes listed in subclause C.4 are cug-Info and ss-SubscriptionOption.

The CUG supplementary service is not supported by MAP version 1; CUG-Info should therefore not be used as a component of SubscriberData in a dialogue involving a MAP version 1 entity.

The replacement of the perCallBasis (type BOOLEAN) subscription option by the cliRestrictionOption (type ENUMERATED) for the CLIR supplementary service means that full support for the CLIR supplementary service is not possible if either entity involved can support only MAP version 1.

C.6.2 RegisterSS

The forwardedToNumber component of the parameter of the operation RegisterSS had a maximum length of 10 octets in MAP version 1, as it was of the type ISDN-AddressString. In MAP version 2 the maximum length is 20 octets, as the type is AddressString. The maximum length (9 octets) of the ISDN-AddressString type in MAP version 2 may not be adequate to hold the forwardedToNumber, which is not necessarily an E.164 number; the user may enter the number using the digits for international access rather than the "+" key.

C.6.3 SendParameters

The operation SendParameters uses as its parameter a sequence of which one component is of type RequestParameter. The value requestCUG-Info can no longer be used for this component. The SendParameters operation is used only when interworking with a MAP version 1 entity, and MAP version 1 does not support the GSM Phase 2 CUG supplementary service, so the SendParameters operation should in any case not be used to request CUG information.

C.6.4 SendRoutingInfoForSM

The cug-Interlock component of the parameter of the operation SendRoutingInfoForSM has been deleted. Closed User Group does not apply to the short message service.

C.7 Changes to results of operations

This subclause lists in alphabetical order the operations whose results have changed, and gives a commentary on the effect of the changes on each operation.

C.7.1 ActivateSS

The result of the operation ActivateSS is of type SS-Info. Two data types used for components of SS-Info have suffered incompatible changes: CUG-Info and SS-SubscriptionOption.

The ActivateSS operation does not apply to the CUG supplementary service, so the cug-Info component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation ActivateSS.

The ActivateSS operation does not apply to the CLIP, CLIR or COLP supplementary services, for which the type SS-SubscriptionOption is used, so the ss-SubscriptionOption component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation ActivateSS.

C.7.2 DeactivateSS

The result of the operation DeactivateSS is of type SS-Info. Two data types used for components of SS-Info have suffered incompatible changes: CUG-Info and SS-SubscriptionOption.

The DeactivateSS operation does not apply to the CUG supplementary service, so the cug-Info component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation DeactivateSS.

The DeactivateSS operation does not apply to the CLIP, CLIR or COLP supplementary services, for which the type SS-SubscriptionOption is used, so the ss-SubscriptionOption component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation DeactivateSS.

C.7.3 EraseSS

The result of the operation EraseSS is of type SS-Info. Two data types used for components of SS-Info have suffered incompatible changes: CUG-Info and SS-SubscriptionOption.

The EraseSS operation does not apply to the CUG supplementary service, so the cug-Info component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation EraseSS.

The EraseSS operation does not apply to the CLIP, CLIR or COLP supplementary services, for which the type SS-SubscriptionOption is used, so the ss-SubscriptionOption component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation EraseSS.

C.7.4 GetPassword

The result of the operation GetPassword is of type Password. In MAP version 1 this was a choice between a printable string of length 4 to 8 octets or a numeric string of length 4 octets. It is now a numeric string of length 4 octets. The printable string option was never used in MAP version 1, as indicated by a comment in the ASN.1 in the latest phase 1 version of GSM 09.02.

C.7.5 InterrogateSS

The result of the InterrogateSS operation is a CHOICE; one of the components of the CHOICE is a list of basic services to which the supplementary service applies, which is used for the Call Barring supplementary service. In MAP version 1 this list can in principle have up to 70 members, the number of individual basic services. However Call Barring can apply to only 13 basic service groups. In MAP version 2 the length of the list of basic service codes which can be returned in the result of the InterrogateSS operation is reduced to 13 to reflect this.

C.7.6 RegisterSS

The result of the operation RegisterSS is of type SS-Info. Two data types used for components of SS-Info have suffered incompatible changes: CUG-Info and SS-SubscriptionOption.

The RegisterSS operation does not apply to the CUG supplementary service, so the cug-Info component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation RegisterSS.

The RegisterSS operation does not apply to the CLIP, CLIR or COLP supplementary services, for which the type SS-SubscriptionOption is used, so the ss-SubscriptionOption component of SS-Info should never be present in the result of the operation RegisterSS.

C.7.7 SendParameters

The result of the operation SendParameters is of type SentParameterList, which is a sequence of components of type SentParameter. The maximum number of components in the sequence has been reduced from 10 to 6. MAP version 1 could in principle send 10 sets of CUG-Information, but the supplementary service Closed User Group is not defined for GSM Phase 1, and the MAP version 1 signalling protocol will not support Closed User Group as defined for GSM Phase 2, so a MAP version 1 entity should never request parameters for CUG. The maximum number of sent parameters therefore consists of an IMSI and 5 AuthenticationSets - a total of 6.

The type SentParameter is a choice of which one component is of type SubscriberData. The components of SubscriberData which are affected by the changes listed in subclause C.4 are CUG-Info and ss-SubscriptionOption.

The CUG supplementary service is not supported by MAP version 1; CUG-Info should therefore not be used as a component of SubscriberData in a dialogue involving a MAP version 1 entity.

The replacement of the perCallBasis (type BOOLEAN) subscription option by the cliRestrictionOption (type ENUMERATED) for the CLIR supplementary service means that full support for the CLIR supplementary service is not possible if either entity involved can support only MAP version 1.

C.7.8 SendRoutingInfoForSM

The result of the operation SendRoutingInfoForSM is a sequence of which one component was a choice between location information (optionally with an associated LMSI) and forwarding data; the choice of forwarding data has been removed. Call Forwarding does not apply to the short message service.

C.8 Changes to errors of operations

This subclause lists in alphabetical order the operations whose errors have changed, and gives a commentary on the effect of the changes on each operation.

C.8.1 ActivateSS

The definition of the type SS-SubscriptionOption used for the optional parameter of the error SS-SubscriptionViolation has been changed. However the only use defined for the error SS-SubscriptionViolation is when the user attempts to activate or deactivate a Call Barring supplementary service and the subscription option "Control by Service Provider" has been taken. The MAP version 1 protocol does not define this subscription option, so there is no case when the error SS-SubscriptionViolation will be used with the optional parameter.

C.8.2 DeactivateSS

The definition of the type SS-SubscriptionOption used for the optional parameter of the error SS-SubscriptionViolation has been changed. However the only use defined for the error SS-SubscriptionViolation is when the user attempts to activate or deactivate a Call Barring supplementary service and the subscription option "Control by Service Provider" has been taken. The MAP version 1 protocol does not define this subscription option, so there is no case when the error SS-SubscriptionViolation will be used with the optional parameter.

C.8.3 EraseSS

The definition of the type SS-SubscriptionOption used for the optional parameter of the error SS-SubscriptionViolation has been changed. However the only use defined for the error SS-SubscriptionViolation is when the user attempts to activate or deactivate a Call Barring supplementary service and the subscription option "Control by Service Provider" has been taken, so there is no case when the error SS-SubscriptionViolation will be used for the operation EraseSS.

C.8.4 RegisterSS

The definition of the type SS-SubscriptionOption used for the optional parameter of the error SS-SubscriptionViolation has been changed. However the only use defined for the error SS-SubscriptionViolation is when the user attempts to activate or deactivate a Call Barring supplementary service and the subscription option "Control by Service Provider" has been taken, so there is no case when the error SS-SubscriptionViolation will be used for the operation RegisterSS.

C.8.5 SendRoutingInfo

The definition of the type (CUG-RejectCause) used for the optional parameter of the error CUG-Reject has been changed. However the supplementary service Closed User Group is not defined for GSM Phase 1, and the MAP version 1 signalling protocol will not support Closed User Group as defined for GSM Phase 2, so the error CUG-Reject should not be used in a dialogue involving a MAP version 1 entity.

History

Document history			
August 1996	Publication of GSM 09.02 version 5.3.0		
November 1996	Unified Approval procedure	UAP 59:	1996-11-25 to 1997-03-21
May 1997	One-step Approval Procedure (Second Edition)	OAP 9735:	1997-05-02 to 1997-08-29
August 1997	One-step Approval Procedure (Third Edition)	OAP 9752:	1997-08-29 to 1997-12-26
January 1998	Third Edition		

ISBN 2-7437-1931-1 Dépôt légal : Janvier 1998